

Lotus 1-2-3 Release 3.1

Reference



Using 1-2-3	_____
Index	_____
Commands	_____
@Functions	_____
Macros	_____
Troubleshooting	_____
Glossary	_____
The Translate Utility	_____
LMBCS	_____
Printer Control Codes	_____
Memory Management	_____
File Reservations and Networks	_____
1-2-3 Release 3.1 Add-Ins	_____
The Sample Database Driver	_____
The Undo Feature	_____

Lotus 1-2-3 Release 3.1

Reference

Neither the documentation nor the software may be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated, or reduced to any electronic medium or machine-readable format except in the manner described in the documentation.

© Copyright 1990 Lotus Development Corporation
55 Cambridge Parkway
Cambridge, MA 02142

All Rights Reserved. First Edition Printed 1990. Printed in Singapore.

1-2-3, 1-2-3 Networker, DIF, Freelance, Graphwriter, Lotus Metro, Symphony, and VisiCalc are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Apple and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. dBASE II, dBASE III, and dBASE IV are registered trademarks of Ashton-Tate Corporation. AT&T is a registered trademark of American Telephone and Telegraph Company. COMPAQ is a registered trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation. Epson is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc. HP and LaserJet are registered trademarks and DeskJet is a trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company. IBM and OS/2 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. Multiplan is a registered trademark and Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Printronix is a registered trademark of Printronix, Inc. 386^{MAX} is a trademark of Qualitas, Inc. 3COM is a registered trademark and 3 + Open is a trademark of 3COM Corporation. Toshiba is a registered trademark of Toshiba Corporation. Zenith is a registered trademark of Zenith Electronics Corporation.

Contents

Chapter 1 Using 1-2-3	1-1
How to Use this Chapter	1-1
First-Time 1-2-3 Users	1-2
Experienced 1-2-3 Users	1-2
The 1-2-3 Screen	1-2
The Worksheet Area	1-3
The Control Panel	1-5
The Status Line	1-9
1-2-3 Function Keys	1-11
Entering Data	1-14
Types of Entries	1-15
Editing an Entry	1-22
Protecting Worksheet Data	1-24
Viewing Your Data	1-24
Using 1-2-3 Menus	1-27
Working with Ranges	1-29
Specifying a Range in the Current File	1-30
Specifying Multiple Ranges	1-32
Remembered Ranges	1-33
Working with Formulas	1-33
Types of Formulas	1-34
Entering Formulas	1-36
Using Cell and Range References in Formulas	1-38
Recalculating Your Formulas	1-45
Working with Files	1-45
Specifying a File	1-46
Protecting Worksheet Files	1-48
Using Multiple-Sheet Files	1-49
Creating Multiple-Sheet Files	1-51
Moving Around Multiple-Sheet Files	1-52
Specifying Three-Dimensional Ranges	1-53
Using GROUP Mode for a File	1-54
Working with Multiple Files	1-55
Moving Between Active Files	1-55
Worksheet Settings for Files	1-55
Specifying Cells and Ranges in Other Files	1-56
Linking Files with Formulas	1-57
Linking to a File on Disk	1-58
Linking to an Active File	1-58
Recalculating Linked Formulas	1-60
Using the 1-2-3 Help System	1-60

Chapter 2 Commands	2-1
How to Use this Chapter	2-1
Copy Command	2-2
/ Copy	2-2
Data Commands	2-7
Common Uses for Data Commands	2-8
Reading Path	2-8
Database Tables	2-9
Data Command Descriptions	2-10
/Data Distribution	2-10
/Data External	2-11
/Data Fill	2-32
/Data Matrix	2-35
/Data Parse	2-39
/Data Query	2-45
Before Using /Data Query	2-46
/Data Regression	2-70
/Data Sort	2-75
/Data Table	2-80
File Commands	2-121
Common Uses for File Commands	2-122
Reading Path	2-122
Terms You Need to Know	2-123
File Command Descriptions	2-124
/File Admin	2-124
/File Combine	2-128
/File Dir	2-134
/File Erase	2-135
/File Import	2-136
/File List	2-139
/File New	2-141
/File Open	2-143
/File Retrieve	2-146
/File Save	2-147
/File Xtract	2-151
Graph Commands	2-154
Reading Path	2-155
Graph Types	2-156
Creating a Graph	2-163
Saving the Graphs You Create	2-168
Printing the Graphs You Create	2-169
Graph Command Descriptions	2-169
/Graph A – F	2-169
/Graph Group	2-172
/Graph Name	2-173
/Graph Options	2-176

/Graph Quit	2-194
/Graph Reset	2-194
/Graph Save	2-195
/Graph Type	2-196
/Graph View	2-199
/Graph X	2-200
Move Command	2-201
/Move	2-201
Print Commands	2-204
Common Uses for Print Commands	2-205
Reading Path	2-205
Terms You Need to Know	2-206
Background Printing	2-207
Basic Procedures for Printing in 1-2-3	2-208
Creating an Encoded File	2-208
Creating a Text File	2-209
Printing a Range on a Printer	2-211
Printing a Graph on a Printer	2-212
Printing a Range and a Graph on the Same Page	2-214
Print Command Descriptions	2-215
/Print Cancel	2-216
/Print Encoded	2-216
/Print File	2-216
/Print Printer	2-217
/Print Quit	2-217
/Print Resume	2-217
/Print Suspend	2-217
/Print [E,F,P] Align	2-218
/Print [E,F,P] Clear	2-219
/Print [E,F,P] Go	2-219
/Print [E,F,P] Hold	2-220
/Print [E,P] Image	2-221
/Print [E,F,P] Line	2-222
/Print [E,F,P] Options	2-222
/Print [E,F,P] Page	2-245
/Print [E,F,P] Quit	2-245
/Print [E,F,P] Range	2-246
/Print [E,F,P] Sample	2-247
Quit Command	2-250
/Quit	2-250
Range Commands	2-251
Common Uses for Range Commands	2-253
Reading Path	2-253
Range Command Descriptions	2-253
/Range Erase	2-253
/Range Format	2-254

/Range Input	2-260
/Range Justify	2-261
/Range Label	2-265
/Range Name	2-265
/Range Prot	2-273
/Range Search	2-273
/Range Trans	2-275
/Range Unprot	2-276
/Range Value	2-277
System Command	2-279
/System	2-279
Worksheet Commands	2-280
Common Uses for Worksheet Commands	2-281
Reading Path	2-282
Worksheet Command Descriptions	2-282
/Worksheet Column	2-282
/Worksheet Delete	2-285
/Worksheet Erase	2-287
/Worksheet Global	2-288
/Worksheet Hide	2-313
/Worksheet Insert	2-314
/Worksheet Page	2-316
/Worksheet Status	2-317
/Worksheet Titles	2-318
/Worksheet Window	2-320
Chapter 3 @Functions	3-1
How to Use this Chapter	3-2
Types of @Functions	3-2
Syntax of @Functions	3-8
Arguments	3-8
Basic Rules of Syntax	3-9
Guidelines for Using @Functions	3-10
Database @Functions	3-10
Date and Time @Functions	3-12
Financial @Functions	3-12
Logical @Functions	3-13
Mathematical @Functions	3-13
Special @Functions	3-13
Statistical @Functions	3-14
String @Functions	3-14
@Function Descriptions	3-15
Chapter 4 1-2-3 Macros	4-1
How to Use this Chapter	4-1
Creating a Macro	4-2
Planning a Macro	4-2

Entering a Macro	4-3
Naming a Macro	4-8
Documenting a Macro	4-8
Running a Macro	4-9
Debugging a Macro	4-10
Saving a Macro	4-12
Tips for Creating a Macro	4-12
Using the Record Feature for Macros	4-15
Entering a Macro with the Record Feature	4-16
Playing Back Keystrokes with the Record Feature	4-19
Advanced Macro Commands	4-21
Types of Advanced Macro Commands	4-22
Advanced Macro Command Descriptions	4-27
Sample Macros	4-76
Goto Macro (\G)	4-77
Row-Shifting Macro (\S)	4-77
Date Macro (\D)	4-78
Rounding Macro (\R)	4-79
Column Macro (\C)	4-80
Mailing-Labels Macro (\M)	4-82
Using SAMPMACS.WK3	4-86
Chapter 5 Troubleshooting	5-1
Database	5-1
File	5-6
Formulas and @Functions	5-8
Graph	5-12
Macros	5-14
Memory	5-16
Networks	5-18
Print	5-19
Range Names	5-25
Sharing Data with Other Programs	5-26
Worksheet	5-28
Glossary	Glossary 1
Appendix 1 The Translate Utility	A1-1
Terms You Need to Know	A1-1
Available Translation	A1-1
Before You Start the Translate Utility	A1-2
Using the Translate Utility	A1-3
Starting the Translate Utility	A1-3
Translating Files	A1-4
Ending the Translate Utility	A1-7

Translating Restrictions	A1-7
General Restrictions	A1-7
Translating Multiple-Sheet Files from 1-2-3 Release 3.1	A1-7
Using Translate Commands from the Operating System	A1-8
Syntax of Translate Commands	A1-9
Appendix 2 The Lotus Multibyte Character Set (LMBCS)	A2-1
Displaying Characters	A2-1
Compose Sequences	A2-1
LMBCS Tables	A2-2
Group 0	A2-2
Group 1	A2-9
Appendix 3 Printer Control Codes	A3-1
Appendix 4 Memory Management	A4-1
Terms You Need to Know	A4-1
How 1-2-3 Uses Memory with DOS	A4-2
Using 1-2-3 with Different Amounts and Types of Memory	A4-2
How 1-2-3 Uses Memory with OS/2	A4-3
Worksheet Structure	A4-3
How 1-2-3 Tracks Entries	A4-3
Structuring Your Files for Minimum Memory Use	A4-4
Regaining Memory	A4-5
Finding Out the Amount of Memory Available	A4-5
Turning Off Undo	A4-5
Eliminating Blocks of Unusable Memory	A4-6
Finding and Eliminating Unneeded Entries	A4-6
Consolidating Worksheets and Files	A4-7
Eliminating Other Programs from Memory	A4-7
Memory Used by 1-2-3 Features	A4-7
Appendix 5 File Reservations and Networks	A5-1
Using Data Files on a Network	A5-1
Accessing Shared Data Files	A5-1
Limiting Access to Shared Data Files	A5-2
Reservations	A5-3
File Admin Command Descriptions	A5-6
/File Admin Reservation	A5-7
/File Admin Seal Reservation-Setting	A5-8
Printing on a Network	A5-9
Printing Shared Data Files	A5-9
For OS/2 Network Users	A5-10
Appendix 6 1-2-3 Release 3.1 Add-Ins	A6-1
Add-In Files	A6-1
Library Files	A6-2

Installing Library Files	A6-2
Using Add-Ins	A6-4
Using Add-In @Functions and Macro Commands	A6-5
Using the Sample Add-Ins	A6-6
The @Function Add-In	A6-6
The Macro Command Add-In	A6-7
Using @DEGREES and {ALERT}	A6-7
Add-In Commands	A6-10
Clear	A6-10
Invoke	A6-10
Load	A6-11
Quit	A6-11
Remove	A6-11
Settings	A6-11
Table	A6-14
Getting Help	A6-15
Appendix 7 The Sample Database Driver	A7-1
Installing the Sample Driver	A7-1
Using the Sample Driver	A7-1
Accessing dBASE III Files	A7-1
Using the Sample Database Driver with dBASE III Files	A7-2
Getting Help	A7-6
Specifying Additional dBASE III Directories	A7-6
Appendix 8 The Undo Feature	A8-1
Basic Information About Undo	A8-1
Turning Off Undo During a 1-2-3 Operation	A8-3
Index	Index 1

Chapter 1

Using 1-2-3

This chapter presents the basic concepts you need to know to work with 1-2-3®. For example, the chapter explains how to move around 1-2-3 worksheets, enter data, select commands from 1-2-3 menus, specify ranges for commands and formulas, and work with 1-2-3 files, all of which are tasks you perform whenever you use 1-2-3.

How to Use this Chapter

The information in this chapter is divided among 11 sections:

- “The 1-2-3 Screen” describes the basic elements of the 1-2-3 screen and explains how you use the information on the screen. Topics of the section include worksheet structure, moving around the worksheet, and the 1-2-3 function keys.
- “Entering Data” explains how to enter, edit, and protect data in a worksheet.
- “Viewing Your Data” describes the different ways you can display the data in your worksheets.
- “Using 1-2-3 Menus” explains how to use the 1-2-3 menus to perform 1-2-3 commands.
- “Working with Ranges” explains how to specify ranges in commands and formulas in order to work with cells collectively instead of individually.
- “Working with Formulas” describes 1-2-3 formulas (including @functions) and explains how to enter them. The section also describes the three types of cell and range references you can use in formulas.
- “Working with Files” discusses 1-2-3 files, file names, and file protection.
- “Using Multiple-Sheet Files” explains how to create files that contain more than one worksheet, how to move between worksheets, and how to specify three-dimensional ranges. The section also discusses the use of GROUP mode to make changes to all worksheets in a file simultaneously.
- “Working with Multiple Files” explains how to work with several files at once and how to specify cells and ranges in other files.
- “Linking Files with Formulas” explains how to create and recalculate formulas that refer to data in other files.
- “Using the 1-2-3 Help System” explains how to use the Help screens that come with 1-2-3.

You can read the entire chapter straight through or scan it first and then read the sections that interest you. If you use the second approach, be aware that much of the material in later sections assumes knowledge of information presented earlier in the chapter.

First-Time 1-2-3 Users

If you are a first-time 1-2-3 user, you may want begin with the *Tutorial* and come back to this chapter later. The *Tutorial* gives you a step-by-step, hands-on introduction to 1-2-3. If you do begin directly with this chapter, read each section in combination with the appropriate lesson or lessons in the *Tutorial*. For example, read "The 1-2-3 Screen" and then complete Lesson 1 in the *Tutorial*.

Regardless of how you go about learning 1-2-3, make sure you know how to save your work in 1-2-3 before you create your own worksheets. See Lesson 3 in the *Tutorial* or /File Save in Chapter 2 of this manual for instructions on saving your work.

Experienced 1-2-3 Users

"Using 1-2-3" contains information specific to 1-2-3 Release 3.1, so read the chapter regardless of how familiar you are with previous releases of 1-2-3. Check for the new information to look for by reading the section summaries listed above and Chapters 1 and 2 of *Upgrader's Handbook*.

The 1-2-3 Screen

The screenshot shows the 1-2-3 spreadsheet interface. At the top left, the address bar displays 'A:B17: +B14-B15'. The top right corner shows 'READY'. The main area is a worksheet with columns A through E and rows 1 through 20. The data is as follows:

Item	This year		Last year	
Net Sales	\$360,000	100%	\$340,000	100%
Cost of Goods Sold	200,000	56%	150,000	44%
Gross Profit	160,000	44%	190,000	56%
G&A Expenses	53,000	15%	50,500	15%
Selling Expenses	38,000	11%	32,000	9%
Depreciation	8,000	2%	8,000	2%
Operating Income	61,000	17%	99,500	29%
Interest	7,800	2%	7,500	2%
Before-Tax Income	53,200	15%	92,000	27%
Taxes	21,280	6%	36,800	11%
NET INCOME	\$31,920	9%	\$55,200	16%

At the bottom left, the status bar shows 'ABS_INC.WK3'. On the right side, labels indicate the 'Control panel' (top right), 'Worksheet area' (middle), and 'Status line' (bottom right).

Figure 1-1 The 1-2-3 screen

1-2-3 divides the screen into three areas: the worksheet area, the control panel, and the status line.

The Worksheet Area

The worksheet area, located in the center of the screen, displays the worksheet you are currently working in. In Figure 1-2, the worksheet area displays an income statement.

Worksheet letter

Item	This year		Last year	
Net Sales	\$360,000	100%	\$340,000	100%
Cost of Goods Sold	200,000	56%	150,000	44%
Gross Profit	160,000	44%	190,000	56%
S&A Expenses	53,000	15%	50,500	15%
Selling Expenses	38,000	11%	32,000	9%
Depreciation	8,000	2%	8,000	2%
Operating Income	61,000	17%	99,500	29%
Interest	7,800	2%	7,500	2%
Before-Tax Income	53,200	15%	92,000	27%
Taxes	21,280	6%	36,800	11%
NET INCOME	\$31,920	9%	\$55,200	16%

Column letters

Row

Row numbers

Current cell

Column

Figure 1-2 The worksheet area

To understand the contents of the worksheet area, you need to understand the structure of a 1-2-3 worksheet.

1-2-3 Worksheet Structure

A 1-2-3 **worksheet** is a grid consisting of 8,192 rows and 256 columns. Each intersection of a row and column is called a **cell** and is used to store data.

The worksheet contains a rectangular highlight, called a **cell pointer**, which you can move around the worksheet to select the cell you want to work with. The cell that contains the cell pointer is called the **current cell**. In Figure 1-2, cell B17 (the cell formed by the intersection of column B and row 17) is the current cell.

Above and to the left of the worksheet is the **worksheet frame**. The worksheet frame displays the **column letters** and **row numbers** so you can keep track of where you are as you move around a worksheet. Columns are lettered from A to IV (A – Z, AA – AZ, BA – BZ, ..., IA – IV). Rows are numbered consecutively from 1 to 8192.

You can have more than one worksheet in memory at once, as explained in “Using Multiple-Sheet Files” later in this chapter. 1-2-3 assigns a letter to each worksheet so you can keep track of them. 1-2-3 displays the **worksheet letter** in the upper left corner of the worksheet frame.

Moving Around the Worksheet

The following table lists the **pointer-movement keys** you use to move around a worksheet and each one's effect on the cell pointer.

Key	Effect
↑ or ↓	Moves the cell pointer up or down one row.
→ or ←	Moves the cell pointer right or left one column.
BIG LEFT (CTRL←) or SHIFT-TAB	(Hold down CTRL and press ←, or hold down SHIFT and press TAB) Moves the cell pointer left one full screen.
BIG RIGHT (CTRL→) or TAB	(Hold down CTRL and press → or press TAB) Moves the cell pointer right one full screen.
END ↑ or END ↓	(Press END and then press ↑ or ↓) Moves the cell pointer up or down the current column, to the next cell in the column that contains data and adjoins a cell above or below that does not contain data. For example, in Figure 1-3, END ↓ moves the cell pointer from A1 to A5. If no more cells in the current column contain data, moves the cell pointer to the top or bottom edge of the worksheet.
END → or END ←	(Press END and then press → or ←) Moves the cell pointer right or left in the current row, to the next cell in the row that contains data and adjoins a cell on either side that does not contain data. For example, in Figure 1-3, END → moves the cell pointer from A5 to D5. If no more cells in the current row contain data, moves the cell pointer to the right or left edge of the worksheet.
END HOME	(Press END and then press HOME) Moves the cell pointer to the lower right corner of the worksheet's active area (the rectangular area between cell A1 and the lowest and rightmost nonblank cells in the worksheet). A nonblank cell is a cell that contains data and/or special formatting.
HOME	Moves the cell pointer to cell A1 unless column A is hidden or worksheet titles are set.
PGUP or PGDN	Moves the cell pointer up or down one full screen.

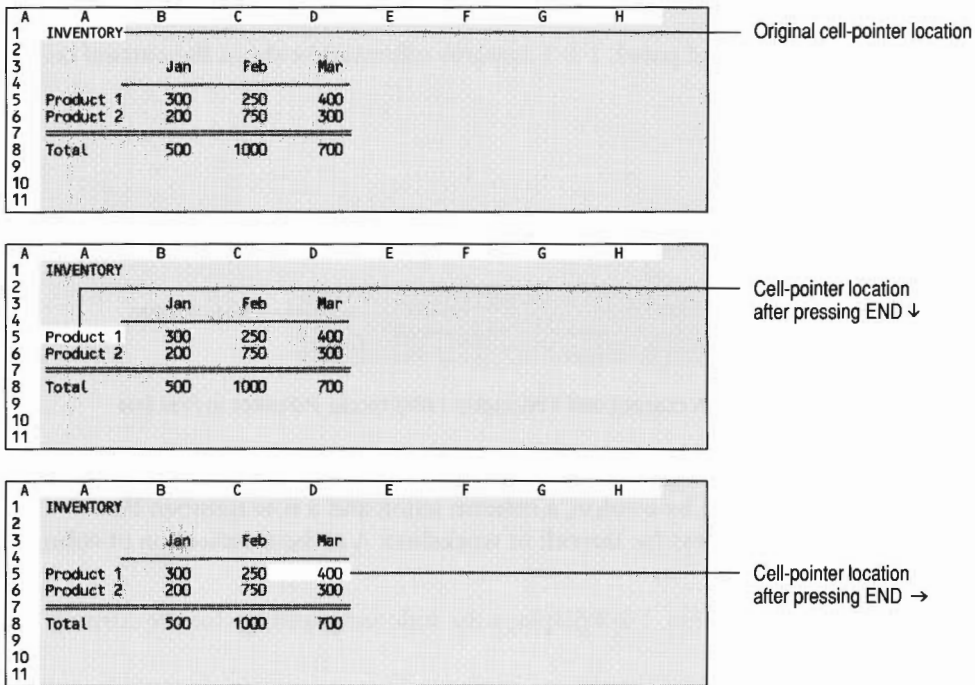


Figure 1-3 Using END ↓ and END →

You can also use the GOTO (F5) function key to move the cell pointer around the worksheet, as described in "1-2-3 Function Keys" later in this section.

The Control Panel

The **control panel**, located in the top three lines of the screen, displays information about what 1-2-3 is doing and about your work. Figure 1-4 shows the control panel with information in each of the three lines.

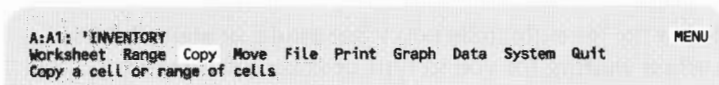


Figure 1-4 The control panel

First Line

In the first line of the control panel, 1-2-3 displays information about the current cell and the mode indicator.

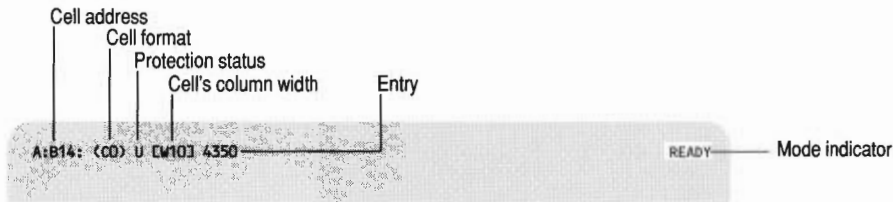


Figure 1-5 Control panel with current cell information and mode indicator in first line

At the far left, 1-2-3 displays the address of the current cell. A **cell address** consists of a worksheet letter followed by a colon, a column letter, and a row number. For example, A:B14 is the address for the cell in worksheet A at the intersection of column B and row 14.

To the right of the cell address, 1-2-3 displays the following settings for the current cell, left to right:

- The **cell format** (the way 1-2-3 displays data in the cell) if you used /Range Format or Automatic formatting to set the cell format.
- The cell's protection status: protected or unprotected. If you turn worksheet protection on with /Worksheet Global Prot without having unprotected the cell with /Range Unprot, 1-2-3 displays PR to indicate you cannot make changes to that cell. If you use /Range Unprot to unprotect the cell, 1-2-3 displays U.
- The cell's column width if you used /Worksheet Column to set the width.

In Figure 1-5, cell A:B14 is formatted as Currency with 0 decimal places, is unprotected, and has a column width of 10.

To the right of the settings information, 1-2-3 displays the data in the current cell (the **entry**), if the cell contains an entry. In Figure 1-5, 4350 is the current cell entry.

The **mode indicator**, located at the far right, tells you what **mode**, or state, 1-2-3 is currently in. For example, when waiting for you to type or enter a command, 1-2-3 is in READY mode and the mode indicator displays READY; when you are entering a value, 1-2-3 is in VALUE mode and the mode indicator displays VALUE. The following table describes the various 1-2-3 modes.

Mode	Explanation
EDIT	You pressed EDIT (F2) to edit an entry, selected /Data Parse Format-Line Edit to edit a format line, or entered data incorrectly.
ERROR	1-2-3 is displaying an error message. Press HELP (F1) to display a Help screen that describes the error, or press ENTER or ESC to clear the error message.
FILES	1-2-3 is displaying a list of files.
FIND	You selected /Data Query Find or pressed QUERY (F7) to repeat a previous /Data Query Find, and 1-2-3 is highlighting a database table record that matches your criteria.
HELP	You pressed HELP (F1) and 1-2-3 is displaying a Help screen.
LABEL	You are entering a label.
MENU	1-2-3 is displaying a menu of commands.
NAMES	1-2-3 is displaying a list of names; for example, range names, graph names, print settings names, @function names, or external table names.
POINT	1-2-3 is prompting you to specify a range or you are creating a formula by highlighting a range.
READY	1-2-3 is ready for you to enter data or select a command.
STAT	1-2-3 is displaying the /Worksheet Status or /Worksheet Global Default Status screen.
VALUE	You are entering a value.
WAIT	1-2-3 is completing a command or process.

1-2-3 also uses the mode indicator to display indicators you create with the advanced macro command {INDICATE} (described in Chapter 4) or with a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 add-in (discussed in Appendix 6).

Second Line

In the second line of the control panel, 1-2-3 displays one of three types of information, depending on the current activity.

- When you are entering or editing data, the second line displays the characters you are typing or editing (Figure 1-6).

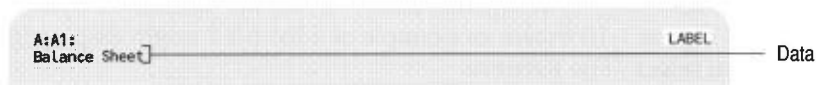


Figure 1-6 Control panel with data in second line

- When you are using 1-2-3 menus, the second line displays the menu you are currently in. In Figure 1-7, the second line is displaying the **main menu**, the menu that contains the top-level 1-2-3 commands.

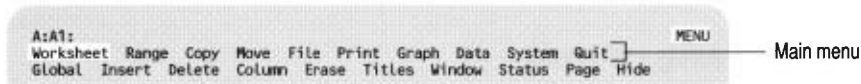


Figure 1-7 Control panel with main menu in second line

- If you select a command in which 1-2-3 prompts you for information, the second line displays the prompt. For example, Figure 1-8 shows the first prompt 1-2-3 displays when you select /Copy.

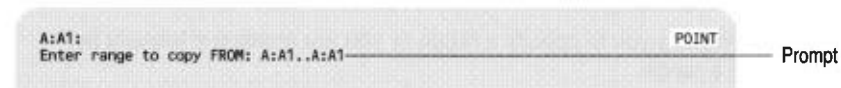


Figure 1-8 Control panel with prompt in second line

Third Line

The third line of the control panel displays two different types of information, depending on the current activity.

- When a 1-2-3 menu is in the second line of the control panel, the third line displays information about the highlighted command (Figure 1-9) or a list of subcommands for the highlighted command.

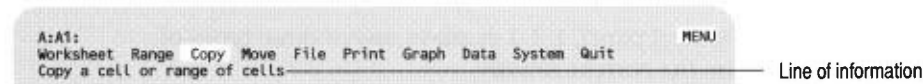


Figure 1-9 Control panel with information about the highlighted command in third line

- When you use NAME (F3) or select a command that prompts you for a range name, graph name, print settings name, external table name, or file, the third line displays a list of names or files. Figure 1-10 shows an example of a list 1-2-3 might display in the third line when you select /File Retrieve.

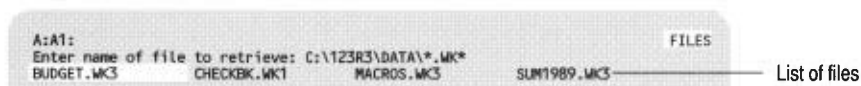


Figure 1-10 Control panel with file list in third line

The Status Line

The status line (Figure 1-11) is the last line of the screen. 1-2-3 uses this line to display the file-and-clock indicator and the status indicators described below.



Figure 1-11 Status line with file-and-clock indicator and several status indicators

File-and-Clock Indicator

The file-and-clock indicator appears in the left corner of the status line. If the current worksheet is part of a file, 1-2-3 displays that file's name in the indicator. If you haven't saved the current worksheet in a file, 1-2-3 displays the current date and time in the indicator. In Figure 1-11, the current worksheet is in a file named ABS_INC.WK3.

NOTE With /Worksheet Global Default Other Clock, you can change the file-and-clock indicator so it always displays the current date and time or you can suppress the indicator display entirely.

Status Indicators

1-2-3 uses the rest of the status line to display the status indicators. **Status indicators** appear on the screen when you use certain 1-2-3 keys and when 1-2-3 performs certain actions.

Status indicator	Explanation
CALC	If blue (or, for monochrome monitors, white reverse-video), some of your formulas may not be up-to-date; press CALC (F9) to recalculate them. If red (or, for monochrome monitors, white), 1-2-3 is performing a background formula recalculation. Formula recalculation in 1-2-3 is discussed in "Recalculating Your Formulas" later in this chapter.
CAP	You pressed CAPS LOCK to type uppercase letters without using SHIFT.
CIRC	You entered a formula that contains a circular reference. Use /Worksheet Status to locate the formula.
CMD	1-2-3 is running a macro.
END	You pressed END to use it in conjunction with another pointer-movement key.
FILE	You pressed FILE (CTRL-END) to move between files using one of the pointer-movement keys, as described in "Working with Multiple Files" later in this chapter.

(Continued)

Status indicator	Explanation
GROUP	The current file is in GROUP mode. GROUP mode is described in "Using GROUP Mode for a File" later in this chapter.
MEM	The amount of available computer memory has fallen below 32 KB, or the available memory is scattered in small blocks between large blocks of used memory. If you continue using 1-2-3 without first regaining some of the used memory or consolidating available memory in larger blocks, you may get a 'Memory full' error. Appendix 4 lists several ways to to regain and consolidate computer memory.
NUM	You pressed NUM LOCK to use the numeric keypad to type numbers.
OVR	You pressed INS to edit data in overstrike mode instead of insert mode. In overstrike mode , 1-2-3 replaces the character above the cursor with the character you type. In insert mode , 1-2-3 inserts the character you type to the left of the cursor.
PRT	1-2-3 is printing on a printer or to a file, as described in "Background Printing" in Chapter 2.
RO	The current file has read-only status, which means you cannot save changes you make to the file. The RO indicator appears when you are using 1-2-3 on a network or in another multi-user environment and do not have the reservation for the current file; it also appears if the current file was previously saved with its file reservation setting set to Manual. Appendix 5 contains information on file reservations.
SCROLL	You pressed SCROLL LOCK so ↑, ↓, →, and ← move the worksheet as well as the cell pointer.
SST	1-2-3 is running a macro in STEP mode, as described in "Debugging a Macro" in Chapter 4.
STEP	You pressed RECORD (ALT-F2) and selected Step to run a macro in STEP mode.
ZOOM	After using /Worksheet Window to create horizontal, vertical, or perspective windows, you pressed ZOOM (ALT-F6) for a full-screen view of the current window.

1-2-3 Function Keys

1-2-3 uses the function keys on your keyboard to perform special operations. Each function key performs two operations: one when you press only the function key, and another when you hold down **ALT** and press the function key.

HELP	EDIT	NAME	ABS	GOTO	WINDOW	QUERY	TABLE	CALC	GRAPH
F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8	F9	F10
ALT-F1	ALT-F2	ALT-F3	ALT-F4	ALT-F5	ALT-F6	ALT-F7	ALT-F8	ALT-F9	ALT-F10
COMPOSE	RECORD	RUN	UNDO		ZOOM	APP1	APP2	APP3	ADDIN

Figure 1-12 The 1-2-3 function keys

ABS (F4) in **EDIT**, **POINT**, and **VALUE** modes adjusts a cell or range reference between a relative, absolute, and mixed reference. “Using Cell and Range References in Formulas” later in this chapter describes the three types of references and details the use of **ABS (F4)**.

ADDIN (ALT-F10) displays a menu that lets you use available 1-2-3 Release 3.1 add-ins, as explained in Appendix 6.

APP1 (ALT-F7), **APP2 (ALT-F8)**, and **APP3 (ALT-F9)** start a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 add-in assigned to the key. Appendix 6 contains information on using Release 3.1 add-ins.

CALC (F9) in **READY** mode updates all formulas in all active files except for formulas that refer to data in files on disk. (To update those formulas, use /File Admin Link-Refresh.) In **EDIT** or **VALUE** mode, if 1-2-3 is displaying a formula in the second line of the control panel, **CALC (F9)** converts the formula to its current value.

COMPOSE (ALT-F1) creates characters in 1-2-3 that you cannot enter directly from your keyboard. Appendix 2 contains information on **COMPOSE (ALT-F1)**.

EDIT (F2) in **READY** mode puts 1-2-3 in **EDIT** mode so you can edit the entry in the current cell, as explained in “Editing an Entry” later in this chapter. If the entry occupies more than one line in the control panel, the control panel expands to display the entire entry when you press **EDIT (F2)**.

EDIT (F2) also switches 1-2-3 between **LABEL** or **VALUE** mode and **EDIT** mode so you can edit an entry as you type it. And from **FILES** mode, **EDIT (F2)** switches 1-2-3 to **EDIT** mode so you can edit the prompted file name.

GOTO (F5) moves the cell pointer to a specific cell or named range, another worksheet in the same file, or another active file.

- To move the cell pointer to a specific cell, press **GOTO (F5)** and enter the cell address. For example, to move the cell pointer to cell B:C5, press **GOTO (F5)** and enter b:c5.

If the cell is in another active file, precede the cell address with a **file reference** — the file specification enclosed in << >> (double angle brackets, created by typing two less-than symbols and two greater-than symbols). For example, to move the cell pointer to B:C5 in file SALES89.WK3, press **GOTO (F5)** and enter <<sales89.wk3>>b:c5. Information on using file references is in “Specifying Cells and Ranges in Other Files” later in this chapter.

- To move the cell pointer to a named range in the current file, press **GOTO (F5)** and then either enter the range name (preceded by a file reference, if necessary) or press **NAME (F3)**. If you press **NAME (F3)**, 1-2-3 displays a list of range names in the current file. Highlight the appropriate range name and press **ENTER**. The cell pointer moves to the first cell in the specified range.
- To move the cell pointer to another worksheet in the current file, press **GOTO (F5)** and enter the worksheet letter followed by : (colon). The cell pointer moves to the cell you last highlighted in that worksheet. For example, to move the cell pointer to the cell you last highlighted in worksheet F, press **GOTO (F5)** and enter f. “Using Multiple-Sheet Files” later in this chapter contains information about creating and working with files that contain two or more worksheets.
- To move the cell pointer to another active file, press **GOTO (F5)** and then either enter the appropriate file reference or press **NAME (F3)** and select the file reference from the displayed list. The cell pointer moves to the cell you last highlighted in that file. For example, to move the cell pointer to the cell you last highlighted in SALES89.WK3, press **GOTO (F5)** and enter <<sales89.wk3>>.

GRAPH (F10) displays the current graph, or creates an automatic graph using the data around the cell pointer. “Graph Commands” in Chapter 2 contains more information on creating and displaying 1-2-3 graphs.

HELP (F1) displays the 1-2-3 Help screens. “Using the 1-2-3 Help System” at the end of this chapter describes the context-sensitive Help screens that come with 1-2-3.

NAME (F3) displays a list of names related to the command you selected or the formula you are creating. To select a name from the displayed list, highlight the name and press **ENTER**.

You can use **NAME (F3)** at the following times:

- After you select a command that prompts you for a range (for example, /Range Format or /Print [E,F,P] Range), press **NAME (F3)** to display a list of range names in the current file and the names of other active files. Press **NAME (F3)** again for a full-screen list.
- After you select a command that automatically displays a list of names (for example, /File Retrieve, /Graph Save, /Range Name Create, or /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Use), press **NAME (F3)** to display a full-screen list of names.
- When entering a formula, press **NAME (F3)** after specifying a cell or range address to replace the address with the corresponding range name. If the specified cell or range has no range name, or if it has more than one name, 1-2-3 displays a complete list of range names when you press **NAME (F3)**.
- When entering a formula, press **NAME (F3)** after typing any operator (for example, + & ^ #AND# or ;) to display a list of range names in the current file and the names of other active files. Press **NAME (F3)** again for a full-screen list.
- When entering a formula, press **NAME (F3)** after typing @ to display a list of 1-2-3 @functions. Press **NAME (F3)** again for a full-screen list.
- When entering a macro, press **NAME (F3)** after typing { (left brace) to display a list of macro key names and advanced macro commands. Press **NAME (F3)** again for a full-screen list.
- After you press **GOTO (F5)**, press **NAME (F3)** to display a list of range names in the current file and the names of other active files. Press **NAME (F3)** again for a full-screen list.
- After you press **RUN (ALT-F3)**, press **NAME (F3)** to display a full-screen list of range names in the current file and the names of other active files.

NOTE In commands and @functions that accept multiple ranges (such as /Print [E,F,P] Range, /Data Query Input, and @SUM), you can use **NAME (F3)** repeatedly to create a multiple-range list. For each range you want to add to the list, type an argument separator, press **NAME (F3)**, and select a range name. "Specifying Multiple Ranges" later in this chapter contains more information on multiple ranges and the commands and @functions that accept them.

QUERY (F7) in **READY** mode repeats the most recent /Data Query Extract or Find command. During a /Data Query Find command, **QUERY (F7)** switches 1-2-3 between **FIND** mode and **READY** mode.

RECORD (ALT-F2) lets you use the contents of the record buffer, a 512-byte area of computer memory in which 1-2-3 records your keystrokes. **RECORD (ALT-F2)** also turns **STEP** mode on and off.

When you press **RECORD (ALT-F2)**, 1-2-3 displays the following commands:

Command	Task
Copy	Copies keystrokes from the record buffer into a worksheet.
Erase	Clears the record buffer.
Playback	Replays keystrokes from the record buffer.
Step	Switches STEP mode on or off for macro debugging.

“Debugging a Macro” and “Using the Record Feature for Macros” in Chapter 4 contain more information on **RECORD (ALT-F2)**.

RUN (ALT-F3) selects a macro to run, as described in “Running a Macro” in Chapter 4.

TABLE (F8) repeats the last Data Table command you selected.

UNDO (ALT-F4) when the undo feature is on, lets you cancel any changes you made to your worksheets since 1-2-3 was last in **READY** mode. When you press **UNDO (ALT-F4)**, 1-2-3 displays a No/Yes menu. Select No to return 1-2-3 to **READY** mode without undoing anything. Select Yes to complete the undo procedure. Appendix 8 describes the undo feature and explains how to use it to cancel mistakes you make as you work.

NOTE Initially, the undo feature is off when you start 1-2-3. To turn it on so you can use **UNDO (ALT-F4)**, select /Worksheet Global Default Other Undo Enable.

WINDOW (F6) moves the cell pointer between windows you create with /Worksheet Window Horizontal, Vertical, or Perspective.

ZOOM (ALT-F6) enlarges the current horizontal, vertical, or perspective window to full-screen size or shrinks it to its original size.

Entering Data

To enter data in a cell, follow this procedure:

1. Move the cell pointer to the cell in which you want to enter the data.
2. Type the data to be entered in the cell, up to 512 characters.

NOTE The 512-character maximum applies only when the entry consists entirely of single-byte characters — characters in Group 0 of the Lotus Multibyte Character Set (LMBCS). If you include multibyte characters in the entry (characters not in LMBCS Group 0), the character maximum will be less than 512. Appendix 2 provides information on LMBCS and the different LMBCS character groups.

3. Press **ENTER** or a pointer-movement key to complete the entry.

As you type an entry, 1-2-3 displays the characters in the second line of the control panel. If you type more characters than fit on a single line, the control panel expands to display all the characters. When you press **ENTER** or a pointer-movement key, 1-2-3 enters the data in the current cell. 1-2-3 checks the data before entering it to make sure you typed a valid entry. (“Types of Entries” below describes valid entries.) If the entry is not valid, 1-2-3 goes into **EDIT** mode and displays the data in the second line of the control panel for editing. Information on editing data is in “Editing an Entry” later in this section.

The cell-pointer location after you enter data depends on the key you use to complete the entry: If you use **ENTER**, the cell pointer remains in the same cell. If you use a pointer-movement key, the cell pointer moves to the same cell it moves to when you use the key in **READY** mode. For example, when you use ↓ to complete an entry, 1-2-3 enters the data and moves the cell pointer down one cell.

Types of Entries

1-2-3 classifies every entry as one of two types: labels or values. **Labels** are text entries. **Values** are number and formula entries.

When you start typing an entry, 1-2-3 determines whether the entry is a label or value based on the first character you type and changes the mode indicator to **LABEL** or **VALUE** accordingly. For example, if the first character you type is a letter or one of the label prefixes ‘ “ ^ \ or |, 1-2-3 displays **LABEL** as the mode indicator. If the first character is a number or one of the symbols + – @ . (# or \$ (when \$ is the default currency symbol), 1-2-3 displays **VALUE** as the mode indicator.

Labels

A label is a text entry. It can include any combination of characters in LMBCS. For example, Paul Robinson, 714 Bristol Road, and \$19,803 can all be entered as labels.

If the mode indicator changes to **LABEL** when you start typing the entry (meaning that 1-2-3 recognizes the entry as a label), 1-2-3 automatically adds a label prefix. A **label prefix** is one of the five characters ‘ “ ^ \ or | at the beginning of a label. 1-2-3 does not display the label prefix in the cell but does display it in the first line of the control panel when you highlight that cell.

When you want to create a label that starts with a number or + – @ . (# or \$ (if \$ is the default currency symbol), you must type the label prefix so 1-2-3 does not interpret the entry as a value. For example, to enter 714 Bristol Road or \$19,803 as a label, you must type a label prefix before typing the label.

A label prefix not only makes an entry a label, it also determines how 1-2-3 displays the label. Each of the five label prefixes produces a different result, as shown in the following table.

Label prefix	Effect on label display
'	Aligns the label with the left edge of the cell (initial alignment for labels).
"	Aligns the label with the right edge of the cell.
^	Centers the label in the cell.
\	Repeats the characters in the label to fill the cell.
	When used as a label prefix for a label in the first column of a print range, tells 1-2-3 not to print that row of data. If, however, the label is located elsewhere in a row (such as between other labels), the label will be left-aligned and will print.

Figure 1-13 shows the label Total: entered with the five label prefixes.

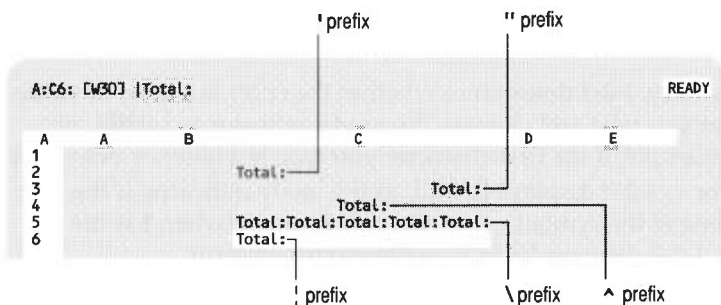


Figure 1-13 A label with different label prefixes

Long Labels When a label is longer than the cell's column width, 1-2-3 displays as much of the label as it can, as follows:

- If cells to the right of the label are blank, 1-2-3 displays the part of the label that overlaps those cells.
- If cells to the right of the label contain data, 1-2-3 **truncates** the label (does not display the overlapping part) for cell display.

In Figure 1-14, cell A1 contains a long label that overlaps B1. 1-2-3 displays the entire label because B1 is blank. Cell A6 also contains a long label, but because B6 contains an entry, 1-2-3 displays only the part of the label that fits in A6.

A: A6: DW153 'Electric Skillet' READY

1	A	B	C	D	E	F
2	CYGNUS CORP. INVENTORY					
3	Product	On Order	# In Stock			
4	Toaster Oven	Yes	23			
5	Electric Skillet	No	56			
6	Wok	Discontinued				
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						

Long label displayed

Long label truncated

Figure 1-14 Long labels in a worksheet

Values

Any entry that begins with a number (0 through 9) or one of the symbols + - @ . (# or \$ (assuming \$ is the default currency symbol) is a value. The entry can be a number or a formula.

Numbers 1-2-3 accepts as an entry any positive or negative number from $1E-99$ (10^{-99}) to $9.99E+99$ (9.99×10^{99}), and the number 0. To enter a number, you can type it with or without thousands separators. For example, 123,000 and 123000 are both valid ways to enter the number 123000. You can also type a number as a percentage (with the percent sign after the number), in scientific notation, as currency, or as a fraction. For example, to enter 1.75, you can type 175%, 17.5E-1, \$1.75, or $1 \frac{3}{4}$.

NOTE 1-2-3 displays up to 18 significant digits for every number you enter. If you enter a number with more than 18 significant digits, 1-2-3 rounds the number to 18 digits.

Formulas A formula is an entry that performs a calculation. All formulas are one of three types: numeric, string, or logical. "Working with Formulas" later in this chapter defines the three types of formulas and explains how to enter and work with them.

In Figure 1-15, column B contains values. B3 through B8 are numbers, and B10 is a formula that subtracts the values in cells B4 through B8 from the value in B3. Notice that the values are right-aligned. 1-2-3 always right-aligns values in cells, and, unlike labels, you cannot change their alignment.

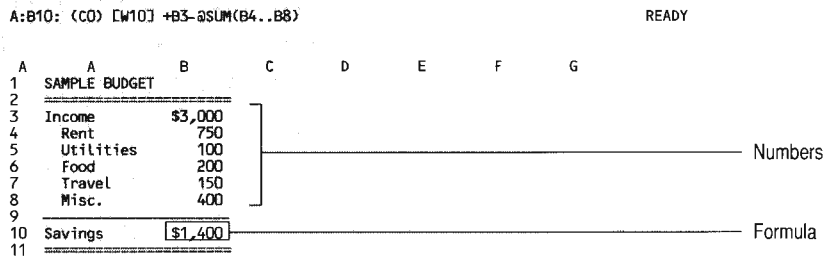


Figure 1-15 Values

Displaying Values in the Worksheet You control the way 1-2-3 displays values by setting the cell format with /Worksheet Global Format or /Range Format. For example, 1-2-3 can display the value 2.47 as \$2.5, 247%, or 2.47E+00, depending on the cell format you specify. Figure 1-16 shows several cell formats.

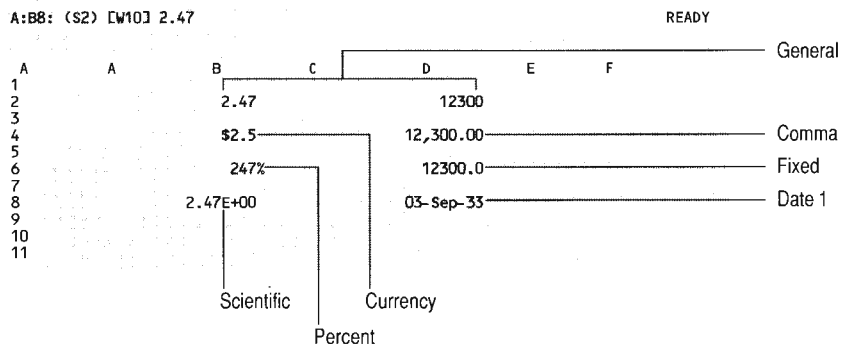


Figure 1-16 Examples of cell formats

Long Values A long value is a value that, as displayed, is wider than the cell's column width minus 1. For example, in a nine-character-wide cell formatted as Currency with 2 decimal places, 1500 is a long value — \$1,500.00 contains nine characters, which is one more than the cell's column width minus 1.

1-2-3 treats long values differently from the way it treats long labels. Unlike long labels, 1-2-3 does not overlap long values into adjacent blank cells, nor does it display only a part of the value when adjacent cells contain data. Instead, 1-2-3 handles long values as follows:

- If the cell in which you enter a long value is formatted as General and the integer part of the value exceeds the cell's column width, 1-2-3 displays the value in scientific notation. If the cell is too narrow to display the value in scientific notation, 1-2-3 displays asterisks across the cell. For example, in a nine-character-wide cell formatted as General, the value 123456789.99 appears as 1.2E+08; in a four-character-wide cell, the value appears as ****.
- If the cell is formatted as General and the integer part of the long value fits within the cell's column width but some or all of the value's decimal part does not fit, 1-2-3 displays the long value rounded. For example, in a nine-character-wide cell, the value 123456.78999 appears as 123456.8.
- If the cell is formatted as anything other than General, 1-2-3 displays asterisks across the cell instead of the long value. To display the value, change the cell format or widen the column with /Worksheet Column Set-Width.

In Figure 1-17, cells B2, B4, and C2 all contain the value 12300. Cells B2 and C2 are both formatted as Currency with 2 decimal places. 1-2-3 displays asterisks in cell B2 because the value as formatted — \$12,300.00 — exceeds column B's width. Column C, on the other hand, is wide enough to display the value as formatted. Cell B4 is formatted as Fixed with 2 decimal places. In this case, the value as formatted — 12300.00 — fits within column B's width.

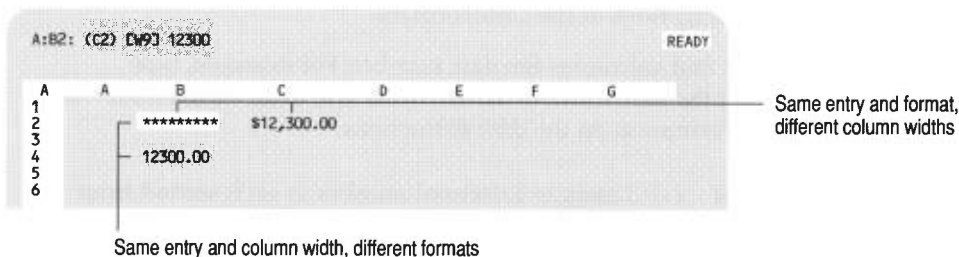


Figure 1-17 Long values in a worksheet

Annotating Values in the Worksheet You can **annotate** (include an explanatory note with) any value you enter in a worksheet. To do so, type ; (semicolon) immediately after the value and then type the explanatory note. (If you leave a space between the end of the value and the semicolon, 1-2-3 will not accept the entry.) For example,

275000;projected 1989 advertising budget
is an annotated value.

When the cell pointer is on a cell containing an annotated value, the annotation appears in the control panel. The annotation does not appear in the cell itself unless the cell is formatted as Text.

Entering Dates and Times

Entering a date or time in 1-2-3 involves two steps:

- Entering a date or time number (a value that corresponds to a date or time)
- Formatting the cell in a Date or Time format

Entering a Date Number 1-2-3 assigns an integer to each of the 73,050 days from January 1, 1900 through December 31, 2099. These integers (1 through 73050, consecutively) are called **date numbers**. For example, the integer 5 corresponds to January 5, 1900; the integer 32762 corresponds to September 11, 1989. To create a date entry, you enter the appropriate date number and assign the cell a Date format.

You can enter a date number in three ways:

- Type the actual number. For example, to enter the date number for September 11, 1989, type 32762.
- Type the date as it would appear in a cell formatted as Date 1 (D1), Date 2 (D2), or Date 4 (D4). 1-2-3 translates the entry into the corresponding date number. For example, type 11-Sep-89 to enter the date number 32762. /Range Format in Chapter 2 contains descriptions of the Date formats.
- Type a date @function that calculates the date number. For example, type @date(89,9,11) to enter the date number 32762. "Date and Time @Functions" in Chapter 3 contains information on the date @functions.

Entering a Time Number 1-2-3 assigns a decimal number to each second from midnight through 11:59:59 p.m. These decimal numbers are called **time numbers**. For example, the decimal number .5 corresponds to 12:00:00 p.m.; the decimal number .9993 corresponds to 11:59:00 p.m. To create a time entry, you enter the appropriate time number and assign the cell a Time format.

You can enter a time number in three ways:

- Type the actual time number. For example, type .9993 to enter the time number for 11:59:00 p.m.
- Type the time as it would appear in a cell formatted as any Time format except Short Intn'l (D9) when configured as HH.MM. 1-2-3 translates the entry into the corresponding time number. For example, type 11:59 PM to enter the time number .9993. /Range Format in Chapter 2 contains descriptions of the Time formats, and /Worksheet Global Default Other International in Chapter 2 contains information on international time configurations.
- Type a time @function that calculates the time number. For example, type @time(23,59,0) to enter the time number .9993. "Date and Time @Functions" in Chapter 3 contains information on the time @functions.

Formatting the Cell in a Date or Time Format Along with entering the date or time number, you need to assign the cell a Date or Time format so 1-2-3 displays the entry as a date or time. You set the format for a specified group of cells with /Range Format. You set the format for an entire worksheet with /Worksheet Global Format.

In Figure 1-18, cell B2 contains the date number 32762 and is formatted as Date 1 (D1) to display the day, month, and year. Cell E5 contains the time number .9993 and is formatted as Time 2 (D7) to display the hour and minutes.

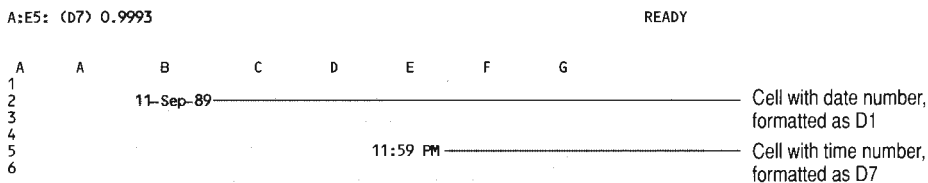


Figure 1-18 Date and time entries

Using Automatic Format to Enter Dates and Times When a cell is formatted as Automatic, you can create a date entry by entering the date exactly as it would appear in Date 1 (D1), Date 2 (D2), or Date 4 (D4) format. For example, to enter the date September 11, 1989 in a cell formatted as Automatic, you could enter 11-Sep-89 (the way 32762, the date number for September 11, 1989, appears in D1 format). 1-2-3 translates your entry to 32762 and changes the cell format from Automatic to D1.

When a cell is formatted as Automatic, you can create a time entry by entering the time exactly as it would appear in any Time format, except Short Intn'l format (D9) when Short Intn'l is configured as HH.MM. For example, if you enter 11:59 PM — the way .9993, the time number for 11:59 p.m., appears in Time 2 (D7) format — in a cell formatted as Automatic, 1-2-3 translates your entry to .9993 and changes the cell format from Automatic to D7.

Performing Date and Time Arithmetic Because dates and times are values, you can use formulas to perform date and time arithmetic in 1-2-3. For example, the formula `@DATE(89,9,11) - @DATE(57,7,10)` calculates the number of days between July 10, 1957 and September 11, 1989.

Editing an Entry

Editing an entry means altering existing data rather than replacing it with entirely new data. You can edit an entry either while typing it or after entering it in a cell.

Editing as You Type

While typing an entry, you can edit the entry in any of these ways:

- To erase characters starting at the cursor, press **BACKSPACE**. For example, if you typed Quarter 3 but meant to type Quarter 4, press **BACKSPACE** to erase 3, and then type 4.
- To erase everything you typed and start again, press **ESC**. For example, if you typed Quarter 3 but meant to type Q3, press **ESC** to erase Quarter 3, and then type Q3.
- To change part of what you typed, press **EDIT (F2)** to enter EDIT mode and use the editing keys listed in the table below. For example, if you typed Quarter 3 but meant to type Qtr. 3, press **EDIT (F2)**. Then press **BIG LEFT (CTRL-←)** to move the cursor to the t in Quarter; press **BACKSPACE** three times to delete the r, a, and u; press **→** and **DEL** to delete the e; press **→**; and type . (period).

Editing a Completed Entry

To edit a completed entry, highlight the cell and press **EDIT (F2)** to enter EDIT mode. Use the editing keys to change the entry, and then press **ENTER**, **PGUP**, or **PGDN** to enter the edited data. If the entry occupies a single line in the control panel, you can also use **↑** and **↓** to enter the edited data. When using multiple worksheets, you can press **NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP)** or **PREV SHEET (CTRL-PGDN)** to enter the edited data and move forward or back one worksheet.

The table below lists the editing keys you can use in EDIT mode.

Key	Effect
→ or ←	Moves the cursor one character to the right or left in the entry.
↑ or ↓	If the entry occupies one line in the control panel, enters the correction and moves the cell pointer up or down one cell. If the entry occupies more than one line, moves the cursor one line up or down.
BACKSPACE	Erases the character to the left of the cursor.
BIG LEFT (CTRL-←) or BACKTAB (SHIFT-TAB)	Moves the cursor left five characters in the entry.
BIG RIGHT (CTRL-→) or TAB	Moves the cursor right five characters in the entry.
CALC	Converts a formula to its current value.
DEL	Erases the character above the cursor.
EDIT (F2)	Switches 1-2-3 between EDIT mode and LABEL or VALUE mode, depending on the type of entry you are editing.
END	Moves the cursor to the last character in the entry.
ENTER	Completes editing.
ESC	Erases all characters in the entry.
HOME	Moves the cursor to the first character in the entry.
INS	Switches between insert mode (where 1-2-3 inserts characters to the left of the cursor) and overstrike mode (where 1-2-3 writes over the character above the cursor) for editing.
NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP) or PREV SHEET (CTRL-PGDN)	Enters the correction and, if you are using multiple worksheets, moves the cell pointer forward or back one worksheet.
PGUP or PGDN	Enters the correction and moves the cell pointer up or down one screen.

Protecting Worksheet Data

To protect worksheet data, you can use two 1-2-3 commands: /Worksheet Global Prot Enable and /File Admin Seal File.

- /Worksheet Global Prot Enable turns on worksheet protection. With worksheet protection on, you can enter, edit, or erase data only in cells you explicitly unprotect with /Range Unprot. If you try to enter or edit data in protected cells or use commands that erase, change, or move protected data (for example, /Range Erase, /Range Justify, /Worksheet Delete, or /Worksheet Insert), 1-2-3 displays an error message.
- /File Admin Seal File seals a file so its settings cannot be changed. By sealing a file after turning on worksheet protection, you prevent users from either turning off worksheet protection or unprotecting specific cells in order to change data.

Viewing Your Data

Initially, 1-2-3 displays your data in one full-screen window, showing one area of one worksheet at a time (Figure 1-19).

1989	January	February	March
Income	\$45,000	\$53,000	\$23,400
Expenses	39,500	42,500	38,800
Profit	5,500	10,500	(15,400)

Figure 1-19 Full-screen view

With the Worksheet Window commands, you can change the way 1-2-3 displays your data to make it easier for you to examine and work with that data. For example, /Worksheet Window Vertical or Horizontal lets you split the screen into vertical or horizontal windows to view data in different worksheet areas simultaneously. Figure 1-20 shows the screen divided into horizontal windows.

A:A21: [W13] 'Q1 INCOME: ITEMIZATION OF EXPENSES' READY

A	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	BEST Consultants, Inc.					
2	Q1 INCOME: SUMMARY					
3						
4	1989	January	February	March		
5						
6	Income	\$45,000	\$53,000	\$23,400		
7	Expenses	39,500	42,500	38,800		
8						
9	Profit	5,500	10,500	(15,400)		

A	A	B	C	D	E	F
21	Q1 INCOME: ITEMIZATION OF EXPENSES					
22						
23	1989	January	February	March		
24						
25	Rent	3,000	3,000	3,000		
26	Utilities	790	720	650		
27	Travel	13,250	12,500	11,750		
28	Research	6,700	5,800	6,500		
29	Entertainment	15,000	18,900	16,500		
30	Misc.	760	1,580	400		
31	Q1_SUM.WK3					

Figure 1-20 Viewing your work through horizontal windows

When you have several worksheets in memory, you can use /Worksheet Window Perspective to create a **perspective view** of data in three consecutive worksheets, as shown in Figure 1-21.

A:D9: (,0) +D6-D7 READY

C	A	B	C	D	E	F
4	1987	January	February	March		
5						
6	Income	\$11,200	\$11,800	\$13,400		
7	Expenses	32,600	33,000	34,500		
8						
9	Profit	(21,400)	(21,200)	(21,100)		

B	A	B	C	D	E	F
4	1988	January	February	March		
5						
6	Income	\$28,700	\$29,600	\$31,500		
7	Expenses	36,300	36,900	37,100		
8						
9	Profit	(7,600)	(7,300)	(5,600)		

A	A	B	C	D	E	F
4	1989	January	February	March		
5						
6	Income	\$45,000	\$53,000	\$23,400		
7	Expenses	39,500	42,500	38,800		
8						
9	Profit	5,500	10,500	(15,400)		
10	Q1_SUM.WK3					

Figure 1-21 Using perspective view

In addition, /Worksheet Window Map lets you create a map view of your data. A **map view** shows you the type of data in each cell rather than the data itself: " for labels, # for numbers, and + for formulas and annotated numbers. You can use this feature to track your entries, for example, to confirm that you haven't written over any formulas with values. Figure 1-22 shows a map view of the worksheets in Figure 1-21.

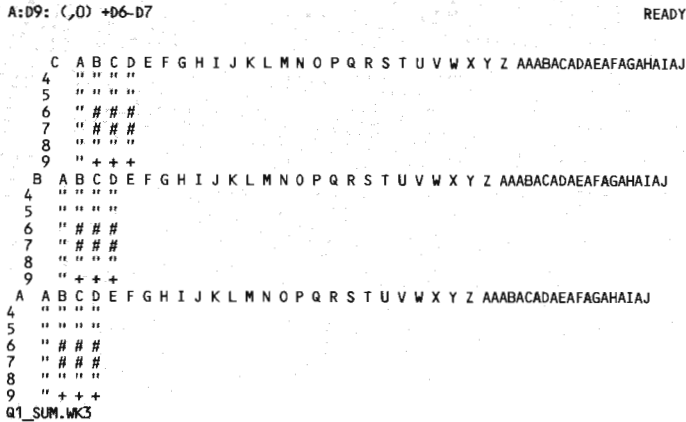


Figure 1-22 Using map view

You can use /Worksheet Window to create a graph window to display the current graph and worksheet data simultaneously (Figure 1-23). If you change any of the data the graph is based on, 1-2-3 automatically updates the displayed graph.

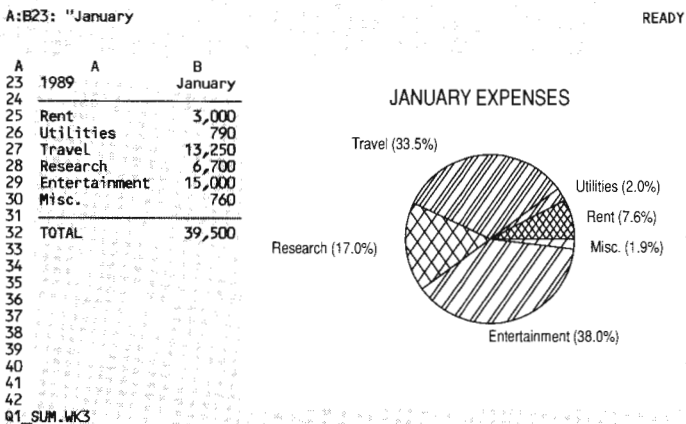


Figure 1-23 Using a graph window to view your data and the current graph simultaneously

And finally, if you selected two display modes for your screen display driver during the Install program (for example, 25-line display and 43-line display), you can use /Worksheet Window to switch between display modes 1 and 2.

Using 1-2-3 Menus

To work with the data in your worksheets, you use 1-2-3 commands. For example, you use 1-2-3 commands to erase, move, and print your data, change the way 1-2-3 displays the data in worksheets, and save your worksheets in a file. All 1-2-3 commands are on menus, so to perform commands you need to know how to use these menus.

To start using the 1-2-3 menus, press / (slash) or < (less-than symbol) with 1-2-3 in READY mode. 1-2-3 immediately displays the main menu of 1-2-3 commands in the second line of the control panel, as shown in Figure 1-24. Notice that the highlight (called the **menu pointer**) is on the first command in the menu (Worksheet) and the menu of Worksheet commands appears in the third line of the control panel.

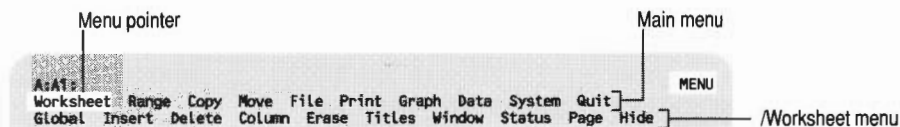


Figure 1-24 The 1-2-3 main menu

To move the menu pointer to another command in the menu, use the space bar, →, ←, HOME, or END. As you move the menu pointer through the menu, 1-2-3 changes the third line in the control panel to display either a menu for the highlighted command (if the command has a menu) or a line of information related to the highlighted command. In Figure 1-25, Range is highlighted, and the /Range menu appears in the third line of the control panel.

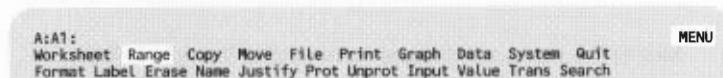


Figure 1-25 The 1-2-3 main menu and the /Range menu

You can select a command from a menu in two ways:

- Highlight the command and press ENTER.
- Press the first character of the command.

For example, to select Range from the main menu, either move the menu pointer to Range and press ENTER or press the letter r.

When you select a command from a menu, one of three things happens, depending on the command:

- If the selected command has a menu, 1-2-3 displays that menu in the second line of the control panel. For example, the Range command has a menu, so when you select Range from the main menu, 1-2-3 displays the /Range menu in the second line of the control panel (Figure 1-26). You can now select a command from the /Range menu.

```
A:A1:                                     MENU
Format Label Erase Name Justify Prot Unprot Input Value Trans Search
Fixed Sci Currency General +/- Percent Date Text Hidden Other Reset
```

Figure 1-26 The /Range menu

- If 1-2-3 requires more information before it can complete the selected command, it displays a prompt for that information in the second line of the control panel. For example, if you select Unprot from the /Range menu, 1-2-3 prompts you for the range to unprotect (Figure 1-27). You can now specify the range.

```
A:A1:                                     POINT
Enter range to unprotect: A:A1..A:A1
```

Figure 1-27 The /Range Unprot prompt in the control panel

- If 1-2-3 requires no further information to complete the selected command, it performs the command.

Use the following keys to display, move around, and remove the 1-2-3 menus:

Key	Effect
/ (slash) or < (less-than symbol) in READY mode	Displays the main menu.
→ or space bar	Moves the menu pointer one command to the right. When you reach the last command, wraps the menu pointer around to the beginning of the menu.
←	Moves the menu pointer one command to the left. When you reach the first command, wraps the menu pointer around to the end of the menu.
CTRL-BREAK	Leaves the menu and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

(Continued)

Key	Effect
ENTER	Selects the highlighted command.
ESC	Returns to the previous menu.
HOME or END	Moves the menu pointer to the first or last command on the menu.
First character of a command	Selects the command on the menu that begins with that character.

Working with Ranges

A **range** is a rectangular block of adjacent cells. It can be a single cell, a row, a column, or several rows and columns. Figure 1-28 shows several examples of ranges, as well as an example of a group of cells that is not a range.

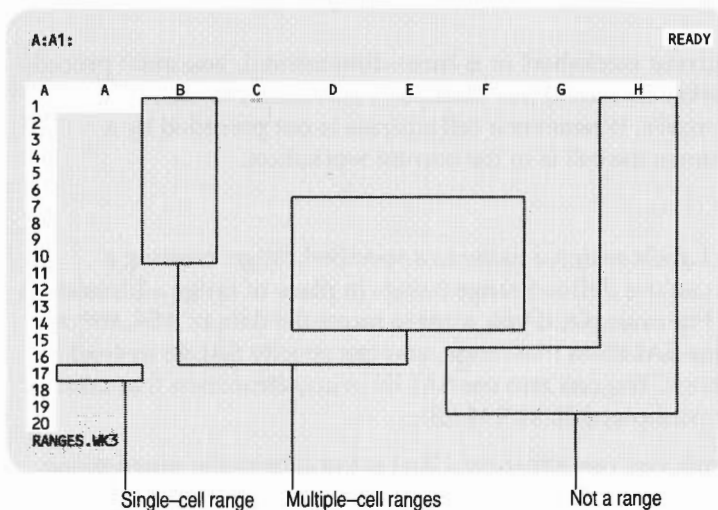


Figure 1-28 Ranges

A range can also be three-dimensional (span two or more worksheets), as long as the worksheets are contiguous and in the same file. “Specifying Three-Dimensional Ranges” later in this chapter contains more information on three-dimensional ranges.

You use ranges in commands and formulas to perform operations on more than one cell at the same time. To use a range in a command or formula, you need to identify, or **specify**, the range.

Specifying a Range in the Current File

You can specify a range in three ways:

- Type the range address.
- Use a range name.
- Highlight the range.

This section explains how to use these three methods to specify a range in the current file. The procedures for specifying ranges in other files are explained in “Working with Multiple Files” later in this chapter.

Typing a Range Address

You can specify a range by typing its address. A **range address** consists of the cell addresses of any two diagonally opposite corners of the range, separated by one or two periods. For example, to specify the range whose corner cells are B3, B9, D3, and D9, you could type b3..d9, b9.d3, d9..b3, or d3.b9. (The only situation in which you must use two periods in range addresses is if you configured 1-2-3 to use the period as the argument separator by selecting /Worksheet Global Default Other International Punctuation B or F.)

If the range is not in the current worksheet or is three-dimensional, you must precede the cell addresses with worksheet letters (for example, A:B3..C:D9) to identify the worksheet(s) the range occupies. Whenever a cell address is not preceded by a worksheet letter, 1-2-3 assumes the cell is in the current worksheet.

Using a Range Name

/Range Name Create and Labels assign a name to a specified range, creating a **defined range name**. You can use defined range names in place of range addresses in commands and formulas. For example, if you want to move the data in A54..B98 and you have assigned the name SALES to that range, you can specify SALES instead of A54..B98 as the range to move. You can also use SALES in any @function that takes a range as an argument, for example, @SUM(SALES).

To use a defined range name, you can either type it or select it from the range-name list 1-2-3 displays in the control panel. For some commands, 1-2-3 displays the range-name list automatically; for other commands and for formulas, you must use **NAME (F3)** to display the list, as described in “1-2-3 Function Keys” earlier in this chapter.

You can use a range name in formulas (but not in commands) before assigning the name to a range or after disassociating the name from a range with /Range Name Undefine. A range name not assigned to a range is called an **undefined range name**. When you use an undefined range name in a formula, 1-2-3 returns ERR as the formula’s value until you use /Range Name Create or Labels to assign the range name to a range.

Highlighting a Range

When 1-2-3 is in POINT mode, you can specify a range by highlighting it. To highlight a range, you must first **anchor** the cell pointer by moving it to a corner cell in the range and typing . (period) or : (colon). This cell is now the **anchor cell**.

NOTE Some commands that prompt you for ranges (such as /Copy, /Move, and /Range Format) automatically anchor the cell pointer in the current cell. To highlight a range that starts somewhere else, press ESC to unanchor the cell pointer, move the cell pointer to the appropriate cell, and anchor the cell pointer there.

Once the range you want to highlight is anchored, use the pointer-movement keys to move to the diagonally opposite corner of the range. The highlight expands to cover the range.

As you expand the highlight, 1-2-3 displays the address of the highlighted range in the second line of the control panel. When you have highlighted the entire range, press ENTER to complete the range specification.

Figure 1-29 shows an example of highlighting a range in the /Range Format command.

The figure consists of three screenshots of the 1-2-3 spreadsheet interface, each with a control panel at the top and a grid of cells below. The grid has columns labeled A through H and rows labeled 1 through 3.

- Top Screenshot:** The control panel shows "A:B1: 20" and "POINT". Below it, it says "Enter range to format: A:B1..A:B1". The cell pointer is at B1. A dashed box highlights the range B1:D3. The values in the grid are: B1:20, C1:35, D1:50; B2:25, C2:40, D2:55; B3:30, C3:45, D3:60.
- Middle Screenshot:** The control panel shows "A:D5: 60" and "POINT". Below it, it says "Enter range to format: A:B1..A:D5". The cell pointer is at B1. A dashed box highlights the range B1:D5. The values in the grid are the same as in the top screenshot.
- Bottom Screenshot:** The control panel shows "A:B1: (C2) 20" and "READY". The cell pointer is at B1. The range B1:D3 is shaded. The values in the grid are: B1:\$20.00, C1:\$35.00, D1:\$50.00; B2:\$25.00, C2:\$40.00, D2:\$55.00; B3:\$30.00, C3:\$45.00, D3:\$60.00.

Labels on the right side of the figure point to specific elements:

- "Prompt for range" points to the "POINT" label in the top screenshot.
- "Cell pointer anchored in corner of range" points to the cell pointer at B1 in the top screenshot.
- "Intended range to format" points to the dashed box around B1:D3 in the top screenshot.
- "Address of highlighted range" points to "A:D5: 60" in the middle screenshot.
- "Range after using ↓ and → to expand the highlight" points to the dashed box around B1:D5 in the middle screenshot.
- "Range after pressing ENTER" points to the shaded range B1:D3 in the bottom screenshot.

Figure 1-29 Highlighting a range in the /Range Format command

The following table lists the keys you can use to specify a range when 1-2-3 is in POINT mode.

Key	When range is unanchored	When range is anchored
. (period)	Makes the current cell the anchor cell.	Moves the anchor cell consecutively around the corners of the highlighted range.
: (colon)	Makes the current cell the anchor cell.	Moves the anchor cell to the last or first worksheet in a three-dimensional range.
BACKSPACE	Returns the cell pointer to wherever it was before 1-2-3 entered POINT mode.	Returns the cell pointer to wherever it was before 1-2-3 entered POINT mode and moves the anchor.
ESC	If you are using a command, returns you to the previous menu or prompt. If you are highlighting a range while creating a formula (as described in "Using Cell and Range References in Formulas" later in this chapter), returns 1-2-3 to VALUE or EDIT mode.	Shrinks the highlight to the anchor cell and removes the anchor.

Specifying Multiple Ranges

Most 1-2-3 commands and @functions that deal with ranges operate on only one range at a time. However, the following commands and @functions can operate on two or more ranges at the same time:

- /Print [E,F,P] Range
- /Data Query Input
- All database and statistical @functions (listed in "Types of @Functions" in Chapter 3)

To specify multiple ranges for these commands and @functions, list the ranges as follows: Specify the first range in the list (using any of the methods described in the preceding section), type an argument separator (the semicolon is recommended), specify the next range, type another argument separator, specify the next range, and so on. Here are two examples of multiple-range lists:

A:A1..C:D4;EXPENSES;M22.K22

FIRST;SECOND;THIRD

Remembered Ranges

With some commands that operate on ranges, such as /Print [E,F,P] Range and /Data Fill, 1-2-3 remembers the range you specified the last time you used the command and prompts you with that range the next time you use the command. Press ENTER to accept the prompted range or press ESC or BACKSPACE to clear it and specify a different range.

Working with Formulas

A formula is an entry that performs a calculation using numbers, other formulas, or strings. The calculation can be a simple mathematical operation such as subtracting one number from another or a more complicated operation such as determining the net present value of a series of future cash flows.

When you enter a formula in a cell, 1-2-3 displays the formula's result in the cell and the formula itself in the control panel. For example, if you enter the formula 25+5, 1-2-3 displays 30 in the cell and 25+5 in the control panel (Figure 1-30).

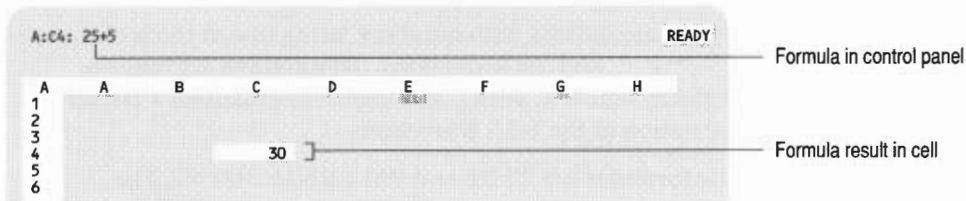


Figure 1-30 Sample formula

NOTE To display formulas in cells instead of their results, use /Range Format Text or /Worksheet Global Format Text.

NOTE When you enter a formula that looks like a fraction (for example 9/2 or 137/100), 1-2-3 enters the result (4.5, 1.37) rather than the formula. To keep the entry as a formula, enclose it in parentheses and begin the entry with + (plus sign), for example, +(9/2). When you enter a formula that looks like a date in Date 1, Date 2, or Date 4 format (for example, 30-Nov-95, 30-Nov, or 11/30/95 when Date 4 format is configured as MM/DD/YY), 1-2-3 enters the corresponding date number rather than the formula. To identify the entry as a formula rather than a date, begin the entry with + or enclose it in parentheses.

You can use addresses and range names in formulas to include worksheet data in your calculations, as described in “Using Cell and Range References in Formulas” later in this section. For example, suppose you enter the formula $+B2+C2$ in cell C4. When B2 and C2 contain the values 25 and 5, the formula evaluates to 30. However, the result of the formula changes if you change the entry in either B2 or C2 (Figure 1-31).

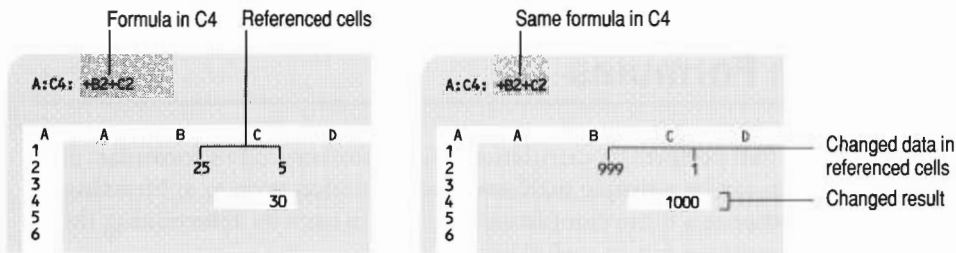


Figure 1-31 Sample formula using cell addresses

Types of Formulas

1-2-3 lets you enter three types of formulas: numeric, string, and logical.

- **Numeric formulas** perform calculations with numbers, using one or more of the **arithmetic operators** $+ - * / ^$ and/or **@functions**. (**@Functions** are built-in formulas in 1-2-3 that perform numeric, string, and logical calculations. Chapter 3 provides a complete description of the 1-2-3 **@functions**.)

Two examples of numeric formulas are $2*H16$ and $@SUM(H16..H32)/2$. The formula $2*H16$ returns a numeric value by multiplying the value in cell H16 by 2. The formula $@SUM(H16..H32)/2$ returns a numeric value by dividing the sum of the values in H16..H32 by 2.

1-2-3 can calculate any numeric formula whose value is from $3.36E - 4932$ ($3.36*10^{-4932}$) and $1.19E+4932$ ($1.19*10^{4932}$). However, the formula's value must be from $1E - 99$ ($1*10^{-99}$) and $9.99E+99$ ($9.99*10^{99}$) for 1-2-3 to display it; otherwise, 1-2-3 displays asterisks in the cell that contains the formula.

The number of decimal places 1-2-3 displays for a calculated value depends on the cell format. Regardless of how many decimal places 1-2-3 displays for the value, however, 1-2-3 calculates the value to a precision of between 18 and 19 decimal places unless you use **@ROUND** to specify a different precision or unless the magnitude of the calculated value differs widely from one or more values used in the calculation.

- **String formulas** perform calculations with **literal strings** (text enclosed in quotation marks) and labels, using the **string operator &** (ampersand) and/or **@functions**.

For example, when D4 contains the label PROFIT, the formula +“NET ”&D4 returns NET PROFIT by concatenating (joining) the literal string “NET ” with the contents of D4. The formula @LOWER(D4) returns profit by converting the contents of D4 to lowercase.

- **Logical formulas** are statements that return 1 if true and 0 if false. For example, the logical formula +A12>=500 returns 1 if cell A12 contains a value greater than or equal to 500. Otherwise, the formula returns 0. The logical formula @ISRANGE(PROFIT) returns 1 if PROFIT is a range name in the current file; otherwise, the formula returns 0. Logical formulas use the **logical operators** = <> <= >= <> #AND# #OR# and #NOT# and/or @functions.

Figure 1-32 shows examples of the three formula types. Columns A and D contain identical formulas, but column D has been formatted with /Range Format Text to display the formulas instead of their values.

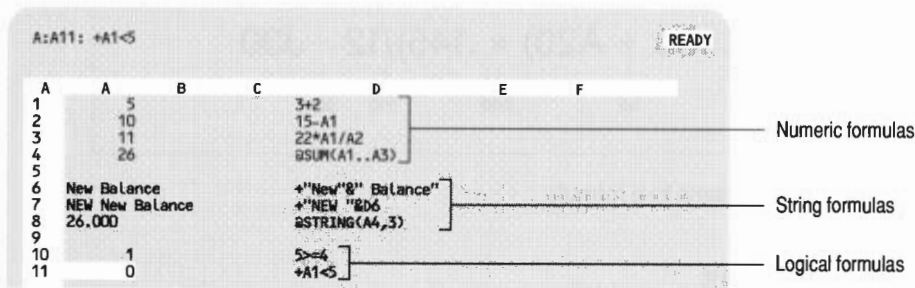


Figure 1-32 Types of formulas

Order of Precedence

The following table shows the arithmetic, string, and logical operators you can use in formulas and their order of precedence. **Precedence numbers** represent the order in which 1-2-3 performs operations in a formula. The lower the precedence number, the earlier 1-2-3 performs the operation. Operations with the same precedence number are performed sequentially from left to right.

Operator	Operation	Precedence number
^	Exponentiation	1
- +	Identification of value as negative or positive	2
* /	Multiplication and division	3
+ -	Addition and subtraction	4

(Continued)

Operator	Operation	Precedence number
= <>	Equal-to and not-equal-to tests	5
< >	Less-than and greater-than tests	5
<=	Less-than-or-equal-to test	5
>=	Greater-than-or-equal-to test	5
#NOT#	Logical-NOT test	6
#AND# #OR#	Logical-AND and logical-OR tests	7
&	String concatenation	7

Overriding Order of Precedence You can override the order of precedence by enclosing an operation in parentheses. 1-2-3 performs operations inside parentheses first. Within each set of parentheses, precedence numbers apply.

Figure 1-33 shows the order in which 1-2-3 performs the operations in a formula that contains nested parentheses.

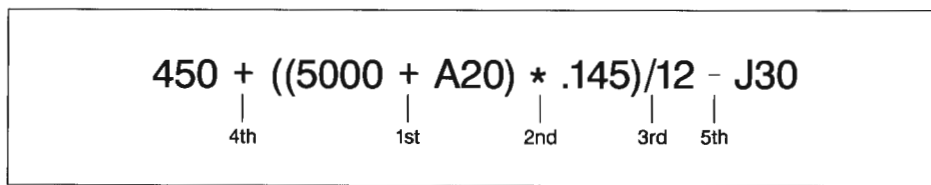


Figure 1-33 Order of operations in a formula

Entering Formulas

Use the following guidelines when entering a formula:

- A formula can begin with a number or one of the symbols + - @ . (or #. (The # symbol can be used only at the beginning of a logical formula.)
- When the first element in a formula is a cell address, range name, or file reference, begin the formula with + or - or enclose the formula in parentheses. For example, +B7/B8, -B7*B8, (SALES-EXPENSES), and +<<BUDGET.WK3>>A:B7 are all valid formulas.
- When a string formula starts with a literal string, begin the formula with + or enclose the formula in parentheses. For example, +"Ms."&LAST and ("Ms."&LAST) are both valid formulas.
- When a formula looks like a date in Date 1, Date 2, or Date 4 format, begin the formula with + or enclose the formula in parentheses. Otherwise, 1-2-3 enters a date number instead of the formula. For example +30-NOV-95, +30-NOV, and (11/30/95) are valid formulas.

- A formula can contain up to 512 characters. (If you include multibyte characters in a formula, the character maximum will be less than 512.)
- A formula cannot contain spaces, except within literal strings in string formulas.
- To annotate a formula (include an explanatory note with the formula), type a ; (semicolon) immediately after the formula and then type the note. For example,

@PV(YEARLY,RATE,20); present value of my annuity

is an annotated formula. The annotation does not appear in the cell with the formula unless the cell is formatted as Text; it appears only in the control panel when the cell pointer is on the cell.

You can use the following types of data in a formula:

- Numbers, for example, 450, -92, 7.1E+12, date numbers, and time numbers
- Literal strings, for example, "Budget for " and "TOTAL"
- @Functions, for example, @SUM(A4..A8)
- Cell and range addresses, for example, B12, FF23..FH35, and A:B12

NOTE To have 1-2-3 treat a single cell such as B12 as a range in a formula, use a range address rather than a cell address in the formula, for example, B12..B12, or precede the cell address with ! (exclamation point), for example, !B12.

- Range names, for example, JANSALLES and BUDGET_90

NOTE In certain situations, 1-2-3 returns ERR as a formula's value. Here are some of those situations:

- You use zero as a denominator in the formula.
- The formula's result is less than 3.36E - 4932 or greater than 1.19E+4932.
- The formula contains an undefined range name.
- In a string formula, you refer to a cell that contains a numeric value.
- You use a file reference in the formula, and the specified file does not exist.
- The formula contains an ERR value. (This happens, for example, when you move data into the first or last cell of a range whose address is used in a formula; 1-2-3 replaces the address with ERR.)
- There is not enough available memory to calculate the formula.

Using Cell and Range References in Formulas

To perform calculations with worksheet data, you create formulas that refer to the cell or range that contains the data. Use any of the following methods to include a cell or range reference in a formula:

- Type the cell or range address in the formula.

For example, to multiply the value in cell B1 by 100, you can type `+b1*100`. To add the values in E5..H7, you can type `@sum(e5..h7)`.

When a cell or range is in another worksheet or is three-dimensional, you must include worksheet letters in the address. For example, to enter in worksheet A a formula that adds the values in cells E5 through H7 in worksheets B through E, type `@sum(b:e5..e:h7)`.

When the cell or range is in another file, precede the address with a file reference. A **file reference** is a file specification enclosed in `<< >>` (double angle brackets, created by typing two less-than symbols and two greater-than symbols). “Linking Files with Formulas” later in this chapter contains more information on using file references in formulas.

NOTE If, after entering a formula that uses a range address, you assign a name to that range, 1-2-3 automatically replaces the address in the formula with the range name you assigned. For example, if you enter the formula `@SUM(E5..H7)` and later assign E5..H7 the name `ALL_COSTS`, 1-2-3 automatically changes `@SUM(E5..H7)` to `@SUM(ALL_COSTS)`. Note that this automatic replacement occurs only for range addresses. For example, if you assign a range name to C10, 1-2-3 updates the formula `@AVG(C10..C10)` but not the formula `@AVG(C10)`.

- If the cell or range has a range name, type the range name in the formula, preceding the range name with a file reference if the named range is in another file.

For example, if cells B1 and C1 are named `INSTOCK` and `ONORDER`, you can add the values in those cells by typing `+instock+onorder`.

NOTE When a formula includes an undefined range name (a name not assigned to a range), 1-2-3 returns `ERR` as the formula’s value. When you define the range name (assign it to a range with /Range Name Create or Labels), 1-2-3 displays the formula’s value.

- If the cell or range has a range name, use `NAME (F3)` to include the range name in the formula.

For example, suppose C6..C12 has the range name `SCORES` and you want to find the largest value in that range using an `@MAX` formula. To include `SCORES` in the `@MAX` formula, type `@MAX(`, press `NAME (F3)`, and select `SCORES` from the range-name list 1-2-3 displays.

- Highlight the cell or range while typing the formula.

If you press a pointer-movement key after typing an operator in a formula, for example, after typing + > & (or ;, 1-2-3 enters POINT mode. Highlight the cell or range you want to include in the formula and type the next operator (or press ENTER to complete the formula). The cell pointer returns to the cell in which you are entering the formula.

For example, to create the formula +B1+D1 in B3, move the cell pointer to B3, type +, move the cell pointer to B1, type +, move the cell pointer to D1, and press ENTER to complete the formula (Figure 1-34). To create the formula @SUM(B1..D1), type @sum(and move the cell pointer to B1, type . (period) to anchor the cell pointer, highlight the range B1..D1, then type) and press ENTER to complete the formula.

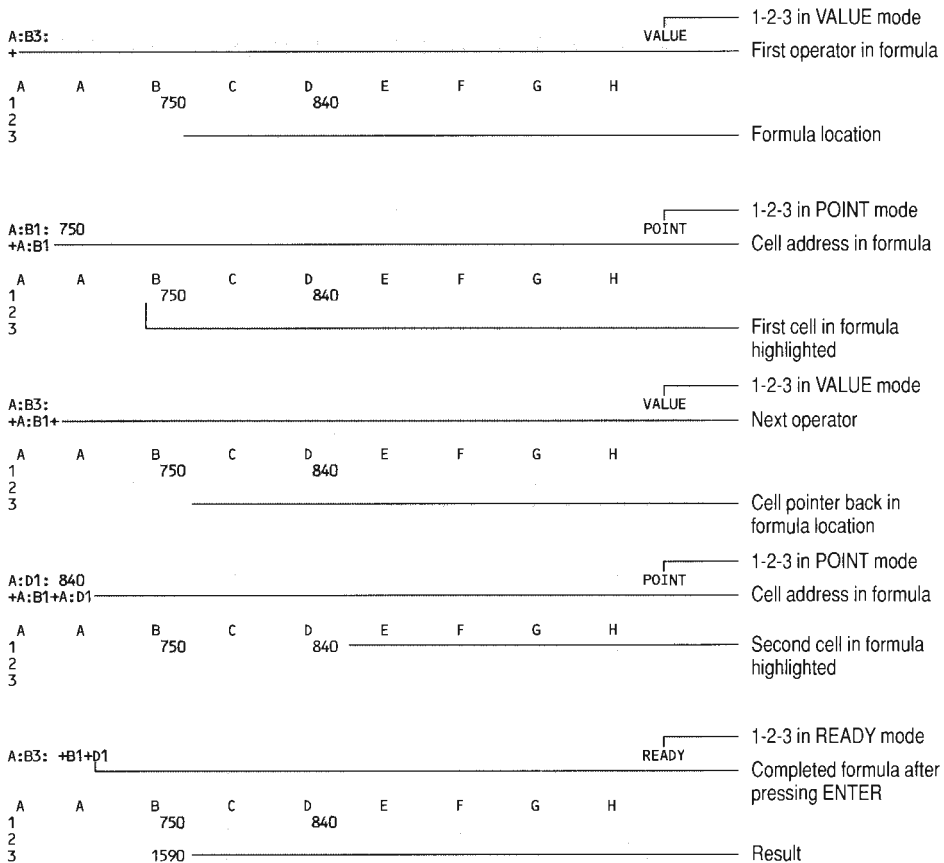


Figure 1-34 Creating a formula by highlighting cells

NOTE When creating or editing a formula, you can press **NAME (F3)** after typing a cell or range address or highlighting a cell or range. If the specified cell or range has a range name, 1-2-3 automatically substitutes the name for the address in the formula. If the specified cell or range has no range name, or if it has more than one range name, 1-2-3 displays a complete list of range names. Select a range name from the list to substitute for the address in the formula.

Editing Cell and Range References in Formulas

To change a cell or range reference in a formula you are editing, use **BACKSPACE** or **DEL** to delete the current reference and then do any of the following:

- Type the new cell or range reference.
- If you want to use a named range as the new reference, press **NAME (F3)** to display a list of named ranges in the control panel and select the appropriate name from the list.
- Highlight the new cell or range.

To highlight a new cell or range while editing a formula, position the cursor on the operator that follows the deleted reference, such as **+** & or **;** . (Note that after deleting the reference, this operator will be adjacent to the operator that immediately precedes the deleted reference.) Or, if the reference you deleted was at the end of the formula, position the cursor at the end of the formula, immediately after the operator that precedes the deleted reference. Then press **↑** or **↓** to enter **POINT** mode, highlight the new cell or range, and press **ENTER** to complete your edit.

For example, to change the formula `@SUM(D1..D8)*A5` to `@SUM(A6..C18)*A5`, press **EDIT (F2)** to enter **EDIT** mode and delete `D1..D8` in the formula. The formula now reads `@SUM()*A5`. Move the cursor to the close parenthesis at the end of the `@SUM` formula and press **↓** to enter **POINT** mode. Highlight `A6..C18` and press **ENTER** to complete your edit. The formula now includes the new range address.

Types of Cell and Range References

You can use three types of cell and range references in a formula: relative, absolute, and mixed. The type of reference you use determines what happens when you copy the formula with **/Copy**.

Relative References A **relative reference** is a cell or range reference that 1-2-3 interprets as a location relative to the current cell. The reference can be an address or range name. To create a relative reference in a formula, you simply type the address or range name, such as `B1`, `A:D25..C:D30`, or `PROFITS`.

When you use a relative reference in a formula, 1-2-3 uses the reference to determine the position of the specified cell or range relative to the cell that contains the formula. For example, when you enter the formula `+B1+B2` in cell `B4`, 1-2-3 interprets the formula as “add the contents of the cell three rows above `B4` to the contents of the cell two rows above `B4`.” When you enter `+B1+B2` in cell `A1`, 1-2-3 interprets the formula

as “add the contents of the cell one column to the right of A1 to the contents of the cell one column to the right of and one row below A1.”

When you copy a formula that contains a relative reference, 1-2-3 adjusts the reference in the copied formula. The cell or range in the copied formula occupies the same position relative to the copied formula that the cell or range in the original formula occupies relative to the original formula. For example, Figure 1-35 shows that when you copy the formula +B1+B2 from B4 to C4, 1-2-3 changes the formula in C4 to +C1+C2.

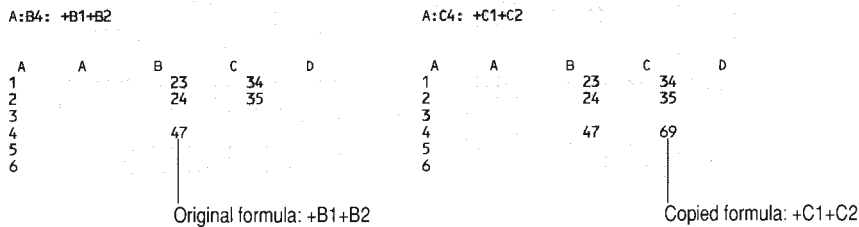


Figure 1-35 Copying a formula with relative cell addresses

Absolute References Sometimes when you copy a formula, you want 1-2-3 to keep the original cell or range reference in the copied formula. To do so, you use an **absolute reference**.

An absolute reference can be an address or range name. To create an absolute address, type a \$ (dollar sign) in front of the worksheet letter, column letter, and row number of the address (for example, \$A:\$F\$2 or \$B:\$A\$5..\$C:\$B\$10).

For example, suppose you are calculating the interest on a series of principal values, as shown in Figure 1-36. Cell F2 contains the interest rate and cells D5..D8 contain the principal values. To perform the calculations, you enter in F5 the formula +D5*\$F\$2 (to multiply the value in D5 by the interest rate in F2), then copy that formula to cells F6..F8. When you copy the formula from F5 to cells F6..F8, 1-2-3 keeps the F2 reference in each formula but changes the D5 reference to D6, D7, and D8, respectively.

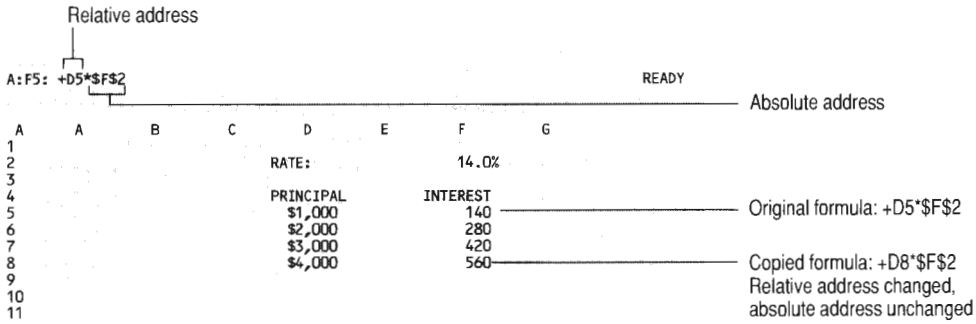


Figure 1-36 Using an absolute reference in a formula

To create an absolute range name, type a dollar sign in front of the range name, for example, \$RATE.

Use absolute range names when you want to keep the original cell and range references in formulas that you copy to other files. When you copy a formula that contains an absolute range name to another file, 1-2-3 automatically adds the appropriate file reference in front of the range name. For example, suppose you enter the formula +\$RATE*12 in file ONE.WK3 and then copy that formula to file TWO.WK3. The copied formula in TWO.WK3 will look something like this: +<<C:\123R3\DATA\ONE.WK3>>\$RATE*12. (The exact file reference 1-2-3 creates depends on the drive and directory ONE.WK3 is in.)

1-2-3 adds file references to formulas you copy between files only when the formulas use absolute range names; it does not add file references to formulas that use absolute cell or range addresses. Therefore, if you are going to copy formulas between files, be sure to use range names rather than addresses for any absolute references in those formulas.

Mixed References At times, when you copy a formula that refers to a cell, you may want part of the cell address to stay the same in the copied formula and part of the address to change. For example, you may want the column letter to stay the same but the row number to change. You do this by using a **mixed cell address** in the formula.

To create a mixed cell address, precede the worksheet letter, column letter, or row number in the address (or two of these, but not all three) with a \$ (dollar sign), for example, A:\$C4, \$A:\$C4, or A:C\$4. In an abbreviated cell address (an address that does not include the worksheet letter), precede either the column letter or the row number with a dollar sign, for example, \$C4 or C\$4.

The table in Figure 1-37 (B7..E10) calculates a series of interest amounts depending on the principal value and interest rate. To create the table, you enter in cell B7 a formula containing two mixed references: +\$A7*B\$5.

\$A7 refers to the principal value for the calculations in row 7 (\$1,000). When you copy the formula from B7 to the rest of the table, the column letter, A, remains the same (all

principal values are in column A), but the row number for the principal value changes depending on which row the formula is in.

B\$5 refers to the interest rate for the calculations in column B (14.0%). When you copy the formula from B7 to the rest of the table, the column number for interest rate changes depending on which column the copied formula is in, but the row number, 5, remains the same (all interest rates are in row 5).

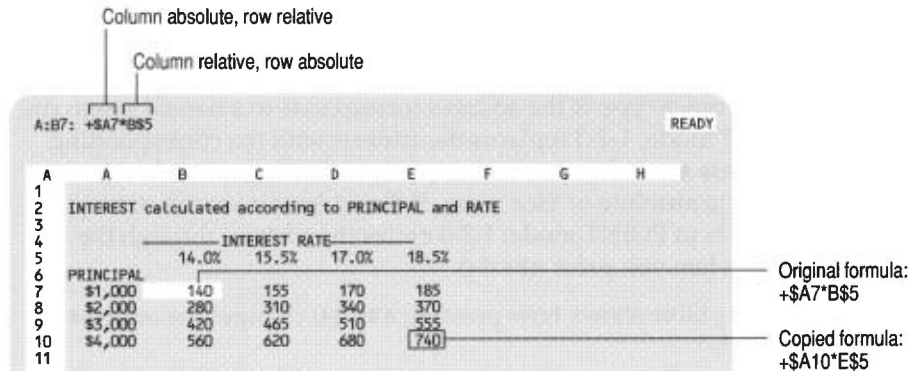


Figure 1-37 Using mixed references in formulas to calculate a table

Displaying Cell Addresses in Formulas Whether 1-2-3 displays the worksheet letter in a cell address in a formula depends on the address type (relative, absolute, or mixed) and on where you enter the formula.

- For a relative or absolute cell address that refers to the same worksheet in which you enter the formula, 1-2-3 does not display the worksheet letter in the address. For example, if you enter the formulas +A:B6 and +\$A:\$B\$6 in worksheet A, 1-2-3 displays the formulas as +B6 and +\$B\$6, respectively. If you enter the same two formulas in any other worksheet, however, 1-2-3 displays them as A:B6 and \$A:\$B\$6.
- For a mixed cell address that uses a relative worksheet letter that refers to the same worksheet in which you enter the formula, 1-2-3 does not display the worksheet letter. For example, if you enter the formula +A:\$B6 in worksheet A, 1-2-3 displays the formula as +\$B6. If you enter the same formula in any other worksheet, however, 1-2-3 displays it as +A:\$B6.
- For a mixed cell address that uses an absolute worksheet letter, such as +\$A:B6 or +\$A:\$B6, 1-2-3 always displays the worksheet letter in the address, regardless of where you enter the formula.

When you use an abbreviated cell address in a formula, 1-2-3 assumes that the address refers to the current worksheet. Whether 1-2-3 makes the worksheet reference relative or absolute depends on how you entered the abbreviated cell address.

- If you entered the abbreviated cell address as a relative or mixed reference, for example, +B6 or +\$B6, 1-2-3 makes the worksheet reference relative.
- If you entered the abbreviated cell address as an absolute reference, such as \$B\$6, 1-2-3 makes the worksheet reference absolute.

Using ABS (F4) to Change Reference Type When entering or editing a formula, you can press **ABS (F4)** when the cursor is on or immediately to the right of a cell address to change the reference type. If the address corresponds to a named range and 1-2-3 is in VALUE or EDIT mode, 1-2-3 replaces the address with the corresponding range name when you press **ABS (F4)**; you can then press **ABS (F4)** again to change the range name from relative to absolute or vice versa. If the address does not correspond to a named range or 1-2-3 is in POINT mode, 1-2-3 cycles the address through the different reference types when you press **ABS (F4)**.

For example, the following table shows how pressing **ABS (F4)** changes the address A:C5 after you type +A:C5.

When screen shows this	Press ABS (F4) to get this
+A:C5	+\$A:\$C\$5 (absolute address)
+\$A:\$C\$5	+\$A:C\$5 (mixed address with absolute worksheet and row references)
+\$A:C\$5	+\$A:\$C5 (mixed address with absolute worksheet and column references)
+\$A:\$C5	+\$A:C5 (mixed address with absolute worksheet reference)
+\$A:C5	+A:\$C\$5 (mixed address with absolute column and row references)
+A:\$C\$5	+A:C\$5 (mixed address with absolute row reference)
+A:C\$5	+A:\$C5 (mixed address with absolute column reference)
+A:\$C5	+A:C5 (relative address)

When entering or editing a formula that contains a range name, press **ABS (F4)** when the cursor is on or immediately to the right of the range name to change it from relative to absolute or vice versa.

Recalculating Your Formulas

Depending on the current /Worksheet Global Recalc setting, 1-2-3 uses one of two methods for recalculating (updating) your formulas when you change worksheet data they refer to.

NOTE These recalculation methods apply only to formulas that refer to data in active files. For information on how 1-2-3 recalculates formulas linked to files on disk, see “Linking Files with Formulas” later in this chapter.

- When /Worksheet Global Recalc is set to Automatic (the default), 1-2-3 immediately recalculates formulas whenever you change data they refer to. Automatic recalculation occurs in the background, so you can continue your work while it is happening.

NOTE If, in a complex worksheet with many dependent formulas, you enter or edit a formula when recalculation is set to Automatic, the formula’s result may not appear in the cell immediately. It will appear as soon as 1-2-3 completes the background recalculation.

1-2-3 displays a red (or, for monochrome monitors, white) CALC indicator in the status line whenever it is performing an automatic recalculation pass.

- When /Worksheet Global Recalc is set to Manual, 1-2-3 recalculates formulas only when you press **CALC (F9)**. Manual recalculation occurs in the foreground, so you must wait for 1-2-3 to complete it before continuing your work.

With manual recalculation, 1-2-3 displays a blue (or, for monochrome monitors, white reverse-video) CALC indicator in the status line whenever you change worksheet data, to remind you that some of your formulas may now need updating.

Whenever 1-2-3 performs a recalculation pass, it recalculates only those formulas that are affected by the changes in worksheet data; it skips over any formulas that are not affected by those changes. This technique, called **optimal recalculation**, can minimize recalculation time considerably, especially in large worksheets that contain many unrelated formulas.

Working with Files

To keep a permanent record of the work you do during a 1-2-3 session, you must **save** your worksheets (copy them from memory to worksheet files on disk). Unless you save your worksheets in worksheet files, your work is preserved only as long as the worksheets remain in memory.

Once you create a worksheet file (with /File Save, /File Xtract, or /File New), you can **read** the file (copy the file from disk into memory with /File Retrieve or /File Open) at any time. When you do, 1-2-3 displays the file as it was when you last saved it.

A worksheet file in memory is called an **active file**. You can have more than one file in memory at one time, as explained in “Working with Multiple Files” later in this chapter. The active file that contains the cell pointer is called the **current file**.

In addition to creating worksheet files, you can create text, encoded, and graph files.

Text files, which you create with /Print File, store worksheet data in ASCII format.

Encoded files, which you create with /Print Encoded, store data, graphs, and special formatting characters using codes specific to your current printer.

Graph files, which you create with /Graph Save, store 1-2-3 graphs for use with other programs. 1-2-3 can create graph files in two different formats: graphic metafile and picture file.

Along with worksheet, text, encoded, and graph files, 1-2-3 creates **temporary files** during processes such as printing. These files are automatically deleted when you use /Quit to end the 1-2-3 session. In most cases, 1-2-3 stores temporary files in memory, but occasionally it saves them on disk. To set the directory in which 1-2-3 saves temporary files on disk, use /Worksheet Global Default Temp.

When using /File Save or /File Xtract, if you specify the name of an existing file as the file to save or extract and then select Backup, 1-2-3 creates a **backup file** from the existing file instead of writing over the existing file.

Specifying a File

When you use a 1-2-3 command that prompts you for a file, you must identify the file by specifying its path, its file name, and its extension (Figure 1-38).

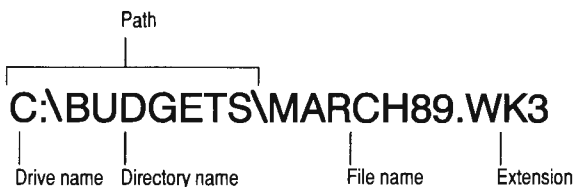


Figure 1-38 Sample file specification

Path

The **path** supplies two pieces of information: the drive and the directory where the file is located. For example, the path for the file in Figure 1-38, `C:\BUDGETS\`, means the file is located on drive C in a directory named BUDGETS.

Drive Name The **drive name** tells 1-2-3 on which drive the file is located. A drive name always consists of a single letter followed by a colon, for example, A: or C:.

Directory Name The **directory name** tells 1-2-3 in which directory on the specified drive the file is located. A \ (backslash) must separate the directory name from both the drive name and the file name.

If the file you are specifying is in a **subdirectory** (a directory inside another directory), the path will include more than one directory name. Backslashes must separate the directory names from one another.

NOTE If you do not explicitly specify a path when 1-2-3 prompts you for a file, 1-2-3 searches the **current directory** for the file. Initially, 1-2-3 uses whatever directory you are in when you start 1-2-3 as the current directory. To set a specific directory as the current directory at startup (the **default directory**), use /Worksheet Global Default Dir and Update. To change the current directory for the current session only, use /File Dir.

File Name

Every file in a directory has a unique name, which you assign when you first create the file. When assigning file names, observe the following guidelines:

- You can use any combination of letters, numbers, _ (underscores), and - (hyphens) in file names.
- Some operating systems are case-sensitive for file names; others are not. Check your operating system manual for this information.
- Although 1-2-3 Release 3.1 allows spaces in file names, there are several reasons not to use spaces. First, some operating systems do not support spaces in file names, so a 1-2-3 file whose name contains spaces will not be usable on all operating systems. Second, some of your operating system's file-management commands (such as COPY and DELETE) may not work with files whose names contain spaces. Third, you may not be able to use 1-2-3 files whose names contain spaces with other software programs. And finally, .WK1 files created in 1-2-3 Release 3.1 are not usable by earlier releases of 1-2-3 if their names contain spaces.
- Although 1-2-3 Release 3.1 allows file names of more than eight characters, there are several reasons for limiting file names to eight characters. First, some operating systems, such as DOS, do not support longer file names, so you may have problems if you create longer file names and then switch operating systems. Second, .WK1 files created in 1-2-3 Release 3.1 whose names include more than eight characters are not usable by earlier releases of 1-2-3.

Extension

When 1-2-3 creates a backup, encoded, graph, temporary, text, or worksheet file, it automatically adds a three-character extension to the file name, to identify the file type. The following table lists the extensions 1-2-3 uses for the six types of files:

File type	Extension
Backup	.BAK
Encoded	.ENC
Graph	.CGM or .PIC, depending on current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting
Temporary	.TMP
Text	.PRN
Worksheet	.WK3, unless you specify another extension with /Worksheet Global Default Ext

Except for backup and temporary files, you can override the extension 1-2-3 automatically uses for a file by typing an extension when you specify the file. The extension must begin with a . (period) and have from one to three characters.

Using Wild-Card Characters in File Names and Extensions

When 1-2-3 prompts you for a file name, you can generate a list of files with similar names or extensions by including the wild-card characters * and ? in your response to the prompt. For example, to have 1-2-3 list any file names that begin with the characters MARCH8 (such as MARCH8.WK3, MARCH88.WK3, and MARCH89.WK3), enter march8* at the file-name prompt.

The * (asterisk) wild-card character represents any number of consecutive characters in a file name or extension. For example, to have 1-2-3 list all files with the extension .WK3, enter *.wk3 at the file-name prompt. To have 1-2-3 list all files that begin with B and have the extension .CGM, enter b*.cgm.

The ? (question mark) wild-card character represents any single character in a file name or extension. For example, to have 1-2-3 list all files with a three-character extension that begins with .W, enter *.w?? at the file-name prompt.

Protecting Worksheet Files

To protect a file you create, you can do any combination of the following:

- Limit access to the file by saving it with a password with /File Save or /File Xtract.
- Prevent changes to the file's worksheet and reservation settings with /File Admin Seal.

- Prevent changes to individual worksheets in the file by protecting the worksheets with /Worksheet Global Prot.
- When the file is on a network, get a reservation for the file to prevent others from changing the file while you are working with it. See Appendix 5.

Using Multiple-Sheet Files

A worksheet file can contain from 1 to 256 worksheets. If you are working with a small amount of data, you may choose to store the data in a single-sheet file. In many cases, however, you will find it easier and more practical to create multiple-sheet files for your data. Multiple-sheet files have the following advantages over single-sheet files:

- Multiple-sheet files give you more flexibility in organizing and formatting your data.

For example, suppose you are creating a loan-evaluation application that includes an input area for the loan variables, an area for the application's formulas, an output area for printing, and an area for macros. In a single-sheet file, all four areas are situated in the same worksheet and are controlled by the same worksheet settings. In a multiple-sheet file, you can put the four areas in four different worksheets and assign each worksheet the settings that are most appropriate (Figure 1-39).

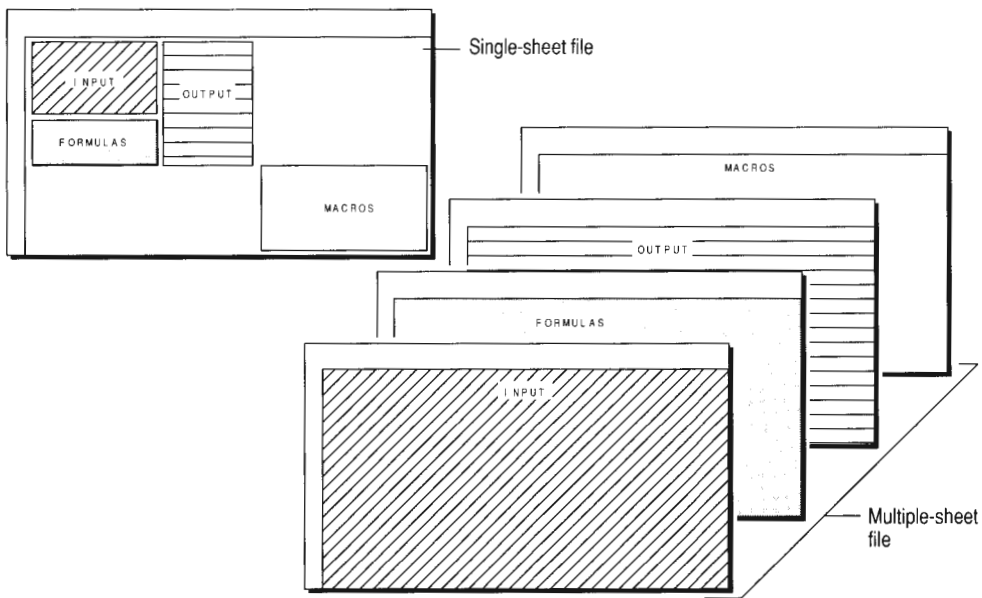


Figure 1-39 Multiple-sheet files provide flexibility in data organization.

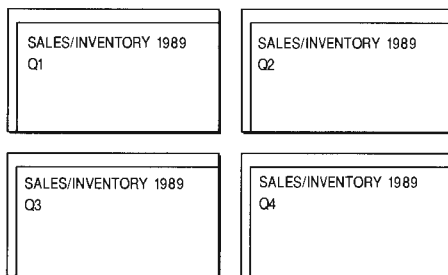
- Multiple-sheet files provide greater protection for your data.

For example, in the loan-evaluation scenario described above, when the input, formulas, output, and macro areas are all in the same worksheet, any formatting changes you make to one area (inserting or deleting rows or columns or changing column widths, for instance) may damage the data in another area. In a multiple-sheet file, placing the input, formulas, output, and macro areas in separate worksheets protects each area from formatting changes in other areas.

- Multiple-sheet files give you faster, easier access to data.

For example, suppose you have four sets of sales and inventory data, one for each quarter of the year. Instead of creating separate files for the four sets of data, you can store the data in a single file, with each set of data in a different worksheet (Figure 1-40).

Four single-sheet files



One multiple-sheet file

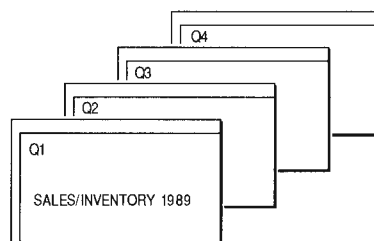


Figure 1-40 Multiple-sheet files give you fast and easy access to data.

- Multiple-sheet files let you use @functions to perform consolidations and other types of calculations on data in a series of worksheets.

For example, suppose your company includes several divisions. You are responsible for collecting and consolidating the financial data for all divisions. You can create a multiple-sheet file with a worksheet for each of the divisions and, in a cover worksheet, enter @SUM formulas to perform the consolidations (Figure 1-41).

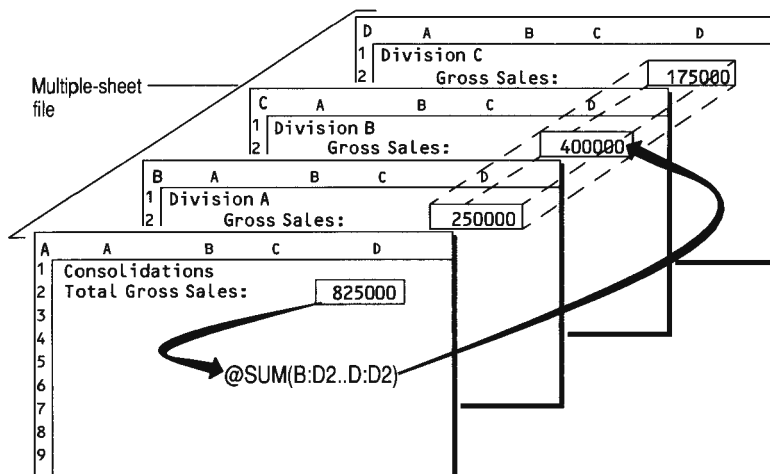


Figure 1-41 Using @SUM to consolidate data in a multiple-sheet file

Creating Multiple-Sheet Files

A file can contain as many as 256 worksheets, providing your computer has sufficient memory. 1-2-3 assigns each worksheet in the file a letter from A (for the first worksheet) to IV (for the 256th worksheet).

To create a multiple-sheet file, use /Worksheet Insert Sheet to insert additional worksheets in memory and then use /File Save to save the entire set of worksheets together as a single file.

Moving Around Multiple-Sheet Files

The following pointer-movement keys move the cell pointer between worksheets. In most cases, cell-pointer movement stops at the end of the current file.

Key	Effect
END NEXT SHEET (END CTRL-PGUP)	Moves the cell pointer back through worksheets in the current file. Staying in the same row and column, the cell pointer moves back to the next cell that contains data and adjoins a blank cell either in front of or behind it. For example, END NEXT SHEET (END CTRL-PGUP) moves the cell pointer from A:F5 to D:F5 if B:F5 and C:F5 are blank and D:F5 contains data. Cell-pointer movement stops at the last worksheet in the current file.
END PREV SHEET (END CTRL-PGDN)	Moves the cell pointer forward through worksheets in the current file. Staying in the same row and column, the cell pointer moves forward to the next cell that contains data and adjoins a blank cell either in front of or behind it. For example, END PREV SHEET (END CTRL-PGDN) moves the cell pointer from F:A1 to D:A1 if E:A1 is blank and D:A1 contains data. Cell-pointer movement stops at the first worksheet in the current file.
FIRST CELL (CTRL-HOME)	Moves the cell pointer to cell A:A1 in the current file unless worksheet A is hidden, column A in the worksheet is hidden, or titles are set for the worksheet.
LAST CELL (END CTRL-HOME)	Moves the cell pointer to the lower right corner of the current file's active area (the three-dimensional area between cell A:A1, the lowest and rightmost nonblank cells in the file, and the last nonblank worksheet in the file). For example, in a five-sheet file, suppose B:D200 is the lowest nonblank cell, C:AK200 is the rightmost nonblank cell, worksheet D contains data, and worksheet E is blank. In that file, LAST CELL (END CTRL-HOME) moves the cell pointer to D:AK200.
NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP)	Moves the cell pointer to the next worksheet, for example, from worksheet A to worksheet B, or from the last worksheet in one file to the first worksheet in the next file. If GROUP mode (described later in this section) is on or if you are using perspective view with synchronized windows (select /Worksheet Window Perspective and Sync), the cell pointer goes to the same cell it was in in the worksheet you moved from. Otherwise, it goes to the cell you last highlighted in the worksheet you move to.
PREV SHEET (CTRL-PGDN)	Moves the cell pointer to the previous worksheet, for example, from worksheet B to worksheet A, or from the first worksheet in one file to the last worksheet in the previous file. If GROUP mode is on or if you are using perspective view with synchronized windows, the cell pointer goes to the same cell it was in in the worksheet you moved from. Otherwise, it goes to the cell you last highlighted in the worksheet you move to.

Specifying Three-Dimensional Ranges

When you are working with multiple-sheet files, you can specify three-dimensional ranges in commands and formulas. A **three-dimensional range** is a range that spans two or more consecutive worksheets in the same file. (Note that the worksheets must be in the same file; a three-dimensional range cannot span files.)

For example, suppose you are setting up a multiple-sheet file for monthly business expenses, as shown in Figure 1-42. Instead of entering the column headings in all three worksheets, you can enter the headings in worksheet A and then use /Copy to copy those headings to worksheets B and C. To copy the headings from worksheet A to worksheets B and C, you specify a three-dimensional copy TO range.

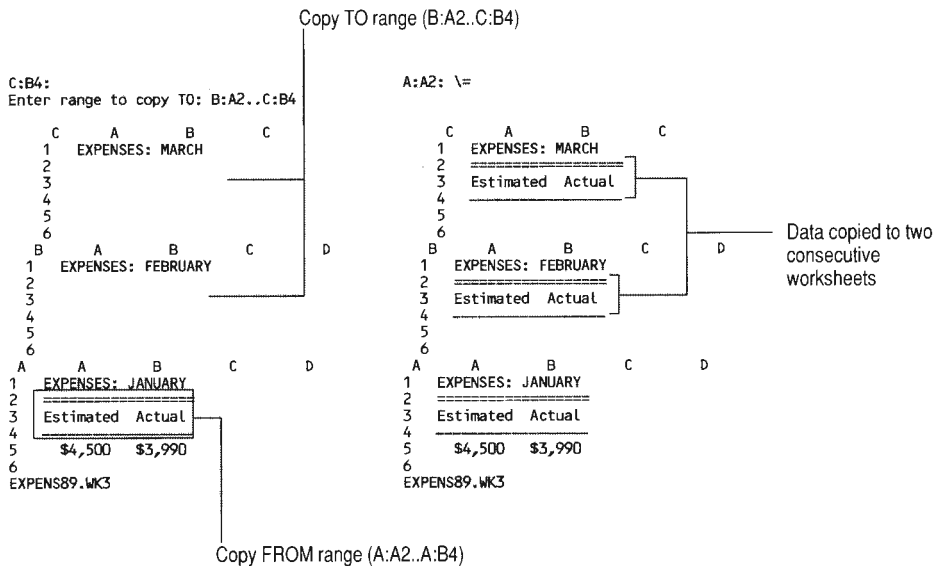


Figure 1-42 Using a three-dimensional range in /Copy

Use the following guidelines when specifying three-dimensional ranges:

- When specifying a three-dimensional range by typing its address, use full cell addresses. For example, to specify the range that includes cells A2..B4 in worksheets B and C, type B:A2..C:B4.

If you use an abbreviated cell address when specifying a range, 1-2-3 assumes the cell is in the current worksheet. For example, if the cell pointer is in worksheet B and you type B:A2..B4 to specify a range, 1-2-3 interprets the address as B:A2..B:B4. If you type the same abbreviated address when the cell pointer is in worksheet C, 1-2-3 interprets the address as B:A2..C:B4.

- When specifying a three-dimensional range by highlighting, anchor the cell pointer in one corner of the range (the upper left corner in the first worksheet of the range, for example) and use the pointer-movement keys to move to the diagonally opposite corner of the range. For example, to specify the range B:A2..C:B4, anchor the cell pointer in B:A2 and move to C:B4.

Using GROUP Mode for a File

You can group all the worksheets in a file together by turning on GROUP mode for the file. When you turn on GROUP mode (with /Worksheet Global Group Enable), 1-2-3 assigns the current worksheet's cell formats and settings to all worksheets in the current file and, as you move between worksheets in the file, keeps the cell pointer in the same cell in each worksheet. In addition, until you turn off GROUP mode (with /Worksheet Global Group Disable), changes you make to one worksheet with any of the following commands affect every worksheet in the file: /Range Format, Label, Prot, and Unprot; /Worksheet Column; /Worksheet Delete Column or Row; /Worksheet Global Col-Width, Format, Label, Prot, or Zero; /Worksheet Insert Column or Row; and /Worksheet Page and Titles.

Use GROUP mode when you want all the worksheets in a file to look the same. For example, suppose you are setting up the multiple-sheet file shown in Figure 1-43, where each worksheet in the file contains expense figures for a different month. You can format one worksheet in the file and then, with the cell pointer in that worksheet, select /Worksheet Global Group Enable to format the remaining worksheets identically.

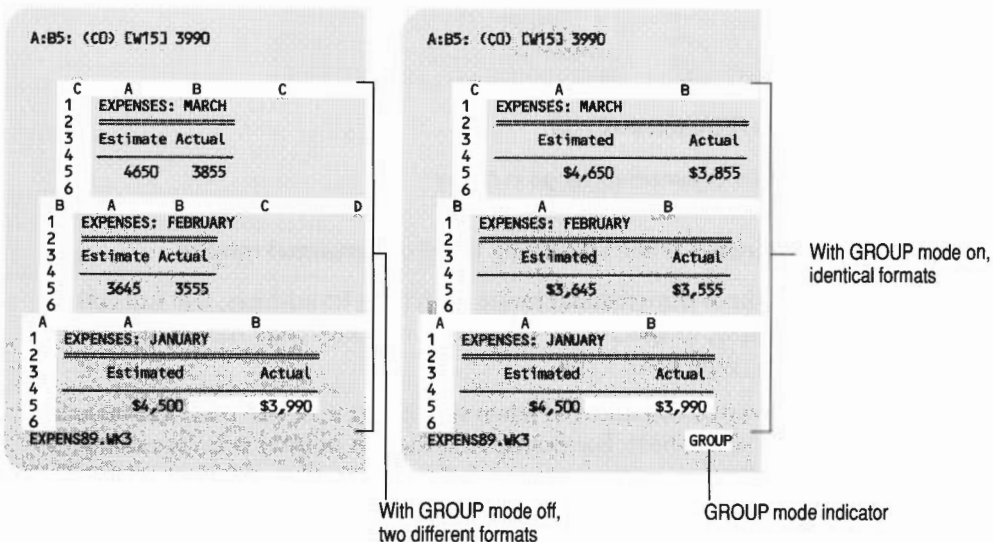


Figure 1-43 A multiple-sheet file before and after turning on GROUP mode

Working with Multiple Files

In 1-2-3 Release 3.1, two or more files can be active at the same time. Reasons for using more than one active file include the following:

- To simplify the process of combining files or of working with data in more than one file.
- To run a macro located in one file while working in another file.
- To view a graph created in one file when the graph is based on data in other files.
- To specify a range in another file by highlighting it.
- To create a formula that refers to data in other files, or **links** files. When the files that contain the data you want the formula to refer to are active, you can build the formula either by highlighting the data in those files or by using **NAME (F3)** to specify named ranges in those files. The next section, "Linking Files with Formulas," explains both of these procedures.

To read multiple files into memory, use /File Open.

Moving Between Active Files

To move between active files, use the following keys:

Key	Effect
FIRST FILE (CTRL-END HOME)	Moves the cell pointer to the cell you last highlighted in the first active file.
LAST FILE (CTRL-END END)	Moves the cell pointer to the cell you last highlighted in the last active file.
NEXT FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGUP)	Moves the cell pointer to the cell you last highlighted in the next active file.
PREV FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGDN)	Moves the cell pointer to the cell you last highlighted in the previous active file.

Worksheet Settings for Files

Most worksheet settings you create when working within a file apply to that file only. 1-2-3 retains those settings for the file, regardless of how many other files are active.

Worksheet settings that apply to individual files include the following:

- **Range names.** Although only one range per file can have a particular name, you can assign the same range name to ranges in any number of files. To refer to named ranges in other files, you use a file reference, as explained in the next section, "Specifying Cells and Ranges in Other Files."

- Current graph and print settings you establish with Graph and Print commands. For example, suppose you use /Graph X, /Graph A – F, and /Graph Options Titles to set the graph data ranges and titles while working in file A, then move the cell pointer to file B and set different graph data ranges and titles. When you are in file A, 1-2-3 uses the first set of data ranges and titles for the current graph. When you are in file B, 1-2-3 uses the second set of data ranges and titles for the current graph.
- Graph and print settings names you create with /Graph Name and /Print [E,F,P] Options Name. While each graph or print settings name must be unique in any given file, you can use the same name for graphs and print settings in any number of files.
- Settings you establish with all Worksheet Global commands except /Worksheet Global Default.

NOTE /Worksheet Global Recalc changes the way 1-2-3 recalculates all active files, but 1-2-3 saves the new recalculation settings only with the file that is current when you use the command. Also, when you read a file into memory, that file's recalculation settings determine the recalculation method for all active files, but the recalculation settings for the other active files do not change.

- Window settings you create with Worksheet Window commands.

While the Worksheet Window commands change the window display for all active files, 1-2-3 saves the new window settings only with the file that is current when you create them. Also, when you read a file into memory, that file's window settings determine the window display for all active files, but the window settings for the other active files do not change.

Specifying Cells and Ranges in Other Files

With any 1-2-3 command or formula that uses cell or range specifications, the cells or ranges you specify can be in files other than the current file. For example, with /Copy, the copy FROM and copy TO ranges can be in other files. With @SUM, the ranges of values to sum can be in other files.

To specify a cell or range in another file, you can use any of the methods described in "Specifying a Range in the Current File" earlier in this chapter — typing the address, using the range name (either by typing it or by selecting it from a range-name list), or highlighting the range — with the following additional guidelines:

- To specify a cell or range in another file by typing its address, precede the address with a file reference. A **file reference** is a file specification enclosed in << >> (double angle brackets, created by typing two less-than symbols and two greater-than symbols). For example, <<CHECKBK.WK3>>B3..D9 specifies range B3..D9 in file CHECKBK.WK3.

When the file you are referring to is in the current directory, you need to include only the file's name and extension in the file reference. Otherwise, you must include the file's path as well as its name and extension in the reference, for example, <<C:\SALES\CHECKBK.WK3>>.

To specify cells and ranges in worksheets you have not yet saved in a file, use the **noname file reference** <<>> (double angle brackets with no spaces between them). For example, <<>>A:C4..B:E5 refers to C4..E5 in your first two unsaved worksheets.

- To specify a range in another file by typing its range name, precede the name with a file reference as described above. For example, <<BUDGET89.WK3>>JANSALES specifies range JANSALES in file BUDGET89.WK3.

When a range name is unique among active files, you can also specify the named range using the wild-card file reference. The **wild-card file reference** is a ? (question mark) enclosed in <<>> (double angle brackets); when you use it in front of a range name, 1-2-3 searches all active files for the named range. For example, <<?>>JANSALES tells 1-2-3 to search all active files for a range named JANSALES.

- To specify a named range by selecting its name from a range-name list, first select the file name that contains the named range. (1-2-3 includes the names of active files in all range-name lists.) 1-2-3 now displays a list of range names in the selected file; select the range name from this list. When you use this method to specify a range in another file, 1-2-3 automatically adds the appropriate file reference (including the path) to the range specification.
- When the file containing the specified cell or range is active, you can specify the range by highlighting it. When you use this method to specify a cell or range in another file, 1-2-3 automatically adds the appropriate file reference (including the path) to the cell or range specification.

NOTE Cells and ranges you specify for formulas can be in any file, active or on disk, as explained in the next section, "Linking Files with Formulas." For most 1-2-3 commands that require range specifications, however, the file containing the specified range must be active. Except when a command description in Chapter 2 explicitly says that a range you specify for that command can be in a file on disk, you should assume the range must be in an active file.

Linking Files with Formulas

A 1-2-3 formula can refer to data in any worksheet file. When you enter a formula in one file that refers to data in another file, you create a link between the two files. The way you enter the formula and the way 1-2-3 recalculates the formula depends on whether the file you are linking to (the file that contains the referenced data) is on disk or is active.

Linking to a File on Disk

When the data you want to refer to is in a file on disk, you must type a file reference in front of the cell or range address or range name in the formula. For example, in the formula `@SUM(<<BUDGET89.WK3>>TRAVEL)`, `<<BUDGET89.WK3>>` is a file reference; it tells 1-2-3 that range TRAVEL is in the file named BUDGET.WK3 in the current directory.

NOTE You cannot link to a password-protected file on disk.

Unless the file you are linking to is in your current directory, include the file's path as well as its name and extension in the reference. In the preceding example, suppose BUDGET89.WK3 is in `C:\BUDGETS\` but your current directory is `C:\123R3\WORK\`. To create the link to BUDGET89.WK3, you must enter the formula as `@SUM(<<C:\BUDGETS\BUDGET89.WK3>>TRAVEL)`.

NOTE You may want to include a path in the file reference even when the file you are linking to is in your current directory. This ensures that the link to that particular file will work even if you change your current directory. On the other hand, if you want the link to work regardless of what the current directory is (for example, if you will be sharing the file with others and want the link to work for a file in each of their current directories), you should not include a path in the file reference.

Linking to an Active File

When the data you want to refer to is in an active file, you can create the link in any of the following ways:

- Type the file reference in the formula as described in "Linking to a File on Disk" above. Unless the file is in the current directory, be sure to include the path in the file reference.
- Enter POINT mode and use the pointer-movement keys to highlight the cell or range you are referring to. When you use this method to specify the cell or range, 1-2-3 automatically inserts the corresponding file reference, including the path, in the formula.
- If the data is in a named range, use NAME (F3) to specify the range name.

For example, in Figure 1-44, cell D2 in both DIV_1.WK3 and DIV_2.WK3 has the range name SALES and contains a division sales figure. Suppose you want to total the two division sales figures in the summary file, TOTALS.WK3. You can do so as follows: With the cell pointer in TOTALS.WK3, type +, press NAME (F3), specify the file name DIV_1.WK3 (displayed in the control panel as `<<DIV_1.WK3>>`), and then specify the range name SALES. Type another + and use NAME (F3) again to specify the range name SALES in DIV_2.WK3, and then press ENTER to complete the formula. The sum of the two sales figures (\$340,000) appears in the summary file.

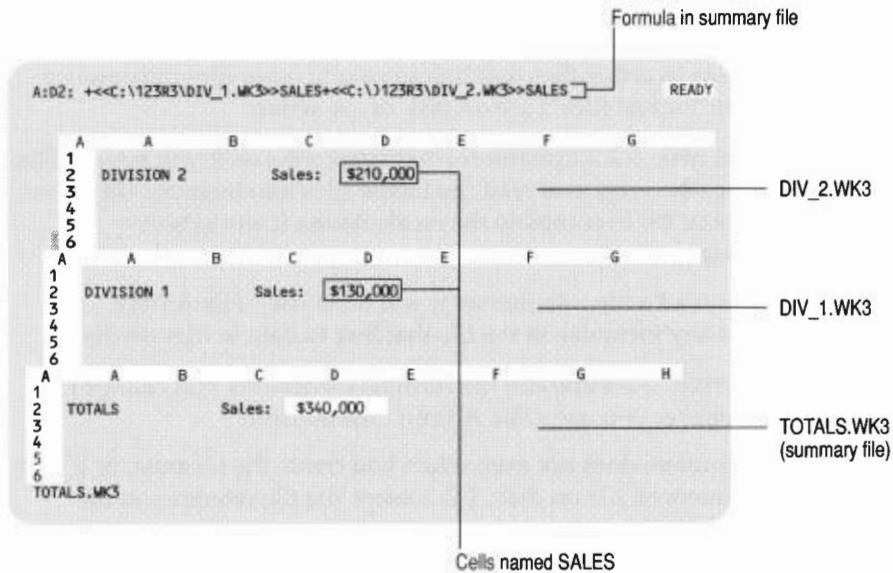


Figure 1-44 Using NAME (F3) to create a formula that links active files

As with highlighting, when you use NAME (F3) to specify a range in another active file, 1-2-3 automatically inserts the corresponding file reference, including the path, in the formula.

- If the data is in a named range and only one active file contains a range with that name, you can use the <<?>> wild-card file reference in the formula. For example, when only one active file contains a range named TRAVEL, you can create a link to that file with a formula such as +=<<?>>TRAVEL/12.

NOTE If you use a wild-card file reference in a formula and then delete the range name to which the formula refers, 1-2-3 treats the range name as an undefined range name and returns ERR as the formula's value.

You can also create formulas that refer to data in worksheets you have not yet saved in a file. To create such a formula, precede the cell or range reference with the noname file reference <<>> (double angle brackets with no spaces between them). For example, the formula +=<<>>A:A4*100 multiplies by 100 the value in cell A4 of your first unsaved worksheet. (Note that if you then save this worksheet in a file or delete it from memory, the noname file reference becomes invalid and the formula evaluates to ERR.)

Recalculating Linked Formulas

How 1-2-3 updates formulas in active files that link to data in other files depends on whether the other files (the “linked files”) are on disk or are active:

- If the linked files are on disk, 1-2-3 updates the formulas whenever you select /File Admin Link-Refresh or whenever you read the linked files into memory. (In either case, you must press **CALC (F9)** to complete the recalculation if worksheet recalculation is set to Manual.)

NOTE Whenever you read a file into memory, you must use /File Admin Link-Refresh to update any formulas in the file that link to data in files on disk.

- If the linked files are active, 1-2-3 updates the formulas whenever you change the referenced data or whenever you use /File Admin Link-Refresh.

If a file to which a formula refers does not exist when you create the formula, or if you subsequently erase the referenced file on disk, 1-2-3 keeps the file reference in the formula and returns **ERR** as the formula’s value.

Using the 1-2-3 Help System

1-2-3 provides a series of Help screens that help you use 1-2-3. You can view these screens at any time during a 1-2-3 session by pressing **HELP (F1)**. The 1-2-3 Help system is context-sensitive, which means that when you press **HELP (F1)**, the screen 1-2-3 displays directly relates to what you are currently doing in 1-2-3. For example,

- If you press / (slash) to display the main menu and then press **HELP (F1)**, 1-2-3 displays a Help screen with information about 1-2-3 menus (see Figure 1-45 below).
- If you are in the middle of a command and press **HELP (F1)**, 1-2-3 displays the Help screen for that command.
- If you type @ and press **HELP (F1)**, 1-2-3 displays the Help @Function Index. If you type an @function name followed by an open parenthesis — for example, @SUM(— and press **HELP (F1)**, 1-2-3 displays the Help screen that describes the @function whose name you typed.
- If you type { and press **HELP (F1)**, 1-2-3 displays the Help Macro Command Index. If you type { followed by an advanced macro command keyword — for example, {BRANCH — and press **HELP (F1)**, 1-2-3 displays the Help screen that describes the advanced macro command whose keyword you typed.
- If you press **HELP (F1)** while 1-2-3 is displaying an error message, 1-2-3 displays the Help screen related to that error message.

```

A:A1:                               HELP----- 1-2-3 in HELP mode
Worksheet Range Copy Move File Print Graph Data System Quit
Global Insert Delete Column Erase Titles Window Status Page Hide
-----
1-2-3 commands

    Worksheet commands      Print commands
    Range commands         Graph commands
    Copy command           Data commands
    Move command           System command
    File commands          Quit command
  
```

To use 1-2-3 commands, press / (slash) to display the 1-2-3 main menu in the control panel at the top of the screen. To select a command from the menu, highlight the command and press ENTER or press the first character of the command. When you highlight a command, 1-2-3 displays an explanation or submenu for that command in the third line of the control panel.

To back out of a menu one level at a time, press ESC.
 To leave a menu and return 1-2-3 to READY mode, press CTRL-BREAK.

q1_SUM.WK3 Help Index

Additional Help topics

Figure 1-45 Help screen for 1-2-3 main menu

Each Help screen includes cross-references to additional Help topics. To view the Help screen for a cross-referenced topic, use the pointer-movement keys to highlight the topic and press ENTER. You can view any number of Help screens while you are in the Help system. When you finish using Help, press ESC to return to the current worksheet at the same place you left it.

The following table lists the keys you use to navigate through Help topics.

Key	Effect
↑ or ↓	Moves the highlight up or down one topic in the current Help screen.
← or →	Moves the highlight left or right one topic in the current Help screen.
BACKSPACE	Displays the previous Help screen.
END	Moves the highlight to the last topic in the current Help screen.
ENTER	Displays the Help screen for the highlighted topic.
HELP (F1)	Displays the first Help screen you saw when you pressed HELP (F1).
HOME	Moves the highlight to the first topic in the current Help screen.

Chapter 2

Commands

You use 1-2-3 commands to erase, move, and print your data, change the way 1-2-3 displays the data in worksheets, and save your worksheets in a file.

How to Use this Chapter

Chapter 2 is divided into 10 major sections — one for each command on the main menu. The sections, listed in alphabetical order in this chapter, include Copy, Data, File, Graph, Move, Print, Quit, Range, System, and Worksheet.

Each major section in Chapter 2 describes one of these main menu commands and includes the following information:

- A menu tree showing the command and its subcommands for the commands that have subcommands.
- An introduction that describes the tasks that the command and its subcommands perform. Most sections also contain a list of common uses for the command, a suggested reading path, terms you need to know, and general information about using the command.
- An alphabetical listing of each subcommand with descriptions, procedures, and examples.

Chapter 1 contains information that is important for using most 1-2-3 commands. Before you use Chapter 2, you should be familiar with the following sections in Chapter 1: “1-2-3 Function Keys,” “Working with Ranges,” “Working with Files,” and “Using the 1-2-3 Help System.”

After you have read these sections of Chapter 1, use Chapter 2 to find detailed information and procedures about specific 1-2-3 commands. If you plan to use the undo feature, also read Appendix 8.

NOTE For most 1-2-3 commands that require you to specify a range, the specified range must be in an active file. You should assume that a range must be in an active file unless the command description in this chapter explicitly says that a range can also be in a file on disk.

Copy Command

/Copy

/Copy copies a range of data, including cell formats and the protection status, to another range in the same file or to a range in a different file. You can make one copy (Figure 2-1) or more than one copy (Figure 2-2) of a range of data.

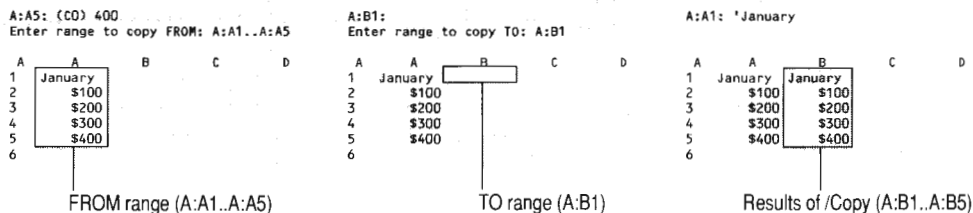


Figure 2-1 Making one copy of a range of data FROM range

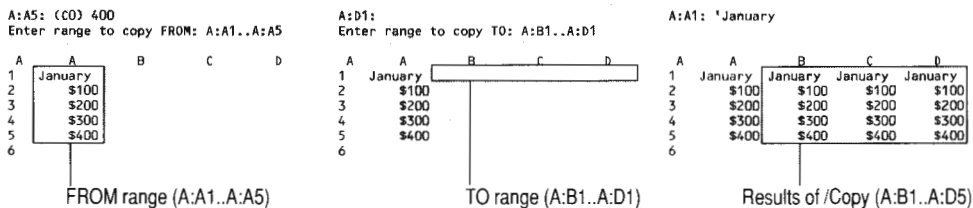


Figure 2-2 Making multiple copies of a range of data

Before you use /Copy, read the following sections in Chapter 1:

- "Working with Ranges" explains how to specify a range.
- "Working with Formulas" explains how 1-2-3 copies formulas with relative, absolute, and mixed cell and range references.
- "Using Multiple-Sheet Files" explains how to move the cell pointer between worksheets and how to specify a three-dimensional range.

Procedure

1. (Optional) If you want to highlight the range instead of typing the cell addresses, move the cell pointer to the first cell in the range you want to copy.
2. Select /Copy.
3. Specify the range you want to copy FROM.

The FROM range can be in any file, active or on disk.

NOTE If the FROM range is in a file on disk, 1-2-3 copies only labels and values, not formulas or cell formats.

4. Specify the range you want to copy TO.

CAUTION If you copy data to a range that already contains data, 1-2-3 replaces the existing data with the copied data.

The TO range must be in an active file.

If you want to make one copy of the FROM range, you need to specify only one cell as the TO range (Figure 2-1). If you want to make more than one copy, specify a range of cells as the TO range (Figure 2-2).

If you copy a three-dimensional range, be sure there are enough worksheets between the first cell of the TO range and the end of the file to hold the copied data. For example, if you copy data from a range that spans worksheets A, B, and C to worksheet D, the file must have at least two more worksheets (E and F) for 1-2-3 to complete the copy.

Copying Numbers and Labels

When you copy numbers and labels, 1-2-3 makes exact duplicates of them. For example, you can copy labels across worksheets to set up several worksheets in the same format. Figure 2-3 shows how to use /Copy to set up three worksheets to track monthly sales of three products in three different cities. After you enter the labels in worksheet A, you can copy the labels to worksheets B and C. This example illustrates how to highlight ranges when copying, but you could also specify the ranges by typing the range addresses at the prompts.

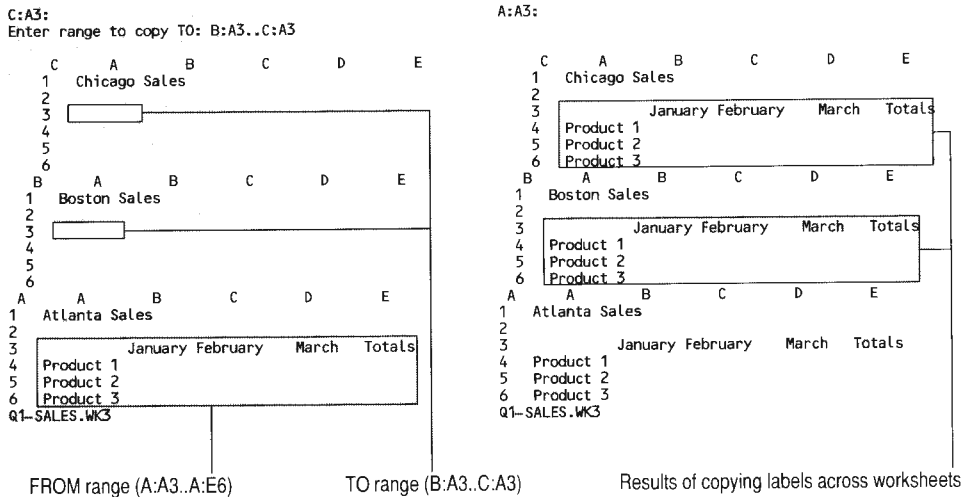


Figure 2-3 Copying labels across worksheets

Copying Formulas

You can also copy formulas, but you should be aware of what 1-2-3 does with your formulas when you copy them. When you copy formulas, 1-2-3 may adjust cell or range references in the formulas, depending on the kind of references (relative, absolute, or mixed) you used.

- If a formula contains relative references, 1-2-3 adjusts the references in the copied formula to reflect the new location of the formula.
- If a formula contains absolute references, 1-2-3 does not adjust the references in the copied formula.
- If a formula contains mixed references, 1-2-3 adjusts the part of the reference that is relative in the copied formula.

If you copy a formula with a relative, mixed, or absolute range address to another file, the formula refers to the file into which it is copied. For example, if you copy `@SUM(A1..B5)`, `@SUM($A1..$B5)`, or `@SUM(A1..B5)` from one file to another, the formula refers to the range in the file it is in, not to the file from which it was copied.

CAUTION Copying formulas with three-dimensional ranges to files that contain fewer worksheets than are in the three-dimensional ranges may produce unexpected results. For example, if you copy `@SUM(A:A1..D:A5)` to a file that contains one worksheet, the copied formula will refer to data only in worksheet A. To ensure the accuracy of your data, use `/Range Value` to convert these formulas to values before you copy them, or copy the formulas to a file that contains at least as many worksheets as in the original file.

The following examples show how 1-2-3 adjusts formulas with relative references when you copy them within the same worksheet (Figures 2-4) and to different worksheets (Figures 2-5).

In Figures 2-4, the formula in A:E4, @SUM(B4..D4), totals the sales for Product 1 during three months. When you copy the formula from A:E4 to A:E5..A:E6, 1-2-3 adjusts the references in the formulas, totaling the values in rows 5 and 6 for Products 2 and 3.

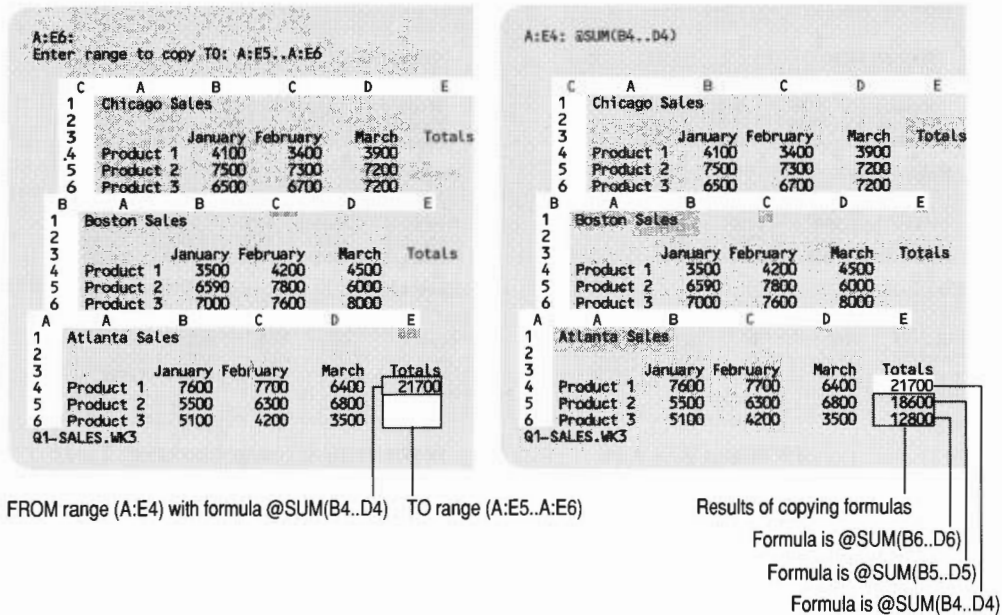


Figure 2-4 Copying a formula with relative references

Figure 2-5 illustrates how 1-2-3 adjusts formulas with relative references when you copy them across worksheets. The formulas in A:E4..A:E6 total the sales of each product for three months for Atlanta. If you copy these formulas to B:E4..C:E4, you can total the sales for the products for Boston and Chicago. When you copy the formulas from A:E4..A:E6 to B:E4..C:E4, 1-2-3 adjusts the references in the formulas, totaling the values in rows 4, 5, and 6 for worksheets B and C.

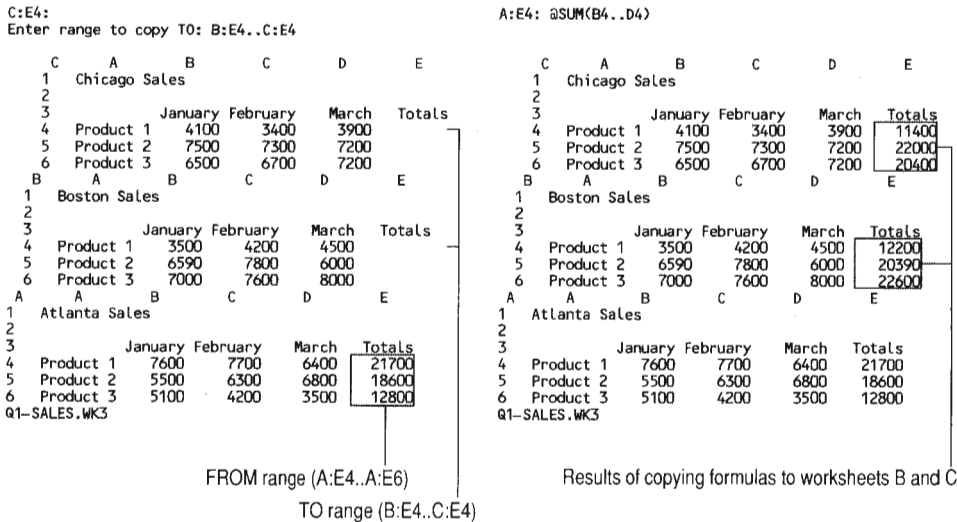


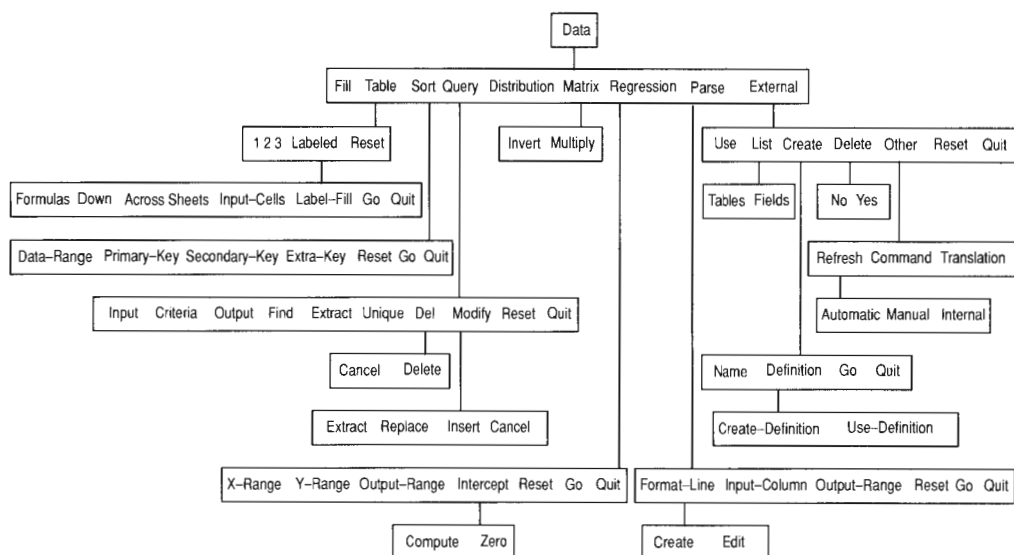
Figure 2-5 Making multiple copies of formulas

Tips

- You can link two files by copying a formula that contains an absolute range name from one file to another. When you do so, the formula always refers to the data in the original file.

For example, if you copy the formula @SUM(\$TOTALS) from JULY.WK3 to SUMMARY.WK3 by highlighting the FROM range, 1-2-3 automatically adds the path and file name to the formula. If JULY.WK3 was in a directory named BUDGET on drive C, the copied formula becomes @SUM(<<C:\BUDGET\JULY.WK3>>\$TOTALS). If the file is not in the current directory and you specify the FROM range by typing the range address, you must enter the path as well as the file name.

Data Commands



The Data commands analyze and manipulate data in 1-2-3 database tables and in external databases.

The Data commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
/Data Distribution	Creates a frequency distribution (the number of values in a range that fall within specified numeric intervals).
/Data External	Links 1-2-3 to an external table.
/Data Fill	Fills a range with a sequence of values.
/Data Matrix	Inverts or multiplies matrices formed by rows and columns of entries.
/Data Parse	Separates and converts a single column of long labels into several columns of data.
/Data Query	Locates and edits selected records in a database table.
/Data Regression	Performs a regression analysis (determines the relationships of up to 75 independent variables to a dependent variable).
/Data Sort	Arranges records in a database table in the order you specify.
/Data Table	Creates a table that shows how the results of formulas vary when you change the numbers used in the formulas.

Common Uses for Data Commands

The Data commands let you sort, locate, and manipulate groups of similarly organized data in 1-2-3 worksheet files, and many of the Data commands also let you manipulate data in databases external to 1-2-3. For example, if you need to keep track of a large mailing list, you can use the Data commands to sort the list by last name, delete duplicate entries, and group selected entries in the list, such as all entries with an address in California. You can also use the Data commands to do any of the following:

- Enter values in a range in a specified sequence (/Data Fill).
- Perform what-if or sensitivity analysis on a table of data to show how the results of a formula vary when you change the data the formula depends on (/Data Table).
- Use data in an external database, such as dBASE III®, while you are working in 1-2-3 (/Data External).

Reading Path

- Before you begin working with any Data commands, read “Working with Ranges” in Chapter 1 for information on specifying ranges.
- Read “Database Tables” below to learn the basic organization of a 1-2-3 database table.
- For hands-on experience with a 1-2-3 database table, complete Lessons 13 and 14 of the *Tutorial*.
- If you are familiar with the Data commands in previous releases of 1-2-3 but are not familiar with Release 3.1, read “Database” in Chapter 2 of *Upgrader’s Handbook*.
- For detailed information about any Data command, refer to the appropriate command in “Data Command Descriptions” later in this section.

Also, remember that you can press **HELP (F1)** when you are using any Data command to get information about the command. In addition, you can refer to the “Task Summary” in *Quick Reference* to identify the Data command that accomplishes a particular task.

Database Tables

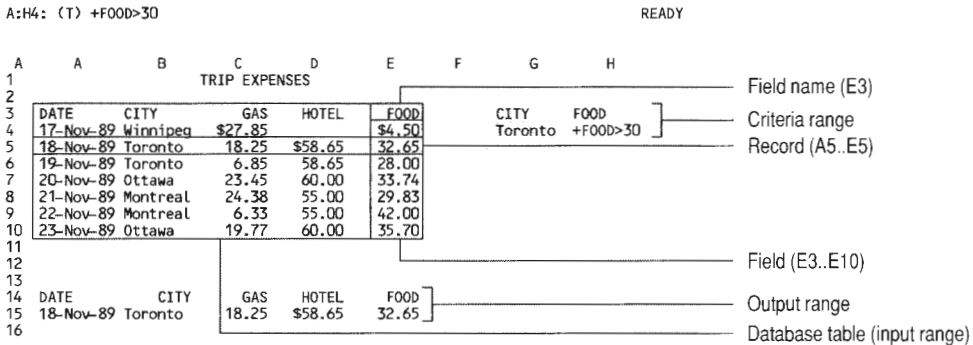


Figure 2-6 1-2-3 database table

A 1-2-3 **database table** is a range of related data organized in rows and columns in one worksheet in a worksheet file. A worksheet file can contain many different database tables, providing no table extends beyond one worksheet. For example, a file that contains three worksheets might have five database tables — three in worksheet A, one in worksheet B, and one in worksheet C.

A **record** is a one-row collection of information about one item in a database table. For example, in a mailing list database table, each row containing a name and an address is a record. In the trip expense database table in Figure 2-6, each row containing information on the expenses for a particular day is a record.

A **field** is a category that each record in the database table has in common. For example, in a mailing list, each address has several categories in common: a name, a street, a city, and so on. In a mailing list database table, each of these categories is a field. In the trip expense database table in Figure 2-6, the fields are DATE, CITY, GAS, HOTEL, and FOOD.

In a 1-2-3 database table, each record is a row and each field is a column. The top row of a database table contains the field names, one per column. The **field names** are the labels that identify the fields in the database table.

Any collection of data that you organize in records and fields can be a database table. When you create a database table, remember these rules:

- The first row of the database table must contain the field names. Subsequent rows must contain the records. Do not insert any blank rows or divider lines between the field names (the first row) and the records.
- The entries in a field must be either all labels or all values. Do not enter values in some records and labels in other records for the same field.

- Field names must be unique within a database table.
- A database table can contain up to 256 fields and 8,191 records.

An **external table** is a database table in a program other than 1-2-3, such as dBASE III.

Data Command Descriptions

The following sections describe each of the Data commands in alphabetical order.

/Data Distribution

/Data Distribution creates a frequency distribution of the values in a range. A frequency distribution counts how many of the values in a range (the values range) fall within specified numeric intervals (the bin range).

For example, in Figure 2-7, you can use /Data Distribution to determine how many of the sales totals for March are less than or equal to \$3000, greater than \$3000 and less than or equal to \$5000, greater than \$5000 and less than or equal to \$7000, and greater than \$7000.

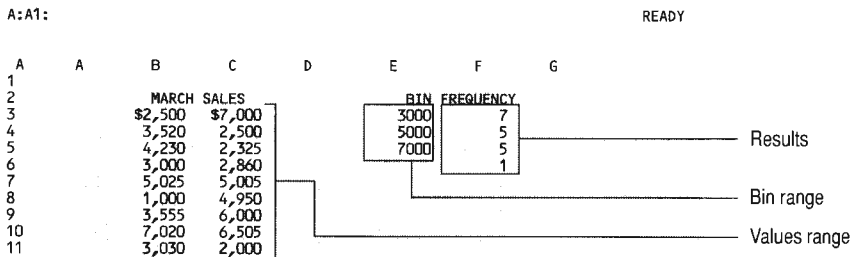


Figure 2-7 /Data Distribution

Procedure

1. Before you select /Data Distribution, make certain that the values you want to analyze (the values range) are in a range. 1-2-3 ignores blank cells and cells that contain labels.
2. Decide on two adjacent columns for the intervals in the bin range and for the frequency distribution. You will use the first column (the bin range) to enter the intervals; 1-2-3 will enter the distribution in the second column.
3. Enter the intervals for the frequency distribution in the bin range.

You can use any values (including formulas) in the bin range, provided each value within the range is unique, and provided the values are in ascending order (from smallest to greatest).

NOTE Do not include labels or blank cells in the bin range. If you include labels or blank cells in the bin range, you may get unexpected results.

4. Select /Data Distribution.

5. Specify the values range.

The values range can be in any file, active or on disk.

6. Specify the bin range.

The bin range must be a single-sheet column. For example, in Figure 2-7, the bin range is E3..E5.

The frequency values appear in the column to the right of the bin range. The last frequency value in the column appears in the row below the last row of the bin range.

The numbers in the column to the right of the bin range represent how many values in the values range are less than or equal to the adjacent value in the bin range, but greater than the preceding value. The last number in that column is the number of values in the values range that are greater than the last value in the bin range.

Tips

- To create a bin range with equal intervals, use /Data Fill.

/Data External

The Data External commands let you exchange data between 1-2-3 and external tables. An **external table** is a table in a database maintained with a database management program other than 1-2-3 (such as dBASE III). Once you establish a connection between 1-2-3 and an external table, you can use database @functions that refer to data in the external table or use the 1-2-3 Data Query commands to locate records in the external table and then work with the records in a 1-2-3 worksheet. For example, you can

- Copy the contents of an external table to a range in a worksheet by querying the external table and extracting the data you want to a worksheet range.
- Join the contents of an external table with the contents of other external tables or 1-2-3 database tables. For example, if you have one external table that contains data on customers and one that contains data on current orders, you can join the two tables to create one table that contains both customer and order data. For more information, see “Extracting Data from Multiple Tables” in “The Output Range” in /Data Query.

The Data External commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Create	Creates an external table in an external database.
Delete	Removes an external table from an external database.
List	Lists the tables in an external database or lists the fields in an external table.
Other	Sends a command to a database management program, re-executes Data Query and Data Table commands and updates database @functions, and specifies a character set for the translation of data that 1-2-3 copies to or extracts from an external table.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
Reset	Breaks the connection to an external table.
Use	Establishes a connection to an external table.

Before Using /Data External

To use /Data External, you need a **database driver**, a program that allows 1-2-3 to read data from and/or send data to external tables. 1-2-3 provides a sample database driver that works with tables created with dBASE III. For information on the Data External and Data Query commands you can use with the sample database driver, see Appendix 7.

To work with external tables in databases maintained with other database management programs, you will need database drivers for those databases. If you use another database driver to work with external tables, you must install the driver. Refer to the documentation included with the database driver for information on installation and the capabilities of the driver.

To use /Data External, you also need an external table. 1-2-3 provides a sample dBASE III table, called EMPFILE.DBF, for you to work with. The Install program automatically transfers EMPFILE.DBF to your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory when you install 1-2-3.

Read the following sections to learn about procedures for working with external tables:

- "Specifying External Table Names"
- "Connecting to an External Table"
- "Copying the Contents of an External Table to a Worksheet"
- "Creating an External Table"

Specifying External Table Names

When you select /Data External Use, Delete, or List Tables to work with external tables or select /Data External Create Name to create a table, you must identify the table by specifying the full table name. A **full table name** consists of three parts: the

name of a database driver, the name of an external database, and the name of an external table within the database.

If the external database requires you to supply an owner name to use an external table, you include the owner name after the name of the external database. An **owner name** is part of the table name and is usually the user ID of the user who created the table. If you are not sure whether an external database requires the use of owner names, see the documentation for the database driver.

The following figure shows two full table names. Notice that a space follows each component of a full table name.

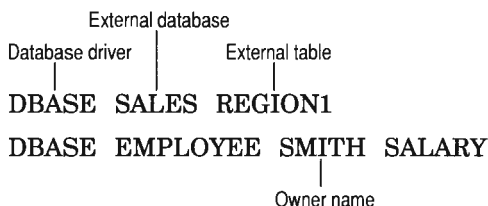


Figure 2-8 Full table names

You can specify each part of a full table name by typing it or highlighting it and pressing ENTER. If you type one or more parts of a table name, separate each part from the next with a space.

If the name of an external database you want to use does not appear on the list when you are specifying a full table name using a Data External command, you can type the name of the database and then finish specifying the table name.

If you want the name of an external database to appear automatically when you specify a table name using a Data External command, you must modify the LOTUS.BCF file in your 1-2-3 program directory. LOTUS.BCF tells 1-2-3 which database drivers to list and tells a database driver where to find external databases. For information on modifying the LOTUS.BCF file so that the sample driver can find directories containing dBASE III tables, see Appendix 7. If you are using another database driver, see the documentation for that driver for information on modifying the LOTUS.BCF file.

Connecting to an External Table

Before you can begin working with an external table, you must establish a connection to that table and assign it a 1-2-3 range name. The following procedure shows you how to use /Data External Use to establish a connection to EMPFILE.DBF, the sample external table included in your 1-2-3 package.

1. Select /Data External Use.

1-2-3 displays a list of the database drivers currently accessible and highlights the name of the first database driver in the list. (Unless you have installed additional

database drivers since you installed 1-2-3, the sample driver is the only driver listed.)

2. Specify Sample to use the sample database driver.

1-2-3 displays a list of the external databases you can use with the database driver you specified.

When you use the sample driver, the name of an external database is the path of a directory. Unless you have added external databases in the LOTUS.BCF file, the external database that 1-2-3 now displays is the path of the current directory, for example, C:\123R3.

3. Specify the path of the directory containing EMPFILE.DBF as the name of the external database you want to work with.

Unless you copied EMPFILE.DBF to another directory after you installed 1-2-3, the directory containing EMPFILE.DBF is your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory.

1-2-3 displays a list of the table names in the external database you specified. If you specified your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory, EMPFILE is the only table listed, unless you created additional tables in or copied tables to your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory.

4. Specify EMPFILE to use the sample external table.

1-2-3 prompts you to enter a range name and displays EMPFILE, the table name you specified. You will use the range name to refer to the table in data queries and database @functions.

5. Press ENTER to accept the default range name (EMPFILE) or type a new range name of up to 15 characters and press ENTER. 1-2-3 accepts uppercase and lowercase letters in range names.

NOTE When you disconnect from an external table by using /Data External Reset, range names in database @functions that refer to that external table become undefined. To redefine a range name you created for an external table, respecify that range name when you reconnect to the external table to which the range name refers.

NOTE If the administrators of the external database containing the table you want to work with have restricted access to the database, you may not be able to work with the table, even though you have assigned it a 1-2-3 range name. You may want to make sure you have sufficient permissions for, or rights of access to, the external database before you use /Data External Use to connect to an external table in that database.

Copying the Contents of an External Table to a Worksheet

If you want to look at the records in an external table to which you are connected, you can copy the contents of the external table to a range in a worksheet by using a Data External command and several Data Query commands. The following procedure shows you how to do this using the sample external table, EMPFILE.DBF, as an

example. You should be familiar with the Data Query commands before you use this procedure.

1. Complete the steps in the previous section, "Connecting to an External Table."
2. Select /Data External List Fields, specify the range name of the external table containing the data you want to copy (EMPFILE), and specify a location for the results of the command.
3. Select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode.
4. Copy the field names for the external table to a row in a worksheet by selecting /Range Trans, specifying the list of field names (the first column of the results of /Data External List Fields) as the range to transpose, and specifying the location where you want 1-2-3 to transpose the range. You will use the resulting row of field names as part of the criteria range for a data query operation.
5. Enter your search criteria in the row(s) below the row of field names you created in step 4.
6. Set up an output range by copying the field names from the row you created in step 4 to another location.
7. Select /Data Query Input and specify the range name of the external table as the input range.
8. Select Criteria and specify the criteria range.
9. Select Output and specify the row of field names you created in step 4 as the output range.
10. Select Extract to copy the information in the external table to the output range.
11. Select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

NOTE If the database driver you are using allows you to change records in an external table, you can edit selected records in or add records to an external table using the Data Query Modify commands. If you do not know whether the database driver allows you to edit records in an external table, refer to the documentation for the database driver. For more information on the Data Query Modify commands, see /Data Query Modify later in "Data Command Descriptions."

Creating an External Table

You have learned how to work with an existing external table. To create a new external table, you must create a structure, or definition, for the new table and then create the table.

A **table definition** is a six-column range that contains information on the field names, data types, and field widths you want to specify for a new table and sometimes includes column labels, field descriptions, and creation strings, as well. When you select /Data External Create Go to create a new table, the database driver you are using reads the information in the table definition and sets up the table accordingly.

To create an external table, you can either copy the structure of an existing table or create a new structure for the table.

NOTE If the administrators of the external database in which you want to create a new table have restricted access to the database, you may not be able to create the table. You may want to make sure you have sufficient **permissions** for, or rights of access to, the external database before you try to create a new table in that database.

Copying the Structure of an Existing Table Unless you need to set up a new structure for a new table, the easiest way to set up the structure for a new external table is to copy the structure of an existing table. When you copy the structure of an existing table, 1-2-3 creates a table definition for you automatically; you do not need to know anything about the contents of the table definition to create the new table.

1. Decide on an existing table to use as a model for the new external table.

If you want to use a 1-2-3 database table, make sure the 1-2-3 database table is in an active file and contains a row of field names and at least one record.

If you want to use an existing external table, complete the steps in "Connecting to an External Table" earlier in this section.

2. Select /Data External Create Name to connect to the external database in which you want to create the new table and to assign a name to the table.
3. Select Definition Create-Definition to specify the following:
 - The external table or 1-2-3 database table you want 1-2-3 to use as a model for the table definition
 - The range in which you want 1-2-3 to enter the table definition
4. Select Go to set up the structure for the new table using the specified table definition. This command creates a table that contains field names.
5. Select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

You can now use the Data Query commands to copy records from an existing external table or 1-2-3 database table to the new external table. See /Data Query later in "Data Command Descriptions."

Creating a New Structure for an External Table If you want to create a new external table that has a structure different from that of any existing external table or 1-2-3 database table — for example, that has fewer fields or contains different types of data — you must create and edit a table definition before you can create the new external table.

Figure 2-9 shows a table definition.

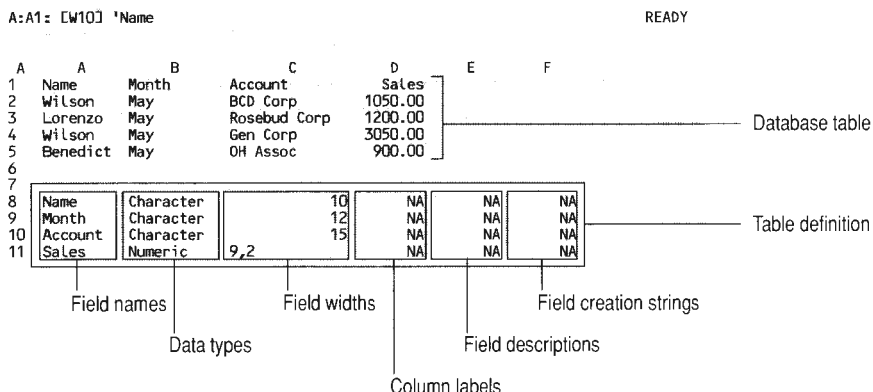


Figure 2-9 A database table and the associated table definition

A table definition is organized as follows:

- Column 1 contains field names. A **field name** is the name of a field as you want it to appear in the external table.
- Column 2 contains data types. The **data type** of a field identifies the type of data in the field. For example, 1-2-3 has two data types: labels and values. Some external databases have other classifications and may distinguish between different types of values. For example, in 1-2-3, a date (or date number) is a value. In dBASE III, numeric values and dates are different types of data. The data-type names that appear in this column vary depending on the requirements of the database driver.
- Column 3 contains field widths. The **field width** is the width assigned to a field. Fields containing labels require field widths; fields containing values may or may not require field widths, depending on the requirements of the database driver.

NOTE When you are creating a table, you can specify a field width and the number of decimal places for a field containing values by editing the contents of column 3. For example, in the third column of the table definition in Figure 2-9, the entry 9,2 indicates a width of 9 and 2 decimal places. See the NOTE in “Editing a Table Definition” later in this section for more information.

- Column 4 contains column labels. A **column label** is an alternate version of a field name. A column label makes it easier to identify a field that may have an abbreviated field name. For example, a field with the name EMPID may have the column label Employee Number. The fourth column in a table definition may include column labels, depending on the requirements of the external database in which you want to create an external table.

- Column 5 contains field descriptions. A **field description** is a short description of the contents of a field. The fifth column in a table definition may include field descriptions.
- Column 6 contains field creation strings. A **field creation string** is a special piece of information an external database uses to help specify a field in a new table. Not all external databases require you to use field creation strings, however. For information on the field creation strings that an external database requires, if any, refer to the documentation for that particular database driver.

NOTE If the external database in which you want to create a new table does not require column labels, field descriptions, or field creation strings, or if the external table or 1-2-3 database table you are using as a model for the table definition does not have column labels, field descriptions, or field creation strings, 1-2-3 displays NAs in the corresponding column or columns of the table definition.

To create an external table with a structure different from that of any existing external table or 1-2-3 database table, you must complete the steps in the following three sections:

- “Creating a Table Definition”
- “Editing a Table Definition”
- “Using a Table Definition You Created and Edited”

Creating a Table Definition To create a table with a new structure, you need an existing external table or 1-2-3 database table that has a structure similar to the one you want for your new table. In this section, you’ll learn how to create a table definition for the existing table; in the next section, you’ll learn how to modify the table definition for use when creating the new table.

NOTE If you know exactly what information a particular database driver needs to create a table in a particular external database, you can create a table definition by entering the information in a range in a worksheet. If you create a table definition this way, skip the procedures in this section and continue with “Using a Table Definition You Created and Edited.”

If the existing table is a 1-2-3 database table, follow these steps:

1. Select /Data External Create Name to connect to the external database in which you want to create the new table and assign a name to the table.
2. Select Definition Create-Definition to specify the following:
 - The 1-2-3 database table you want 1-2-3 to use as a model for the table definition
 - The range in which you want 1-2-3 to enter the table definition
3. Select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

If the existing table is an external table, follow these steps:

1. Select /Data External Use to connect to the external table.
2. Select /Data External List Fields to specify the following:
 - The range name of the external table
 - The range in which you want 1-2-3 to enter the results of the command

/Data External List Fields lists information about the fields in an external table. The list has a format identical to the format of a table definition; you can use its contents as the basis for a table definition.

Editing a Table Definition Edit the table definition if you want to specify any of the following for the new external table:

- More or fewer fields than are in the table you used as a model for the table definition. For example, to specify an additional field named Region in the table definition in Figure 2-9, you could enter the label Region in A12 and the associated information on data type, field width, and (if necessary) column label, field description, and field creation string in cells B12, C12, D12, E12, and F12, respectively; or you could insert this information in a new row between any two rows in the table definition. To delete a field from a table definition, delete the row containing the field information.
- A new order for the fields. For example, in Figure 2-9, you could switch the positions of the Account and Month fields by moving the information in row 9 to row 10 and the information in row 10 to row 9.
- Different field names, field widths, data types, column labels, field descriptions, or field creation strings for any field specified in the table definition.

NOTE If you create a table definition using a 1-2-3 database table as the model for the table definition, and if the database table includes fields that contain values, 1-2-3 does not assign field widths to those fields in the table definition. To specify a field width for a field containing values, enter a number in the appropriate cell in the table definition. To specify a field width and the number of decimal places for values in a field, enter a label prefix, the field width, the thousands separator, and the number of decimal places. For example, if you use a , (comma) for the thousands separator, you would enter '10,2 to specify a field width of 10 and 2 decimal places. If you do not specify a field width and the number of decimal places, the database driver may (depending on its capabilities) assign the field a default field width and default number of decimal places when you select /Data External Create Go to create the table.

Using a Table Definition You Created and Edited

1. Select /Data External Create Name to connect to the external database in which you want to create the new table and to assign a name to the table.
2. Select Definition Use-Definition to specify the range containing the table definition you created and edited.

The range must contain the six columns necessary for the table definition and one row for each field you want to include in the new external table.

3. Select Go to set up the structure for the new table using the specified table definition. This command creates a table that contains field names.
4. Select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

You can now use the Data Query commands to copy records from an existing external table or 1-2-3 database table to the new external table. See /Data Query later in "Data Command Descriptions."

The following is an alphabetical listing of the Data External commands.

/Data External Create

/Data External Create sets up the structure for a new table in an external database.

NOTE If the administrators of the external database in which you want to set up a new table have restricted access to the database, you may not be able to set up the table. You may want to make sure you have sufficient permissions for the external database before you use this command.

The Data External Create commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Definition	Lets you create or use a table definition.
Go	Creates a new external table.
Name	Connects to the external database in which you want to create a new table and assigns a name to the table.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

/Data External Create Definition creates a table definition derived from an external table or 1-2-3 database table you specify (/Data External Create Definition Create-Definition); or specifies a range that contains a table definition for a new table (/Data External Create Definition Use-Definition).

/Data External Create Definition Create-Definition creates a table definition derived from an external table or 1-2-3 database table you specify.

Before you use this command, you must name the new table using /Data External Create Name. See "Creating an External Table" earlier in this section for more information.

Procedure

1. Select `/Data External Create Definition Create-Definition`.
2. Specify the external table or 1-2-3 database table you want 1-2-3 to use as a model for the table definition.

To specify an external table, use the range name you assigned the table with `/Data External Use`.

If you specify a worksheet range as a model for a table definition, remember that the first row of the range must contain field names and the second must contain a record. If the range contains hidden columns, 1-2-3 does not display the contents of these columns when you highlight the range. In addition, 1-2-3 ignores hidden columns when it creates the table definition.

3. Specify a location for the table definition. You need to specify only the first cell of the range in which you want the table definition to appear.

CAUTION 1-2-3 creates a table definition that has six columns and one more row than there are fields in the model range and writes over any existing data in the location you specify. Make sure this location is blank or contains unimportant data.

If you specified a 1-2-3 database table as the model for the table definition, 1-2-3 creates the table definition by using the field names in the first row of the database table and assigning a data type for each field in the second row of the database table. If a cell in the second row of the database table contains a label, 1-2-3 assigns the corresponding field a width that matches the width of the column containing the label. 1-2-3 does not assign widths to fields that contain values.

If you specified an external table as the model for the table definition, 1-2-3 creates the table definition by using the field names, data types, and field widths in the external table. (1-2-3 may or may not display widths for fields that contain values, depending on the requirements of the database driver.)

`/Data External Create Definition Use-Definition` specifies a range that contains a table definition for a new table.

Procedure

1. Select `/Data External Create Definition Use-Definition`.
2. Specify the range that contains the table definition.

`/Data External Create Go` creates a new external table in an external database.

Before you use this command, you must name and define the structure of the new table using `/Data External Create Name and Definition`. See "Creating an External Table" earlier in this section for more information.

Procedure

1. Select /Data External Create Go.

/Data External Create Name connects to the external database in which you want to create a new table and assigns a table name and a 1-2-3 range name to the table.

When you refer to the new table in data queries, database data table commands, database @functions, or any Data External command except /Data External Delete, you must use the range name you assigned the table.

Procedure

NOTE Either a database driver or an external database or both may require you to provide a user ID and password during the following procedure. If 1-2-3 prompts you for a user ID, type the user ID and press ENTER and then type a password and press ENTER to continue to the next step.

1. Select /Data External Create Name.
2. Specify the database driver associated with the external database in which you want to create the table.
3. Specify the external database in which you want to create the table.
4. Type a name for the table and press ENTER. Check the list of table names on the screen to make sure you type a new table name.

NOTE If the external database you are connecting to requires you to provide an owner name, type the owner name, a space, and then the table name, and then press ENTER. For example, to create a table with the name SALARY in an external database that requires you to use the owner name SMITH, you would type SMITH SALARY and then press ENTER.

NOTE Make sure you do not specify a table name with more characters than the external database allows.

1-2-3 prompts you to enter a range name and displays the table name you entered.

5. Press ENTER to accept the default range name (the table name) or type a new range name of up to 15 characters and press ENTER. 1-2-3 accepts uppercase and lowercase letters in range names.

NOTE If the table name you entered in step 4 starts with \$ or !, contains a . (period), or could be a cell address, 1-2-3 does not display a default range name for the table. You must enter a range name.

1-2-3 prompts you to enter a table creation string.

6. If necessary, specify a table creation string. If you do not need to specify a table creation string, just press ENTER.

If you are not sure whether you need to specify a table creation string, refer to the documentation for the database driver.

NOTE If you use this command and then leave the /Data External Create menu before you finish creating a new external table with the other Data External Create commands, 1-2-3 does not remember the new table name you specified with /Data External Create Name. You must select /Data External Create Name again and respecify the name for the new external table before you can continue creating the new external table.

/Data External Create Quit returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

Procedure

1. Select /Data External Create Quit.

/Data External Delete

/Data External Delete permanently removes a table from an external database.

You do not need to establish a connection to an external table with /Data External Use before you delete an external table with /Data External Delete.

You cannot delete an external table if

- The administrators of the external database from which you want to delete a table have restricted access to the database. You may want to make sure you have sufficient permissions for the external database before you use /Data External Delete.
- The database driver does not allow you to delete external tables. If you do not know whether a database driver allows you to delete tables, refer to the documentation for the database driver.

Procedure

NOTE Either a database driver or an external database or both may require you to provide a user ID and password during the following procedure. If 1-2-3 prompts you for a user ID, type the user ID and press ENTER and then type a password and press ENTER to continue to the next step.

1. Select /Data External Delete.
2. Specify the name of the database driver associated with the external database containing the table you want to delete.
3. Specify the name of the external database containing the table you want to delete.

1-2-3 lists the names of the external tables in the external database you specified.

NOTE If the external database requires the use of owner names, an owner name precedes each table name on the list on the screen. For example, if the external database includes tables REGION1, REGION2, and REGION3, each with the owner name SMITH, these table names appear as SMITH REGION1, SMITH REGION2, and SMITH REGION3.

4. Specify the name of the external table you want to delete.

5. Select No to return to the /Data External menu without deleting the table or Yes to delete the table.

/Data External List

/Data External List lists the names of the fields in an external table (/Data External List Fields) or lists the names of tables in an external database (/Data External List Tables).

/Data External List Fields lists the names of the fields in an external table to which you are currently connected and lists information about these fields. This information is useful if you want to know what type of data an external table contains so you can query the external table, or if you want to use the results of the command as the basis for a table definition for a new external table.

1-2-3 lists the field names vertically beginning in the cell you specify. In the columns to the right of the field names, 1-2-3 lists the data type, field width, column label (if any), and description (if any) of each field. In addition, 1-2-3 creates a sixth column in which you can enter field creation strings (see NOTE below). If the external table does not include column labels or field descriptions, NAs appear in the fourth and fifth columns of the range. 1-2-3 always displays NAs in the sixth column of the range. For more information on data types, field widths, column labels, and descriptions, see “Creating a New Structure for an External Table” earlier in this section.

NOTE If you want to use the results of this command to create a table definition for a new table, you may need to enter field creation strings in the sixth column, depending on the type of external database you are using. For information on whether the external database in which you want to create a new table requires field creation strings, see the documentation for the database driver associated with the external database.

Figure 2-10 shows the type of information 1-2-3 lists when you select /Data External List Fields.

A:A1: [W10] 'Name

READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F	
1	Name	Character	10	NA	NA	NA	Information on field Name Column reserved for field creation strings
2	Month	Character	12	NA	NA	NA	
3	Account	Character	15	NA	NA	NA	
4	Sales	Numeric	9,2	NA	NA	NA	
5							
6							

Field names

Data types

Field widths

Column labels

Field descriptions

Figure 2-10 List of fields in an external table

Procedure

1. Make sure you are connected to the external table containing the fields you want to list. If you are not, use /Data External Use to connect to the table.
2. Select /Data External List Fields.
3. Specify the range name of the table whose fields you want to list.
4. Specify a location for the list of field names and related field information. You need to specify only the first cell of the range in which you want the field information to appear.

CAUTION 1-2-3 creates a list that has six columns and one more row than there are fields in the external table and writes over any existing data in the location you specify. Make sure you specify a location that is blank or contains unimportant data.

If no external tables are in use when you select /Data External List Fields, 1-2-3 displays a prompt, but does not display a list of range names. Press ESC twice to return to the /Data External menu.

/Data External List Tables lists the names of the tables in an external database and the owner names and descriptions (if any) of the tables. This list is useful if you do not remember which external database contains tables you want to use.

1-2-3 lists the table names, owner names (if any), and descriptions (if any) in a three-column range beginning in the cell you specify. The table names appear in the first column of the range, the owner names in the second, and the descriptions in the third. If the external database containing the tables you are listing does not have owner names and/or descriptions, 1-2-3 lists NAs in the second and/or third columns of the range.

Figure 2-11 shows the type of information 1-2-3 lists when you select /Data External List Tables.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1								
2		ORDERS	NA	NA				
3		CUSTS	NA	NA				
4		SUPPLY	NA	NA				
5		PARTS	NA	NA				
6								

Figure 2-11 List of external tables

Procedure

NOTE Either a database driver or an external database or both may require you to provide a user ID and password during the following procedure. If 1-2-3 prompts you for a user ID, type the user ID and press ENTER and then type a password and press ENTER to continue to the next step.

1. Select /Data External List Tables.
2. Specify the name of the database driver associated with the external database containing the tables you want to list.
3. Specify the name of the external database whose tables you want to list.
4. Specify a location for the list of table names. You need to specify only the first cell of the range in which you want the table information to appear.

CAUTION 1-2-3 creates a list that has three columns and one more row than there are tables in the external database and writes over any existing data in the location you specify. Make sure you specify a location that is blank or contains unimportant data.

1-2-3 lists external table names (not 1-2-3 range names) in the location you specify.

/Data External Other

The Data External Other commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Command	Sends a command to a database management program.
Refresh	Re-executes Data Query and Data Table commands and updates database @functions at regular intervals.
Translation	Lets you translate data created using foreign language character sets.

/Data External Other Command issues a command directly to the database management program associated with an external database to which you are currently connected, letting you perform functions not available through the 1-2-3 Data commands and database @functions.

Commands you issue with /Data External Other Command are unrelated to 1-2-3 and depend entirely on the command syntax of the database management program with which you want to work.

NOTE Depending on the database driver or external database you are working with, you may not be able to use /Data External Other Command to send a command to a database management program. For more information, refer to the documentation for the database driver.

Procedure

1. Make sure you are connected to an external table in the external database to which you want to send a command. If you are not, use /Data External Use to connect to a table in that external database.
2. Select /Data External Other Command.
3. Specify the name of the database driver associated with the external database to which you want to send a command.
4. Specify the name of the external database to which you want to send a command.
5. Enter a command as a string.

1-2-3 returns to READY mode.

NOTE If you use /Data External Other Command to add or delete fields from an external database, use /Data External List Fields to update your field names.

/Data External Other Refresh updates database @functions and reissues, at regular intervals, the last Data Query and Data Table commands you issued. This command is useful if you are working with external databases that other users may be changing frequently and you need to ensure that the information you are working with is current.

The Data External Other Refresh commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Automatic	Updates database @functions, data queries, and data tables at a specified time interval.
Interval	Specifies the time interval at which 1-2-3 automatically updates database @functions, data queries, and data tables.
Manual	Updates database @functions, data queries, and data tables only on command.

/Data External Other Refresh Automatic executes the current Data Query and Data Table commands and recalculates database @functions at the time interval you specify with /Data External Other Refresh Interval. If you do not specify a time interval with /Data External Other Refresh Interval, 1-2-3 executes the commands and performs the recalculations at one-second intervals.

Because 1-2-3 performs background recalculation, you can continue moving around the worksheet and selecting commands during the recalculation cycle.

Be aware that, if 1-2-3 requires more time to execute the commands and perform the recalculations than is currently specified, 1-2-3 begins a new recalculation cycle as soon as the current cycle is complete, and therefore cannot respond as quickly to the commands you enter at the keyboard or to the data-entry operations you perform. If you expect your queries to take longer than one second to complete, you may want to select /Data External Other Refresh Interval and specify an interval greater than one second before you select /Data External Other Refresh Automatic.

/Data External Other Refresh Automatic affects the frequency with which 1-2-3 recalculates database @functions only if 1-2-3 is in automatic recalculation mode. If 1-2-3 is in manual recalculation mode, /Data External Other Refresh Automatic re-executes Data Query and Data Table commands, but does not update database @functions. (You can change the recalculation mode with /Worksheet Global Recalc.)

NOTE After you select /Data External Other Refresh Automatic, you cannot select Data Query or Data Table commands to create or update queries or data tables, and you cannot turn on the undo feature. To restore the use of the Data Query and Data Table commands or to make it possible to turn on the undo feature, select /Data External Other Refresh Manual. /Data External Other Refresh Automatic remains in effect until you select /Data External Other Refresh Manual or end the current work session.

Procedure

1. Select /Data External Other Refresh Automatic.

/Data External Other Refresh Interval specifies the time interval at which 1-2-3 automatically executes the current Data Query and Data Table commands and recalculates database @functions.

The time interval you select using /Data External Other Refresh Interval remains in effect until you end the current work session or select another interval. 1-2-3 does not save the setting for the time interval when you save the file.

Procedure

1. Select /Data External Other Refresh Interval.
2. Specify the number of seconds.

You can specify any number from 0 to 3600 (the number of seconds in 1 hour). The default is 1 second.

Tips

- If you want to use the same interval setting each time you start 1-2-3, select an interval and then save the setting by using /Worksheet Global Default Update.

/Data External Other Refresh Manual stops the automatic execution of the current Data Query and Data Table commands and the automatic recalculation of database @functions.

Once you select /Data External Other Refresh Manual, you must use Data Query or Data Table commands to update the current data query or database data table. If 1-2-3 is in manual recalculation mode when you select /Data External Other Refresh Manual, you must press **CALC (F9)** to recalculate database @functions.

Procedure

1. Select /Data External Other Refresh Manual.

/Data External Other Translation selects the character set a database driver uses to translate information extracted from or copied to external tables in an external database you specify.

If you are not sure whether you need to specify a character set to work with an external table, use the Data Query commands to extract records from the external table and then examine the results of the query. If the information you extracted includes nonstandard characters, specify a character set with /Data External Other Translation and then extract the records a second time.

The character set you select using /Data External Other Translation remains in use for all the external tables in that particular external database until you end the current work session or select another character set for that external database.

Procedure

1. Make sure you are connected to an external table in the external database for which you want to select a character set. If you are not, use `/Data External Use` to connect to a table in that external database.
2. Select `/Data External Other Translation`.
3. Specify the name of the database driver associated with the external database for which you want to select a character set.
4. Specify the name of an external database for which you want to select a character set.
5. Specify the name of a character set.

1-2-3 returns to READY mode.

/Data External Quit

`/Data External Quit` returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

Procedure

1. Select `/Data External Quit`.

/Data External Reset

`/Data External Reset` disconnects an external table, ending all data exchange between 1-2-3 and the external table. After you use this command, you cannot make any further references to the range name of the specified table. Any data queries, database data table commands, or database `@functions` that refer to the table may result in errors. 1-2-3 will not update these queries, commands, or `@functions` until you select `/Data External Use` and specify that table again.

Procedure

1. Select `/Data External Reset`.
2. Specify the range name of the external table you want to disconnect.

If the table you specified was the only one in use in the associated external database when you selected `/Data External Reset`, 1-2-3 automatically ends the connection to the external database. If the external database containing the table you stopped using was the only external database in use for a particular database driver when you selected `/Data External Reset`, 1-2-3 disconnects from the driver.

If no external tables are in use when you select `/Data External Reset`, 1-2-3 displays a prompt, but does not display a list of range names. Press `ESC` to return to the `/Data External` menu.

/Data External Use

`/Data External Use` establishes a connection between 1-2-3 and a table in an external database and assigns a 1-2-3 range name to the external table. After you establish a

connection to an external table and assign it a range name, you can refer to the information in the external table in data queries, database data table commands, and database @functions by using the range name you assigned to the table. You can establish connections to more than one external table in one work session, and the external tables can be in different external databases.

Keep the following in mind when assigning a range name to a table:

- The range name you assign with /Data External Use must be unique within the current file.
- You can assign more than one range name to the same table. For example, you could assign the range names SAL1, SAL2, and SAL3 to an external table with the name SALARY.

NOTE If the administrators of the external database containing the table you want to work with have restricted access to the database, you may not be able to work with the table, even though you have assigned it a 1-2-3 range name. You may want to make sure you have sufficient permissions for the external database before you use /Data External Use to connect to an external table in that database.

Procedure

NOTE Either a database driver or an external database or both may require you to provide a user ID and password when you connect to an external table. If 1-2-3 prompts you for a user ID, type the user ID and press ENTER and then type a password and press ENTER to continue to the next step.

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file in which you want to create a range name for an external table.
2. Select /Data External Use.
3. Specify the name of the database driver associated with the external database containing the table you want to use.
4. Specify the name of the external database containing the table you want to use.

1-2-3 lists the names of the external tables in the external database you specified.

NOTE If the external database requires the use of owner names, an owner name precedes each table name on the list on the screen. For example, if the external database includes tables REGION1, REGION2, and REGION3, each with the owner name SMITH, these table names appear as SMITH REGION1, SMITH REGION2, and SMITH REGION3.

5. Specify the name of the table you want to use.

1-2-3 prompts you to enter a range name and displays the table name you specified.

6. Press ENTER to accept the default range name (the table name) or type a new range name of up to 15 characters and press ENTER. 1-2-3 accepts uppercase and lowercase letters in range names.

NOTE If the table name you selected in step 5 starts with \$ or !, contains a . (period), or could be interpreted as a cell address, 1-2-3 does not display a default range name for the table. You must type a range name and press ENTER.

7. (Optional) To connect to another external table in the same external database or in a different external database, select /Data External Use again and repeat steps 3 through 6.

To look at the records in an external table connected to 1-2-3, you must first copy the records from the external table to a range in a worksheet. You can use the Data Query commands to copy the records. For more information on using the Data Query commands to copy and work with records, see /Data Query later in "Data Command Descriptions."

Tips

- To display a list of the names and characteristics of the fields in an external table connected to 1-2-3, use /Data External List Fields.

/Data Fill

/Data Fill enters a sequence of values in a specified range. You can enter a sequence of numbers, dates, times, or percentages.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1								
2								
3		24	31	38	45	52		
4		25	32	39	46	53		
5		26	33	40	47	54		
6		27	34	41	48	55		
7		28	35	42	49	56		
8		29	36	43	50	57		
9		30	37	44	51	58		
10								
11								

Figure 2-12 /Data Fill

Procedure

1. Select /Data Fill.
2. Specify the fill range.

The **fill range** is the range in the current file that you want 1-2-3 to fill with sequential values.

3. Specify the start value.

The **start value** is the first value 1-2-3 enters in the fill range. The start value can be any value (including a formula, date, time, or percentage) or a cell or range

reference that evaluates to a value. If you do not specify a start value, 1-2-3 uses the default value (0) or the most recent value entered.

4. Specify the step value.

The **step value** is the increment between each of the values in the sequence. The step value can be any value (including a formula, date, time, or percentage) or a cell or range reference that evaluates to a value. If you do not specify a step value, 1-2-3 uses the default value (1) or the most recent value entered.

If you used a date or a time for the start value, you can specify a special value (for example, a value representing a number of days) for the step value. See "Using /Data Fill with Dates and Times" below for more information.

5. Specify the stop value.

The **stop value** is the value 1-2-3 uses as a limit for the sequence.

The stop value can be any value (including a formula, date, time, or percentage) or a cell or range reference that evaluates to a value. If you do not specify a stop value, 1-2-3 uses the default value (8191) or the most recent value entered. If you specify a negative step value, you must specify a stop value that is less than the start value.

1-2-3 erases the range you specified as the fill range and then enters the start value in the first cell of the fill range. 1-2-3 continues to enter a value in each cell of the range, adding the step value to each previous value, until it fills the range or reaches the stop value. 1-2-3 fills cells column by column, from left to right.

If 1-2-3 reaches the stop value before it fills the range, 1-2-3 leaves the remaining cells in the range blank.

If you select a multiple-sheet fill range, 1-2-3 fills the first worksheet in the range, then the second worksheet (beginning with a value that equals the step value plus the value in the last cell of the range in the first worksheet), and so on.

If you enter percentages as start, step, and stop values, 1-2-3 enters the decimal values of the percentages in the fill range. For example, if you specify 5% as the start value, 1-2-3 enters 0.05 in the first cell of the fill range.

Using /Data Fill with Dates and Times

To fill a range with sequential dates or times, you use special start, step, and stop values.

Filling a Range with Dates

1. Select /Data Fill.
2. Specify the fill range.
3. Enter the start value as a date in any one of the 1-2-3 Date formats except Short Intn'l (D5).

For example, enter 14-Nov-87 as the start value.

1-2-3 makes some assumptions about the date you enter when you use certain formats. For example, if you enter Nov-87 as the start value, or any date without the day, 1-2-3 assumes you mean the first day of that month. Similarly, if you enter 03-Nov, or any date without the year, 1-2-3 assumes you mean the current year.

4. Enter the step value as one of the following:

- An integer or an integer followed by the letter d to specify a number of days as the increment.
- An integer followed by the letter w to specify a number of weeks as the increment.
- An integer followed by the letter m to specify a number of months as the increment.
- An integer followed by the letter q to specify a number of quarters as the increment.
- An integer followed by the letter y to specify a number of years as the increment.

For example, if you enter 14-Nov-87 as the start value and 1d as the step value, 1-2-3 begins the fill range with the date number for 14-Nov-87, enters the date number for 15-Nov-87 in the next cell in the fill range, and continues to increase the date by one day for each entry in the range; if you enter 1m as the step value, 1-2-3 begins the fill range with 14-Nov-87 and increases the date by one month for each entry in the range (1-2-3 enters the date number for 14-Dec-87 in the next cell in the fill range).

5. Enter the last date as the stop value. You can enter the date in any one of the 1-2-3 Date formats except Short Intn'l (D5). For example, you can enter 31-Dec-88 as the stop value if you want the fill range to end when 1-2-3 reaches the date December 31, 1988.

Filling a Range with Times

1. Select /Data Fill.
2. Specify the fill range.
3. Enter the start value as a time in one of the 1-2-3 Time formats.

For example, enter 10:30 AM as the start value.

4. Enter the step value as one of the following:

- An integer followed by the letter s to specify a number of seconds as the increment.
- An integer followed by the letters min to specify a number of minutes as the increment.

- An integer followed by the letter h to specify a number of hours as the increment.

For example, if you enter 10:30 AM as the start value and 1h as the step value, 1-2-3 begins the fill range with the time number for 10:30 AM, enters the time number for 11:30 AM in the next cell in the fill range, and continues to increase the time by one hour for each entry in the range; if you enter 1min as the step value, 1-2-3 begins the fill range with 10:30 AM and increases the time by one minute for each entry in the range (1-2-3 enters the time number for 10:31 AM in the next cell in the fill range).

5. Enter the last time as the stop value. You can enter the time in any one of the 1-2-3 Time formats.

NOTE To ensure that 1-2-3 enters the value you want it to enter as the last value in the fill range, specify a stop value that is slightly greater than the desired last value by an amount less than the step value. For example, if the step value is 5min and you want the fill range to end when 1-2-3 reaches 3:00 PM, enter a time between 3:00 PM and 3:05 PM — for example, 3:01 PM — as the stop value. This is necessary because of the slight imprecision that sometimes results when 1-2-3 translates binary numbers (numbers 1-2-3 calculates with internally) into decimal numbers (numbers 1-2-3 stores in cells containing time numbers).

Tips

- You can use the contents of a range as a start, step, or stop value by specifying a range address at the prompt for the value. Type +, -, or an @function and open parenthesis — for example, @sum(— and then type a single-cell or multiple-cell range address or press ↓ or ↑ to enter POINT mode and highlight a cell or range of cells.
- Use /Range Format Other Automatic to format a range you want to fill with dates or times. When you fill the range with /Data Fill, 1-2-3 formats the range with the format of the date or time you specify as the start value.

/Data Matrix

/Data Matrix inverts or multiplies matrices.

You can use the Data Matrix commands to solve simultaneous equations.

NOTE Not every matrix can be inverted. 1-2-3 displays an error message if it cannot create an inverse for the matrix you specified.

/Data Matrix Invert

/Data Matrix Invert creates the inverse of a square matrix. Figure 2-13 shows a matrix range and its inverse (the contents of the output range). Note that the output range is formatted as Fixed with 3 decimal places.

A	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1								
2		2	4	2		-1.500	0.429	0.095
3		8	12	3		1.000	-0.190	-0.079
4		6	9	18		0.000	-0.048	0.063
5								
6								

Figure 2-13 /Data Matrix Invert

NOTE Matrix invert algorithms by their nature propagate small errors. Inverting an ill-conditioned matrix (a matrix that contains numbers differing widely in magnitude) may result in large errors.

Procedure

1. Select /Data Matrix Invert.
2. Specify the matrix range you want to invert. The matrix range must have the same number of columns and rows, and can contain up to 80 columns and 80 rows. The matrix range can be in any file, active or on disk.
3. Specify the output range (the range in which you want 1-2-3 to enter the results of the inversion).

You can specify either the entire range or only the first cell in the range.

CAUTION 1-2-3 creates an output range that is the same size as the matrix you are inverting and writes over any existing data in that range. Make sure the output range is blank or contains unimportant data.

If you specified a three-dimensional range to invert, 1-2-3 inverts the matrix in the first worksheet of the range and enters the results in the first worksheet in the output range; inverts the matrix in the second worksheet of the range and enters the results in the second worksheet in the output range; and so on. For example, if you specify A:A1..C:D4 as the matrix range and A:A10 as the output range, 1-2-3 inverts A:A1..A:D4 and enters the results beginning in A:A10; inverts B:A1..B:D4 and enters the results beginning in B:A10; and inverts C:A1..C:D4 and enters the results beginning in C:A10.

/Data Matrix Multiply

/Data Matrix Multiply multiplies the columns of one matrix with the rows of a second matrix and creates a third matrix that contains the results of the multiplication. When

you multiply matrices, you must have the same number of columns in the first matrix as there are rows in the second matrix. For example, the matrices in Figure 2-14 can be multiplied because the matrix in B2..C6 has two columns (B and C) and the matrix in E2..G3 has two rows (2 and 3). You could not reverse the order of the matrices, however, because the matrix in E2..G3 has three columns and the matrix in B2..C6 has five rows.

NOTE The formulas in Figure 2-14 show the calculations 1-2-3 performs when you select /Data Matrix Multiply. 1-2-3 does not actually create and store formulas in the worksheet when you select the command.

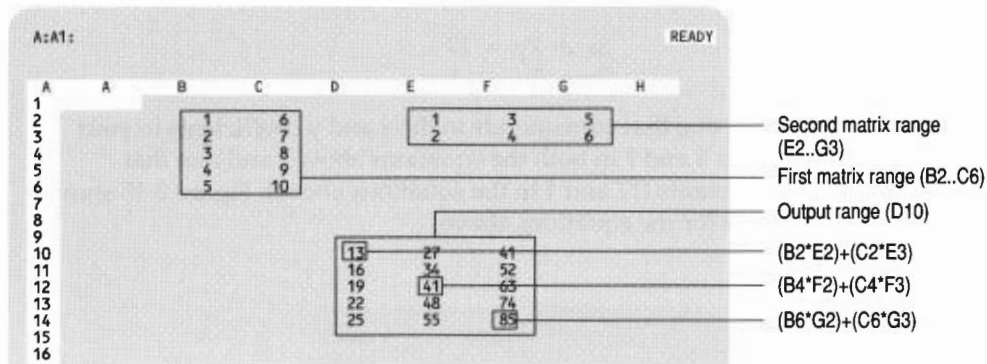


Figure 2-14 /Data Matrix Multiply

Procedure

1. Select /Data Matrix Multiply.
2. Specify the first range you want to multiply. 1-2-3 can multiply any matrix of values up to a maximum of 80 rows by 80 columns. The range can be in any file, active or on disk.
3. Specify the second range you want to multiply. The range can be in any file, active or on disk. If you are multiplying three-dimensional ranges, the first and second ranges must contain the same number of worksheets.
4. Specify the output range (the range in which you want 1-2-3 to enter the results of the multiplication).

You can specify either the entire range or only the first cell in the range.

CAUTION 1-2-3 creates an output range that contains the number of rows in the first range and the number of columns in the second range and writes over any existing data in the output range. Make sure the output range is blank or contains unimportant data.

If you specified three-dimensional ranges in steps 2 and 3, 1-2-3 multiplies the matrix in the first worksheet in the first range by the matrix in the first worksheet in the

second range and enters the results in the first worksheet in the output range; multiplies the matrix in the second worksheet in the first range by the matrix in the second worksheet in the second range and enters the results in the second worksheet in the output range; and so on. For example, if you specify A:A1..C:C4 as the first range, A:A10..C:D12 as the second range, and A:A30 as the output range, 1-2-3 multiplies A:A1..A:C4 and A:A10..A:D12 and enters the results beginning in A:A30; multiplies B:A1..B:C4 and B:A10..B:D12 and enters the results beginning in B:A30; and multiplies C:A1..C:C4 and C:A10..C:D12 and enters the results beginning in C:A30.

Solving Simultaneous Equations with /Data Matrix

You can use both Data Matrix commands to solve simultaneous equations in 1-2-3. For example, you use the following procedure to solve these equations:

$$\begin{aligned} 3x + 7y &= 17 \\ 7x - 3y &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

1. Create two matrices — one that corresponds to the x and y coefficients in your equations (the numbers 3 and 7 in both the equations above), and one that corresponds to the constants (17 and 1 in the equations above). Figure 2-15 shows the matrices you create for the equations above.

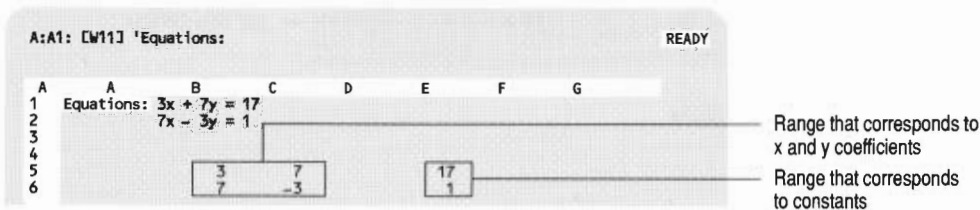


Figure 2-15 Solving simultaneous equations with /Data Matrix

2. Select /Data Matrix Invert.
3. Specify the matrix that corresponds to the x and y coefficients as the range you want to invert. In Figure 2-15, you specify B5..C6 as the range you want to invert.
4. Specify an output range. In Figure 2-16, the output range is B9.
1-2-3 performs a matrix inversion.

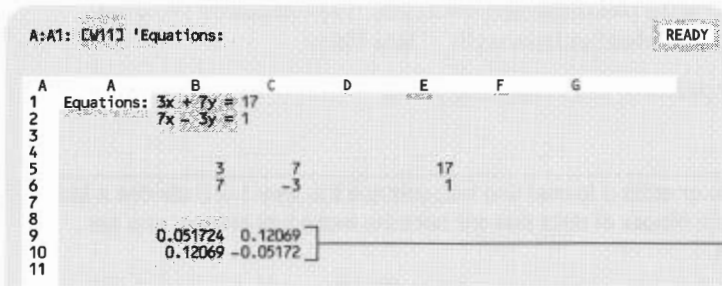


Figure 2-16 /Data Matrix Invert

5. Select /Data Matrix Multiply.
6. Specify the inverted matrix as the first range to multiply. In Figure 2-16, the inverted matrix is B9..C10.
7. Specify the range containing the constants as the second range to multiply. In Figure 2-16, E5..E6 contains the constants.
8. Specify an output range. In Figure 2-17, the output range is E9..E10.

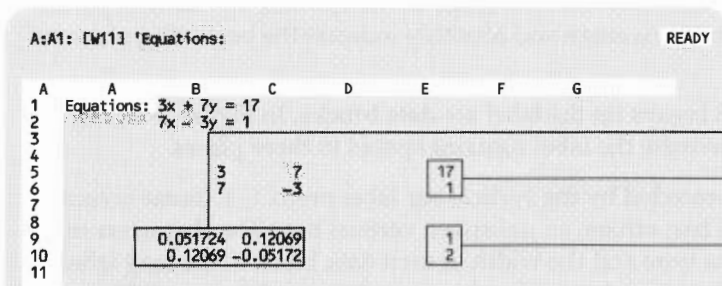


Figure 2-17 /Data Matrix Multiply

The result of the matrix multiplication is the solution to the equations. In Figure 2-17, $x = 1$ and $y = 2$.

/Data Parse

/Data Parse separates and converts a single column of long labels into several columns of data of one or more types (values, dates, times, and labels).

Use /Data Parse to convert an imported text file into separate columns of data. 1-2-3 treats data you import with /File Import Text as long labels. The labels are contained in one column, even though the data may look like it extends across several columns.

You can view or print imported data when it appears as long labels, but you cannot calculate with the numbers each label contains, nor can you easily move any part of

the label. To be able to work with the imported data, you must separate the data within the long labels into individual entries with /Data Parse.

The Data Parse commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Format-Line	Creates or edits a format line that controls the way 1-2-3 divides a long label into blocks of data that will become individual entries, one per column.
Go	Parses the data and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
Input-Column	Specifies the single-column range that contains the format line and data you want to parse. The first cell in the input column must be a format line.
Output-Range	Specifies the range in which you want 1-2-3 to place the parsed data.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode without parsing the data.
Reset	Clears the current settings for the input column and output range.

Format Lines

A **format line** determines the way 1-2-3 parses the label below the format line into individual entries, separating the label wherever there are one or more spaces. For example, 1-2-3 parses the three-word label Average Monthly Sales into three separate pieces, because the spaces after Average and Monthly indicate the beginning of a new entry.

The pieces into which 1-2-3 breaks up the label are **data blocks**. In Figure 2-18, cell A3 contains four data blocks because the label contains spaces in three places.

The format line is a label, preceded by the vertical bar label prefix (|). (Some screens may display a split vertical bar; others, an unbroken vertical bar.) The characters in the format line indicate the data type and the width of each data block in the long label below it. The **data type** is the type of data — value, date, time, or label — within a data block.

Format lines can contain the following symbols:

Symbol	Description
D	Represents the first character of a date block.
L	Represents the first character of a label block.
S	Skips the data block below the symbol when parsing. You enter the skip symbol (S) when you edit a format line. Use this symbol when your labels include a data block you do not want 1-2-3 to parse. For example, in Figure 2-18, if you do not want to include the value 3450 in the parsed entries, you would edit the format line to replace the V above that block with an S.
T	Represents the first character of a time block.

(Continued)

Symbol	Description
V	Represents the first character of a value block.
>	Represents characters in a data block. For example, 1-2-3 displays a value block that is four characters wide as V>>>.
*	Represents a blank space that can become part of a data block if that block in any label requires extra characters.

1-2-3 creates the following format line in cell A2 for the unparsed label in cell A3:

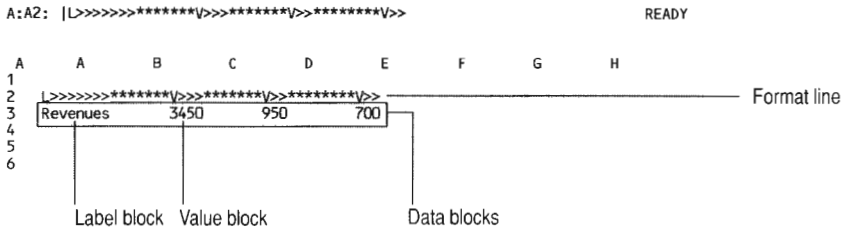


Figure 2-18 Creating a format line

If you select /Data Parse Go with this format line, 1-2-3 enters Revenues as a label in one column, 3450 as a value in the next column, 950 as a value in the third column, and 700 as a value in the fourth column.

This single format line in cell A2 correctly parses both of the labels below it:

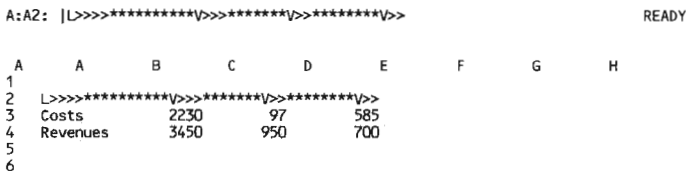


Figure 2-19 Using the format line

The format line has a sufficient number of undefined spaces (*) to accommodate the additional width of the label Revenues and the additional digit in 950.

Creating a Format Line and Parsing the Data

1. Position the cell pointer in the cell that contains the first long label you want to parse.
2. Select /Data Parse Format-Line Create.

1-2-3 analyzes the label in the current cell, inserts a row, and creates a format line in the current cell.

The characters in the format line reflect the data type and width of each of the data blocks in the cell below it. When you select Go, 1-2-3 uses the format line to parse the label. 1-2-3 treats each group of characters separated by one or more blank spaces as a single data block and identifies each of these data blocks as one of the following data types: a value, date, time, or label.

NOTE If a data block contains an ambiguous entry — that is, data to which 1-2-3 could assign more than one data type — 1-2-3 determines the data type using the following order of precedence: value, date, time, and label. For example, if a data block contains the characters 4/10, 1-2-3 identifies the data type as a value instead of a date, because values come before dates in the order of precedence.

3. (Optional) Select Format-Line Edit to edit the format line. Follow the procedure in “Editing a Format Line,” which follows step 9.

You need to edit the format line if

- Any data block (including adjacent * characters) is not wide enough to accommodate any of the data that 1-2-3 will parse in the labels below it.
- You want 1-2-3 to parse an ambiguous entry in a particular way. In the example in the NOTE above, you would change the data-type character from V (value) to D (date) if you wanted 1-2-3 to interpret 4/10 as a date.
- Any single block contains a space, because the format line treats the block as two shorter blocks (see Example following “Editing a Format Line”).

4. (Optional) Create one or more additional format lines.

To create each additional format line, select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode, position the cell pointer in the next cell in the column requiring a new format line, and select /Data Parse Format-Line Create. Edit each new format line if necessary.

You need to create additional format lines if

- Any label below the format line contains a block whose data type does not match that indicated in the format line.
- Any label below the format line contains a block whose width should be different from that indicated in the format line.
- In addition to values, your imported data contains titles, column headings, other descriptive labels, or a row of characters separating different parts of the worksheet.

5. Select Input-Column.

6. Specify the single-column range that contains the format line(s) and labels you want to parse. The first cell in the input-column range must contain a format line. 1-2-3 ignores any cells that do not contain labels.

7. Select Output-Range.
8. Specify the address or range name of the first cell in a blank range large enough to hold your rows and columns of parsed data.

CAUTION Be sure the area you specify as the output range is blank or contains unimportant data. /Data Parse uses as many rows and columns as it needs to hold the parsed data and writes over any existing data in that range with the parsed data.

9. Select Go.

1-2-3 produces a parsed copy of the imported data in the output range by entering each data block as a value, date, time, or label in an individual cell. If 1-2-3 cannot parse a particular entry using the format specified in the preceding format line, 1-2-3 parses the entry as a label.

NOTE If the input column contains one or more blank cells, 1-2-3 ignores these cells when it parses the information in the output range. For example, if the input column is A1..A10 and contains two blank cells, A3 and A4, and you specify A20 as the output range, 1-2-3 enters the parsed labels in rows 20 through 27.

Editing a Format Line

1. Position the cell pointer in the cell that contains the format line you want to edit.
2. Select /Data Parse Format-Line Edit.

1-2-3 highlights the format line, places the cursor under the first character in the line, and goes into OVR (overstrike) mode.

3. Edit the format line.

Use the 1-2-3 editing keys you use in EDIT mode to move through the format line and edit the characters you want to change. See "Editing an Entry" in Chapter 1 for a complete list of editing keys.

Several keys have special functions when you use them to edit a format line.

Key	Action
↓ or ↑	Scrolls the unparsed labels below the format line down or up one row at a time so you can compare each label with the format line.
CTRL-BREAK	Cancels edits you made to the format line and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
ESC	Erases the format line, but does not delete the row.

(Continued)

Key	Action
HOME	Returns the cursor to its initial position in the format line and, if you scrolled the unparsed labels below the format line, displays the unparsed labels that were visible before you began scrolling.
PGDN or PGUP	Scrolls the unparsed labels below the format line down or up one full screen.

- Press ENTER when you finish editing the format line to enter the changes and return to the /Data Parse menu.

Example

The following figures illustrate the process you use with /Data Parse.

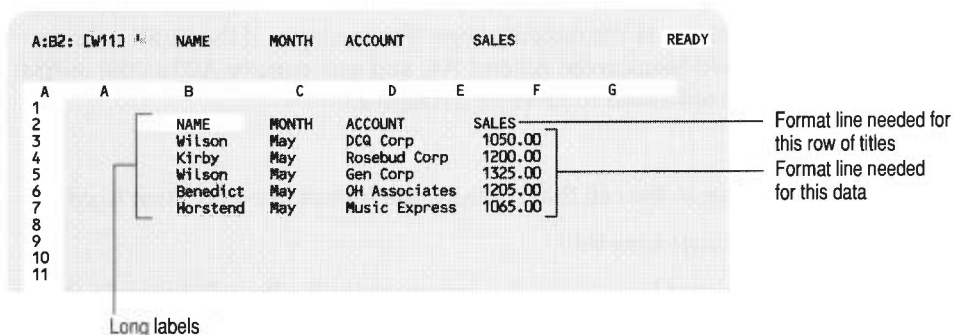


Figure 2-20 The imported data

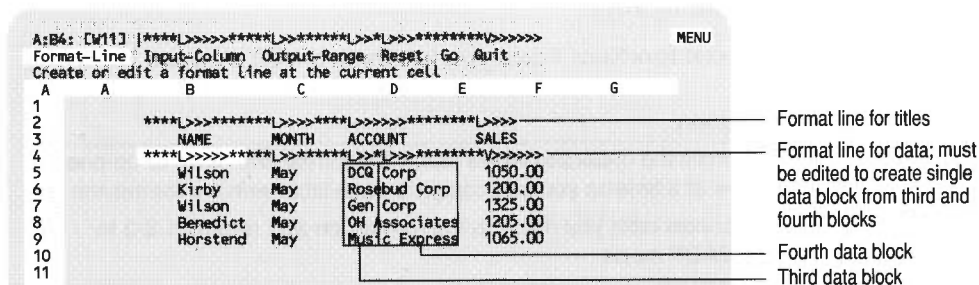


Figure 2-21 Creating the format lines


```

A:B2: [W11] |****>>>*****>>>****>>>*****>>>
READY

A   A   B   C   D   E   F   G
1
2   ****>>>*****>>>****>>>*****>>>
3   NAME MONTH ACCOUNT SALES
4   ****>>>*****>>>****>>>*****>>>
5   Wilson May DCR Corp 1050.00
6   Kirby May Rosebud Corp 1200.00
7   Wilson May Gen Corp 1325.00
8   Benedict May OH Associates 1205.00
9   Horstend May Music Express 1065.00
10
11

```

Edited format line

Figure 2-22 The edited format line

```

A:D12: [W6] 1050
READY

A   A   B   C   D   E   F   G
1
2   ****>>>*****>>>****>>>*****>>>
3   NAME MONTH ACCOUNT SALES
4   ****>>>*****>>>****>>>*****>>>
5   Wilson May DCR Corp 1050.00
6   Kirby May Rosebud Corp 1200.00
7   Wilson May Gen Corp 1325.00
8   Benedict May OH Associates 1205.00
9   Horstend May Music Express 1065.00
10
11  NAME ACCOUNT SALES
12  Wilson DCR Corp 1050
13  Kirby Rosebud Corp 1200
14  Wilson Gen Corp 1325
15  Benedict OH Associates 1205
16  Horstend Music Express 1065

```

Output range containing the parsed data

Figure 2-23 /Data Parse Go

/Data Query

The Data Query commands locate selected records in a database table. Use these commands to edit and work with records in a database table.

Command	Task
Criteria	Specifies the criteria range, which contains the selection criteria for records in the database table.
Del	Deletes the records in the input range that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range.
Extract	Copies to the output range the records in the input range or ranges that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range.
Find	Locates the records in the input range that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range.
Input	Specifies the range or ranges that contain the records you want to manipulate. You can specify one or more 1-2-3 database tables or external tables.

(Continued)

Command	Task
Modify	Inserts records from the output range in the input range or replaces records in the input range with records from the output range. Modify lets you extract records from a database table (/Data Query Modify Extract), modify those records, and then return the modified records to the database table (/Data Query Modify Replace); Modify also lets you create new records and add them to the database table (/Data Query Modify Insert).
Output	Specifies the range or external table in which you want 1-2-3 to place the results of /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Modify Extract, or /Data Query Unique; or specifies the range or external table containing the records you want to add to the input range using /Data Query Modify Insert.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
Reset	Clears the settings for the input, criteria, and output ranges.
Unique	Copies to the output range the records in the input range that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range. Unlike /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Unique eliminates any duplicate records from the output range and sorts the records.

In addition to the Data Query commands, you can also use **QUERY (F7)** to repeat any query operation except an operation you performed using the Data Query Modify commands. This is especially helpful if you are using a command such as /Data Query Extract, because you can change values in the database table or the criteria range and then instantly repeat the command without using the menu.

NOTE If you select a Data Query Modify command and then press **QUERY (F7)**, 1-2-3 displays the /Data Query Modify menu.

Before Using /Data Query

Before you can begin to locate or work with records in a database table, you need to create two data query ranges: an input range and a criteria range. You use the input and criteria ranges with all the commands that locate records in a database table and with the command that deletes records from a database table. You must create an output range whenever you use commands to copy records from a database table to another range.

NOTE Depending on the capabilities of the database driver you are using, you can also use the Data Query commands with external tables. For information on the Data Query commands you can use with an external table, see the documentation for the database driver. If you are using the sample database driver, see Appendix 7 for this information. In addition, before you use the Data Query commands with an external table, you need to use /Data External Use to establish a connection to the external table you want to work with. For more information, see /Data External Use.

The Input Range

The input range is the range or set of ranges that contains the records you want 1-2-3 to search when you select a Data Query command. You can specify one or more input ranges for each query. Each input range must be a single-sheet range or an external table. You use /Data Query Input to specify the input range or ranges. Figure 2-24 shows a typical input range.

A: A1: [W10] 'NAME
Enter input range: A:A1..A:D10

A	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES			
2	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00			
3	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1200.00			
4	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00			
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	900.00			
6	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00			
7	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	1970.00			
8	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2100.00			
9	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	2350.00			
10	Benedict	June	Mountain Field	2800.00			
11							

Figure 2-24 The input range

NOTE If you are using /Data Query Del, /Data Query Find, or /Data Query Modify, you can specify only one table as the input range.

Use the following guidelines when you create an input range:

- If you are using a 1-2-3 database table, the input range must include the field names and some or all of the records in the table.
- If you are using an external database, the input range is the range name of the table in that database that contains the records you want 1-2-3 to search. For information on external tables, see /Data External.
- If you are using more than one database table in the input range, you should name each table with /Range Name Create. Naming the tables makes it easier to refer to them in formulas in the criteria and output ranges. It also lets you refer to a field name that appears in more than one table.

NOTE When you select /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Modify Extract, or /Data Query Unique, 1-2-3 uses the data in all the database tables in the input range to complete the command; you cannot specify multiple database tables in the input range and then work with the data in one table only. In addition, under most circumstances, you will need to enter a special type of formula called a join formula in the criteria range when you work with multiple database tables. See "Extracting Data from Multiple Tables" in "The Output Range," which follows, for information on working with multiple database tables.

The Criteria Range

The criteria range tells 1-2-3 which records to search for in the input range. You use /Data Query Criteria to specify the criteria range. The first row of the criteria range contains copies of the field names from the input range you are searching. The remaining rows contain the criteria you want 1-2-3 to use.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES	NAME	SALES
2	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00	Wilson	2350
3	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1200.00		
4	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00		
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	900.00		
6	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00		
7	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	1970.00		
8	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2100.00		
9	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	2350.00		
10	Benedict	June	Mountain Field	2800.00		
11						

Figure 2-25 The criteria range

For example, Figure 2-25 shows a criteria range (F1..G2) that contains two field names from the input range, NAME and SALES. In the row below the field names are the criteria 1-2-3 uses when searching in those fields during a Data Query command. In this example, 1-2-3 searches for records that contain the name Wilson in the NAME field and the amount \$2350.00 in the SALES field.

Use the following guidelines when you create a criteria range:

- Choose a blank range either several rows above, to the right of, or to the left of the input range or in a separate worksheet. In general, it is not a good idea to choose the area below the input range, unless you are certain that you will not be adding records to the input range. Do not choose an area below the output range if you specify a single-row output range because 1-2-3 erases the area below a single-row output range when you select /Data Query Extract.
- In the first row of the criteria range, copy some or all of the field names from the input range. You must copy field names exactly as they appear in the input range. You need to copy only the names of the fields you want 1-2-3 to search. Copying all the field names, however, makes it easier to change criteria (using any fields) whenever you want. You can include up to 256 field names in the criteria range.

If the input range includes more than one named database table, and if one or more field names appear in more than one table, edit those field names in the criteria range so that each begins with the name of the table the field name is in, followed by a . (period). For example, SALES.NAME refers to the field NAME in the table SALES. If two or more database tables in the input range have the same range name, and if duplicate field names appear in these tables, edit these field names in the criteria range so that each begins with a file reference, followed by the

name of the table the field name is in and a . (period). For example, <<REGION1.WK3>>SALES.NAME refers to the field NAME in the table SALES in file REGION1.WK3.

NOTE If the current argument separator is a . (period), use a , (comma) to separate table and field names. To display the current argument separator, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

- In the second and subsequent rows of the criteria range, enter your criteria. Enter each criterion below the appropriate field name. You can enter labels or values exactly as they appear in the input range if you want 1-2-3 to search for records that match the criteria exactly; or you can use wild-card characters to search for records that are similar to the search criteria. You can also enter formulas as criteria.

Entering Labels as Criteria

- To search for exact matches, enter labels exactly as they appear in the input range.

NOTE If the label you want to search for contains an ' (apostrophe) or a - (hyphen), use @EXACT to search for exact matches for the label. For example, to search for the label O'Brien in a field named Last, enter @EXACT("O'Brien",Last) as your search criteria. Type the argument in quotation marks exactly as it appears in the input range. If you enter O'Brien and do not use @EXACT, O'Brien matches O'Brien, OBrien, and O-Brien.

NOTE If you selected the ASCII collating sequence when you installed 1-2-3, 1-2-3 distinguishes between uppercase and lowercase letters when searching for labels. For example, ABC matches ABC, but not abc. If you selected any other collating sequence or did not make a selection — that is, if you are using the initial setting for the collating sequence (Numbers First) — 1-2-3 does not distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters when searching for labels. You can change the collating sequence using the Change Selected Equipment option in the Install program. For more information on using Install, see Chapter 4 in *Setting Up 1-2-3*.

- Use the wild-card characters ? and * to search for similar labels in the input range:
 - ? Matches any single character. For example, h?t matches hat, hot, and hut, but does not match huts; h??d matches head and hood, but not heel.
 - * Matches all characters to the end of a label. For example, cat* matches cat, catsup, and category, but not cart.
- Precede a label with a ~ (tilde) to search for all labels except that one. For example, ~Smith matches all records with an entry in that field other than Smith.
- Combine a ~ (tilde) with wild-card characters to create label criteria. For example, ~S* matches all records with an entry in that field that do not begin with S.

- Precede a label with a label prefix (' " or ^) followed by one of the logical operators (= < <= > >= and <>) to search for labels that match a specific condition you set. For example, '<>Smith matches all entries that are not Smith. The entry '>Mat matches Matthew, Max, Meg, and Nathan.

NOTE If a label contains a wild-card character, you can precede the label with the logical operators = or <> only.

- 1-2-3 never matches a label criterion with blank cells in the input range.

Entering Values as Criteria

- You do not need to format values exactly as they appear in the input range to search for exact matches. For example, \$23 matches 23, 23.000, and 2.30E+01.
- Precede a value with a label prefix (' " or ^) followed by one of the logical operators (= < <= > >= and <>) to search for values that match a specific condition you set. For example, '>1500 matches all entries greater than 1500.

You cannot link such criteria using the logical operators #AND#, #NOT#, or #OR#, because 1-2-3 evaluates the operator (and the neighboring characters) as a string and assigns the string a value of 0. For example, '>3#AND#<6 matches all entries greater than 0, because the string 3#AND#<6 has a value of 0. See the following section for information on entering formulas as criteria.

NOTE When 1-2-3 is in READY mode, holding down SHIFT and pressing , (comma) displays the main menu instead of < (less-than symbol). To use an entry that begins with <, you must precede the < with a label prefix.

Entering Formulas as Criteria

- You can enter one or more formulas linked by logical operators to search for labels or values. A formula you enter as a criterion can include a field name or the address of the first record in a field, an operator, and a value or label. 1-2-3 assumes the formula refers to the field in the input range that corresponds to the field name under which you are entering the formula.

For example, in Figure 2-26 the formula +D2>1500 in cell F2 causes Data Query commands to search for all records with sales entries greater than 1500. You could also enter the formula in Figure 2-26 as +SALES>1500 or use the criterion '>1500. Or you could enter the criterion +MONTH="May" in cell F2 to search for all records with sales in the month of May.

NOTE Cell F2 in Figure 2-26 is formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formula in the cell.

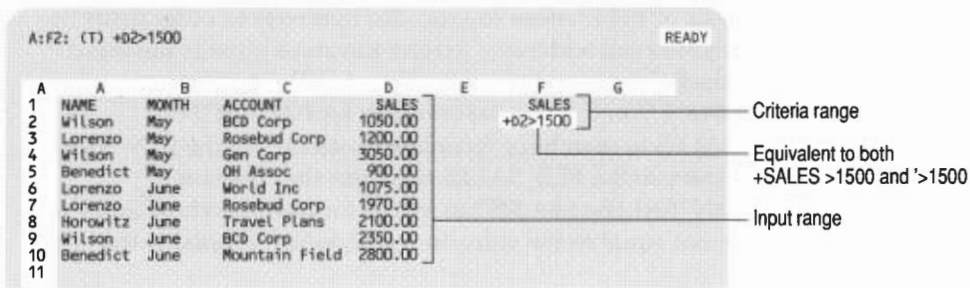


Figure 2-26 Using a formula as a criterion

NOTE If a formula contains a field name that matches an existing range name, the data query operation may not yield the correct results. Make sure your formulas do not contain field names that match existing range names, unless the named range is a single-cell range that refers to the cell below the corresponding field name.

- You can also combine criteria in a formula to search for records that match more than one criterion. For example, in Figure 2-26, you could enter `+MONTH="May"#AND#SALES>1500` in cell F2 to search for all records in May with sales greater than 1500.
- If the input range includes more than one named database table and you want to use a formula that includes a field name that appears in more than one database table in the input range, precede the field name in the formula with the name of the table the field is in, followed by a . (period). For example, the formula `+JAN.SALES=2200` searches for all records in the field SALES in the database table JAN with sales equal to 2200.

If two or more database tables in the input range have the same range name and you want to use a formula that includes a field name that appears in two or more tables with duplicate names, precede the field name in the formula with a file reference, followed by the name of the table the field name is in and a . (period). For example, `<<REGION1.WK3>>SALES.NAME` refers to the field NAME in the table SALES in file REGION1.WK3.

NOTE If the current argument separator is a . (period), use a , (comma) to separate table and field names. To display the current argument separator, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

- Use relative cell addresses or field names in formulas that refer to other fields in the input range. Use absolute cell addresses to refer to values outside the input range. For example, if the field names JAN_SALES and FEB_SALES are in cells A:B1 and A:C1, respectively, you can use the criterion +A:B2<>A:C2 or +JAN_SALES<>FEB_SALES to search for records whose entry in the JAN_SALES field is not equal to its entry in the FEB_SALES field; use the criterion +A:B2<>\$A:\$J\$2 or +JAN_SALES<>\$A:\$J\$2 to search for records whose entry in the JAN_SALES field is not equal to the value in cell J2, which is outside the input range.
- You can enter formulas that contain database @functions. For example, you could use @DGET in a formula in the criteria range to specify a value in a field from another database table. As another example, you could enter the formula +SALES>@DAVG(A1..D10,3,H1..H2) in cell F2 in Figure 2-26 to search for records of all salespeople with sales greater than the average of the values in the SALES field. (In this example, H1 could contain any field name in the database table, and H2 would be blank.)

You can nest up to eight database @functions in a formula in a criteria range.

A database @function containing a misspelled field name is equivalent to a blank cell. See the following section, “Entering Multiple-Field Criteria,” for information on blank cells in criteria ranges.

NOTE The criteria range you specify as one of the arguments for a database @function cannot be the criteria range containing the database @function. Such a database @function results in a circular reference, causing 1-2-3 to display an error message when you select /Data Query Extract to perform the query.

See “Database @Functions” in Chapter 3 for information on database @functions.

- You can combine the contents of records in different database tables by entering a join formula in the criteria range. For more information, see “Extracting Data from Multiple Tables” in “The Output Range,” which follows.

Entering Multiple-Field Criteria

- Enter criteria for different fields in a single row of the criteria range to search for only those records that match all the criteria at once. 1-2-3 treats criteria in the same row as if they were linked by the logical operator #AND#. In Figure 2-27, if you selected F1..G2 as the criteria range, 1-2-3 would find only the record in row 3.
- A blank cell in the criteria range tells 1-2-3 to include any records in the input range, as long as the records match the other criteria. In Figure 2-27, if you selected F5..G6 as the criteria range, 1-2-3 would find all records with the month May (the records in rows 2 through 5), regardless of the SALES values.

- Enter criteria for different fields in separate rows of the criteria range to search for records that match any of the criteria. 1-2-3 treats criteria in separate rows as if they were linked by the logical operator #OR#. In Figure 2-27, if you selected F8..G10 as the criteria range, 1-2-3 would find all records with the month May or with sales that equal 2350 (the records in rows 2 through 5 and the record in row 9).

NOTE If a multiple-row criteria range contains a blank row, 1-2-3 ignores the blank row and selects all the records that match any criteria in the remaining row(s) of the criteria range.

- Use the logical operators #AND#, #NOT#, or #OR# in formulas to create criteria that match more than one condition in the same field. For example, the formula +SALES>1500#AND#+SALES<2200 searches for all records with SALES entries greater than 1500 but less than 2200.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES	MONTH	SALES
2	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00	May	1200
3	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1200.00		
4	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00		
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	900.00	MONTH	SALES
6	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00	May	
7	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	1970.00		
8	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2100.00	MONTH	SALES
9	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	2350.00	May	
10	Benedict	June	Mountain Field	2800.00		2350
11						

Figure 2-27 Using multiple-field criteria

The Output Range

The output range is the area to which 1-2-3 copies the results of /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Modify Extract, or /Data Query Unique. You use /Data Query Output to specify the output range.

Like the criteria range, the first row of the output range contains copies of the field names from the input range you want 1-2-3 to search. 1-2-3 uses the remaining rows of the output range to copy the selected records. The output range can be a range in an active file or the range name of an external table.

The first row of the output range can also contain formulas. For more information on using formulas in the output range, see "Creating a Computed Column in the Output Range," which follows.

Figure 2-28 shows a typical output range after 1-2-3 selected records based on the specified criteria. Cell G2 is formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formula in the cell.

A:G2: (T) [w11] +SALES>1000 READY

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES		
2	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00	MONTH	SALES
3	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1200.00	May	+SALES>1000
4	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00		
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	900.00		
6	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00		
7	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	1970.00		
8	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2100.00		
9	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	2350.00		
10	Benedict	June	Mountain Field	2800.00		
11						
12	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES		
13	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00		
14	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1200.00		
15	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00		
16						

Criteria range: G2:G3 (SALES, +SALES>1000)

Input range: A2:D10

Output range: A12:D15

Figure 2-28 The output range

Use the following guidelines when you create an output range:

- Choose an area in the current file that does not overlap your input or criteria ranges. Be sure that you leave enough rows in the output range for the maximum number of records 1-2-3 will select. In general, it is not a good idea to choose the area below the input range, unless you are certain that you will not be adding records to the input range.
- Copy field names from the input range to the first row of the output range. Include each of the fields that you want listed when 1-2-3 copies records that match your criteria. Each field name must be identical to the corresponding field name in the input and criteria ranges, but you can arrange the fields in the output range in any order.

If the input range includes more than one named database table, and if one or more field names appear in more than one table in the input range, edit those field names in the output range so that each begins with the name of the table the field name is in, followed by a . (period). For example, SALES.NAME refers to the field NAME in the table SALES. If two or more database tables in the input range have the same name, and if duplicate field names appear in these tables, edit these field names in the output range so that each begins with a file reference, followed by the name of the table the field name is in and a . (period). For example, <<REGION1.WK3>>SALES.NAME refers to the field NAME in the table SALES in file REGION1.WK3.

NOTE If the current argument separator is a . (period), use a , (comma) to separate table and field names. To display the current argument separator, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

If you are using a formula containing a field name as an entry in the first row of the output range, and if that field name appears in more than one database table in the input range, precede the field name in the formula with the name of the table the field is in, followed by a . (period). For example, the formula +JAN.SALES*0.1 multiplies each entry in the field SALES in the database table JAN by 10%. Field names in formulas in the output range cannot contain the following characters: ;) + - * / ^ # < > + &. For more information on using formulas in the output range, see “Creating a Computed Column in the Output Range,” which follows.

NOTE If a formula contains a field name that matches an existing range name, the data query operation may not yield the correct results. Make sure your formulas do not contain field names that match existing range names, unless the named range is a single-cell range that refers to the cell below the corresponding field name.

- Specify a single-row output range that contains only the field names if you want 1-2-3 to determine the number of rows it needs for the output range.

Creating a Computed Column in the Output Range You can perform calculations in one or more columns in the output range by entering one or more formulas in the first row of the output range.

You can use any type of formula except @@, @CELL, @COLS, @HLOOKUP, @INDEX, @INFO, @IRR, @N, @NPV, @ROWS, @S, @SHEETS, @STD, @STDS, @VAR, @VARS, @VLOOKUP, and the database @functions to create a computed column in the output range. A **computed column** is a column in which 1-2-3 calculates values for a group of records. You can use @AVG, @COUNT, @MAX, @MIN, and @SUM to create a special type of computed column called an aggregate column in the output range. An **aggregate column** is a column in which 1-2-3 calculates a total for a group of related values. See the following section, “Creating an Aggregate Column in the Output Range,” for more information on aggregate columns.

To create a computed column in the output range, enter a formula instead of a field name in the first cell in the column. In Figure 2-29, for example, column D in the output range (A11..D19) is a computed column in which 1-2-3 calculates the commission due each salesperson, given a commission rate of 7%. Because the criteria range in F1..F2 contains no selection criteria, 1-2-3 selects all the records in the input range and calculates a commission for each record.

NOTE Cell D11 is formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formula in the cell. If you do not format a cell containing a formula with /Range Format Text, the formula will evaluate to 0, 1, ERR, or some other value. This will not affect the results in the output range, however.

A:D11: (T) [W11] +SALES*0.07 READY

A	B	C	D	E	F
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES	NAME
2	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00	
3	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1200.00	
4	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00	
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	900.00	
6	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00	
7	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	1970.00	
8	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2100.00	
9	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	2350.00	
10					
11	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	+SALES*0.07	
12	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	73.50	
13	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	84.00	
14	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	213.50	
15	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	63.00	
16	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	75.25	
17	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	137.90	
18	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	147.00	
19	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	164.50	
20					

26-Jul-89 01:54 PM

Criteria range: A1:F1
Input range: A2:A9
Computed column: D11
Output range: A11:A19

Figure 2-29 Output range with a computed column

You can refer to more than one field in a formula in the output range. For example, if the input range in Figure 2-29 included a COMMISSION field that contained commission rates, you could include the formula +SALES*COMMISSION in the output range to calculate the commission due each salesperson.

You can use more than one formula in the output range. For example, if the input range in Figure 2-29 contained the fields COMMISSION and EXPENSES, you could include the formulas +SALES*COMMISSION and +SALES-EXPENSES as field names in the output range to calculate the commission due each salesperson and the net profit each salesperson made for each account.

The output range can contain both computed columns and aggregate columns only if the field name or names to which the computed column(s) refer appear in the output range as field names that are not part of formulas. For example, if you want to use the formulas COST*1.05 and @AVG(SALARY) in the output range, you must include COST as a field name in the output range. Similarly, you cannot use /Data Query Unique if the output range contains a computed column unless the field name(s) to which the computed column refers appear in the output range as field names that are not part of formulas.

Creating an Aggregate Column in the Output Range You can create an aggregate column in the output range that calculates a total for a group of related values. You create aggregate columns by specifying a formula as a field in the output range. The formula must be one of the following @functions: @AVG, @COUNT, @MIN, @MAX, and @SUM. For example, in Figure 2-30 the formula @SUM(SALES) totals the sales amounts for each month. Cell B12 is formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formula in the cell.

NOTE If you do not format a cell containing a formula with /Range Format Text, the formula will evaluate to 0, 1, ERR, or some other value. This will not affect the results in the output range, however.

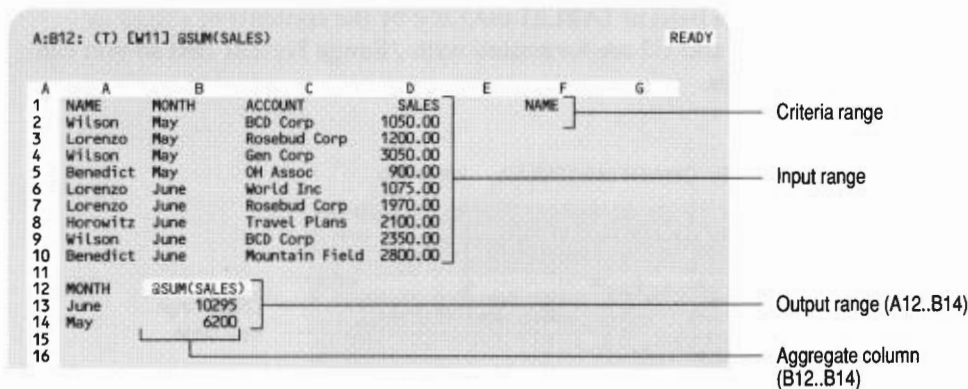


Figure 2-30 Aggregate column in the output range

When you select /Data Query Extract, 1-2-3 calculates the aggregate column based on the fields you specified in the output range. In Figure 2-30, 1-2-3 sums the sales amounts by month. If the output range included the field ACCOUNT, 1-2-3 would sum the sales for each account by month.

You can also limit the number of records 1-2-3 selects for the output range by specifying criteria in the criteria range. For example, in Figure 2-31, the aggregate column (B12..B14) counts the number of sales by month for Wilson. Cell B12 is formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formula in the cell.

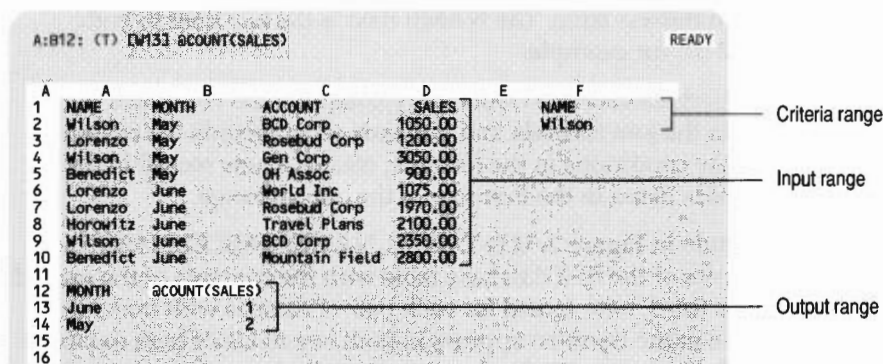


Figure 2-31 Aggregate column in the output range with selected records

Extracting Data from Multiple Tables You can create an output range that contains records composed of fields from two or more database tables or the results of calculations based on fields from different database tables. Figure 2-32 shows an output range that joins the contents of two database tables, TABLE1 (A1..B5) and TABLE2 (D1..E4). The output range (A7..B11) contains a computed column that multiplies the contents of a field in TABLE1 (SALES) by the contents of a field in TABLE2 (RATE). Cells B7 and G2 are formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formulas in the cells.

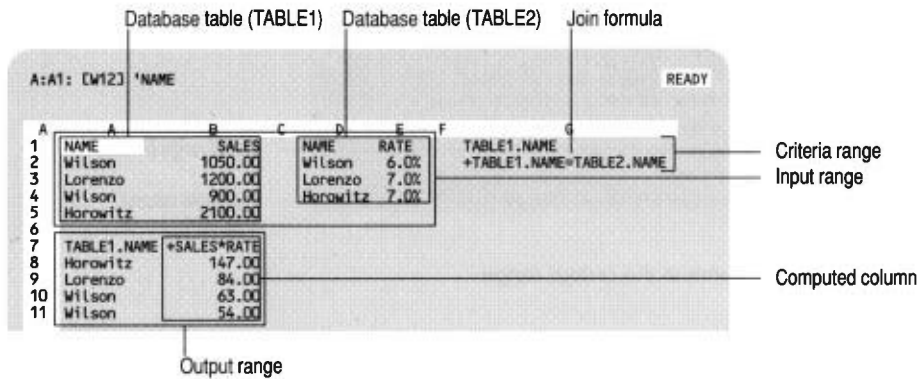


Figure 2-32 Output range with input range that contains two database tables

You combine the contents of records in different database tables by entering a join formula in the criteria range; using /Data Query Input to specify the range names of the database tables containing the records you want to combine, separating the range names with the argument separator; and then selecting /Data Query Extract or /Data Query Unique. A **join formula** establishes a relationship between the keys in two database tables. A **key** is a field or set of fields containing information that uniquely identifies each record in a database table. The NAME field is the key field in both database tables in Figure 2-32, for example.

When you select /Data Query Extract or /Data Query Unique, 1-2-3 compares the contents of the key fields in the join formula and, for each set of records the contents of whose key fields meet the conditions in the formula, creates a new record in the output range, using the fields listed in the first row of the output range.

For example, the join formula in Figure 2-32 (+TABLE1.NAME=TABLE2.NAME) tells 1-2-3 to compare the contents of the first database table with the contents of the second database table and create a third, new record for each pair of records with matching NAME entries. Because the name Lorenzo appears in both key fields of both database tables in the input range, for instance, 1-2-3 creates an entry for Lorenzo in the output range. 1-2-3 then performs the multiplication specified in the computed column (B7..B11) using the contents of the SALES field in one database table and the contents of the RATE field in the other database table.

Note that the join formula +TABLE1.NAME=TABLE2.NAME is equivalent to +A2=D2.

If you want a field name in a join formula or in the first row of an output or criteria range to refer to a field the name of which appears in more than one database table in the input range, you must precede the field name with a table name. Because there are two NAME fields in the input range in Figure 2-32, for example, the join formula refers to these fields as TABLE1.NAME and TABLE2.NAME, and the output range contains a field called TABLE1.NAME. Use /Range Name Create to name a table.

NOTE If you specify two or more input ranges using /Data Query Input, but leave the criteria range blank, 1-2-3 copies to the output range a set of records that combines the contents of each field in each input range with the contents of every other record in the input ranges. For example, if you specify an output range for two input ranges containing 10 records each and then select /Data Query Extract or /Data Query Unique without specifying a criteria range that contains either a join formula or selection criteria, 1-2-3 copies 100 records to the output range.

Use the following guidelines when creating join formulas:

- You can use more than one set of fields in a formula to join database tables that have multiple-field keys. For example, if the key in each database table consists of the fields NAME and ACCT, you can use the formula +JAN.NAME=FEB.NAME#AND#JAN.ACCT=FEB.ACCT to join the contents of the two database tables.
- You can join the contents of multiple database tables by creating join formulas that refer to the keys in each table. For example, to join the contents of database tables CUSTOMER, ORDERS, and SALES, each of which has a key field called CUST_ID, you could create the join formula CUSTOMER.CUST_ID=ORDERS.CUST_ID#AND#ORDERS.CUST_ID=SALES.CUST_ID.
- Make sure the field name of a key field does not contain special characters such as spaces, , (commas), and # (pound signs). If you use a field name containing these characters in a join formula, 1-2-3 cannot calculate the formula correctly.
- The field names do not need to be the same to link the fields in two database tables. For example, the formula +JAN.NAMES=FEB.EMPLOYEE is acceptable. (If the field names NAMES and EMPLOYEE are unique within the input range, the formula +NAMES=EMPLOYEE is also acceptable.)

NOTE You can use any of the logical operators < > <> <= or >= in a formula in the criteria range. 1-2-3 compares the contents of each field in each input range with the contents of every other record in the input ranges and copies to the output range all the resulting field combinations (records) that match the search criteria. The number of records 1-2-3 copies can range from zero to the number of records in the first input range multiplied by the number of records in the second input range.

The following sections explain how to use the Data Query commands to specify the input, criteria, and output ranges and work with the records in a database table.

/Data Query Criteria

/Data Query Criteria specifies the criteria range, which contains the selection criteria for records in the database table. You must use /Data Query Criteria before you can complete any data query operation, except /Data Query Modify Insert.

See "The Criteria Range" earlier in this section for guidelines on creating a criteria range.

Procedure

1. Select /Data Query Criteria.
2. Specify the criteria range.

The criteria range cannot be a three-dimensional range.

/Data Query Del

/Data Query Del deletes the records in the input range that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range and shrinks the input range to remove the blank rows. As a safety precaution, 1-2-3 prompts you for confirmation before it deletes the records.

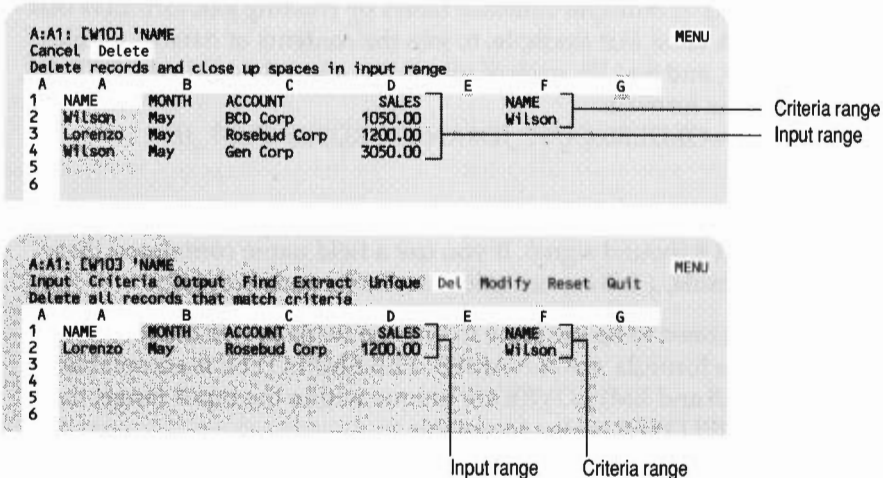


Figure 2-33 /Data Query Del

Procedure

1. Before you can use /Data Query Del, you must specify a one-table input range and a criteria range with /Data Query Input and /Data Query Criteria. See "Before Using /Data Query" earlier in this section for information on these two ranges.
2. Select /Data Query Del.
3. Select Cancel to return to the /Data Query menu without deleting any records or select Delete to delete all records in the input range that match the criteria in the criteria range.

Tips

- If you are using a database table in an active file, you can use /Data Query Find to preview the records that 1-2-3 will delete before 1-2-3 deletes the records. /Data Query Del does not highlight the records it deletes.

/Data Query Extract

/Data Query Extract copies to the output range the records in the input range(s) that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range.

The figure consists of two screenshots of the 1-2-3 spreadsheet interface, illustrating the /Data Query Extract process. Both screenshots show a menu bar with options: Input, Criteria, Output, Find, Extract, Unique, Del, Modify, Reset, Quit, and MENU. Below the menu bar, the text reads: "Copy to output range all records that match criteria".

Top Screenshot (Initial State):

- Criteria Range:** Cells F1 and F2 containing "NAME" and "Wilson".
- Input Range:** Cells D2, D3, and D4 containing "1050.00", "1200.00", and "3050.00".
- Output Range:** Cells B7, C7, and D7 containing "MONTH", "ACCOUNT", and "SALES".

Bottom Screenshot (Result):

- Input Range:** Cells D2, D3, and D4 containing "1050.00", "1200.00", and "3050.00".
- Output Range:** Cells B8, C8, and D8; B9, C9, and D9; containing "MONTH", "ACCOUNT", "SALES" and "May", "BCD Corp", "1050.00"; "May", "Rosebud Corp", "1200.00"; "May", "Gen Corp", "3050.00".

Figure 2-34 /Data Query Extract

Procedure

1. Before you can use /Data Query Extract, you must specify an input range, a criteria range, and an output range. See "Before Using /Data Query" earlier in this section for information on these three ranges.
2. Select /Data Query Extract.

1-2-3 copies to the output range the records from the input range(s) that match your criteria. 1-2-3 copies only the fields specified by field names in the output range.

If the input range is a 1-2-3 database table and the output range is in a worksheet, 1-2-3 formats each cell in the output range with the format of the corresponding cell in the input range. In Figure 2-34, for example, 1-2-3 formats the cells in A8..D8 with the cell formats in A2..D2. If one or more cells in the input range are protected, the corresponding cells in the output range also become protected. Also, if a field in the input range contains one or more formulas, 1-2-3 converts the formulas to values in the corresponding field in the output range. 1-2-3 does not change the cell formats of cells in a computed column.

If the input range is an external table that contains information formatted as dates or times and the output range is in a worksheet, 1-2-3 formats cells containing dates with the Date format and cells containing times with the Time format.

If the output range is an external table, where and how the information is copied depends on the capabilities of the database driver. For more information, see the documentation for the database driver. The information copied to the external table takes on the formats in the external table. For more information on external tables, see /Data External.

1-2-3 displays an error message if you specified a multiple-row output range and there are more matching records than can fit in the range. Press ESC to return to the /Data Query menu. Use /Data Query Output to specify an output range with more rows, or if it is safe to do so, specify just the row that contains the field names as the output range.

CAUTION If you specify a one-row output range, 1-2-3 writes over the data in the rectangular area defined by the row under the output range, the columns containing the range, and the last row of the worksheet (row 8192) when it copies the extracted data. For example, if you specify B12..E12 as the output range, 1-2-3 writes over data in B13..E8192 when it copies the extracted data. Make sure the entire area of the worksheet below the one-row range you specified as the output range is blank or contains unimportant data.

/Data Query Find

/Data Query Find locates the records in the input range that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range. You cannot use an external table or multiple input ranges with /Data Query Find.

Use /Data Query Find to locate records that you want to edit.

NOTE You cannot use /Data Query Find to locate information in hidden columns.

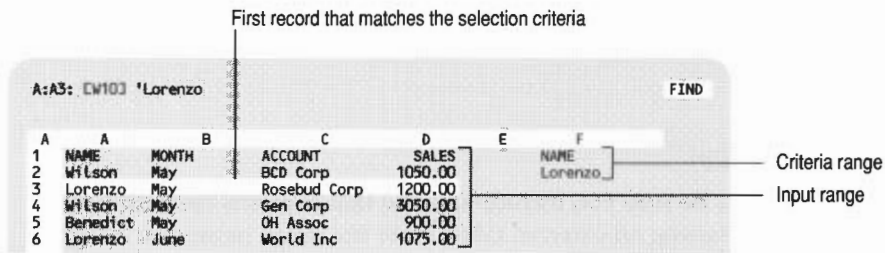


Figure 2-35 /Data Query Find

Procedure

1. Before you can use /Data Query Find, you must specify an input range and a criteria range. See "Before Using /Data Query" earlier in this section for information on these two ranges.
2. Select /Data Query Find.
 - 1-2-3 highlights the first record in the input range that matches the criteria. If there are no matching records, 1-2-3 returns to the /Data Query menu.
3. Use the following keys to move among the matching records in the input range.

Key	Action
↓ or ↑	Moves the cell pointer to other records in the input range that match the criteria. If there are no more matching records in that direction, 1-2-3 beeps.
← or →	Moves the cursor from field to field within a highlighted record.
EDIT (F2)	Lets you edit the field displayed in the current record. Press ENTER to save the changes and continue using /Data Query Find; press ESC to cancel the changes and continue using /Data Query Find.
ENTER or ESC	Ends /Data Query Find and returns you to the /Data Query menu.
HOME or END	Moves the cell pointer to the first or last record in the input range that matches the criteria.
QUERY (F7)	Ends /Data Query Find, leaves the cell pointer in the current cell in the current record, and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

4. Press ENTER and select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

1-2-3 moves the cell pointer to the cell it was in when you selected /Data Query Find.

/Data Query Input

/Data Query Input specifies the input range or ranges that contain the records you want 1-2-3 to search when you select a Data Query command. You can specify one or more 1-2-3 database tables or external tables. You must use /Data Query Input before

you can complete any data query operation. See “The Input Range” earlier in this section for more information on input ranges.

Procedure

1. Select /Data Query Input.
2. Specify an input range. Be sure you include the row that contains the field names in the range. If you are using an external table, enter the range name you assigned it with /Data External Use.

If you intend to use /Data Query Extract to copy records in the input range to the output range, the input range can be in any file, active or on disk, or can be an external table. If you intend to use /Data Query Modify Insert or Replace to add or replace records in the input range, the input range must be either in an active file or an external table.

3. (Optional) To specify more than one input range, press the argument separator instead of ENTER after typing or highlighting the range address or range name. 1-2-3 prompts you for the next range to enter. Press ENTER after the last range to complete the specification.

NOTE The argument separator can be a , (comma), . (period), or ; (semicolon). You change the argument separator with /Worksheet Global Default Other International Punctuation. Initially, 1-2-3 uses a , (comma) for the argument separator. To display the current argument separator, select /Worksheet Global Default Status. Do not use a . (period) as an argument separator if you have range names that contain periods because 1-2-3 considers a period in a range name to be an argument separator.

/Data Query Modify

/Data Query Modify inserts records from the output range in the input range or replaces records in the input range with records from the output range.

Use /Data Query Modify to extract records from a 1-2-3 database table or external table, modify those records in the output range, and then return the modified records to the database table.

For information on modifying the contents of a cell, see “Editing an Entry” in Chapter 1.

The Data Query Modify commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Cancel	Cancels the current Modify operation without updating the records in the input range.
Extract	Copies to the output range the records in the input range that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range. Unlike /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Modify Extract remembers the location in the input range for the extracted records, so you can modify the records and reinsert them in their original location.
Insert	Adds the records from the output range to the input range.
Replace	Replaces the original records in the input range with the corresponding records that 1-2-3 copied to the output range with /Data Query Modify Extract.

/Data Query Modify Cancel cancels the current Modify operation without updating the records in the input range.

Use /Data Query Modify Cancel to leave the /Data Query Modify menu if you used /Data Query Modify Extract to copy records to the output range and decide you do not want to update the input range. You cannot select /Data Query Modify Replace after you select /Data Query Modify Cancel.

Procedure

1. Select /Data Query Modify Cancel.

/Data Query Modify Extract copies to the output range the records in the input range that match the criteria you specified in the criteria range. Unlike /Data Query Extract, which also copies records to the output range, /Data Query Modify Extract remembers the location in the input range for the extracted records, so you can modify the records and reinsert them in their original location.

Procedure

1. Before you use /Data Query Modify Extract, you must specify an input range, a criteria range, and an output range. See “Before Using /Data Query” earlier in this section for information on these three ranges.
2. Select /Data Query Modify Extract.

1-2-3 copies only the fields specified by field names in the output range. If a field in the input range contains one or more formulas, 1-2-3 converts the formulas to values in the corresponding field in the output range. 1-2-3 also adjusts the address of the output range to include the extracted records.

1-2-3 displays an error message if you specified a multiple-row output range and there are more matching records than can fit in the range. Press ESC to return 1-2-3 to READY mode. Use /Data Query Output to specify an output range with more rows,

or if it is safe to do so, specify just the row that contains the field names as the output range.

CAUTION If you specify a one-row output range, 1-2-3 writes over the data in the rectangular area defined by the row under the output range, the columns containing the range, and the last row of the worksheet (row 8192) when it copies the extracted data. For example, if you specify B12..E12 as the output range, 1-2-3 writes over data in B13..E8192 when it copies the extracted data. Make sure the entire area of the worksheet below the one-row range you specified as the output range is blank or contains unimportant data.

If you specified a single-row output range, 1-2-3 automatically updates the address of the output range to include the new records. If you want to use /Data Query Modify Extract again to copy records to the output range and extend the range, you must first select /Data Query Output and respecify a single-row output range.

/Data Query Modify Insert adds records from the output range to the input range.

Procedure

1. Before you use /Data Query Modify Insert, you must specify an input range and an output range. See "Before Using /Data Query" earlier in this section for information on these two ranges.

NOTE The first row of the output range must contain field names, and the remaining rows must contain data. You cannot specify a single-row output range to use with /Data Query Modify Insert. 1-2-3 automatically extends the output range if you specified a one-row output range and then extracted records to the output range using /Data Query Modify Extract; if you entered the records in the output range in any other way, you must use /Data Query Output to expand the output range to include all the records you want to insert in the input range.

CAUTION You should not create the output range below the input range if you are planning to use /Data Query Modify Insert, because 1-2-3 could write over existing data in the output range.

2. Select /Data Query Modify Insert.

1-2-3 copies the records from the output range to the input range, appending the new records to the bottom of the original input range.

/Data Query Modify Replace replaces the original records in the input range with the corresponding records that 1-2-3 copied to the output range with /Data Query Modify Extract.

Use /Data Query Modify Replace if you want to replace records in a database table or external table with edited records from the output range.

CAUTION If the output range contains values that are the results of formulas, 1-2-3 replaces the formulas in the input range with the values when you select /Data Query Modify Replace. If you do not want to write over formulas in the input range with

/Data Query Modify Replace, make sure the output range does not include the names of fields that contain formulas.

Under some circumstances, you may want to replace selected formulas in the input range with the values of those formulas. For example, assume you have a database table of salespeople that calculates salaries based on a commission rate that varies from month to month, and assume that the commission rate is stored in a cell outside the database table. At the end of each month, you can extract the records for that month and then use /Data Query Modify Replace to replace the salary formulas in the input range with values of those formulas. You can then change the commission rate in the cell outside the database table to calculate salaries for the current month without affecting the salaries 1-2-3 calculated for the previous month.

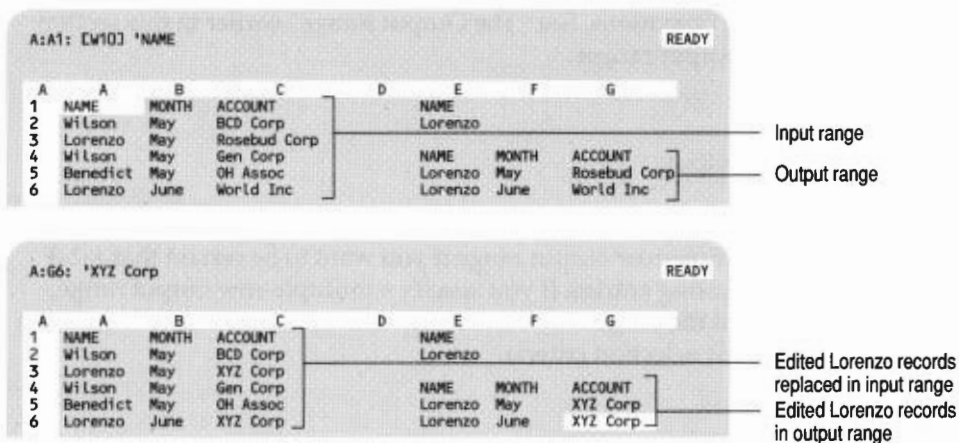


Figure 2-36 /Data Query Modify Replace

Procedure

1. Before you use /Data Query Modify Replace, you must specify an input range, a criteria range, and an output range. See "Before Using /Data Query" earlier in this section for information on these three ranges.
2. Select /Data Query Modify Extract to copy records to the output range.

You must use /Data Query Modify Extract (and not /Data Query Extract) to copy records to the output range before you can use /Data Query Modify Replace.

3. Edit the records in the output range.

CAUTION Do not add or delete rows in the output range or sort the records in the output range. If you do, 1-2-3 will not be able to match correctly the edited records with the records you want to replace in the input range.

4. Select /Data Query Modify Replace.

1-2-3 copies the records from the output range to the input range, replacing the original records with the copies you extracted and modified.

NOTE You cannot use /Data Query Input, Output, or Criteria to check or respecify a range after you select /Data Query Modify Extract and before you select /Data Query Modify Replace. If you try to check the address of a range at this point, 1-2-3 displays an error message when you select /Data Query Modify Replace. Press ESC to clear the error message and repeat the above procedure, beginning with step 2.

/Data Query Output

/Data Query Output specifies the output range in which you want 1-2-3 to place the results of /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Unique, and /Data Query Modify Extract, or specifies the range containing records you want to add to the input range using /Data Query Modify Insert. You must use /Data Query Output before you can complete any of the above operations. See "The Output Range" earlier in this section for more information on output ranges.

Procedure

1. Select /Data Query Output.
2. Specify the output range.

NOTE Specify a multiple-row output range if you want to be certain that 1-2-3 does not write over existing entries. If you specify a multiple-row output range, however, be aware that the range may not be large enough to accommodate all the records that match your selection criteria.

/Data Query Quit

/Data Query Quit returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

Procedure

1. Select /Data Query Quit.

/Data Query Reset

/Data Query Reset clears the settings for the input, criteria, and output ranges you specified with the Data Query commands.

Use /Data Query Reset to clear the settings for these ranges if you want to use /Data Query with another database table or external table.

Procedure

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file containing the input, criteria, and output range settings you want to clear.
2. Select /Data Query Reset.

/Data Query Unique

/Data Query Unique performs the same operation as /Data Query Extract except it eliminates any duplicate records in the output range and sorts the records in the output range.

/Data Query Unique uses the fields in the output range to judge duplicates. So, for example, even though two records in the input range are not exactly alike, if the output range contains only fields that are the same for those two records, 1-2-3 does not copy the second record. In Figure 2-37, for example, 1-2-3 extracts one Wilson and one Benedict record each for the month of May.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES	MONTH	
2	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00	May	
3	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00		
4	Benedict	May	Gen Corp	900.00		
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	900.00		
6						
7						
8	NAME	MONTH	SALES			
9	Benedict	May	900.00			
10	Wilson	May	1050.00			
11						

Figure 2-37 /Data Query Unique

Procedure

1. Before you can use /Data Query Unique, you must specify an input range, a criteria range, and an output range. See "Before Using /Data Query" earlier in this section for information on these three ranges.
2. Select /Data Query Unique.

Unlike /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Unique sorts the records (using the contents of the leftmost field in the output range to determine the sort order, and using ascending order) before it copies them to the output range.

1-2-3 displays an error message if you specified a multiple-row output range and there are more matching records than can fit in the range. Press ESC to return 1-2-3 to READY mode. Use /Data Query Output to specify an output range with more rows, or if it is safe to do so, specify just the row that contains the field names as the output range.

CAUTION If you specify a one-row output range, 1-2-3 writes over the data in the rectangular area defined by the row under the output range, the columns containing the range, and the last row of the worksheet (row 8192) when it copies the extracted data. For example, if you specify B12..E12 as the output range, 1-2-3 writes over data in B13..E8192 when it copies the extracted data. Make sure the entire area of the worksheet below the one-row range you specified as the output range is blank or contains unimportant data.

/Data Regression

/Data Regression performs multiple linear regression analysis.

Use /Data Regression to predict a value for a dependent variable based on the values for one or more independent variables. /Data Regression also reports on the strength of the correlation of the independent variables to the dependent variable.

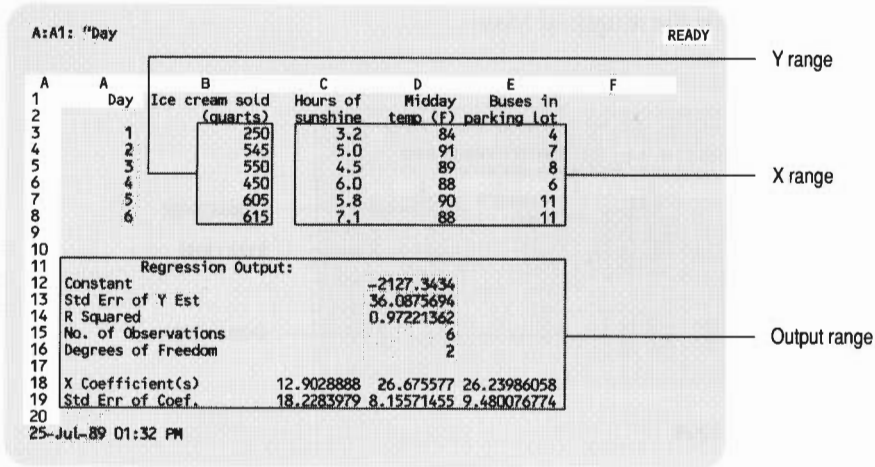


Figure 2-38 /Data Regression

NOTE /Data Regression performs matrix inversions and multiplications using the values in the X and Y ranges. Matrix invert algorithms by their nature propagate small errors. Inverting an ill-conditioned matrix (a matrix that contains numbers differing widely in magnitude) may result in large errors. Keep this in mind when you enter values in the X and Y ranges.

You use some or all of the following Data Regression commands to perform a regression analysis:

Command	Task
Go	Calculates a data regression for the selected X range and Y range and enters the results in the output range.
Intercept	Determines whether 1-2-3 calculates the y-axis intercept (default) or uses zero as the intercept. The y-axis intercept appears in the results as the constant.
Output-Range	Specifies the range in which 1-2-3 places the results of the regression analysis.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

(Continued)

Command	Task
Reset	Clears the X range, Y range, and output range settings; resets the intercept to Compute.
X-Range	Specifies the independent variable(s).
Y-Range	Specifies the dependent variable.

Procedure

1. Select /Data Regression.
2. Select X-Range to specify the independent variable(s).

Independent variables are the values you are testing for their effect on the dependent variable. You can specify up to 75 independent variables. The values for each variable must be in a column, and the columns of values must be adjacent. For example, if you have three independent variables, the values for these variables must be in three adjacent columns. You can have up to 8192 values in each column.

3. Specify the X range.

NOTE You can select Reset at any time to clear the regression settings.

4. Select Y-Range to specify the dependent variable.

The **dependent variable** is the variable for which you have current information, but which you want to predict in the future.

5. Specify the Y range.

The Y range must be a single column and must have the same number of rows as the X range.

6. (Optional) Select Intercept.

Intercept determines how 1-2-3 calculates the y-axis intercept.

Select either Compute or Zero. If you select Compute, 1-2-3 automatically calculates the y-axis intercept; if you select Zero, 1-2-3 uses zero as the y-axis intercept. Do not select Zero unless your data is such that, if all the independent variables equaled zero, the dependent variable would also equal zero.

7. Select Output-Range.

8. Specify the output range in a blank area of the current file.

Specify a single cell or a range. If you specify a single cell, 1-2-3 enters the regression calculations beginning in that cell when you select Go.

CAUTION If you specify a single-cell output range, 1-2-3 writes over the data in a rectangular area nine rows deep and a minimum of four columns wide, with an additional column for each X variable after the second X variable. Make sure this area is blank or contains unimportant data.

If you specify a multiple-cell range that is too small to contain the regression calculations, 1-2-3 cannot perform the regression and displays an error message when you select Go.

9. Select Go to calculate the regression or select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode without calculating the regression.

When you select Go, 1-2-3 enters the following information in the output range:

Item	Description
Constant	The y-axis intercept.
Degrees of freedom	The number of observations minus the number of independent variables minus 1. If you use a zero intercept, the degrees of freedom equal the number of observations minus the number of independent variables.
Number of observations	The number of rows of data in the X and Y ranges.
R ² value	The reliability of the regression (a value from 0 to 1). NOTE If 1-2-3 displays a value less than zero, you specified a zero intercept when it was not appropriate to do so. Use /Data Regression Intercept Compute and then /Data Regression Go to recalculate the regression and adjust the R ² value accordingly.
Standard error of the x coefficients	The standard error of each of the x coefficients.
Standard error of the y estimate	The standard error of the estimated y value.
X coefficients	The slope for each independent variable.

Example for Performing a Regression Analysis

You are the proprietor of an ice cream stand at a tourist location, and you want to be able to predict in advance roughly how many quarts of ice cream you will sell the next day. You believe that your sales are influenced by three key factors: the number of hours of sunshine, the midday temperature, and the number of buses in a nearby parking lot.

You created a database table that contains the available information for a six-day period. (In practice, you would probably collect data for a much longer period to get greater accuracy.)

A:A1: "Day" READY

A	B	C	D	E	F
Day	Ice cream sold (quarts)	Hours of sunshine	Midday temp (F)	Buses in parking lot	
1	250	3.2	84	4	
2	545	5.0	91	7	
3	550	4.5	89	8	
4	450	6.0	88	6	
5	605	5.8	90	11	
6	615	7.1	88	11	

X range: C3..E8
Y range: B3..B8

Figure 2-39 Sample database table

Before you can predict sales, you need to perform the regression on the available data. First, select /Data Regression X-Range. The X range contains the independent variables in the database table: the number of hours of sunshine, the midday temperature, and the number of buses in the parking lot (the range C3..E8).

Next, select /Data Regression Y-Range. The Y range contains the dependent variable in the database table (the variable you want to predict). For the ice cream stand, the dependent variable is the amount of ice cream sold (the range B3..B8).

Now, select /Data Regression Output-Range to indicate the area of the current file in which you want 1-2-3 to place the results of the regression analysis. You need to specify only the first cell of the range, say A11.

Finally, select /Data Regression Go and 1-2-3 does the regression calculations. 1-2-3 automatically enters the following calculated results (including labels) in the output range:

A:A1: "Day" READY

A	B	C	D	E	F
Day	Ice cream sold (quarts)	Hours of sunshine	Midday temp (F)	Buses in parking lot	
1	250	3.2	84	4	
2	545	5.0	91	7	
3	550	4.5	89	8	
4	450	6.0	88	6	
5	605	5.8	90	11	
6	615	7.1	88	11	

Regression Output:				
Constant				-2127.3434
Std Err of Y Est				36.0875694
R Squared				0.97221362
No. of Observations				6
Degrees of Freedom				2
X Coefficient(s)	12.9028888	26.675577	26.23986058	
Std Err of Coef.	18.2283979	8.15571455	9.480076774	

Output range: A12..E17

25-Jul-89 01:33 PM

Figure 2-40 Results of /Data Regression

Example for Using the Regression Results

Now you'll make the prediction. Suppose the weather forecast tells you that tomorrow will be cloudy, with only two hours of sunshine and a midday temperature of 84°F. You guess that no more than five buses will visit. These values (2, 84, and 5) are the X values (the independent variables).

Here's how you can use the regression data to predict the ice cream sales (Y value) for tomorrow. Enter the values 2, 84, and 5 in cells C9..E9 of the database table.

Next, enter the following formula in the cell where you want to see the prediction. (Enter the formula in cell F9 so that the prediction is not confused with actual sales.)

$$+(C9*\$C\$18)+(D9*\$D\$18)+(E9*\$E\$18)+\$D\$12$$

This formula may look complicated, but it is really only the sum of the following:

- the first x value multiplied by the first x coefficient plus
- the second x value multiplied by the second x coefficient plus
- the third x value multiplied by the third x coefficient plus
- the constant (or y-axis intercept)

Use absolute references for the x coefficients and the constant because you may want to copy the formula to other cells, and you do not want any adjustment made in references to the coefficients or the constant in the output range.

With labels added to cells B9, F1, and F2, the worksheet looks like this:

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with the following data and formulas:

A	B	C	D	E	F
Day	Ice cream sold (quarts)	Hours of sunshine	Midday temp (F)	Buses in parking lot	Estimated sale
1	250	3.2	84		4
2	545	5.0	91		7
3	550	4.5	89		8
4	450	6.0	88		6
5	605	5.8	90		11
6	615	7.1	88		11
Prediction:		2.0	84	5	270
Regression Output:					
Constant			-2127.3434		
Std Err of Y Est			36.0875694		
R Squared			0.97221362		
No. of Observations			6		
Degrees of Freedom			2		
X Coefficient(s)		12.9028888	26.675577	26.23986058	
Std Err of Coef.		18.2283979	8.15571455	9.480076774	

Formula bar: A:F9: (F0) [W11] (C9*\$C\$18)+(D9*\$D\$18)+(E9*\$E\$18)+\$D\$12

Figure 2-41 Using the regression results

The prediction indicates that you should expect to sell approximately 270 quarts of ice cream tomorrow.

/Data Sort

/Data Sort arranges the data in a range in the order you specify.

You can use /Data Sort to rearrange the records in a database table. For example, you could use /Data Sort to alphabetize the records in a database table of names and addresses.

You cannot use /Data Sort to sort the data in an external table.

The Data Sort commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Data-Range	Selects the range you want to sort.
Extra-Key	Defines all sort keys after primary and secondary (up to 253 extra sort keys). 1-2-3 prompts you for an extra-key number, defaulting to the number following the number of the last extra key you defined or, if you have not defined any extra keys, to the number 1. For example, if you already selected a primary and a secondary sort key, 1-2-3 prompts you for Extra-Key 1; if you already selected a primary and a secondary sort key and defined one extra key, 1-2-3 prompts you for Extra-Key 2. Once you enter a key number, 1-2-3 prompts you for the sort-key field and sort order, ascending or descending.
Go	Sorts the range according to the current selections and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
Primary-Key	Determines the primary field for ordering the records in the database table or the rows in the range. /Data Sort rearranges records (or rows) so that the values in the primary-key field appear in either ascending or descending order.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode and does not sort the records or rows.
Reset	Clears all /Data Sort settings.
Secondary-Key	Determines the order for records in the database table or rows in the range that have the same primary sort-key entries. For example, if you select the field NAME as the primary sort key and the field SALES as the secondary sort key, 1-2-3 sorts any records with the same NAME by SALES.

Sort Order

The sort order is the order in which 1-2-3 arranges records when the sort keys (the fields you are sorting by) contain values and a mixture of different types of labels — that is, labels beginning with letters, labels beginning with numbers, and labels beginning with special characters. The sort order is also called the **collating sequence**.

The following table shows the collating sequences you can use with 1-2-3 and the order in which each sorts records when you choose Ascending sort order for a sort key. Descending sort order reverses the order shown in the table. Notice that, regardless of the collating sequence you use, ascending sort order always places blank cells before labels and labels before values.

NOTE Unless you change the initial setting for the collating sequence by using the Change Selected Equipment option in the Install program, 1-2-3 uses the collating sequence Numbers First, described in the following table. For more information on using Install, see Chapter 4 of *Setting Up 1-2-3*.

Collating sequence	Sort order (ascending)
Numbers First	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Blank cells 2. Labels beginning with a space 3. Labels beginning with numbers in numerical order 4. Labels beginning with letters in alphabetical order 5. Labels beginning with other characters 6. Values <p>Lowercase letters precede uppercase letters.</p>
Numbers Last	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Blank cells 2. Labels beginning with a space 3. Labels beginning with letters in alphabetical order 4. Labels beginning with numbers in numerical order 5. Labels beginning with other characters 6. Values <p>Lowercase letters precede uppercase letters.</p>
ASCII	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Blank cells 2. All labels, using their ASCII values 3. Values <p>Uppercase letters precede lowercase letters.</p>

NOTE In sorting records, 1-2-3 ignores apostrophes and hyphens when these characters act as separators in names. For example, 1-2-3 places Oldfield before O'Leary and O'Leary before Oliver.

Procedure

1. Select /Data Sort.
2. Select Data-Range to specify the database table or range you want to sort.
3. Specify the data range.

The data range contains all the records or rows you want to sort. If you are sorting a database table, do not include the field names (the first row of the database table). For example, in Figure 2-42, the data range is A2..D17; it is not A1..D17 because that would include the field names.

4. Select Primary-Key.

5. Specify the primary sort key by entering the cell address of any cell in the field you want 1-2-3 to use to determine the new order for your records.

6. Enter the primary sort order (A for ascending or D for descending order). See "Sort Order" above for further information.

7. (Optional) Select Secondary-Key if some records have the same entries in the primary-key field and you want these records arranged in a specific order.

Specify the secondary sort key by entering the cell address of any cell in the field you want 1-2-3 to use to break ties in the primary-key field.

Enter the secondary sort order (A for ascending or D for descending order).

8. (Optional) Select Extra-Key if you want to specify the sort with more than two sort keys.

Enter the extra sort-key number. 1-2-3 prompts you with the next available key number. For example, if you already specified one extra sort key, 1-2-3 prompts you for Extra-Key 2.

Enter the cell address of any cell in the field you want 1-2-3 to use to break ties in both the primary-key and secondary-key fields.

Enter the extra sort order (A for ascending or D for descending order).

To edit information for an extra sort key, select Extra-Key and specify the number of the extra sort key you want to edit. To specify a sort-key number, either type a number and press ENTER or use ← and → to display a new sort-key number and press ENTER. 1-2-3 displays the current address for that sort key. Specify a new address and/or sort order for the sort key.

9. (Optional) Repeat step 8 to specify an additional extra sort key(s).

10. Select Go to sort the database table or range.

NOTE If you specify a three-dimensional range as the data range, 1-2-3 sorts the contents of each worksheet in the range separately; 1-2-3 does not move entries from one worksheet to another when you sort the contents of a three-dimensional range.

Examples

A:A1: [W10] 'NAME' READY

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES		
2	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00		
3	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1325.00		
4	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	1325.00		
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	1205.00		
6	Horowitz	May	Music Express	1050.00		
7	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00		
8	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	850.00		
9	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00		
10	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	1970.00		
11	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2100.00		
12	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	2350.00		
13	Benedict	June	Mountain Field	2800.00		
14	Horowitz	July	Seabreeze	1200.00		
15	Wilson	July	World Inc	1350.00		
16	Benedict	July	Music Express	975.00		
17	Wilson	July	Shoe & Boot	850.00		
18						
19						
20						
25-Jul-89						
02:00						
PM						

Figure 2-42 Unsorted database table

Figure 2-42 shows a database table with four fields (NAME, MONTH, ACCOUNT, and SALES) and 16 records (rows 2 through 17). Once you select the database table (not including the field names) as the data range, you can sort the records in many different ways, depending on the information you need to gather.

For example, if you want to review each salesperson's sales, you would sort the database table using the NAME field as the primary sort key (cell A1). Figure 2-43 shows the database table sorted by salesperson in ascending order.

A:A1: [W10] 'NAME' READY

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES		
2	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	850.00		
3	Benedict	June	Mountain Field	2800.00		
4	Benedict	July	Music Express	975.00		
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	1205.00		
6	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2100.00		
7	Horowitz	July	Seabreeze	1200.00		
8	Horowitz	May	Music Express	1050.00		
9	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1325.00		
10	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	1970.00		
11	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00		
12	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	2350.00		
13	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00		
14	Wilson	July	World Inc	1350.00		
15	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	1325.00		
16	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00		
17	Wilson	July	Shoe & Boot	850.00		
18						
19						
20						
27-Jul-89						
02:01						
PM						

Primary sort key

Figure 2-43 Sorting a database table using one sort key

You can also sort by several keys at once. For example, you can sort the database table by salesperson, with each person's sales sorted by account, and each account's sales sorted by amount. Figure 2-44 shows the database table sorted by three keys. The primary sort key is NAME (cell A1) in ascending order, the secondary sort key is ACCOUNT (cell C1) in ascending order, and the one extra sort key is SALES (cell D1) in descending order.

Primary sort key: NAME (cell A1)
 Secondary sort key: ACCOUNT (cell C1)
 Extra sort key: SALES (cell D1)

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES			
2	Benedict	June	Mountain Field	2800.00			
3	Benedict	July	Music Express	975.00			
4	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	1205.00			
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	850.00			
6	Horowitz	May	Music Express	1050.00			
7	Horowitz	July	Seabreeze	1200.00			
8	Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2100.00			
9	Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp	1970.00			
10	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1325.00			
11	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00			
12	Wilson	June	BCD Corp	2350.00			
13	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00			
14	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00			
15	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	1325.00			
16	Wilson	July	Shoe & Boot	850.00			
17	Wilson	July	World Inc	1350.00			
18							
19							
20							
27-Jul-89							

Figure 2-44 Sorting a database table using three sort keys

Tips

- Be careful when you sort ranges that contain formulas. If a cell that contains a formula moves when you select /Data Sort Go, 1-2-3 adjusts relative references in the formulas to reflect the new position of the cell.
- Use /Data Fill to enter a field of record numbers in a database table before you use /Data Sort, and include the record numbers in the data range. You can then use the field that contains these numbers as the primary sort key if you want to resort the records back to their original order.
- To remove a sort key, assign the number of the extra sort key to the field specified as the preceding sort key. For example, if you have six extra sort keys and you want to remove the sixth extra sort key, select /Data Sort Extra-Key, enter 6, specify the address of the field you defined as the fifth extra sort key (Extra-Key 5), and specify the sort order you specified for Extra-Key 5.

/Data Table

Data Table commands create tables that show how the results of formulas vary when you change the numbers used in the formulas.

Use the Data Table commands to do the following:

- Perform what-if or sensitivity analysis.
- Cross-tabulate the information in a 1-2-3 database table to reveal relationships that would otherwise be difficult to discern.

Using /Data Table to Perform What-If Analysis

The table in Figure 2-45 shows how using different interest rates and principal amounts in an @PMT formula affect the result of the formula (the monthly mortgage payment). The table helps you find the combination of rate and principal that you need for the payments you want to make.

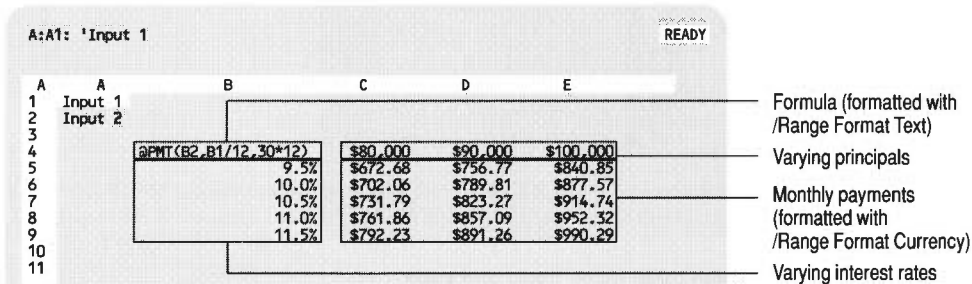


Figure 2-45 Using /Data Table for what-if analysis

In the preceding table, 1-2-3 pairs each interest rate with each principal amount and, using the formula in the table, calculates the monthly payment for each pair of values. For example, the value in cell D6 (\$789.81) shows the amount of the monthly payment when the interest rate is 10.0% (cell B6) and the principal is \$90,000 (cell D4).

Using /Data Table to Cross-Tabulate Information

Assume you have a database table that shows company sales broken down by salesperson, month of sale, account, and dollar amount for each sale. With the Data Table commands, you can cross-tabulate the information in the database table to show the total sales for each person for each month. Figure 2-46 shows a database table and a table that cross-tabulates the information in the database table.

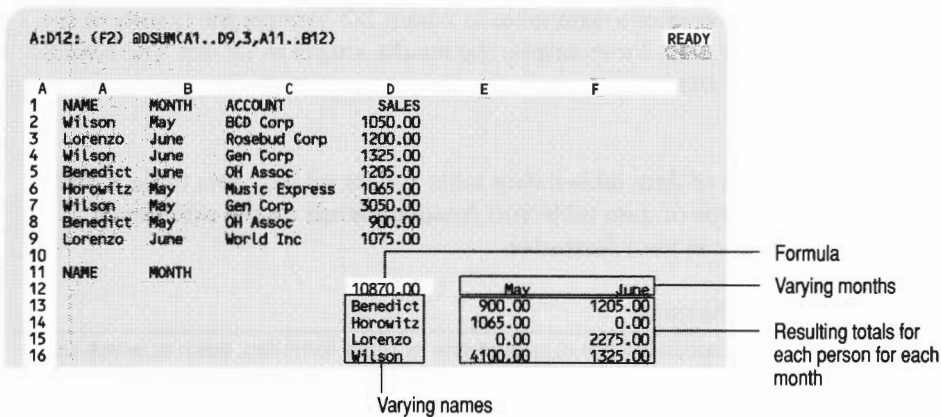


Figure 2-46 Using /Data Table for cross-tabulation

Terms You Need to Know

- A **data table** is an area of a worksheet that contains the results of a Data Table command and some or all of the information used to generate the results. Depending on the type of Data Table command you use, a data table may contain two or three of the following: the input values, the formulas, and the results of the calculations. In Figure 2-45, for example, the data table is in B4..E9.
- A **table range** is a range that contains a data table. In Figure 2-45, for example, the table range is B4..E9.
- A **variable** is a part of a formula for which values can be substituted. For example, the formula in Figure 2-45 — $\text{@PMT}(B2,B1/12,30*12)$ — contains two variables: the cell address B1 (the interest rate) and the cell address B2 (the principal).
- An **input cell** is a cell in which 1-2-3 temporarily stores values while it performs the calculations for the data table. When you create a data table, you specify one input cell for each variable in a formula. For example, the data table in Figure 2-45 has two input cells because the formula contains two variables. Input cells must be unprotected.

The variables in the formula(s) determine the addresses of the input cells. For example, the input cells in Figure 2-45 are cells B1 and B2 because the formula contains the variables B1 and B2.

- An **input value** is a value 1-2-3 substitutes for a variable when it performs the calculations for a data table. For example, the data table in Figure 2-45 has two sets of input values: the values representing the principal amounts (C4..E4) and the values representing the interest rates (B5..B9). When 1-2-3 performs the calculations for the data table, it substitutes each input value in C4..E4 for variable B2 in the @PMT formula and each input value in B5..B9 for variable B1.

- The **results area** is the area of a data table in which 1-2-3 enters the results of the calculations. In Figure 2-45, for example, the results area is in C5..E9. The results area must be unprotected.

Types of Data Tables

You can create four types of data tables: data table 1, data table 2, data table 3, and data table labeled. The type of data table you create depends on the number of variables you want to use in your formulas.

Data table type	Function
Data table 1	Calculates the results of one or more formulas, each of which uses one variable.
Data table 2	Calculates the results of one formula that uses two variables.
Data table 3	Calculates the results of one formula that uses three variables.
Data table labeled	Calculates the results of one or more formulas that use one or more variables.

For example, each data table in Figures 2-45 and 2-46 is a data table 2.

You use the Data Table commands to create data tables. In addition, you can use **TABLE (F8)** to repeat the last Data Table command you selected. This key is helpful if you are using a Data Table command such as **/Data Table 2** to perform a what-if analysis because you can change values and then instantly repeat the command without using the menu.

NOTE Formulas in data tables can contain values, strings, or cell addresses. Do not use logical formulas in data tables because logical formulas always produce the value 0 or 1, and all the resulting values will equal 0 or 1.

/Data Table 1

/Data Table 1 produces a table that shows the effect of changing one variable in one or more formulas. For example, the data table in Figure 2-47 shows the effect of varying the interest rate in two **@PMT** formulas.

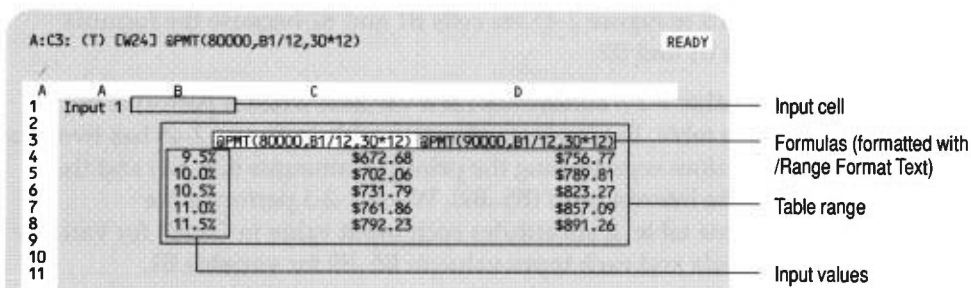


Figure 2-47 /Data Table 1

See "Using /Data Table 1 to Cross-Tabulate Information" later in this section for information on using /Data Table 1 with database @functions.

Procedure

Before using /Data Table 1, you must set up the table range. The following procedure uses the data table in Figure 2-47 as an example for setting up a table range.

1. Decide on a location for the table range. The data table will occupy one more column than the number of formulas you are analyzing and one more row than the number of input values you are substituting in each formula. In Figure 2-47, for example, the table range is B3..D8.
2. Decide on a location outside the table range for the input cell and, if you want to, document the location of the input cell by entering a label such as Input 1 to the left of the input cell. For example, Figure 2-48 shows the label Input 1 in A1, the cell to the left of the input cell (B1).
3. In the first row of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the row, enter the formula(s) you want to analyze. Make sure each formula refers to the input cell. For example, Figure 2-48 shows the two @PMT formulas (formatted with /Range Format Text) in C3 and D3. Both formulas contain references to B1, the input cell.

	A	B	C	D
1	Input 1			
2				
3		@PMT(80000,B1/12,30*12)	@PMT(90000,B1/12,30*12)	
4				
5				
6				

Figure 2-48 Documenting the input cell and entering the formulas

You may want to format the formula cells with /Range Format Text. Otherwise, unless the input cell contains data, the formulas will evaluate to 0 or ERR. This will not affect the results of the /Data Table command, however.

4. In the first column of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the column, enter the input values you want to use in each of the formulas. For example, Figure 2-49 shows the input values (the interest rates, formatted as Percent, 1) in B4..B8.

If you are using string formulas in the data table, enter labels instead of values in the first column of the table range.

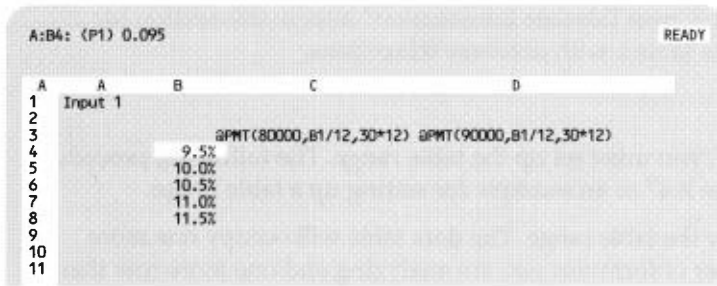


Figure 2-49 Entering the input values

With the data table set up, you are ready to use /Data Table 1, as follows:

5. Select /Data Table 1.
6. Specify the table range.
7. Specify the input cell.

1-2-3 calculates each of the formulas, using each of the input values. The result of each calculation appears in a cell below the appropriate formula and to the right of the corresponding input value.

Figure 2-47 shows a data table created with /Data Table 1.

Tips

- You can use an XY graph to graph information from a data table 1. Use the values in the first column as the X range; use other columns in the results area of the table as the A – F data ranges.

Using /Data Table 1 to Cross-Tabulate Information /Data Table 1 lets you analyze or cross-tabulate the data in a 1-2-3 database table or an external table.

Before you use /Data Table 1 with a database table, you need to be familiar with the following:

- The structure of database tables. For more information on database tables, see “Database Tables” at the beginning of “Data Commands.”
- Database @functions. You can use database @functions in the formulas in the top row of the table range. Database @functions let you perform calculations using data from selected records in the database table. See “Database @Functions” in Chapter 3 for detailed information on these @functions.

Figure 2-50 shows a sales database table that contains information on salesperson’s name, month, account, and dollar amount for each sale. The figure also shows the associated database data table, which calculates the total and average sales for each salesperson.

A:A12: DW103 READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES		
2	Wilson	May	BCD Corp	1050.00		
3	Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp	1200.00		
4	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	1325.00		
5	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	1205.00		
6	Horowitz	May	Music Express	1065.00		
7	Wilson	May	Gen Corp	3050.00		
8	Benedict	May	OH Assoc	900.00		
9	Lorenzo	June	World Inc	1075.00		
10						
11	NAME			Average Sales	Total Sales	
12				1358.75	10870.00	
13				Benedict 1052.50	2105.00	
14				Horowitz 1065.00	1065.00	
15				Wilson 1808.33	5425.00	
16				Jamerson ERR	0.00	

Database table

Associated database data table

Figure 2-50 Using /Data Table 1 with a database table

Procedure

Before using /Data Table 1, you must set up the table range. The following procedure uses the data table in Figure 2-50 as an example for setting up a table range.

1. Decide on a location for the table range. In Figure 2-50, for example, the table range is D12..F16.
2. Decide on a location for the input cell. The input cell must be immediately below a cell containing the field name for the variable you want to analyze. If you already created a criteria range for the database table, you can use it to specify the input cell, or you can create a separate criteria range specifically for the data table. For example, Figure 2-51 shows the input cell in A12, the cell immediately below the field name for the variable that will be analyzed in the data table (NAME).
3. In the first row of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the row, enter the formulas that calculate the results you want to analyze.

In Figure 2-51, the formulas — database @functions that calculate the average and total sales for each salesperson — are in E12..F12. The formula in E12 is @DAVG(A1..D9,3,A11..A12), and the formula in F12 is @DSUM(A1..D9,3,A11..A12). In both formulas, A1..A9 is the input range, which contains the field names and all the records in the database table, and A11..A12 is the criteria range, which contains a copy of the field name NAME and a blank cell (the input cell). The 3 in both formulas is the offset number for the SALES field.

NOTE If you are cross-tabulating the information in an external table, specify the range name of the external table as the input range in the database @function.

4. In the first column of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the column, enter values or labels from the field you are using in the criteria range. These are the input values for the database data table. When 1-2-3 calculates the data table, it uses these values or labels as the criteria to determine which records to include in calculations.

NOTE To include groups of records containing similar field entries in the calculations, you can use labels containing values preceded by logical operators or labels containing wild-card characters as input values. You can also use any type of formula except a logical formula as an input value. 1-2-3 uses the result of the formula as an input value. See "The Criteria Range" in /Data Query for information on the types of labels, values, and formulas you can enter as input values.

In Figure 2-51, the labels in the first column of the table range are the names of salespeople for whom 1-2-3 will calculate average and total sales. To calculate average and total sales for specific months, you would enter months instead of names of salespeople, and you would change the criteria range so that the field name was MONTH and not NAME.

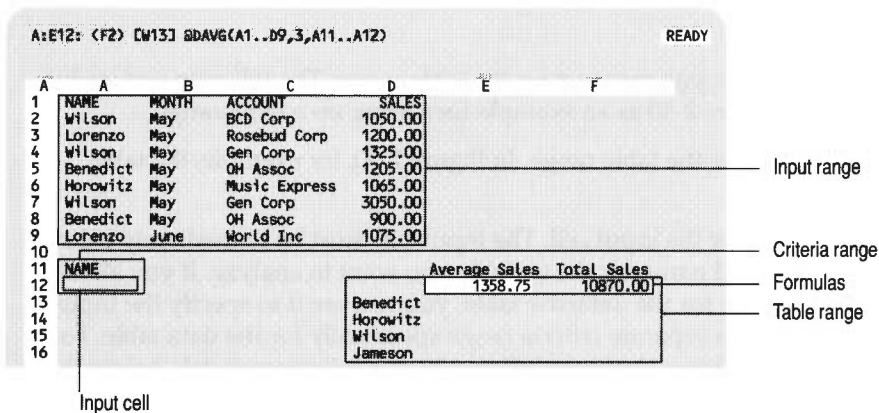


Figure 2-51 Setting up a data table 1 for use with a database table

With the data table set up, you are ready to use /Data Table 1, as follows:

5. Select /Data Table 1.
6. Specify the table range.
7. Specify the cell you want to use as the input cell.

1-2-3 calculates the data table using the formulas in the first row of the table range and the input values in the first column of the range.

Figure 2-50 shows the data table after 1-2-3 calculates the average and total sales for each of the salespeople entered as input values. Notice that 1-2-3 attempts to calculate totals for each of the input values, regardless of whether they are found in the database table (such as Jameson in cell D16).

/Data Table 2

/Data Table 2 produces a table that shows the effect of changing two variables in one formula. For example, the data table in Figure 2-52 shows the effect of varying the interest rate and the principal in an @PMT formula.

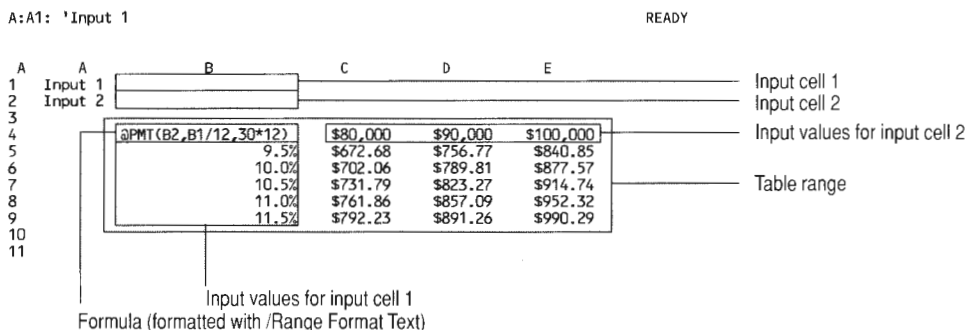


Figure 2-52 /Data Table 2

See “Using /Data Table 2 to Cross-Tabulate Information” later in this section for information on using /Data Table 2 with database @functions.

Procedure

Before using /Data Table 2, you must set up the table range. The following procedure uses the data table in Figure 2-52 as an example for setting up a table range.

1. Decide on a location for the table range. In Figure 2-52, for example, the table range is B4..E9.
2. Decide on a location outside the table range for the two input cells and, if you want to, document the location of each input cell by entering a label such as Input 1 to the left of the input cell. For example, Figure 2-53 shows the labels Input 1 and Input 2 in cells A1 and A2, the cells to the left of the first and second input cells (B1 and B2).

Keep the following in mind when deciding on the location for the input cells:

- You will include the addresses of the input cells in the formula. Cells B1 and B2 are the input cells for the data table in the example because the addresses of these cells will appear in the @PMT formula as the variables for the principal (B2) and the interest rate (B1).
- The positions of the input values in the table range determine which of the input cells should be input cell 1 and which input cell 2. Input cell 1 always refers to the input values in the first column of the table range, and input cell 2 always refers to the input values in the first row of the table range.

For example, because the input values for the interest rate in this example will be in the first column of the data table, cell B1 (which represents the interest rate in the @PMT formula) must be input cell 1. Because the input values for the principal will be in the first row of the data table, cell B2 (which represents the principal in the @PMT formula) must be input cell 2.

3. In the upper left cell of the table range, enter the formula you want to analyze. Make sure the formula refers to both input cells. For example, Figure 2-53 shows the @PMT formula (formatted with /Range Format Text) in B4. The formula contains references to B1, the first input cell, and B2, the second input cell.

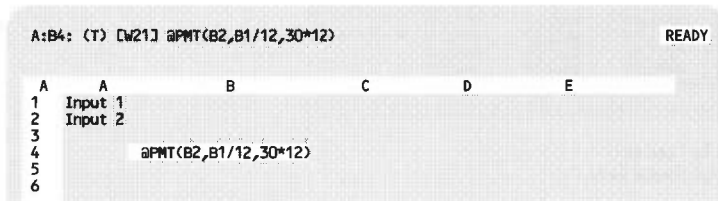


Figure 2-53 Documenting the input cells and entering the formula

You may want to format the formula cell with /Range Format Text. Otherwise, unless the input cells contain data, the formula will evaluate to 0 or ERR. This will not affect the results of the /Data Table command, however.

4. In the first column of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the column, enter the input values for the variable associated with input cell 1. For example, Figure 2-54 shows the input values for the interest rate (formatted with /Range Format Percent) in B5..B9 because the variable that represents the interest rate (B1) is associated with input cell 1.

If you are using string formulas in the data table, enter labels instead of values in the first column of the table range.

5. In the first row of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the row, enter the input values for the variable associated with input cell 2. For example, Figure 2-54 shows the input values for the principal in C4..E4 because the variable that represents the principal (B2) is associated with input cell 2.

If you are using string formulas in the data table, enter labels instead of values in the top row of the table range.

A	A	B	C	D	E
1	Input 1				
2	Input 2				
3					
4		@PMT(B2,B1/12,30*12)	\$80,000	\$90,000	\$100,000
5		9.5%			
6		10.0%			
7		10.5%			
8		11.0%			
9		11.5%			
10					
11					

Figure 2-54 Entering the input values

With the data table set up, you are ready to use /Data Table 2, as follows:

6. Select /Data Table 2.
7. Specify the table range.
8. Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 1.
9. Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 2.

To produce the data table, 1-2-3 pairs each input value in the first column of the table range with each input value in the top row of the table range and calculates the formula using each pair of values. 1-2-3 enters the result of each calculation in the cell at the intersection of the row and column containing the two input values used in the calculation.

Figure 2-52 shows a data table created with /Data Table 2.

Tips

- You can use an XY graph to graph information from a data table 2. Use the values in either the first column or the top row as the X range; use other columns or rows in the results area of the table as the A – F data ranges. Do not include the formula in the top left cell of the table range in any of the graph ranges.

Using /Data Table 2 to Cross-Tabulate Information /Data Table 2 lets you analyze or cross-tabulate the data in a 1-2-3 database table or an external table.

Before you use /Data Table 2 with a database table, you need to be familiar with the following:

- The structure of database tables. For more information on database tables, see “Database Tables” at the beginning of “Data Commands.”
- Database @functions. You can use a database @function in the formula in the first cell of the table range. Database @functions let you perform calculations using data from selected records in the database table. See “Database @Functions” in Chapter 3 for detailed information on these @functions.

Figure 2-55 shows a sales database table that contains information on salesperson's name, month, account, and dollar amount for each sale. The figure also shows the associated database data table, which calculates the total sales for each salesperson for each month.

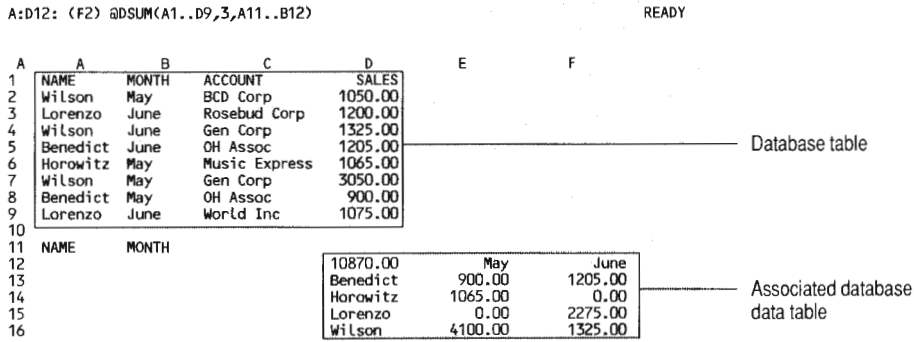


Figure 2-55 Using /Data Table 2 with a database table

Procedure

Before using /Data Table 2, you must set up the table range. The following procedure uses the data table in Figure 2-55 as an example for setting up a table range.

1. Decide on a location for the table range. In Figure 2-55, for example, the table range is D12..F16.
2. Decide on locations for the two input cells. Each input cell must be immediately below a cell containing the field name for a variable you want to analyze. If you already created a criteria range for the database table, you can use it to specify the input cells, or you can create a separate criteria range specifically for the data table. For example, Figure 2-56 shows the input cells are A12 and B12, the cells immediately below the field names for the variables that will be analyzed in the data table (NAME and MONTH).
3. In the upper left cell of the table range, enter a formula that calculates the results you want to analyze.

In Figure 2-56, the formula — a database @function that calculates the total sales for each salesperson in each month — is in D12. The formula is @DSUM(A1..D9,3,A11..B12). A1..D9 is the input range, which contains the field names and all the records in the database table, and A11..B12 is the criteria range, which contains copies of the field names NAME and MONTH and two blank cells (the two input cells). The 3 is the offset number for the SALES field.

NOTE If you are cross-tabulating the information in an external table, specify the range name of the external table as the input range in the database @function.

- In the first column of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the column, enter values or labels from the field associated with input cell 1 in the criteria range. In Figure 2-56, the labels in the first column of the table range are the names of the salespeople for whom 1-2-3 will calculate total sales.

NOTE To include groups of records containing similar field entries in the calculations, you can use labels containing values preceded by logical operators or labels containing wild-card characters as input values. You can also use any type of formula except a logical formula as an input value. 1-2-3 uses the result of the formula as an input value. See "The Criteria Range" in /Data Query for information on the types of labels, values, and formulas you can enter as input values.

- In the first row of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the row, enter values or labels from the field associated with input cell 2 in the criteria range. In Figure 2-56, the labels in the first row of the table range are the months for which 1-2-3 will calculate total sales.

When 1-2-3 calculates the data table, it uses the values, labels, and/or formulas you entered in steps 4 and 5 as the criteria for selecting the records to include in the calculations.

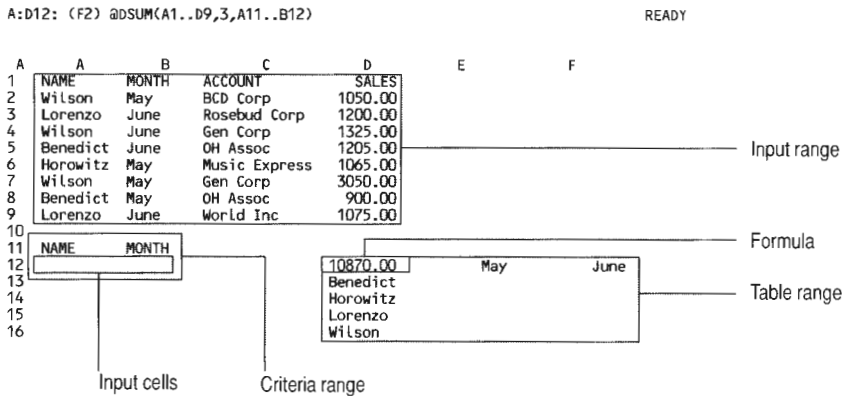


Figure 2-56 Setting up a data table 2 for use with a database table

With the data table set up, you are ready to use /Data Table 2, as follows:

- Select /Data Table 2.
- Specify the table range.
- Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 1.
- Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 2.

1-2-3 calculates the data table using the formula in the upper left cell of the table range. Figure 2-55 shows the data table after 1-2-3 calculates the total monthly sales

for each of the salespeople listed in the first column and for each month listed in the first row.

/Data Table 3

/Data Table 3 produces a table that shows the effect of changing three variables in one formula. The table spans a three-dimensional range.

For example, the data table in Figure 2-57 shows the effect of varying the principal, interest rate, and mortgage term in an @PMT formula. The results area (A:D3..C:F5) is formatted with /Range Format Currency, and the formula in A:B2 is formatted with /Range Format Text.

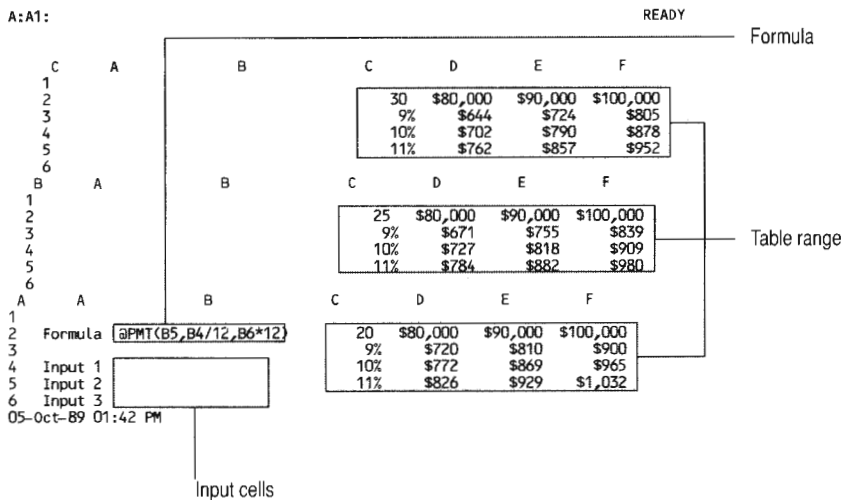


Figure 2-57 /Data Table 3

See "Using /Data Table 3 to Cross-Tabulate Information" later in this section for information on using /Data Table 3 with database @functions.

Procedure

Before using /Data Table 3, you must set up the table range. The following procedure uses the data table in Figure 2-57 as an example for setting up a table range.

1. Decide on a location for the table range. Be certain that the range you select does not contain data in any of the worksheets it includes.

The size of the table range depends on the number of input values you want to substitute for each of the three variables. Use the following calculations to determine the size of a table range for a data table 3:

- Number of rows: 1 + number of input values for the variable associated with input cell 1
- Number of columns: 1 + number of input values for the variable associated with input cell 2
- Number of worksheets: number of input values for the variable associated with input cell 3

For example, if you have 10 input values for input cell 1, 5 input values for input cell 2, and 3 input values for input cell 3, the table range will be 11 rows long (1+10) and 6 columns wide (1+5) and will contain 3 worksheets.

In Figure 2-57, the table range is A:C2..C:F5.

2. Decide on locations for the three input cells and, if you want to, document the location of each input cell by entering a label such as Input 1 to the left of the input cell. For example, Figure 2-58 shows the labels Input 1, Input 2, and Input 3 in A:A4..A:A6, the cells to the left of the first, second, and third input cells (A:B4, A:B5, and A:B6).

Keep the following in mind when deciding on the location for the input cells:

- You will include the addresses of the input cells in the formula. Cells A:B4, A:B5, and A:B6 are the input cells for the data table in the example because the addresses of these cells will appear in the @PMT formula as the variables for the interest rate (B4), principal (B5), and term (B6).
- The positions of the input values in the table range determine which of the input cells should be input cell 1, which input cell 2, and which input cell 3. Input cell 1 always refers to the input values in the first column of the table range; input cell 2 always refers to the input values in the first row of the table range; and input cell 3 always refers to the input values in the first cell in the table range of each worksheet in the three-dimensional table range.

For example, because the input values for the interest rate in this example will be in the first column of each worksheet in the three-dimensional table range, cell A:B4 (which represents the interest rate in the @PMT formula) must be input cell 1. Because the input values for the principal will be in the first row of each worksheet in the three-dimensional table range, cell A:B5 (which represents the principal in the @PMT formula) must be input cell 2. Because the input values for the term will be in the upper left corner of each worksheet in the three-dimensional table range (in A:C2..C:C2), cell A:B6 (which represents the term in the formula) must be input cell 3.

- In a cell outside the table range, enter the formula for the results you want to analyze and, if you want to, a label to document the location of the formula. Make sure the formula refers to all three input cells. For example, Figure 2-58 shows the label Formula in cell A:A2 and the @PMT formula (formatted with /Range Format Text) in cell A:B2.

A:B2: (T) [W21] @PMT(B5,B4/12,B6*12) READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2	Formula	@PMT(B5,B4/12,B6*12)				
3						
4	Input 1					
5	Input 2					
6	Input 3					

Figure 2-58 Documenting the input cells and entering the formula

You may want to format the formula cell with /Range Format Text. Otherwise, unless the input cells contains data, the formula will evaluate to 0 or ERR. This will not affect the results of the /Data Table command, however.

- In the first column of each worksheet of the table range, beginning with the second cell in each column, enter the input values for the variable associated with input cell 1. For example, Figure 2-59 shows the input values for the interest rate in A:C3..C:C5 (formatted with /Range Format Percent) because the variable that represents the interest rate (B4) is associated with input cell 1.

If you are using a data table 3 to perform what-if analysis, you should use the same values in the first column of each worksheet in the table range.

If you are using string formulas in the data table, enter labels instead of values in the first column of each worksheet in the table range.

- In the first row of each worksheet of the table range, beginning with the second cell in each row, enter the input values for the variable associated with input cell 2. For example, Figure 2-59 shows the input values for the principal in A:D2..C:F2 because the variable that represents the principal (B5) is associated with input cell 2.

If you are using a data table 3 to perform what-if analysis, you should use the same values in the first row of each worksheet in the table range.

If you are using string formulas in the data table, enter labels instead of values in the first row of each worksheet in the table range.

- In the first cell of each worksheet of the table range, enter the input values for the variable associated with input cell 3. For example, Figure 2-59 shows the input values for the term in A:C2..C:C2 because the variable that represents the term (B6) is associated with input cell 3.

If you are using string formulas in the data table, enter labels instead of values in the first cell of each worksheet in the table range.

A:D2: (C0) [W10] 80000 READY

	C	A	B	C	D	E	F
1							
2				30	\$80,000	\$90,000	\$100,000
3				9%			
4				10%			
5				11%			
6							

	B	A	B	C	D	E	F
1							
2				25	\$80,000	\$90,000	\$100,000
3				9%			
4				10%			
5				11%			
6							

	A	A	B	C	D	E	F
1							
2	Formula	@PMT(B5,B4/12,B6*12)		20	\$80,000	\$90,000	\$100,000
3				9%			
4	Input 1			10%			
5	Input 2			11%			
6	Input 3						

05-Oct-89 01:41 PM

Figure 2-59 Entering the input values

With the data table set up, you are ready to use /Data Table 3, as follows:

7. Select /Data Table 3.

8. Specify the table range.

NOTE Unlike the table ranges for /Data Table 1 and /Data Table 2, the table range should not include the formula you are analyzing.

9. Specify the cell containing the formula.

10. Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 1.

11. Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 2.

12. Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 3.

For each worksheet in the table range, 1-2-3 calculates the formula by substituting the input values in the first column, top row, and upper left cell of that part of the range for the variables in the formula. 1-2-3 enters the results of the calculations at the intersections of the appropriate rows and columns in each worksheet in the range.

Figure 2-57 shows a data table created with /Data Table 3.

Tips

- You can use an XY graph to graph information from a data table 3. Use the values in the first column, the top row, or the top left cell of the table range of each worksheet as the X range; use other columns, rows, or three-dimensional ranges in the results area of the table as the A – F data ranges.

Using /Data Table 3 to Cross-Tabulate Information /Data Table 3 lets you analyze or cross-tabulate the data in a 1-2-3 database table or an external table.

Before you use /Data Table 3 with a database table, you need to be familiar with the following:

- The structure of database tables. For more information on database tables, see "Database Tables" at the beginning of "Data Commands."
- Database @functions. You can use a database @function in the formula associated with the data table. Database @functions let you perform calculations using data from selected records in the database table. See "Database @Functions" in Chapter 3 for detailed information on these @functions.

Figure 2-60 shows a sales database table that contains information on salesperson's name, month, account, and dollar amount for each sale. The figure also shows the associated database data table, which calculates the total sales for two salespeople for two months for two accounts.

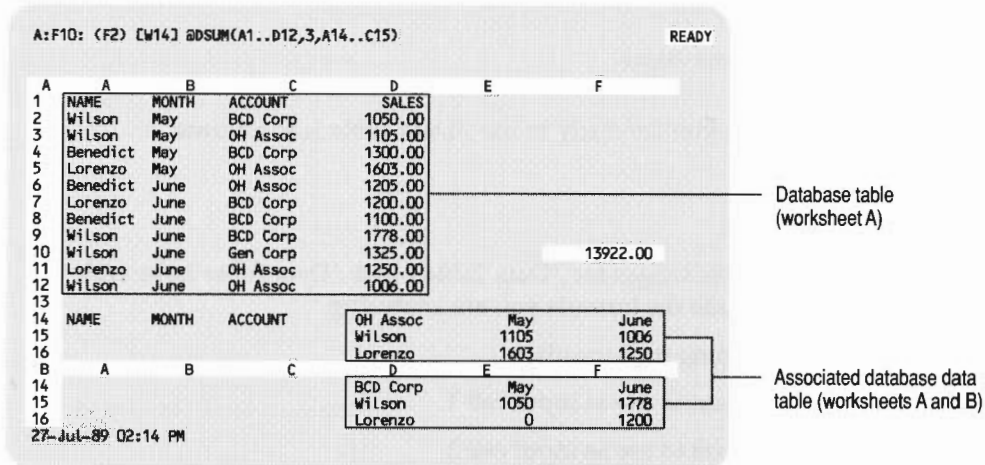


Figure 2-60 Using /Data Table 3 with a database table

Procedure

Before using /Data Table 3, you must set up the table range. The following procedure uses the data table in Figure 2-60 as an example for setting up a table range.

1. Decide on a location for the table range. In Figure 2-60, for example, the table range is A:D14..B:F16.

2. Decide on locations for the three input cells. Each input cell must be immediately below a cell containing the field name for a variable you want to analyze. If you already created a criteria range for the database table, you can use it to specify the input cells, or you can create a separate criteria range specifically for the data table. For example, Figure 2-61 shows the input cells are A:A15, A:B15, and A:C15, the cells immediately below the field names for the variables that will be analyzed in the data table (NAME, MONTH, and ACCOUNT).
3. In a cell outside the table range, enter a formula that calculates the results you want to analyze.

In Figure 2-61, the formula — a database @function that calculates the total sales for selected salespeople in each month for two accounts — is in A:F10. The formula is @DSUM(A1..D12,3,A14..C15). A:A1..A:D12 is the input range, which contains the field names and all the records in the database table, and A:A14..A:C15 is the criteria range, which contains copies of the field names NAME, MONTH, and ACCOUNT and three blank cells (the input cells). The 3 is the offset number for the SALES field.

NOTE If you are cross-tabulating the information in an external table, specify the range name of the external table as the input range in the database @function.

4. In the first column in each worksheet of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the column, enter values or labels from the field associated with input cell 1 in the criteria range (in this example, the NAME field). In Figure 2-61, the labels in the first column of each worksheet of the table range (A:D15..B:D16) are the names of the salespeople for whom 1-2-3 will calculate total sales.

NOTE To include groups of records containing similar field entries in the calculations, you can use labels containing values preceded by logical operators or labels containing wild-card characters as input values. You can also use any type of formula except a logical formula as an input value. 1-2-3 uses the result of the formula as an input value. See “The Criteria Range” in /Data Query for information on the types of labels, values, and formulas you can enter as input values.

5. In the top row of each worksheet of the table range, beginning with the second cell in the row, enter values or labels from the field associated with input cell 2 in the criteria range (in this example, the MONTH field). In Figure 2-61, the labels in the first row of each worksheet of the table range (A:E14..B:F14) are the names of the months for which 1-2-3 will calculate total sales.
6. In the upper left cell of each worksheet of the table range, enter the values or labels from the field associated with input cell 3 in the criteria range (in this example, the ACCOUNT field). In Figure 2-61, the labels in the upper left cell of each worksheet of the table range (A:D14..B:D14) are the names of the accounts for which 1-2-3 will calculate total sales.

When 1-2-3 calculates the data table, it uses the values, labels, and/or formulas you entered in steps 4, 5, and 6 as the criteria for selecting the records to include in calculations.

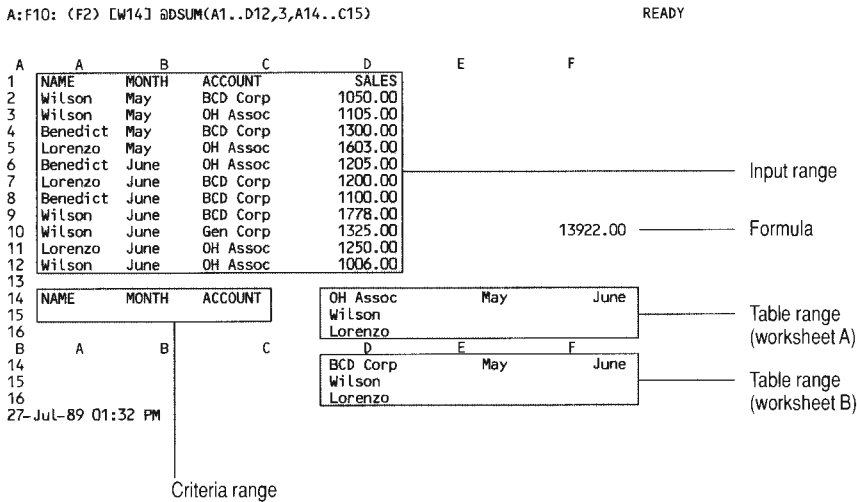


Figure 2-61 Setting up a data table 3 for use with a database table

With the data table set up, you are ready to use /Data Table 3, as follows:

7. Select /Data Table 3.
8. Specify the table range.
9. Specify the cell containing the formula.
10. Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 1.
11. Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 2.
12. Specify the cell you want to use as input cell 3.

1-2-3 calculates the data table using the formula you specified.

Figure 2-60 shows the data table after 1-2-3 calculated the results. For each of the two accounts in A:D14..B:D14 (the input values associated with input cell 3), 1-2-3 calculated the total monthly sales for each salesperson listed in column D in the table range (the input values associated with input cell 1) and for each month listed in row 14 in the table range (the input values associated with input cell 2). Because the database table does not contain a record showing a sales figure for Lorenzo for the BCD Corp account for the month of May, the sum of Lorenzo's sales for that month and that account is 0 (cell B:E16).

/Data Table Labeled

/Data Table Labeled produces a table that shows the effect of changing one or more variables in one or more formulas, much as /Data Table 1, 2, and 3 do. With /Data Table Labeled, however, you have more flexibility. In a data table you create with /Data Table Labeled, you can

- Specify existing data in different areas of a file as your input values.
- Control the placement of formulas, input values, and results.
- Use more variables.
- Include labels that identify the items in the data table.
- Include blank rows or columns to improve the layout of the data table.
- Include formulas within the data table so you can perform calculations with the data table results.
- Include text within the data table so you can annotate the contents of the data table.

This section assumes you are familiar with the procedures outlined in the previous three sections (/Data Table 1, /Data Table 2, and /Data Table 3). Before you use /Data Table Labeled, therefore, you should know how to create a data table using /Data Table 1, /Data Table 2, or /Data Table 3.

Figure 2-62 shows an example of a data table created with /Data Table Labeled. The data table shows the effect of varying the principal, interest rate, and mortgage term in an @PMT formula.

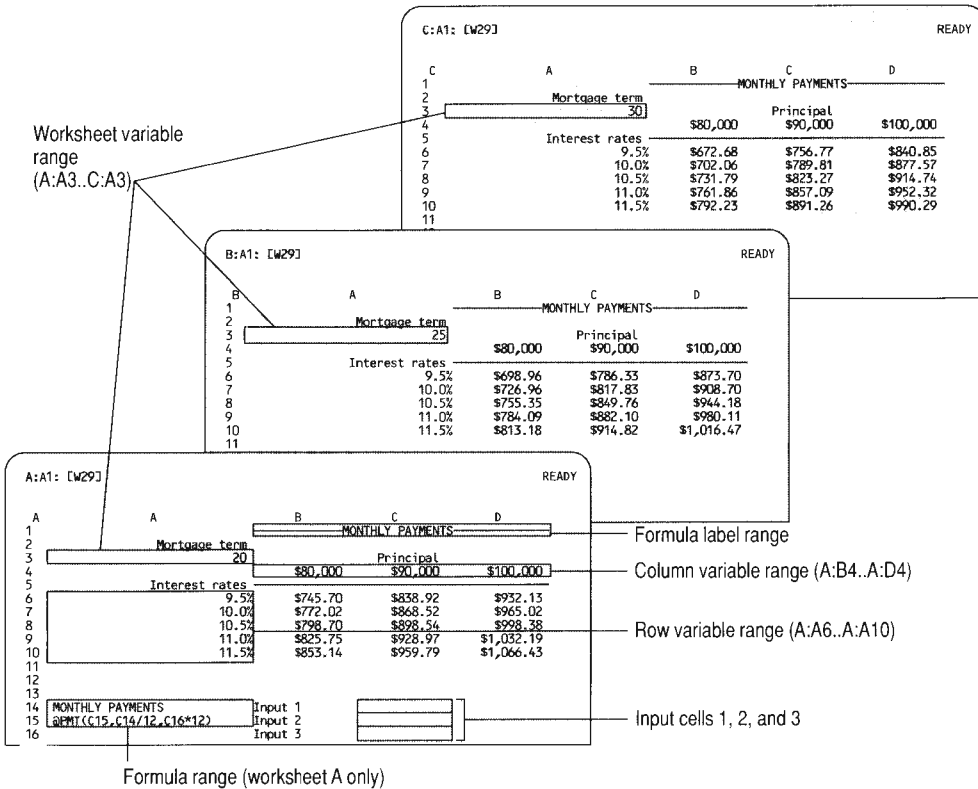


Figure 2-62 /Data Table Labeled

See "Using /Data Table Labeled to Cross-Tabulate Information" later in this section for information on using /Data Table Labeled with database tables.

Terms You Need to Know

- The **formula range** is the range that contains the formulas you want to use to calculate the data table and labels that describe the formulas. For example, in Figure 2-62, the formula range is A:A14..A:A15. Figure 2-63 shows formula ranges for two different data tables. The cells containing the formulas are formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formulas in the worksheet.

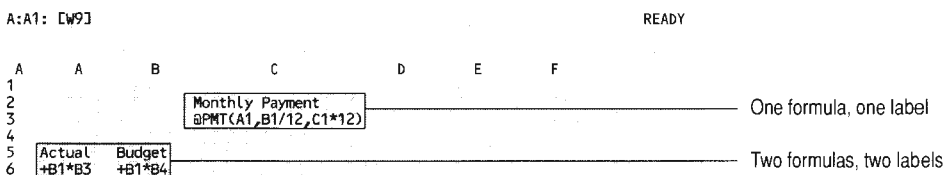


Figure 2-63 Formula ranges

- The **formula label range** contains a copy of the labels in the formula range and can also contain values, blank cells, and labels that do not appear in the formula range. When you calculate a data table labeled, 1-2-3 uses the formula label range in two ways: to determine which formula to use with the input values in the corresponding row, column, or worksheet of the data table, and to determine the placement of the results of the calculations. For example, in Figure 2-62, the formula label range is A:B1..A:D1. This range contains the label MONTHLY PAYMENTS, a copy of the label in the top cell of the formula range (A:A14..A:A15), and some special characters called label-fill characters, described below.

NOTE If the formula label range contains values, blank cells, and labels that do not appear in the formula range, 1-2-3 does not enter results in the corresponding column or row of the results area.

- A **label-fill character** is a formatting character that lets you center a label in a formula label range. Generally, you use label-fill characters when your formula range contains one formula and your formula label range spans two or more adjacent columns. For example, Figure 2-64 shows a formula label range that contains label-fill characters. Cell A9 is formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formula in the cell. Notice that the formula label is in the leftmost cell of the formula label range, A:D2.

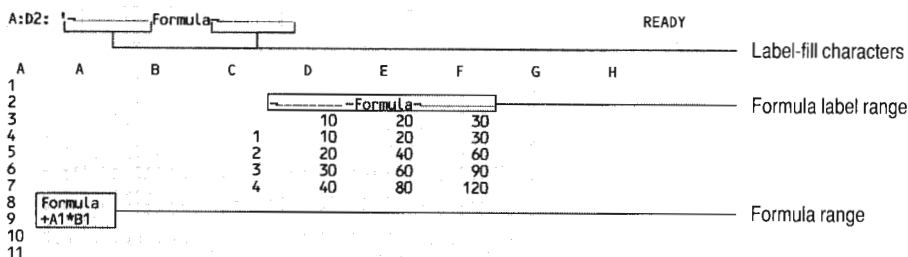


Figure 2-64 A formula label range that contains label-fill characters

You can also use spaces to center a label in a formula label range. 1-2-3 ignores label-fill characters and spaces when it looks at the formula label during a /Data Table Labeled procedure.

You can also use label-fill characters or spaces in a column variable range if the range contains labels, as it might in a database data table.

- A **row variable range** is a range that contains rows of input values, organized by columns. A row variable range can be one or more columns, as long as each column contains a separate set of input values. For example, in Figure 2-62, the row variable range is A:A6..A:A10.

- A **column variable range** is a range that contains columns of input values, organized by rows. A column variable range can be one or more rows, as long as each row contains a separate set of input values. For example, in Figure 2-62, the column variable range is A:B4..A:D4.
- A **worksheet variable range** is a range that contains input values organized in a three-dimensional range. It can contain more than one set of input values. For example, in Figure 2-62, the worksheet variable range is A:A3..C:A3.

NOTE Unlike the other Data Table commands, /Data Table Labeled does not require you to create a table range.

Before Using /Data Table Labeled

Before you use /Data Table Labeled, you need to complete the following tasks, described in the next two sections:

- Decide which ranges you need in the data table
- Plan the layout of the data table labeled

Deciding on the Ranges to Use in a Data Table Labeled

The types of ranges you include in a data table labeled depend on the organization you want for your data table. For example, the data table in Figure 2-62 has three variable ranges — a row variable range, a column variable range, and a worksheet variable range. A data table that shows the effects of changing two variables in a formula, however, might have a row variable range and a column variable range, or a row variable range and a worksheet variable range.

Planning the Layout of a Data Table Labeled

The appearance, or layout, of a data table labeled depends on the locations of the ranges 1-2-3 uses to create the table and on the contents of those ranges. Before you begin entering the information for the ranges used in the data table, therefore, you need to know how 1-2-3 uses the information you enter to create the data table so you can achieve the effect you want.

By manipulating the locations and contents of the row, column, and worksheet variable ranges and the formula label range, you can

- Include blank rows, columns, and worksheets between the ranges containing the information you need to set up the data table (the ranges containing the input values and formula labels) and the results area.
- Include blank rows, columns, and worksheets in the results area.

Including Blank Rows, Columns, and Worksheets Between the Table Ranges and the Results Area 1-2-3 enters the results of the calculations for a data table labeled at the intersections of all the variable ranges. This means you can include any number of columns and rows between the variable ranges and the results area by

adjusting the number of columns and rows between the variable ranges in the worksheet.

The following two figures show two data tables that contain identical column and row variable ranges located in different areas in the worksheet. Figure 2-65 shows a data table with the column and row variable ranges beginning in adjacent columns and rows. Figure 2-66 shows the same data, arranged so that one column and three rows are between the column and row variable ranges.

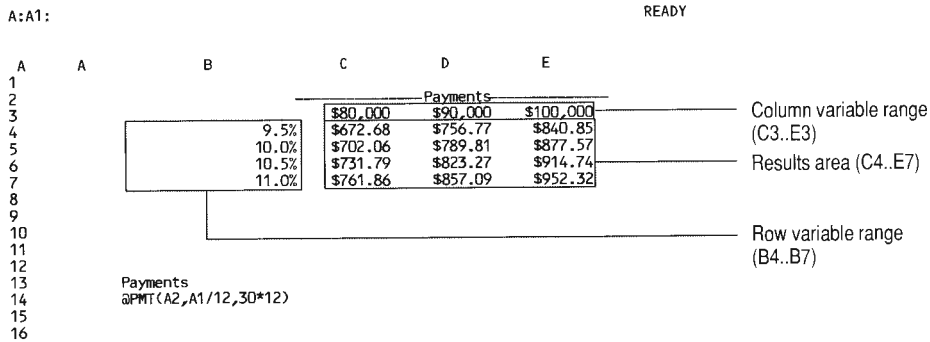


Figure 2-65 A data table with adjacent variable ranges

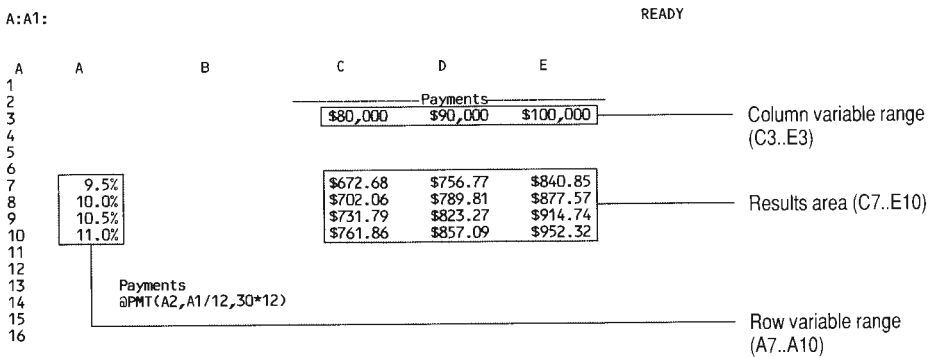


Figure 2-66 A data table with variable ranges separated by rows and columns

Because the column and row variable ranges in Figure 2-65 begin in adjacent columns and rows, the results area begins in the column and row immediately to the right of and below the two variable ranges. Because the column and row variable ranges in Figure 2-66 are separated by one column and three rows, the results area begins in the column one column to the right of the row variable range and in the row four rows below the column variable range.

If the data table contains a row variable range but no column variable range or contains a column variable range but no row variable range, 1-2-3 enters the results of the data table calculations at the intersection of the formula label range and the row or column variable range, whichever exists.

If the data table is three-dimensional, you can include blank worksheets between the results area and some of the ranges used to create the data table by adjusting the number of worksheets between the ranges. For example, if you have a file containing worksheets A, B, C, and D, you can enter the row and column variable ranges in worksheet A and the worksheet variable range in worksheets C and D. When 1-2-3 creates the data table, it enters the results in worksheets C and D only, at the intersections of the columns and rows that correspond to the columns and rows in the column and row variable ranges in worksheet A, as long as there are input values in the column and row variable ranges in worksheets C and D.

You can enter formulas and text in the blank rows, columns, and worksheets between the results area of a data table and the ranges used to create the data table. For example, you could enter the formula `@AVG(C7..E7)` in cell B7 in Figure 2-66 to average the results of the data table calculations in row 7. You can enter the formulas and text before or after you create the data table.

NOTE If you have a one-cell formula label range and one-cell column and row variable ranges, the formula label range must be in the same column containing the column variable range, as long as the formula label range is not in the cell at the intersection of the column and row variable ranges.

Including Blank Rows, Columns, and Worksheets in the Results Area You can include blank rows and columns in the results area by including one or more blank cells in the ranges used to create the data table. (Information on using blank worksheets within the results area is included later in this section.)

When you select /Data Table Labeled Go to create the data table, 1-2-3 checks the following areas for blank cells:

- The bottom row of the column variable range, if the data table includes a column variable range
- The rightmost column of the row variable range, if the data table includes a row variable range
- The formula label range, if the data table

Contains either a row variable range or a column variable range, but not both ranges; or

Contains a row variable range and a column variable range, and the formula label range is either in a column to the right of the row variable range or in a row below the column variable range

If any of these areas contains blank cells, 1-2-3 leaves the corresponding rows and/or columns blank in the results area of the data table.

Figure 2-67 shows a data table containing two adjacent blank columns. The blank columns appear because the formula label range (in this example, the only horizontal range in the data table) contains two adjacent blank cells. Cells A10, B10, and C10 are formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formulas in the cells.

A:A1: READY

A	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1								
2								
3								
4			Formula1	Formula2			Formula3	
5		1	10	20			30	
6		2	20	40			60	
7		3	30	60			90	
8		4	40	80			120	
9	Formula1	Formula2	Formula3					
10	+A1*10	+A1*20	+A1*30					
11								

Range containing blank cells

Blank columns

Figure 2-67 A data table that contains blank columns

You can include blank worksheets in your data table by including one or more blank cells in the rightmost or bottom group of cells in the worksheet variable range (or in a formula label range that spans worksheets). 1-2-3 ignores — that is, leaves blank — the worksheet(s) that correspond to the blank cell(s) in the results area of the table. For more information on the structure of a worksheet variable range, see step 6 of the procedure following this section.

You can also include blank rows and columns in your data table by including dummy labels in the formula label range. A **dummy label** is a label that does not match any of the labels in the formula range. For example, if you entered the label Totals in cell E2 of the formula label range in Figure 2-67 and then selected /Data Table Labeled Go, 1-2-3 would again leave E4..E7 in the resulting data table blank.

You can enter formulas and text in the blank areas of the data table. For example, you could enter the formula @SUM(D4..D7) in cell F7 in Figure 2-67 to add the results of the data table calculations in column D. You can enter the formulas and text before or after you create the data table.

Setting Up a Data Table Labeled

Before using /Data Table Labeled, you must set up the ranges 1-2-3 uses to create a data table labeled. The following procedure uses the data table in Figure 2-68 as an example for setting up the ranges in a data table labeled.

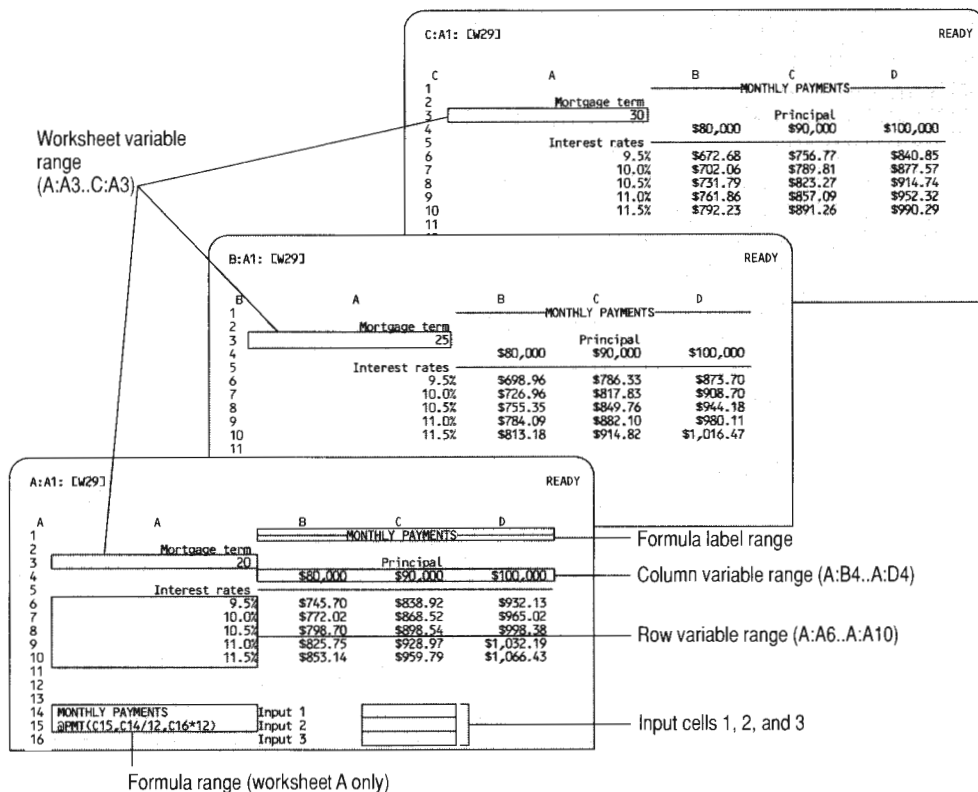


Figure 2-68 /Data Table Labeled

1. Decide on a location for the data table. In Figure 2-68, for example, the data table is in A:A1..C:D10.
2. Decide on a location outside the variable ranges for the input cell or cells and, if you want to, document the location of each input cell by entering a label such as Input 1 to the left of the input cell. For example, Figure 2-69 shows the labels Input 1, Input 2, and Input 3 in cells A:B14..A:B16.
3. In a two-row range outside the area that will contain the input values and results, enter the formulas and labels for the formula range. Enter the labels in adjacent cells in the first row of the range and the formulas in adjacent cells in the second row. You must enter one formula label for each formula. Make sure the formulas refer to the input cells.

For example, Figure 2-69 shows the formula range in A:A14..A:A15. Cell A15 is formatted with /Range Format Text so you can see the formula in the cell.

4. (Optional) If you want the data table to have a row variable range, enter the input values for the row variable range.

The row variable range can be to the right or left of the results area. If you want the range to contain more than one set of input values, enter the first set of input values in the rightmost column of the range, the second set of input values in the column to the immediate left of the rightmost column, and so on.

For example, in Figure 2-69, the row variable range contains a single set of five input values and is in A:A6..A:A10, immediately to the left of the area in which 1-2-3 will enter the results of the calculations.

If you want to create a three-dimensional data table, you must enter input values in the remaining worksheets in the data table in ranges that correspond to the row variable range. For example, because the data table in Figure 2-69 spans three worksheets beginning with worksheet A and the input values for the row variable range are in A:A6..A:A10, B:A6..B:A10 and C:A6..C:A10 also contain input values.

5. (Optional) If you want the data table to have a column variable range, enter the input values for the column variable range.

The column variable range can be above or below the results area. If you want the range to contain more than one set of input values, enter the first set of input values in the bottom row of the range, the second set of input values in the row immediately above the bottom row, and so on.

For example, in Figure 2-69, the column variable range contains a single set of three input values and is in A:B4..A:D4, two rows above the area in which 1-2-3 will enter the results of the calculations.

If you want to create a three-dimensional data table, you must enter input values in the remaining worksheets in the data table in ranges that correspond to the column variable range. For example, because the data table in Figure 2-69 spans three worksheets beginning with worksheet A and because the input values for the column variable range are in A:B4..A:D4, B:B4..B:D4 and C:B4..C:D4 also contain input values.

6. (Optional) If you want the data table to have a worksheet variable range, enter the input values for the worksheet variable range.

To set up a worksheet variable range that contains only one set of input values, enter the first input value in a cell outside the data table; enter the second input value in a cell in the same relative position in the worksheet behind the first worksheet; and so on. For example, the worksheet variable range in Figure 2-69, A:A3..C:A3, contains one set of three input values (the values in A:A3, B:A3, and C:A3).

To set up a worksheet variable range that contains more than one set of input values, enter each set in a group of cells so that the first input value is in a cell in

the first worksheet in the worksheet variable range, the second input value is in a cell in the same relative position in the worksheet behind the first worksheet, and so on. For example, a worksheet variable range with the address A:A1..C:B1 would contain two sets of input values, each in a group of three cells. The first set of input values would be in A:A1, B:A1, and C:A1. The second set of input values would be in A:B1, B:B1, and C:B1.

Also, to set up a worksheet variable range that contains more than one set of input values, you must enter the input values such that the input values in any one worksheet in the worksheet variable range are in adjacent cells in a single row or column. For example, to set up a worksheet variable range that contains four sets of input values, you could enter the input values in A:A1..C:D1 (where, in worksheet A, the four input values in the four sets of input values are in row 1). You could also enter the values in A:A1..C:A4 (where, in worksheet A, the four input values in the four sets of input values are in column A). You cannot enter four sets of input values in A:A1..C:B2 (where, in worksheet A, the input values in each of the four sets are in A1..B2 — a range with the dimensions of a square).

7. Decide on a location for the formula label range and copy the formula label(s) to the formula label range. For example, Figure 2-69 shows the formula label range in A:B1..A:D1.

You can enter the formula label range in many places: in a row above or below the column variable range; in a column to the left or right of the row variable range; or in a three-dimensional range. Make sure you do not enter the formula label range in the area in which 1-2-3 will enter the results of the command.

If the formula label range is in a row above the data table, the formula label range must contain as many cells as there are columns of input values. In Figure 2-69, for example, because there are input values in A:B4..A:D4 — a range that contains three columns of data — the formula label range must be a row of three cells, even though there is only one formula label. If the formula label range is in a column to the left of the data table, the formula label range must contain as many cells as there are rows of input values. For example, if you have input values in B2..B10 — a range that contains nine rows of data — the formula label range should be a column of nine cells, even if you have only one formula label.

If your formula range contains one formula and your formula label range spans two or more adjacent columns, enter the formula label and the preceding and succeeding spaces or label-fill characters in the first cell of the formula label range. You can use any character for the label-fill character. (The default label-fill character is - [hyphen].) The formula label range in Figure 2-69 contains label-fill characters.

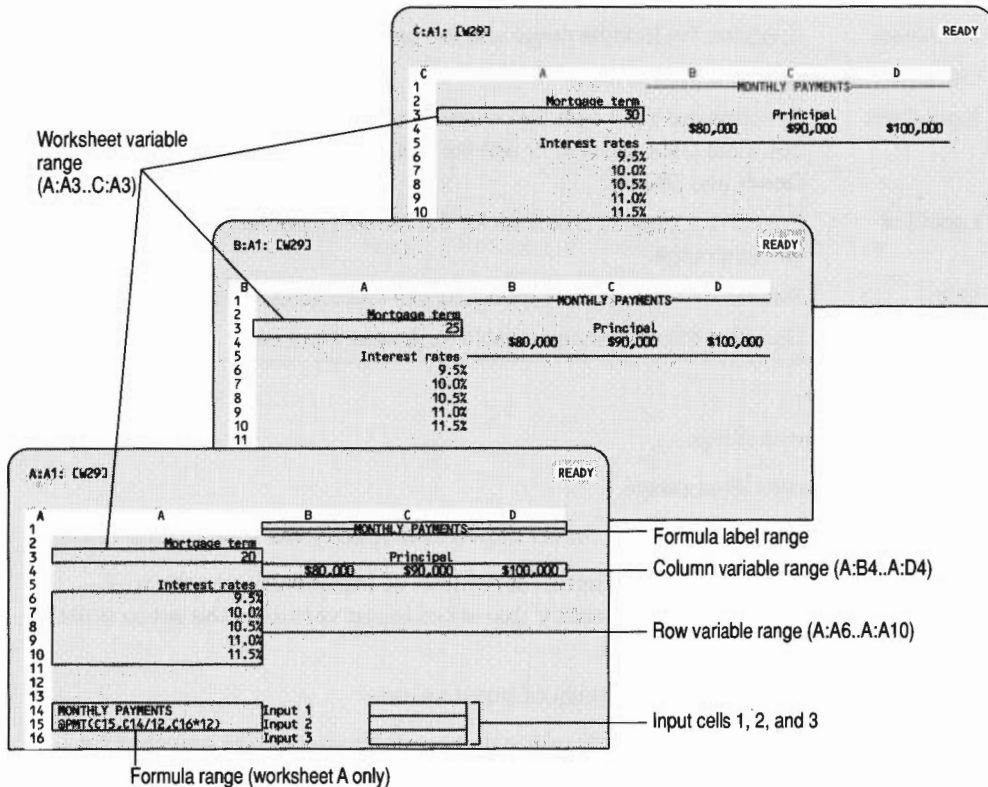


Figure 2-69 Setting up a data table labeled

NOTE If you are creating a three-dimensional data table and the formula label range is in a row or column in the first worksheet in the data table, you do not have to enter formula labels in the remaining worksheets in the data table. 1-2-3 uses the formula labels in the first worksheet in the range to perform the calculations with the input values in each worksheet in the data table.

Calculating a Data Table Labeled

With the data table set up, you are ready to use /Data Table Labeled, as follows:

1. Select /Data Table Labeled.

1-2-3 displays the following menu:

Across	Specifies the column variable range and input cells.
Down	Specifies the row variable range and input cells.
Formulas	Specifies the formula range and the formula label range.
Go	Calculates the results.
Input-Cells	Specifies the input cells for column, row, and worksheet variables. You use Input-Cells to verify or edit the input cells you selected with Across, Down, and Sheets.
Label-Fill	Specifies a label-fill character for the formula label range or column variable range.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode without calculating the results.
Sheets	Specifies the worksheet variable range and input cells.

2. Select Formulas.
3. Specify the formula range.
4. Specify the formula label range.
5. If you have a row variable range, select Down and specify the row variable range.

1-2-3 displays the address of the leftmost column of input values in the row variable range. Press ENTER to identify this set of input values as the set to which you will next assign an input cell.

Specify the input cell for that column of input values.

Next, if you entered a row variable range that contains more than one column, 1-2-3 repeats the prompts for assigning input cells for each additional column of input values, moving from left to right.

NOTE If you specify the wrong input cell for a set of input values in this step or in either of the following two steps, you may be able to correct the mistake before you complete the command. For more information, see the following section, "Respecifying Input Cells Before Completing a Command."

6. If you have a column variable range, select Across and specify the column variable range.

1-2-3 displays the address of the top row of input values in the column variable range. Press ENTER to identify this set of input values as the set to which you will next assign an input cell.

Specify the input cell for that row of input values.

Next, if you entered a column variable range that contains more than one row, 1-2-3 repeats the prompts for assigning input cells for each additional row of input values, moving from top to bottom.

7. If you have a worksheet variable range, select Sheets and specify the worksheet variable range.

1-2-3 displays the address of the first group of cells in the worksheet variable range. Press ENTER to identify this set of input values as the set to which you will next assign an input cell.

Specify the input cell for that group of input values.

Next, if you entered a worksheet variable range that contains more than one one-cell-wide, three-dimensional group of cells, 1-2-3 repeats the prompts for assigning input cells for each additional group of input values, moving left to right (if the cells in the parts of the three-dimensional groups visible in the current worksheet are organized in a row) or top to bottom (if the cells in the parts of the three-dimensional groups visible in the current worksheet are organized in a column).

8. (Optional) If you want to review or edit any of the selections in steps 5 through 7, select Input-Cells.

1-2-3 cycles through each set of input values and input cells. Press ENTER to accept the entries or specify new addresses. When you finish viewing the last input cell you specified, press ENTER to return to the /Data Table Labeled menu. For more information on using /Data Table Labeled Input-Cells to specify new input cells, see "Respecifying Input Cells After Completing a Command" later in this section.

9. (Optional) If you need to specify a label-fill character for the formula label range or the column variable range, select Label-Fill and specify the character.

The - (hyphen) is the default label-fill character. You do not need to select the Label-Fill command unless you want to specify a different character.

10. Select Go.

1-2-3 calculates the formulas, replacing each variable in each formula with the input values in the corresponding variable ranges. 1-2-3 enters the result of each calculation in the data table, in the cell at the intersection of the appropriate worksheet, row, and column in the data table.

Figure 2-68 shows the data table after 1-2-3 calculates the monthly mortgage payments. Notice that the row of hyphens between the column variable range and the results area has no effect on the calculations.

NOTE If the results area remains blank but no error message appears when you select /Data Table Labeled Go to create your data table, check the following:

- The spelling of the labels in the formula range and in the formula label range. If the labels in the formula label range do not match the labels in the formula range exactly, edit the labels in either one of the ranges to match the labels in the other range.
- The label-fill character (if any) in the formula label range. You may have used a label-fill character that does not match the label-fill character you specified with /Data Table Labeled Label-Fill. Use /Data Table Labeled Label-Fill to change the label-fill character to match the character in the formula label range.

After you change the label-fill character or edit the labels in either the formula label range or the formula range, select /Data Table Labeled Go again to create the data table.

NOTE If you create a data table using this procedure and then select /Data Table Labeled Across, Down, or Sheet, 1-2-3 remembers the range you specified and displays the address in the control panel — just as it remembers a table range you specify with /Data Table 1, 2, or 3. If you then press ENTER, however, 1-2-3 clears the settings for the input cells associated with the range and prompts you to specify an input cell for the first set of input values in the range. You must respecify the input cells before you can select /Data Table Labeled Go to recalculate the formulas in the current data table or create a new table.

Respecifying Input Cells Before Completing a Command If you inadvertently assign the wrong input cell to a set of input values while using /Data Table Labeled Across, Down, or Sheet, you can respecify the input cell for that particular set of input values before you complete the command, provided the variable range includes more than one set of input values and at least one set of input values has not yet been assigned an input cell.

For example, assume you selected /Data Table Labeled Down to specify C4..E8 as the row variable range, specified input cells for the first two columns in the range (C4..C8 and D4..D8), and then realized you specified the input cell for C4..C8 incorrectly. (At this point, 1-2-3 displays a prompt asking you to accept the address of the next set of input values in the range, E4..E8.) You can change the input cell for C4..C8 using the following procedure:

1. At the prompt that asks you to accept the address of a set of input values, specify the address of the set of input values to which you want to assign a new input cell. In this example, you would specify C4..C8.

1-2-3 prompts you for the address of an input cell.

2. Specify the address of the correct input cell.

1-2-3 prompts you to accept the address of the first of the remaining sets of input values for which you have not yet assigned an input cell. In this example, 1-2-3 would prompt you to accept the input values in E4..E8.

3. Press **ENTER** to identify the highlighted set of input values as the set for which you will next specify an input cell.
4. Specify the input cell for the highlighted set of input values.
5. (Optional) Repeat steps 3 and 4 to specify input cells for the remaining sets of input values in the range.

See “Calculating a Data Table Labeled” earlier in this section for information on specifying the remaining variable ranges (if necessary) and calculating the data table.

Respecifying Input Cells After Completing a Command If, while specifying input cells with `/Data Table Labeled Across, Down, or Sheet`, you inadvertently assign the wrong input cell to a set of input values and then complete the command, you can respecify the input cell for that set of input values by using `/Data Table Labeled Input-Cells`.

1. Select `/Data Table Labeled Input-Cells`.

1-2-3 displays the address of a set of input values in the data table. Depending on the types of variable ranges in the data table, the input values may be in the row variable range, the column variable range, or the worksheet variable range.

2. Specify the address of the set of input values to which you want to assign a new input cell.

If you are changing an input cell associated with a set of input values in the row variable range, specify a column in that range. If you are changing an input cell associated with the column variable range, specify a row in that range. If you are changing an input cell associated with the worksheet variable range, specify a three-dimensional group of cells in that range.

1-2-3 prompts you for the address of an input cell.

3. Specify the address of a new input cell.

1-2-3 prompts you to confirm the address of the next set of input values in the range. (If the set of input values for which you just specified an input cell is the last set in that range, 1-2-3 prompts you to confirm the address of the first set of input values in another range in the data table.)

4. (Optional) Repeat steps 2 and 3 to respecify other input cells in the data table.
5. Press **ESC** to return to the `/Data Table Labeled` menu.

Using `/Data Table Labeled` with Multiple-Variable Variable Ranges

You can use more than three variables in a data table by using `/Data Table Labeled` to specify row, column, and worksheet variable ranges that contain more than one set of input values. The data table in Figure 2-70, for example, includes a row variable range that contains two sets of input values instead of one.

The data table shows how changes in the principal, interest rate, and term of a mortgage affect the monthly mortgage payment. The example uses the function `@PMT(principal,interest,term)`.

The two sets of input values in the row variable range are in columns B and C. The input values in column B (B3 and B7) represent the term of the loan in years. The input values in column C (C3..C9) represent the loan principal. Each of the two sets of input values within the row variable range has an input cell. In this example, the input cell for column B is A1, and the input cell for column C is A2. (The input cell for the column variable range is A3.)

Notice that the input values in column B change less frequently than the input values in column C. When you select /Data Table Labeled Go, 1-2-3 uses the first value in column B (20) to calculate the mortgage payments for each of the three principal amounts in C3, C4, and C5 (given the interest rates in cells D2, E2, and F2); when 1-2-3 encounters the second value in column B (30), it uses this value to calculate the mortgage payments for the remaining principal amounts in column C (the values in C7, C8, and C9), given the interest rates in cells D2, E2, and F2.

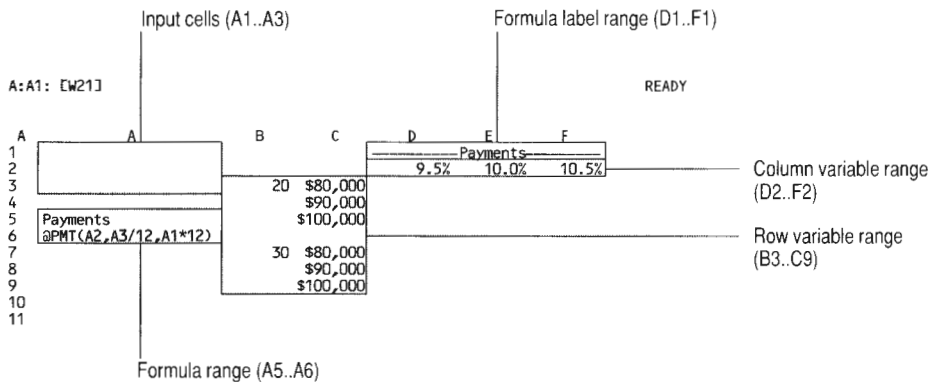


Figure 2-70 /Data Table Labeled with a two-variable row variable range

Figure 2-71 shows the results of the /Data Table Labeled calculations. The value in cell D4, for example, shows the result of the @PMT function given a principal amount of \$90,000 (C4), an interest rate of 9.5% (D2), and a term of 20 years (B3). Because the rightmost column of the row variable range contains a blank cell (C6), 1-2-3 leaves a blank row in the data table (row 6). The results area (D3..F9) is formatted with /Range Format Currency.

A:A1: CW213 READY

A	B	C	D	E	F	
1						
2			9.5%	10.0%	10.5%	
3	20	\$80,000	\$746	\$772	\$799	
4		\$90,000	\$839	\$869	\$899	
5	Payments	\$100,000	\$932	\$965	\$998	
6	@PMT(A2,A3/12,A1*12)					
7		30	\$80,000	\$673	\$702	\$732
8			\$90,000	\$757	\$790	\$823
9			\$100,000	\$841	\$878	\$915
10						
11						

Figure 2-71 Results of /Data Table Labeled

In a column variable range that contains more than one set of input values, the bottom row should contain the input values that change with the greatest frequency. For example, if the column variable range is in A2..D5, A5..D5 must contain the input values that change with the greatest frequency.

In a worksheet variable range that contains more than one set of input values, the bottom or rightmost group of cells in the range should contain the input values that change with the greatest frequency. For example, if the worksheet variable range is in A:A2..C:A5, A:A5..C:A5 must contain the input values that change with the greatest frequency. If the worksheet variable range is in A:A2..C:D2, A:D2..C:D2 must contain the input values that change with the greatest frequency.

You can also have multiple-variable variable ranges in which every cell contains an input value. For example, in Figure 2-71, you could enter values in B4, B5, B8, and B9, and 1-2-3 would calculate the data table using the values in these cells. You would not enter a value in B6, however, because the adjoining blank cell in the rightmost column of the row variable range, C6, causes 1-2-3 to ignore any values in row 6 when it calculates the data table.

Using /Data Table Labeled to Cross-Tabulate Information /Data Table Labeled lets you analyze or cross-tabulate the data in a 1-2-3 database table or an external table.

Before you use /Data Table Labeled with a database table, you need to be familiar with the following:

- The structure of database tables. For more information on database tables, see "Database Tables" at the beginning of "Data Commands."
- Database @functions. You can use database @functions in the formulas associated with the data table. Database @functions let you perform calculations using data from selected records in the database table. See "Database @Functions" in Chapter 3 for detailed information on these @functions.

Figure 2-72 shows a sales database table that contains information on salesperson's name, month, account, and dollar amount for each sale. The figure also shows the associated database data table, which calculates the total sales for selected salespeople (row variable range) for selected months (column variable range) and selected accounts (worksheet variable range).

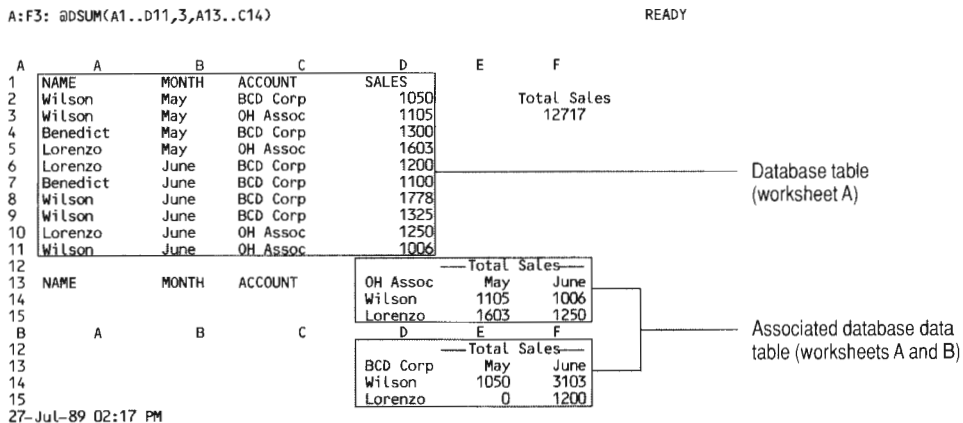


Figure 2-72 Using /Data Table Labeled with a database table

Setting Up a Data Table Labeled

Before using /Data Table Labeled with a database table, you must set up the ranges 1-2-3 uses to create a data table labeled. The following procedure uses the data table in Figure 2-72 as an example for setting up the ranges in a data table labeled.

1. Decide on a location for the data table. In Figure 2-72, for example, the data table is in A:D12..B:F15.
2. Decide on a location for the input cell(s). Each input cell must be immediately below a cell containing the field name for a variable you want to analyze. If you already created a criteria range for the database table, you can use it to specify the input cells, or you can create a separate criteria range specifically for the data table. For example, Figure 2-73 shows the input cells are A:A14, A:B14, and A:C14, the cells immediately below the field names for the variables that will be analyzed in the data table (NAME, MONTH, and ACCOUNT).
3. In a two-row range outside the area that will contain the input values and results, enter the formulas and labels for the formula range.

For example, Figure 2-73 shows the formula range in A:F2..A:F3. The formula label Total Sales is in F2, and the formula —@DSUM(A1..D11,3,A13..C14)— is in F3. A:A1..A:D11 in the formula is the input range, which contains the field names and all the records in the database table, and A:A13..A:C14 is the criteria range, which contains copies of the field names NAME, MONTH, and ACCOUNT and three blank cells (the input cells). The 3 is the offset number for the SALES field.

NOTE If you are cross-tabulating the information in an external table, specify the range name of the external table as the input range in the database @function.

4. (Optional) If you want the data table to have a row variable range, enter values or labels from the field associated with input cell 1 (in this example, the NAME field) in the row variable range. In Figure 2-73, the labels in the row variable range (A:D14..A:D15) and in the corresponding cells in worksheet B are the names of the salespeople for whom 1-2-3 will calculate total sales.

NOTE To include groups of records containing similar field entries in the calculations, you can use labels containing values preceded by logical operators or labels containing wild-card characters as input values. You can also use any type of formula except a logical formula as an input value. 1-2-3 uses the result of the formula as an input value. See "The Criteria Range" in /Data Query for information on the types of labels, values, and formulas you can enter as input values.

5. (Optional) If you want the data table to have a column variable range, enter values or labels from the field associated with input cell 2 (in this example, the MONTH field) in the column variable range. In Figure 2-73, the labels in the column variable range (A:E13..A:F13) and in the corresponding cells in worksheet B are the names of the months for which 1-2-3 will calculate total sales.

- (Optional) If you want the data table to have a worksheet variable range, enter values or labels from the field associated with input cell 3 (in this example, the ACCOUNT field) in the worksheet variable range. In Figure 2-73, the labels in the worksheet variable range (A:D13..B:D13) are the names of the accounts for which 1-2-3 will calculate total sales.

When 1-2-3 calculates the data table, it uses the values, labels, and/or formulas you entered in steps 4, 5, and 6 as the criteria for selecting the records to include in calculations.

- Decide on a location for the formula label range and copy the formula label(s) to the formula label range. For example, Figure 2-73 shows the formula label range in A:E12..A:F12.

If you copied the formula labels to a row above the data table, the formula label range must contain as many cells in the row as there are columns of input values. For example, because the column variable range in Figure 2-73 (A:E13..A:F13) contains two columns, the formula label range (A:E12..A:F12) contains two cells, even though the formula label is in A:E12 only.

If you copied the formula labels to a column to the left of the data table, the formula label range must contain as many cells in the column as there are rows of input values. For example, if the row variable range is A:B2..A:B10, the formula label range should be A:A2..A:A10, even if the formula label is only in A:A2.

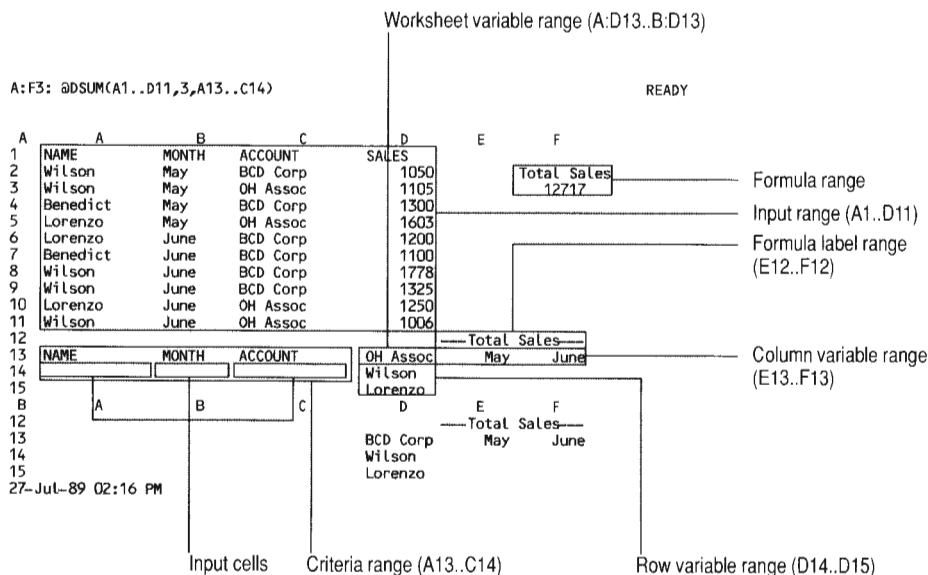


Figure 2-73 Setting up a data table labeled for use with a database table

Calculating a Data Table Labeled

With the data table set up, you are ready to use /Data Table Labeled. See the procedure in "Setting Up a Data Table Labeled" earlier in this section.

When you select /Data Table Labeled, 1-2-3 calculates the formulas, replacing each variable in each formula with the input values in the corresponding variable ranges. The result of each calculation appears in the data table, in the cell at the intersection of the appropriate worksheet, row, and column in the table range.

Figure 2-72 shows the data table after 1-2-3 calculated the results. Because the database table does not contain a record showing a sales figure for Lorenzo for the BCD Corp account for the month of May, the sum of Lorenzo's sales for that month and that account is 0 (cell B:E15).

Tips

- You can position the variable ranges and the formula label range anywhere in a worksheet, as long as you have one range containing information arranged in rows (the formula label range or the column variable range) and one range containing information arranged in columns (the row variable range). For example, Figure 2-74 shows a data table with a row variable range to the right of the results area (instead of to the left) and a column variable range below the results area (instead of above the results area). Compare this illustration with Figure 2-71, which shows the same data organized differently.

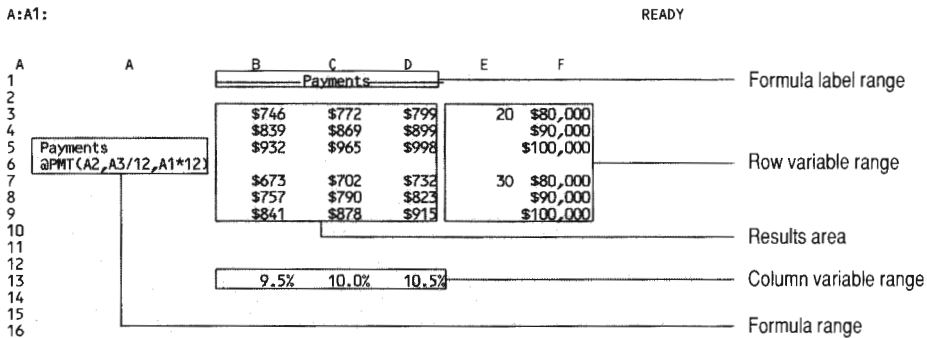


Figure 2-74 Variable ranges below and to the right of the results area

/Data Table Reset

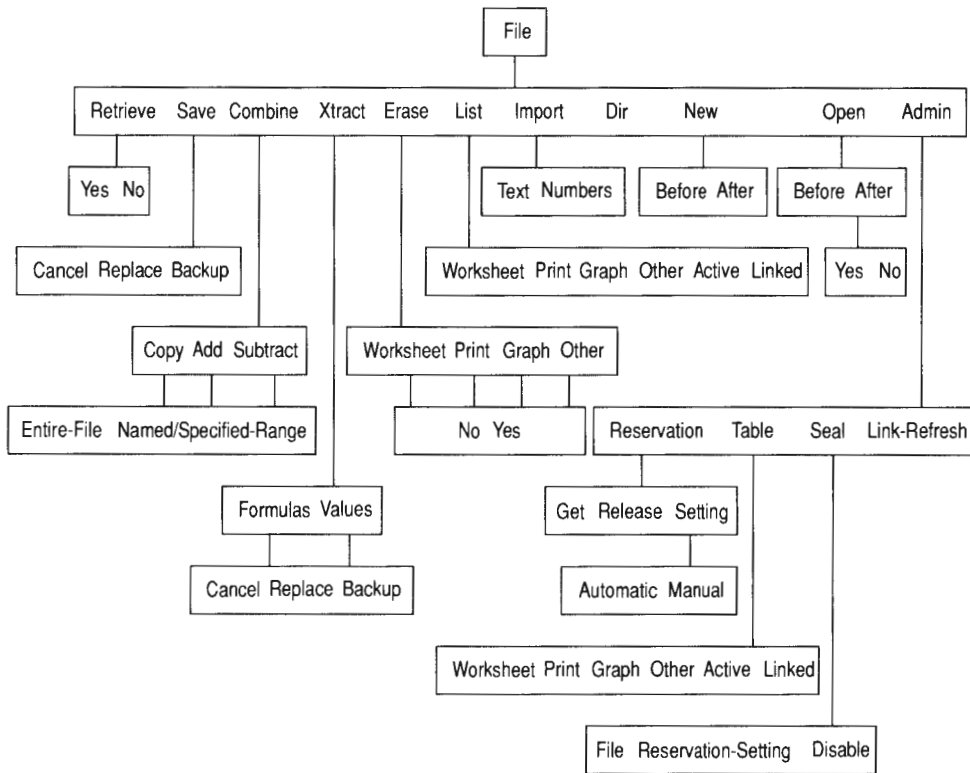
/Data Table Reset clears all the table-range and input-cell settings you specified in the current file.

Use /Data Table Reset before you save a file if you do not want to save table-range and input-cell settings with the file.

Procedure

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file containing the table-range and input-cell settings you want to clear.
2. Select /Data Table Reset.

File Commands



The data you enter in a 1-2-3 worksheet is temporary until you save it in a file on disk. By saving the worksheet in a file, you create a permanent copy of your work. You use the File commands to save worksheets in files on disk and to read the files into 1-2-3. In addition, the File commands help you organize and maintain the information you store in files.

The File commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
/File Admin	Controls reservations for sharing worksheet files; creates a table of information about files; seals some graph, print, range, worksheet, and reservation settings in worksheet files; and recalculates formulas that refer to data in other files.
/File Combine	Incorporates data from a worksheet file on disk into the current file.

(Continued)

Command	Task
/File Dir	Changes the directory that 1-2-3 uses when you save, read, or list files.
/File Erase	Erases a file on disk.
/File Import	Reads data from a text file on disk into the current worksheet.
/File List	Displays a temporary list of information about files.
/File New	Creates a new blank worksheet file on disk and in memory.
/File Open	Reads a worksheet file into memory and places it before or after the current file. /File Open lets you use several files at one time.
/File Retrieve	Reads a worksheet file into memory. The retrieved file replaces the file that was current when you selected /File Retrieve.
/File Save	Saves worksheet files on disk.
/File Xtract	Extracts a range of data by copying the data from an active file and saving it in a worksheet file on disk.

Common Uses for File Commands

The File commands let you save and read files, work with one or more files in 1-2-3, and consolidate data from different files. You could use the File commands to do any of the following:

- Read several files into memory at the same time so you can compare the data in those files or copy data from one file to another (/File Open).
- Make a smaller file by extracting some of the data from a large file (/File Xtract).
- Add data from separate monthly files into one file for a year-to-date report (/File Combine).
- Copy a memo from a text file into a worksheet (/File Import).
- Erase a file on disk that you no longer need (/File Erase).
- Make a list of active files, files on disk, or files linked to active files (/File Admin Table or /File List).
- Prevent someone else from using a file that contains sensitive data by saving the file with a password (/File Save).
- Let someone use a file but prevent the user from changing some graph, print, range, worksheet, or reservation settings or protected data (/File Admin Seal).

Reading Path

- Before you begin working with the File commands, read "Working with Files" in Chapter 1, which covers naming and specifying files.
- To learn about using more than one file at the same time, complete Lesson 12 in the *Tutorial*.

- To learn about linking files, read “Linking Files with Formulas” in Chapter 1.
- If you plan to use files on a network or in another multi-user environment, read Appendix 5, which contains information about using file reservations and sharing files.
- If you need to exchange files between 1-2-3 Release 3 or 3.1, previous releases of 1-2-3, or other products, read Appendix 1, which contains information on the Translate utility. 1-2-3 Release 3.1 can read and save 1-2-3 Release 2 files directly. For more information on saving Release 2 files with Release 3.1, see /File Save.
- For detailed information about any File command, refer to the command in “File Command Descriptions” later in this section.

Also, remember that you can press **HELP (F1)** when you are using any File command to get information about the command. In addition, you can refer to “Using Files” and “Protecting Data and Files” in the “Task Summary” in *Quick Reference* for a summary of File commands that accomplish specific tasks.

Terms You Need to Know

- A **file** is a named collection of data. A file on disk is a permanent record of your work.
- When 1-2-3 **saves** a file, it copies a file from memory to disk, making a permanent copy of the file.
- When 1-2-3 **reads** a file, it copies a file from disk into memory.
- An **active file** is a file in memory.
- The **current file** is the active file that contains the cell pointer.
- A **sealed file** is a file that was sealed with /File Admin Seal. You can read a sealed file into 1-2-3, but you cannot change the settings that were sealed in the file.
- A **password-protected file** is a file that was saved with a password. You cannot read a password-protected file into 1-2-3 unless you know the password.
- A **file reservation** is a guarantee that a user can save changes to the file on disk, even though several people may be using the file.
- **Linked files** are any two files, one of which contains a formula that refers to data in the other.

File Command Descriptions

The following sections describe each of the File commands in alphabetical order.

/File Admin

The File Admin commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Link-Refresh	Recalculates formulas in active files that refer to data in other active files or files on disk.
Reservation	Lets you get and release the current file's reservation and change the reservation setting. Use this command when you share worksheet files on a network or in another multi-user environment.
Seal	Prevents changes to some graph, print, range, worksheet, and reservation settings.
Table	Creates a table of information about active files, files on disk, or files linked to the current file.

/File Admin Link-Refresh

/File Admin Link-Refresh recalculates formulas in active files that refer to data in other active files or files on disk. Formulas linked to other files do not automatically update when you read the files that contain the formulas into memory. Use /File Admin Link-Refresh to update linked formulas after you use /File Open or /File Retrieve.

Procedure

1. Select /File Admin Link-Refresh.

NOTE If /Worksheet Global Recalc is set to Manual, 1-2-3 does not update links but displays the CALC indicator after you select /File Admin Link-Refresh. Press CALC (F9) to update the linked formulas in the current file.

/File Admin Reservation

/File Admin Reservation lets you get and release the current file's reservation and change the reservation setting. Use /File Admin Reservation when you share a file on a network or in another multi-user environment and need to control how someone gets the file's reservation. Each file has one reservation. Only the person with the file's reservation can save changes to the file even though several people may be using the file at the same time.

The File Admin Reservation commands perform the following tasks. The procedures for using these commands are in Appendix 5.

Command	Task
Get	Gets the file reservation for the current file if it is available and no one has saved changes to the file since you read it into memory.
Release	Gives up the reservation for the current file so someone else can get it.
Setting	Determines if the reservation is automatically available when you read a file into memory (Automatic setting), or if you must use /File Admin Reservation Get to get an available reservation after you have read the file into memory (Manual setting). If the setting is Manual, the reservation is never automatically available.

/File Admin Seal

/File Admin Seal seals either the current file or just the current file's reservation setting. When you seal a file, the following commands are sealed and cannot be used to change the file.

- /File Admin Reservation Setting
- /Graph Name [Create, Delete, Reset]
- /Print [E,F,P] Options Name [Create, Delete, Reset]
- /Range Format
- /Range Label
- /Range Name [Create, Delete, Labels, Reset, Undefine]
- /Range Name Note [Create, Delete, Reset]
- /Range Prot
- /Range Unprot
- /Worksheet Column
- /Worksheet Hide
- /Worksheet Global [Col-Width, Format, Group, Label, Prot, Zero]

When you seal only the file's reservation setting, you can change everything in the file except for the reservation setting, which controls how you get a reservation (automatically or manually) when you read a file into memory.

If you want to use /File Admin Seal File to create a file for data input, you can use /Range Unprot and /Worksheet Global Prot Enable before you seal the file to protect data or macros in one part of the file but allow changes to data in unprotected cells. When you seal a file that is globally protected, you can change data only in the unprotected cells.

Use /File Admin Seal Reservation-Setting to seal the file's reservation setting when you share the file on a network or in another multi-user environment and need to

to control the file reservation setting. See Appendix 5 for information about file reservations.

1. Select /File Admin Seal.
2. Select File, Reservation-Setting, or Disable

Disable	Unseals the current file and/or the reservation setting.
File	Seals the current file and the reservation setting.
Reservation-Setting	Seals only the reservation setting for the current file.

3. Type a password and press **ENTER**.

A password can include up to 15 characters. 1-2-3 displays an * (asterisk) for each character as you type the password. 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must remember the exact combination of uppercase or lowercase letters you use when you create the password.

4. If you selected File or Reservation-Setting, type the same password again and press **ENTER**.

CAUTION Remember your password. When you seal a file with a password, you can unseal the file only if you enter the exact password.

Tips

- To prevent other people from reading a file into memory, use /File Save to save the file with a password.
- To prevent changes to data but allow other changes to a file, use /Worksheet Global Prot Enable rather than /File Admin Seal File.

/File Admin Table

/File Admin Table creates a table of information about files on disk, active files, or files linked to the current file.

Procedure

1. Decide on a worksheet location for the table. The table can be in any unprotected area of any active file and will occupy as many rows as the number of files and subdirectories you are listing plus one blank row. Tables of files on disk or linked files occupy four columns. Tables of active files occupy seven columns.

CAUTION Make sure the worksheet location is blank or contains unimportant data because 1-2-3 writes over existing data when it creates the table.

2. Select /File Admin Table.

3. Select Worksheet, Print, Graph, Other, Active, or Linked.

Active	Creates a table of all active files.
Graph	Creates a table of graph files in the specified directory. The type of graph file in the table (.CGM or .PIC) depends on the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting.
Linked	Creates a table of all files that are linked by formula references to the current file.
Other	Creates a table of all files in the specified directory.
Print	Creates a table of files in the specified directory with a .PRN extension.
Worksheet	Creates a table of worksheet files in the specified directory. The types of worksheet files in the table (for example, all files whose extension begins with .WK) depend on the current /Worksheet Global Default Ext List setting.

4. If you selected Worksheet, Graph, Print, or Other and want to list files with a different extension or in a different directory, edit the extension or directory and press ENTER.

5. Specify the location you decided on in step 1.

The result of /File Admin Table depends on which type of file table you selected.

- If you selected Worksheet, Print, Graph, or Other, 1-2-3 lists the names of all relevant files in the specified directory, the date and time each file was last saved (as date and time numbers), and the size of the file on disk in bytes.

Figure 2-75 illustrates a table of worksheet files on disk. The second and third columns in the table are formatted as Date and Time respectively, and the second column is widened to display the date.

A:A1: [W15] '88SALES.WK1

READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	88SALES.WK1	04-Jan-89	10:13 AM	12398			
2	89SALES.WK3	18-Jul-89	03:02 PM	14562			
3	BUDGET88.WK1	25-Nov-88	09:55 AM	23988			
4	BUDGET89.WK3	03-Aug-89	06:01 PM	31007			
5	EXPENSES\	01-Feb-88	11:51 AM	<DIR>			
6	PRODUCTS\	03-Jan-88	10:40 AM	<DIR>			

File name or subdirectory name Date Time File size

Figure 2-75 Table created with /File Admin Table Worksheet

- If you selected Linked, 1-2-3 lists the same information it lists when you select Worksheet, Print, Graph, or Other, but includes the path as well as the file name of each linked file if you entered the path in the formula.

- If you selected Active, 1-2-3 creates a table that lists the names of all active files, the date and time each file was last saved (as date and time numbers), and the size of the file on disk in bytes. The fifth column displays the number of worksheets in each file. The sixth column displays 1 if you have modified the active file since reading it into memory and 0 if you have not modified the file. The seventh column displays 1 if you have the file's reservation and 0 if you do not have the file's reservation. 1-2-3 displays (no name) for a worksheet that you have never named.

Figure 2-76 illustrates a table of active files. The second and third columns in the table are formatted as Date and Time respectively, and the second column is widened to display the date.

A:A21: CW15J 'DIV-1.WK3

A	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
21	DIV-1.WK3	03-Jul-89	09:23 AM	8220	2	1	1
22	DIV-2.WK3	12-Jul-89	10:48 AM	13212	2	0	1
23	DIV-3.WK3	28-Jun-89	01:26 PM	9940	2	0	0
24							
25							
26							

File modification status

READY

File name Date Time File size Number of worksheets in the file Reservation status

Figure 2-76 Table created with /File Admin Table Active

Tips

- To display a temporary list of file information instead of creating a table in the worksheet, use /File List.

/File Combine

/File Combine lets you incorporate data from a worksheet file on disk into the current file with the following commands:

Command	Task
Add	Adds numeric data in a worksheet file on disk to numbers or blank cells in the current file.
Copy	Copies specified data from a worksheet file on disk to the current file.
Subtract	Subtracts numeric data in a worksheet file on disk from numbers or blank cells in the current file.

Before you use /File Combine, note the following:

- /File Combine can incorporate data from any 1-2-3 Release 1A, 2, or 3 file into the current file.
- To simplify /File Combine, use range names in files that contain data you want to combine. Then you can specify the range name and do not have to remember the exact cell addresses for the data.
- When you use /File Combine Add or Subtract, the data in the current file and the incoming data should be organized in the same way.
- /File Combine changes cell formats in the current file to reflect those of the incoming data. However, /File Combine does not change column widths or other worksheet settings in the current file, and does not add to or change any of the current file's range names.
- /File Combine incorporates data from other files into the current file beginning at the current cell-pointer location. Therefore, before you use /File Combine, verify that the file is large enough to hold all incoming data and that the cell pointer is positioned correctly.

/File Combine Add

/File Combine Add adds numbers and the results of numeric formulas in a worksheet file on disk to numbers or blank cells in the current file. /File Combine Add adds numeric data to other numeric data only — whenever the incoming value would overlay a label or formula in the current file, 1-2-3 discards the incoming value and retains the label or formula.

Use /File Combine Add to summarize and consolidate numeric data in several files. For example, you can use /File Combine Add to create year-to-date totals by consolidating sales data from several monthly files into the current file.

CAUTION /File Combine Add changes data in the current file beginning in the current cell. To avoid possible data loss from combining files incorrectly, save the current file before using this command.

Procedure

1. Move the cell pointer to where you want 1-2-3 to start adding numeric data from the file on disk.
2. Select /File Combine Add.
3. Select Entire-File or Named/Specified-Range.

Entire-File adds all numeric data in a file on disk to the current file.

Named/Specified-Range adds a specified range of numeric data in a file on disk to the current file.

4. If you selected Named/Specified-Range, specify the range that contains the numeric data you want to add to the current file. You can use either a range name or address to specify the range in the file on disk.
5. Specify the file on disk whose data you want to add to the current file.
6. If the file on disk is password-protected, type the password and press ENTER. Remember, 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must use the same combination of uppercase and lowercase letters that you used when you created the password.

Example

Figure 2-77 shows two files. The current file contains the July sales data for an ice cream shop and a file on disk contains the August sales data.

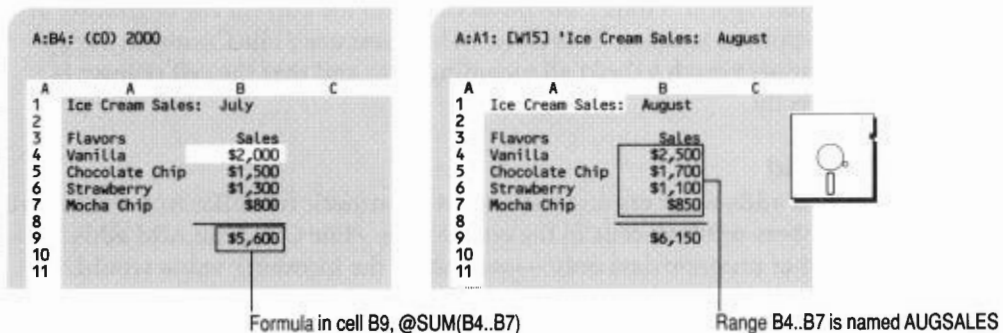
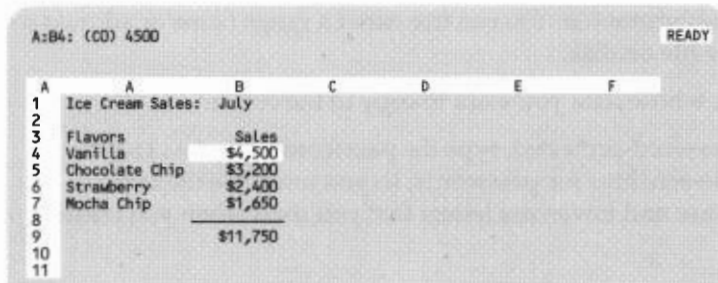


Figure 2-77 Current file (July sales) and a file on disk (August sales)

To add values from the two files, place the cell pointer in cell B4 of the July sales file, select /File Combine Add Named/Specified-Range and enter AUGSALES as the range to add. Then specify the August file on disk that contains the August ice cream sales.

Figure 2-78 shows the result of /File Combine Add with the July and August sales data. The formula in B9, @SUM(B4..B7), reflects the new total after adding together data in these two files.



	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Ice Cream Sales:	July				
2						
3	Flavors	Sales				
4	Vanilla	\$4,500				
5	Chocolate Chip	\$3,200				
6	Strauberry	\$2,400				
7	Mocha Chip	\$1,650				
8						
9		\$11,750				
10						
11						

Figure 2-78 Current file after using /File Combine Add

Tips

- Do not use /File Combine Add to add date or time numbers because the results will not be meaningful.

/File Combine Copy

/File Combine Copy copies data from a worksheet file on disk to the current file, beginning at the current cell.

Use /File Combine Copy to combine data from several smaller files into one file. For example, you can combine database table records from several files into one database table.

CAUTION Using /File Combine Copy to copy formulas with three-dimensional ranges to files that contain fewer worksheets than are in the three-dimensional ranges may produce unexpected results. For example, if you copy @SUM(A:A1..D:A5) to a file that contains one worksheet, the copied formula will refer to data only in worksheet A. To ensure the accuracy of your data, use /Range Value to convert these formulas to values before you use /File Combine Copy, or copy the formulas to a file that contains at least as many worksheets as in the original file.

CAUTION /File Combine Copy combines data in the current file beginning at the current cell. To avoid possible data loss from combining files incorrectly, save the current before using /File Combine Copy.

Procedure

1. Move the cell pointer to where you want 1-2-3 to start copying data from the file on disk.
2. Select /File Combine Copy.
3. Select Entire-File or Named/Specified-Range.

Entire-File copies all data in a file on disk to the current file.

Named/Specified-Range copies a specified range of data in a file on disk to the current file.

4. If you selected Named/Specified-Range, specify the range that contains the data you want to copy to the current file. You can use either a range name or address to specify the range in the file on disk.
5. Specify the file on disk whose data you want to copy to the current file.
6. If the file on disk is password-protected, type the password and press **ENTER**. Remember, 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must use the same combination of uppercase and lowercase letters that you used when you created the password.

Example

Figure 2-79 shows the current file, named Q1-89, which contains sales data for the first quarter of 1989. A similar file on disk, named Q2-89, contains sales data for the second quarter of 1989. You can use /File Combine Copy to copy data from the file on disk to the current file so you can see information from both quarters at one time. You can copy the data to the current worksheet or to a separate worksheet in the same file.

A:A12: READY

A	B	C	D	E	F
1	1989 First Quarter Sales				
2					
3		January	February	March	Q1 Totals
4	Store 1	\$10,500	\$9,700	\$11,500	\$31,700
5	Store 2	\$8,500	\$7,500	\$9,100	\$25,100
6	Store 3	\$5,700	\$6,500	\$7,500	\$19,700
7					
8		\$24,700	\$23,700	\$28,100	\$76,500
9					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					
16					
17					
18					
19					
20					

Q1-89.WK3

Figure 2-79 Current file contains Q1 sales data.

To combine data from the two files into the same worksheet, move the cell pointer to the first cell in a blank area of the worksheet. In this example, the cell pointer is in A12. Select /File Combine Copy Entire-File and specify the file named Q2-89. 1-2-3 copies all data from Q2-89 to the current file, beginning in cell A12. Figure 2-80 shows the results.

A:A12: '1989 Second Quarter Sales

READY

A	B	C	D	E	F
1	1989 First Quarter Sales				
2					
3		January	February	March	Q1 Totals
4	Store 1	\$10,500	\$9,700	\$11,500	\$31,700
5	Store 2	\$8,500	\$7,500	\$9,100	\$25,100
6	Store 3	\$5,700	\$6,500	\$7,500	\$19,700
7					
8		\$24,700	\$23,700	\$28,100	\$76,500
9					
10					
11					
12	1989 Second Quarter Sales				
13					
14		April	May	June	Q2 Totals
15	Store 1	\$13,000	\$14,700	\$15,900	\$43,600
16	Store 2	\$12,500	\$14,000	\$15,500	\$42,000
17	Store 3	\$9,000	\$9,400	\$11,500	\$29,900
18					
19		\$34,500	\$38,100	\$42,900	\$115,500
20					

q1-89.WK3

Figure 2-80 Current file contains one worksheet with Q1 and Q2 sales data.

To combine data from the two files into separate worksheets, select /Worksheet Insert Sheet After to insert a blank worksheet behind the current one and move the cell pointer to the blank worksheet. In this example, the cell pointer is in B:A1 as shown in Figure 2-81. Select /File Combine Copy Entire-File and specify the file named Q2-89. 1-2-3 copies all data from Q2-89 to the current file, beginning in cell B:A1. Figure 2-81 shows the results with the file in perspective view.

B:A1: DW113 '1989 Second Quarter Sales

READY

B	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	1989 Second Quarter Sales					
2						
3		April	May	June	Q2 Totals	
4	Store 1	\$13,000	\$14,700	\$15,900	\$43,600	
5	Store 2	\$12,500	\$14,000	\$15,500	\$42,000	
6	Store 3	\$9,000	\$9,400	\$11,500	\$29,900	
7						
8						
9						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						
16						
17						
18						
19						
20						

A	B	C	D	E	F
1	1989 First Quarter Sales				
2					
3		January	February	March	Q1 Totals
4	Store 1	\$10,500	\$9,700	\$11,500	\$31,700
5	Store 2	\$8,500	\$7,500	\$9,100	\$25,100
6	Store 3	\$5,700	\$6,500	\$7,500	\$19,700

q1-89.WK3

Figure 2-81 Current file contains two worksheets with Q1 and Q2 sales data.

/File Combine Subtract

/File Combine Subtract subtracts numbers and the results of numeric formulas in a worksheet file on disk from numbers or blank cells in the current file. /File Combine Subtract subtracts numeric data from other numeric data only — whenever the incoming value would overlay a label or formula in the current file, 1-2-3 discards the incoming value and retains the label or formula.

CAUTION /File Combine Subtract changes data in the current file beginning at the current cell. To avoid possible data loss from combining files incorrectly, save your work before using this command.

Procedure

1. Move the cell pointer to where you want 1-2-3 to start subtracting numeric data from the file on disk.
2. Select /File Combine Subtract.
3. Select Entire-File or Named/Specified-Range.
Entire-File subtracts all numeric data in a file on disk from the current file.
Named/Specified-Range subtracts a range of numeric data in a file on disk from the current file.
4. If you selected Named/Specified-Range, specify the range that contains the numeric data you want to subtract. You can use either a range name or address to specify the range in the file on disk.
5. Specify the file on disk whose data you want to subtract from the current file.
6. If the file on disk is password-protected, type the password and press **ENTER**. Remember, 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must use the same combination of uppercase and lowercase letters that you used when you created the password.

Tips

- Do not use /File Combine Subtract to subtract date or time numbers because the results will not be meaningful.
- If you subtract a positive number from a blank cell, the result is a negative number because a blank cell evaluates to zero.

/File Dir

/File Dir changes the directory 1-2-3 uses when you save, read, or list files.

Use /File Dir to override the default directory. For example, suppose your default directory is C:\123, but the files you want to use are in C:\EXPENSES. You can use /File Dir to make C:\EXPENSES the current directory so 1-2-3 automatically uses that directory during the current session.

Procedure

1. Select /File Dir.
2. Press ENTER to accept the current directory or type a different directory name and press ENTER.

1-2-3 uses the current directory until you use /File Dir again, use /Worksheet Global Default Dir, or end the 1-2-3 session.

Tips

- To change the default directory for future sessions, use /Worksheet Global Default Dir followed by /Worksheet Global Default Update.
- For information on creating directories, refer to your operating system manual.

/File Erase

/File Erase erases a file on disk. You cannot erase a file on disk if you or someone else is using the file with the reservation. If you are using the file, you must release the reservation with /File Admin Reservation Release before you can erase it. If someone else is using the file with the reservation, you cannot erase the file on disk.

CAUTION Once you erase a file on disk, you cannot read the data in that file. Therefore, before using /File Erase, make sure that you no longer need the data in the file you are erasing.

Also, make sure that /File Erase is the command you need to use, and note the differences between it and two related commands, /Worksheet Erase and /Worksheet Delete File:

- /File Erase erases a file on disk but does not remove the active version of the file from memory.
- /Worksheet Delete File removes one active file from memory but does not erase the corresponding file on disk.
- /Worksheet Erase removes all active files from memory, leaving one blank worksheet, but does not erase the corresponding files on disk.

Procedure

1. Select /File Erase.
2. Select Worksheet, Print, Graph, or Other.

Graph	Lists graph files in the current directory. The type of graph file listed (.CGM or .PIC) depends on the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting.
Other	Lists all files in the current directory.
Print	Lists files with a .PRN extension.

Worksheet	Lists worksheet files in the current directory. The types of worksheet files listed (for example, all files whose extension begins with .WK) depends on the current /Worksheet Global Default Ext List setting.
-----------	---

If 1-2-3 cannot find any files of the specified type and there are no subdirectories, it displays a prompt and enters EDIT mode. Type *.* and press ENTER to list all files in the current directory.

To list files in a different directory or with a different extension, press EDIT (F2), edit the path or extension, and press ENTER. To clear the extension and directory and enter a new directory, press ESC twice, type a new directory, and press ENTER.

If 1-2-3 lists subdirectories, you can highlight a subdirectory and press ENTER to display a list of files in that subdirectory.

3. Specify the name of the file you want to erase.
4. Select No to cancel the command without erasing the file or select Yes to erase the file on disk.

/File Import

/File Import reads data from a text file or a **delimited text file** created in another program into the current worksheet beginning at the current cell-pointer location.

A **text file** is a file on disk in ASCII format. A **delimited text file** is a file on disk in ASCII format that contains characters (delimiters) to separate data. The delimiters between numbers can be commas, spaces, colons, or semicolons; and all labels must be enclosed in quotation marks. Some programs have commands or translate programs that create delimited text files. Figure 2-82 illustrates a nondelimited text file and Figure 2-85 illustrates a delimited text file.

When you use /File Import Numbers, make sure that the numbers in the text file do not contain commas because commas act as delimiters. For example, 1-2-3 will interpret the number 12,345 as two values: 12 and 345.

CAUTION To avoid possible data loss from incorrectly importing files, save the current file before using /File Import.

Procedure

1. Move the cell pointer to an area of the worksheet that is large enough to hold all of the imported data.
2. Select /File Import.

3. Select Text or Numbers.

Numbers	Imports labels and numbers from a delimited text file and enters them in separate cells in the current worksheet beginning in the current cell. When a text file is not delimited, Numbers imports only numbers.
Text	Imports each line of data from a text file as a long label and enters it in one cell in the current worksheet, beginning in the current cell. 1-2-3 enters each successive line from the text file in the same column below the cell pointer. If a line in the text file exceeds 512 characters, 1-2-3 truncates the line. Select Text to import both text and numbers from a nondelimited text file.

If 1-2-3 cannot find any files with a .PRN extension, it displays a prompt and enters EDIT mode. Type *.* and press ENTER to list all files in the current directory.

To list files in a different directory or with a different extension, press EDIT (F2), edit the path or extension, and press ENTER. To clear the extension and directory and enter a new directory, press ESC twice, type a new directory, and press ENTER.

4. Specify the name of the text file you want to import.

1-2-3 imports data from a text file either as text, numbers, or both, depending on the contents of the text file and the option (Text or Numbers) you selected.

Example of Importing a Nondelimited Text File

Figure 2-82 illustrates a nondelimited text file that contains text and numbers. The disk symbol indicates that the data is in a file on disk.

First	Last	Travel	Food	Misc.
Beth	Read	350	85	30
Merry	Milton	1400	300	80
Stew	Kipling	850	200	35
Tracy	Rilke	1250	260	55
Janet	Shelly	650	120	40



Figure 2-82 A nondelimited text file on disk

Figure 2-83 illustrates using /File Import Text with the nondelimited text file on disk. The cell pointer was in cell A1 when 1-2-3 imported the file.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	'First Last Travel Food Misc.							
2	Beth Read 350 85 30							
3	Merry Milton 1400 300 80							
4	Stew Kipling 850 200 35							
5	Tracy Rilke 1250 260 55							
6	Janet Shelly 650 120 40							

Figure 2-83 /File Import Text with a nondelimited text file

When 1-2-3 imports a nondelimited file using /File Import Text, it enters each line of data as a long label in one cell, beginning in the current cell. Although the data in each line appears to be entered in separate columns, each line is actually one long label. You can view or print this data, but you cannot use the numbers in calculations unless you use /Data Parse to place the labels and numbers in separate columns in the worksheet.

Figure 2-84 illustrates using /File Import Numbers with the nondelimited text file on disk. 1-2-3 enters the numbers from the file into separate columns and omits the labels.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	350	85	30					
2	1400	300	80					
3	850	200	35					
4	1250	260	55					
5	650	120	40					
6								

Figure 2-84 /File Import Numbers with a nondelimited text file

Example of Importing a Delimited Text File

Figure 2-85 shows a delimited text file with commas as delimiters and quotation marks around text. The disk symbol indicates that the data is in a file on disk.

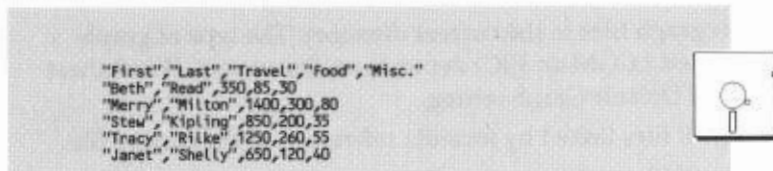


Figure 2-85 A delimited text file on disk

Figure 2-86 illustrates using `/File Import Numbers` to import the delimited text file on disk. The cell pointer was in cell A1 when 1-2-3 imported the file.

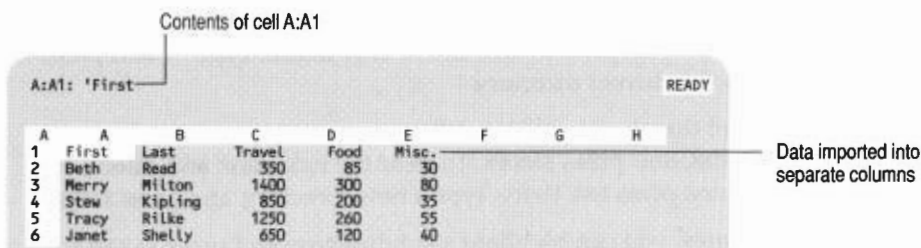


Figure 2-86 A delimited text file imported into 1-2-3 using `/File Import Numbers`

Tips

- To create a text file with 1-2-3, use `/Print File`.
- Some word processing programs produce files that contain special non-ASCII characters. 1-2-3 cannot import these characters properly with `/File Import`.

`/File List`

`/File List` displays a list of files and subdirectories, which temporarily overlays the current worksheet. When you highlight a file name in the list, 1-2-3 displays specific information about that file.

Procedure

1. Select /File List.
2. Select Worksheet, Print, Graph, Other, Active, or Linked.

Active	Lists all active files.
Graph	Lists graph files in the current directory. The type of graph file listed (.CGM or .PIC) depends on the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting.
Linked	Lists all files linked by formula references to the current file.
Other	Lists all files in the current directory.
Print	Lists files in the current directory with a .PRN extension.
Worksheet	Lists worksheet files in the current directory. The types of worksheet files listed (for example, all files whose extension begins with .WK) depend on the current /Worksheet Global Default Ext List setting.

If 1-2-3 cannot find any files of the specified type and the directory contains no subdirectories, 1-2-3 displays a prompt and enters EDIT mode. Type *.* and press ENTER to list all files in the current directory.

To list files in a different directory or with a different extension, press EDIT (F2), edit the path or extension, and press ENTER. To clear the extension and directory and enter a new directory, press ESC twice, type a new directory, and press ENTER.

If 1-2-3 lists subdirectories, you can highlight a subdirectory and press ENTER to display a list of files in that subdirectory.

3. Use ↑ ↓ → ← to highlight different file names and display specific information about each file. The information listed for each file depends on what you selected in step 2.

If you selected Worksheet, Print, Graph, or Other, 1-2-3 displays the name of the highlighted file, the date and time the file was last saved, and the file size in bytes. Figure 2-87 illustrates a list of all files in the current directory with information about the highlighted file.

Directory	Time	File size
A:A1: [W15] '88SALES.WK1		
Enter names of files to list: C:\SPORTS*.*		
88SALES.WK1	08-Mar-89	12:57 PM
88SALES.WK1		5630
89SALES.WK3		BUDGET89.WK3
DIV-1.WK3		EXP-RPT.PRN
Q1-89.WK3		EXPENSES\
PRODUCTS\		

Subdirectory name | File name | Date

Figure 2-87 Example of /File List Other

If you selected Active, 1-2-3 also displays the number of worksheets in the file, MOD or UNMOD to indicate if you have modified the file since you read the file into memory, and RO for read-only if you do not have the file's reservation. If you have the file's reservation, this column will be blank. 1-2-3 displays (no name) for a worksheet that you have never saved. Figure 2-88 illustrates a list of all active files with information about the highlighted file.

Directory	File size	Number of worksheets in the file
A:A1: [W15] '88SALES.WK1		
Enter names of files to list: C:\SPORTS\DIV-1.WK3		
DIV-1.WK3	08-Mar-89	10:49 AM
DIV-1.WK3		8947
DIV-2.WK3		
DIV-3.WK3		
		1
		UNMOD RO

File name | Date | Time | File modification status

Reservation status

Figure 2-88 Example of /File List Active

If you selected Linked, 1-2-3 displays the names of files linked to the current file and includes the path if you entered the path in the formula that linked the files.

4. Press ENTER to return 1-2-3 to READY mode and redisplay the current worksheet.

Tips

- To create a permanent table of file-related information rather than a temporary list, use /File Admin Table.

/File New

/File New creates a new worksheet file on disk and in memory before or after the current file, and moves the cell pointer to cell A1 in the new file. The new file contains

one blank worksheet. You cannot read the new file on disk into memory because it is a place holder for the file and is blank. If you do not save the new file, 1-2-3 deletes the blank file on disk.

When you use /File New, 1-2-3 supplies a default file name for the new file unless you specify another file name. The first default file name is FILE0001.WK3, the next default file name is FILE0002.WK3, and so on; 1-2-3 increases the number in the file name by one for each new file that uses the default name.

1-2-3 Release 3.1 uses .WK3 as the default extension for a new file unless you specified a different extension with /Worksheet Global Default Ext Save. To override the default extension, type a different extension when you name the file.

Procedure

1. Select /File New.
2. Select Before or After.

Before creates a new active file and places it in front of the current file. After creates a new active file and places it behind the current file.

3. Type a file name and press ENTER or just press ENTER to use the default file name. You cannot use the name of an existing file.

After you enter data in this file, you must use /File Save to create a permanent copy of the file on disk. To password-protect a file created with /File New, save the file with /File Save and a password.

Example

Figure 2-89 shows two active files named SOUTH.WK3 and WEST.WK3. In this example, each file contains one worksheet. You could use /File New Before to create a new file in front of the current file.

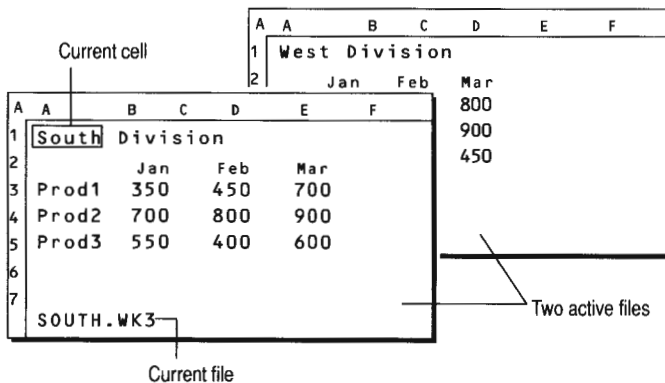


Figure 2-89 Two active files

Figure 2-90 shows the results of using /File New Before. The new file, named TOTALS.WK3, is now the current file. By entering formulas in this file, you could add the sales for each month and each product across divisions.

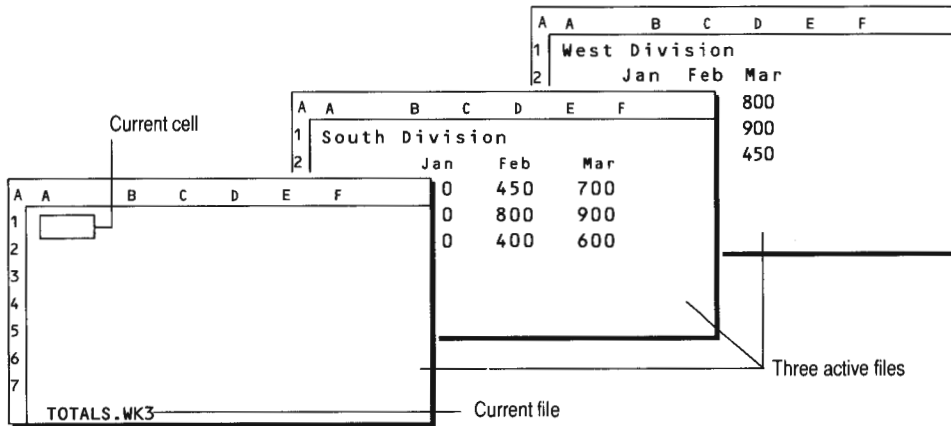


Figure 2-90 The new blank file in front of two other active files New current file name, Three active files

/File Open

/File Open reads a worksheet file into memory, places it before or after the current file, and moves the cell pointer to the cell it was in when you saved the file. Use /File Open to work with more than one active file. For example, you can open a macro file and several data files at the same time.

Procedure

1. Select /File Open.
2. Select Before or After.

Before reads a file from disk into memory and places it in front of the current file.

After reads a file from disk into memory and places it behind the current file.

3. Specify the name of the file you want to open.
4. If the file on disk is password-protected, type the password and press ENTER. Remember, 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must use the same combination of uppercase and lowercase letters that you used when you created the password.
5. If someone else is using the file and has the file reservation, 1-2-3 displays a Yes/No menu. Select Yes to open the file without the reservation or select No if you do not want to open the file without the reservation.

NOTE If you do not get the reservation for a file when you open it, 1-2-3 displays the RO (read-only) indicator at the bottom of the screen. 1-2-3 will not let you save changes to the file using the current file name because someone else is using the file with the reservation. If you need to make changes to the file, either use /File Admin Reservation Get to try to get the reservation, or retrieve the file again later when the reservation may be available. See Appendix 5 for information on file reservations.

6. (Optional) When you open a file, 1-2-3 does not automatically update formulas that are linked to other files. If the file contains linked formulas, select /File Admin Link-Refresh to ensure that the formulas are up-to-date.

NOTE If /Worksheet Global Recalc is set to Manual, 1-2-3 does not update links but displays the CALC indicator after you select /File Admin Link-Refresh. Press CALC (F9) to update the linked formulas in the current file.

When you use /File Open, 1-2-3 uses the recalculation and window settings in the newly opened file for all active files because these are global settings. These recalculation and window settings may be different from the ones you were using before you opened the file. However, when you save files, 1-2-3 saves the original recalculation and window settings with each file unless you have manually changed them in each file.

Opening 1-2-3 Release 1A and Symphony® Files

Although 1-2-3 Release 3.1 can read data from files created with 1-2-3 Release 1A (.WKS) and Symphony® (.WRK and .WR1), it cannot save files in those formats. When 1-2-3 reads a 1-2-3 Release 1A or Symphony file, it creates a new file with the same file name and a .WK3 extension, beeps, and displays a message indicating that the file and extension were converted.

When 1-2-3 converts a file to Release 3.1 format, it creates a blank worksheet file on disk with a .WK3 extension and gives you the reservation for the converted file. You cannot read the .WK3 file on disk into memory because it is a place holder for the converted file and has no data in it. If you do not save the converted file, 1-2-3 deletes the blank .WK3 file on disk.

If you already have a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file on disk with the same name as the Release 1A or Symphony file, 1-2-3 opens and converts the Release 1A or Symphony file and makes it read-only.

Example

Figure 2-91 shows the current file, WEST.WK3, which contains one worksheet. The cell pointer is in A:A1. Another file on disk, SOUTH.WK3, also contains one worksheet.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	West	Division				
2		Jan	Feb	Mar		
3	Prod1	500	700	800		
4	Prod2	600	850	900		
5	Prod3	400	350	450		
6						
7	WEST.WK3					

Current cell

One active file

Current file

Figure 2-91 One active file before using /File Open Before

Figure 2-92 shows the result of using /File Open Before to read SOUTH.WK3 into memory. The file SOUTH.WK3 is now the current file, and the file WEST.WK3 is behind SOUTH.WK3.

A	B	C	D	E	F	
1	South	Division				
2		Jan	Feb	Mar		
3	Prod1	350	450	700	800	
4	Prod2	700	800	900	900	
5	Prod3	550	400	600	450	
6						
7	SOUTH.WK3					

Current cell

Two active files

Current file

Figure 2-92 Two active files after using /File Open Before

Tips

- If 1-2-3 does not have enough memory to read the file when you select /File Open, 1-2-3 cannot open the file. You can regain memory for 1-2-3 in three ways: Save your work and then use /File Retrieve to replace the current file with the file on disk; use /Worksheet Delete File to remove an active file from memory; or use /Worksheet Erase to remove all active files from memory. See Appendix 4 for information on memory management.
- To create a new blank active file, use /File New.

/File Retrieve

/File Retrieve reads a worksheet file from disk into memory. The retrieved file replaces the file that was current when you selected /File Retrieve. Use /File Retrieve when you want to work with one file at a time or want to replace the current file with a different file.

Procedure

1. If you want to save the current file, use /File Save before you select /File Retrieve.
2. Select /File Retrieve.
3. Specify the name of the file you want to retrieve.
4. If the file on disk is password-protected, type the password and press **ENTER**. Remember, 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must use the same combination of uppercase and lowercase letters that you used when you created the password.
5. If someone else is using the file and has the file reservation, 1-2-3 displays a Yes/No menu. Select Yes to retrieve the file without the reservation or select No if you do not want to retrieve the file without the reservation.

NOTE If you do not get the reservation for a file when you retrieve it, 1-2-3 displays the RO (read-only) indicator at the bottom of the screen. 1-2-3 will not let you save changes to the file using the same file name because someone else has the reservation and is using the file. If you need to make changes to the file, either use /File Admin Reservation Get to try to get the reservation, or retrieve the file again later when the reservation may be available. See Appendix 5 for information on file reservations.

6. (Optional) When you retrieve a file, 1-2-3 does not automatically update formulas that are linked to other files. If the file contains linked formulas, select /File Admin Link-Refresh to ensure that the formulas are up-to-date.

NOTE If /Worksheet Global Recalc is set to Manual, 1-2-3 does not update links but displays the CALC indicator after you select /File Admin Link-Refresh. Press **CALC (F9)** to update the linked formulas in the current file.

When you use /File Retrieve, 1-2-3 uses the recalculation and window settings in the newly retrieved file for all active files because these are global settings. These recalculation and window settings may be different from the ones you were using before you opened the file. However, when you save files, 1-2-3 saves the original recalculation and window settings with each file unless you have manually changed them in each file.

Retrieving 1-2-3 Release 1A and Symphony Files

Although 1-2-3 Release 3.1 can read data from files created with 1-2-3 Release 1A (.WKS) and Symphony (.WRK and .WR1), it cannot save files in those formats. When 1-2-3 reads a 1-2-3 Release 1A or Symphony file, it creates a new file with the same file

name and a .WK3 extension, beeps, and displays a message indicating that the file and extension were converted.

When 1-2-3 converts a file to Release 3.1 format, it creates a blank worksheet file on disk with a .WK3 extension and gives you the reservation for the converted file. You cannot read the .WK3 file on disk into memory because it is a place holder for the converted file and has no data in it. If you do not save the converted file, 1-2-3 deletes the blank .WK3 file on disk.

If you already have a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file with the same name on disk, 1-2-3 retrieves and converts the Release 1A or Symphony file and makes it read-only.

Tips

- To read a file from disk without replacing the current file, use /File Open.
- If 1-2-3 does not have enough memory to read the file when you select /File Retrieve, 1-2-3 cannot retrieve the file. You can regain memory for 1-2-3 in two ways: save your work and then use /Worksheet Delete File to remove one active file from memory or use /Worksheet Erase to remove all active files from memory and then use /File Retrieve again. See Appendix 4 for information on memory management.
- If you make a mistake in the current file and want to start again with the version of the file on disk, do not save the file. Retrieve the file again, and 1-2-3 will replace the current version of the active file with a copy of the file on disk.
- If you want 1-2-3 to read the same file into memory automatically every time you start the program, name the file AUTO123.WK3 and save it in the default directory. 1-2-3 will automatically retrieve a file named AUTO123 with either a .WK3 or .WK1 extension.

/File Save

/File Save saves worksheet data and settings in worksheet files on disk. You use /File Save both to create new files on disk and to update existing files. You can use /File Save to save only the current file or all modified active files simultaneously. If you save only the current file, you can change the file name or extension when you save it. If you save all modified files simultaneously, 1-2-3 saves the files with their existing file names and extensions.

Because 1-2-3 does not automatically save your work, you must use /File Save to make a permanent copy of your work on disk before you erase the worksheet, end the 1-2-3 session, or turn off the computer. Also, you should save your files frequently so you do not lose work in the case of a power failure.

Before you use /File Save, note the following:

- When you use /File Save to create a new file, 1-2-3 supplies a default file name for the file unless you specify another file name. The first default file name is FILE0001.WK3, the next default file name is FILE0002.WK3, and so on; 1-2-3 increases the number in the file name by one for each new file you save using the default name.
- 1-2-3 Release 3.1 uses .WK3 as the default extension for a new file unless you specified a different extension with /Worksheet Global Default Ext Save. To override the default extension, type a different extension when you name the file.
- When 1-2-3 Release 3.1 saves a 1-2-3 Release 2 (.WK1) file, it does not automatically convert the file to a Release 3.1 (.WK3) file. To save a .WK1 file as a .WK3 file, change the extension to .WK3 when you save the file.

Procedure

1. If you have several active files but are saving only one file, make sure the cell pointer is in a worksheet in the file you want to save.
2. Select /File Save.
3. If only one file is active, 1-2-3 displays that file's name. If you are creating a new file, 1-2-3 displays the default file name and extension (for example, FILE0001.WK3).
 - To save the file with the displayed file name, press **ENTER**.
 - To change the file name or extension, either edit the displayed name or type a new name and press **ENTER**.

If more than one file is active, 1-2-3 displays [ALL MODIFIED FILES]. You can save all modified files or only the current file.

- To save all modified files with their existing file names, press **ENTER**. If you are saving a file for the first time with other files, 1-2-3 saves the file with the default file name.
 - To save only the current file, press **EDIT (F2)**. When 1-2-3 displays the current file name, press **ENTER** to save the file with the existing file name. To change the file name or extension, either edit the name or type a new name and press **ENTER**.
4. If you are updating files on disk, select **Cancel**, **Replace**, or **Backup**.

Backup	Renames files on disk with the extension .BAK and saves the active versions of those files with their existing file names.
Cancel	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode without saving any files.
Replace	Writes over the files on disk with copies of the active files.

CAUTION When you select Replace, 1-2-3 erases the files that you are replacing on disk before it saves the active versions of the files. If 1-2-3 displays a 'Disk full' error message after you select Replace, save the active files on another disk.

Tips

- Use /File Save Backup when you need to keep a copy of the last version of a file on disk and do not want to rename the file.
- If you want 1-2-3 to read the same file into memory automatically every time you start the program, name the file AUTO123.WK3 and save it in the default directory. 1-2-3 will automatically retrieve a file named AUTO123 with either a .WK3 or .WK1 extension.
- If a file is too large to fit on one 5 1/4" or 3 1/2" disk, use /File Xtract to save ranges in separate files on more than one disk. To read the entire file into memory, select /File Retrieve or /File Open to read the first part of the file and then /File Combine Copy to read the rest of the file into memory.
- To save the current file as a text file, use /Print File.

Saving Files in 1-2-3 Release 2 (.WK1) Format

In most cases, you can save a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file as a Release 2 (.WK1) file. You can do this by entering .WK1 as the extension when you use /File Save or /File Xtract or by setting the default extension to .WK1 with /Worksheet Global Default Ext Save.

You cannot save a Release 3.1 file as a .WK1 file, however, if the file contains more than one worksheet or is sealed. If the file contains more than one worksheet, use the Translate utility to convert the file to .WK1 format (see Appendix 1 for information on Translate). If the file is sealed, unseal it with /File Admin Seal Disable.

CAUTION Symphony cannot properly calculate new Release 3 or 3.1 @functions and existing @functions that have new arguments. Such @functions may cause Symphony releases prior to Symphony Release 2 to fail. If you want to use a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file with Symphony, use the Translate utility. See "Using the Translate Utility" in Appendix 1 for information on translating 1-2-3 Release 3.1 files to Symphony file format.

In many cases, you can save a Release 3.1 file as a .WK1 file even if the file contains new Release 3 or 3.1 features. 1-2-3 will save the file and display an error message stating that information was lost when you saved the file. Be sure also to save the file as a .WK3 file if you do not want to lose the information permanently. The following list describes what will happen to Release 3 or 3.1 features when saved in a .WK1 file:

- Labels that contain more than 240 characters (the limit in previous releases) are truncated after the 240th character.
- Formulas that contain more than 240 characters are saved in their entirety. However, if you try to edit such a formula in Release 2, Release 2 truncates the formula after 240 characters.

- New Release 3 or 3.1 @functions and existing @functions that have new arguments are treated as add-in @functions, which are saved as @? with a list of arguments (if the original formula had arguments) following the ?. Cells that contain these @functions evaluate to NA. If you read a file that contains these @functions back into Release 3.1, the original @functions are restored.

NOTE Before you use Release 2 to read a .WK1 file that contains new Release 3 or 3.1 @functions saved as @?, you must remove from memory any add-in programs you use with Release 2. In addition, if you save the file in Release 2 and then read the file in Release 3.1, Release 3.1 will no longer evaluate the @functions correctly.

- If the file contains formulas linked to other files, the links are converted to @@("<<filename>>range").
- Formulas that contain undefined range names evaluate to ERR.
- Range name notes and formula annotations are lost.
- All new Release 3 or 3.1 /Data, /Graph, /Print, and /Worksheet settings are lost.
- New formats are changed to the default Release 2 formats.

Password-Protection and /File Save

You can limit access to a worksheet file by saving it with a password. When you save a file with a password, no one can read the file without the password. During the /File Save procedure, you can create, change, and delete a password.

Saving a File with a Password

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file you want to password-protect.
2. Select /File Save.

1-2-3 displays the current file name (if you are using one active file) or [ALL MODIFIED FILES] (if you are using more than one active file).
3. If 1-2-3 displays [ALL MODIFIED FILES], press **EDIT (F2)** to display the current file name.
4. Press the space bar once to enter a space after the current file name or edit the file name and then press the space bar once.
5. Type **p** and press **ENTER**.
6. Type a password and press **ENTER**.

A password can include up to 15 characters. 1-2-3 displays an * (asterisk) for each character as you type the password. 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must remember the exact combination of uppercase or lowercase letters you use when you create the password.

CAUTION Remember your password. When you save a file with a password, you can read the file into memory again only if you enter the exact password.

7. Type the same password again and press **ENTER**.
8. If you are updating the file, select **Replace** to save the file with the password.

Changing a Password

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose password you want to change.
2. Select **/File Save**.
3. If 1-2-3 displays **[ALL MODIFIED FILES]**, press **EDIT (F2)** to display the current file name and **[PASSWORD PROTECTED]**.
4. Press **BACKSPACE** once to clear the **[PASSWORD PROTECTED]** prompt.
5. Press the space bar once.
6. Follow steps 5 through 8 listed in the procedure above for saving a file with a password.

Deleting a Password

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose password you want to delete.
2. Select **/File Save**.
3. If 1-2-3 displays **[ALL MODIFIED FILES]**, press **EDIT (F2)** to display the current file name and **[PASSWORD PROTECTED]**.
4. Press **BACKSPACE** once to clear the **[PASSWORD PROTECTED]** prompt and press **ENTER**.
5. Select **Replace** to update the file without a password.

/File Xtract

/File Xtract extracts a range of data by copying the data from an active file and saving it in a worksheet file on disk. **/File Xtract** also saves all settings associated with worksheets in the extracted file. Use **/File Xtract** to create a smaller file from one large file. This command does not change the current file.

Before you use **/File Xtract**, note the following:

- You can create a Release 2 (.WK1) file by extracting data from a Release 3.1 (.WK3) file as long as the Release 3.1 file contains only one worksheet and is not sealed. If the file contains more than one worksheet, use the **Translate** utility to save the file (see Appendix 1 for information on **Translate**). If the file is sealed, unseal the file with **/File Admin Seal Disable**. For more information about saving files in Release 2 format, see “Saving Files in 1-2-3 Release 2 (.WK1) Format” in **/File Save**.
- You cannot copy extracted data to a file on disk if someone is using the file and has the file’s reservation. If you are using a file and want to replace the version of the file on disk with extracted data, use **/File Admin Reservation Release** to release the reservation before you use **/File Xtract**.

- You cannot extract data from a sealed file. If the file is sealed, use /File Admin Seal Disable to unseal the file before using /File Xtract.
- If you extract a formula, be certain that you extract all the data that is referred to by the formula. If all the data is not in the extracted file, then the formula may not produce the results you expected.
- If you extract data in a named range, be certain that you extract the entire named range. If you extract only part of a named range, the range name will appear in the extracted file but it will no longer refer to the correct range.
- Extracting formulas with three-dimensional ranges to files that contain fewer worksheets than are in the three-dimensional ranges may produce unexpected results. For example, if you extract @SUM(A:A1..D:A5) to a file that contains one worksheet, the extracted formula will refer to data only in worksheet A when you read the extracted file into 1-2-3. To ensure the accuracy of your data, use /Range Value to convert these formulas to values before you use /File Xtract Formulas, or extract the formulas to a file that contains at least as many worksheets as in the original file.
- 1-2-3 assigns the .WK3 extension to files you create with /File Xtract unless you enter a different extension when you name the file, or you specified a different extension with /Worksheet Global Default Ext Save.

Procedure

1. If the CALC indicator appears at the bottom of the screen, press CALC (F9) to update formulas before you use /File Xtract Values. If any of the formulas whose values you will be extracting refer to data in files on disk, you also need to select /File Admin Link-Refresh to make sure those values are up-to-date.
2. Select /File Xtract.
3. Select Formulas or Values.
Formulas extracts a range of data, including formulas, and all worksheet settings. Values extracts a range of data, including only labels and numbers (converts formulas into numbers), and all worksheet settings.
4. Specify a file name for the extracted range.
5. Specify the range of data you want to extract.
6. If you specified a file name that already exists, select Cancel, Replace, or Backup.

Backup	Renames the file on disk with the extension .BAK and saves the extracted range with the existing file name.
Cancel	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode without extracting the range.
Replace	Writes over the file on disk with the extracted range.

CAUTION When you select Replace, 1-2-3 erases the file on disk before it saves the extracted data in the file. If 1-2-3 displays a 'Disk full' error message after you select Replace, extract the data to another disk.

1-2-3 puts the extracted range in a file beginning in cell A:A1. If you extracted formulas, 1-2-3 adjusts the cell references in formulas to reflect their new locations in the extracted file.

Tips

- If a file is too large to fit on one 5 1/4" or 3 1/2" disk, use /File Xtract to save ranges in separate files on more than one disk. To read the entire file into memory again, select /File Retrieve or /File Open to read the first part of the file and then /File Combine Copy to read the rest of the file into memory.

Password-Protection and /File Xtract

You can limit access to a worksheet file by extracting it with a password. When you extract a file with a password, no one can read the file without the password. During the /File Xtract procedure, you can create a password-protected worksheet file when you name the file.

1. Select /File Xtract.
2. Select Formulas or Values.
3. Type a file name for the extracted range.
4. Press the space bar once.
5. Type p and press ENTER.
6. Type a password and press ENTER.

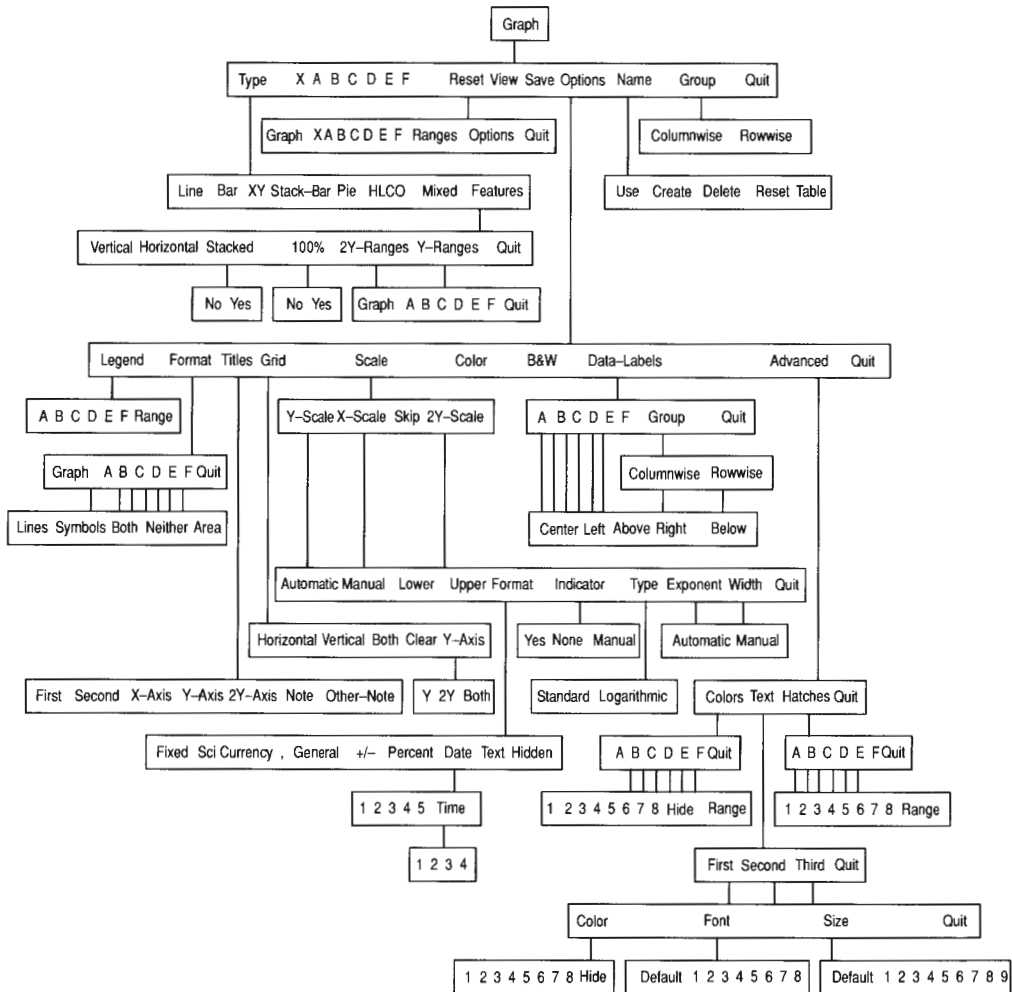
A password can include up to 15 characters. 1-2-3 displays an * (asterisk) for each character as you type the password. 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must remember the exact combination of uppercase or lowercase letters you use when you create the password.

CAUTION Remember your password. When you extract a file with a password, you can read the file into memory again only if you enter the exact password.

7. Type the same password again and press ENTER.
8. Specify the range of data you want to extract.
9. If you specified a file name that does not already exist on disk, 1-2-3 saves the extracted range in a password-protected file.

If you specified a file name that already exists, select Replace if you want to replace the file on disk with the extracted range in a password-protected file, or select Backup to rename the file on disk with the extension .BAK and save the extracted range with the existing file name.

Graph Commands



Graphs are tools for illustrating the relationships between numbers. Because of their visual nature, graphs often convey messages about numbers more quickly and dramatically than the numbers themselves do. You might use a graph to analyze the cost of running your business, to see how the unit price of an item changes with the number of items ordered, to compare the number of sales calls you made last month with the number of actual sales, and so on.

The Graph commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
/Graph A – F	Specifies the ranges that contain the numeric data you want to graph.
/Graph Group	Specifies all the graph data ranges at once when the ranges are located in adjacent columns or rows.
/Graph Name	Creates, retrieves, and deletes named graphs in a worksheet file and creates tables of named graphs.
/Graph Options	Adds enhancements such as titles, legends, colors, hatch patterns, and grid lines to a graph and sets the scaling for the graph's axes.
/Graph Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
/Graph Reset	Resets some or all of the current graph settings to the default graph settings.
/Graph Save	Saves the current graph in a graph file for use with other programs.
/Graph Type	Specifies the graph type and related features such as the graph's orientation (vertical or horizontal) and use of the y-axes.
/Graph View	Draws a full-screen view of the current graph.
/Graph X	Specifies the range that contains the x-axis labels, the x-axis values, or the pie-slice labels.

Reading Path

- To create and save graphs, you need to know how to specify ranges and file names, so be sure you have read “Working with Ranges” and “Working with Files” in Chapter 1.
- For hands-on experience with creating 1-2-3 graphs, complete Lessons 7 through 9 in the *Tutorial*.
- Read “Graph Types” below to familiarize yourself with the basic graph types you can create with 1-2-3.
- For a quick review of the basic procedures for creating, saving, and printing 1-2-3 graphs, read “Creating a Graph,” “Saving the Graphs You Create,” and “Printing the Graphs You Create” later in this section.
- For detailed information about any Graph command, refer to the command in “Graph Command Descriptions” later in this section.

Also, remember that you can press **HELP (F1)** when you are using any Graph command to get information about the command. In addition, you can refer to “Graphing Data” in the “Task Summary” in *Quick Reference* for a summary of the commands you use for specific graphing tasks.

Graph Types

With 1-2-3, you can create seven basic graph types:

- Bar
- High-low-close-open (stock market)
- Line
- Mixed bar and line
- Pie
- Stacked bar
- XY (scatter)

These graph types are explained and illustrated on the following pages.

Bar Graphs

Bar graphs consist of a series of bars, each bar representing a value. You can use bar graphs to compare related data at a given point in time. For example, the bar graph in Figure 2-93 shows five categories of GrandStand Video rentals and compares the number of rentals in each category for the month of January.

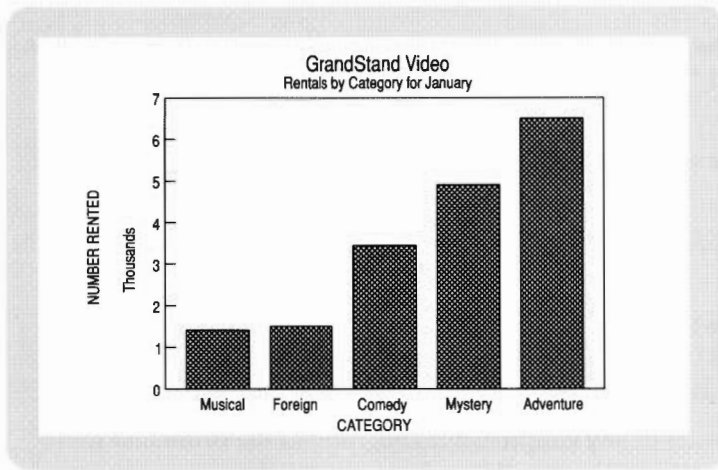


Figure 2-93 A bar graph

You can also use bar graphs to track changes in data over time. The bar graph in Figure 2-94 shows GrandStand Video's total rentals and the total number of rentals returned damaged over a three-month period. This type of bar graph is sometimes called a clustered bar graph because it displays a cluster of bars, rather than a single bar, for each x-axis label.

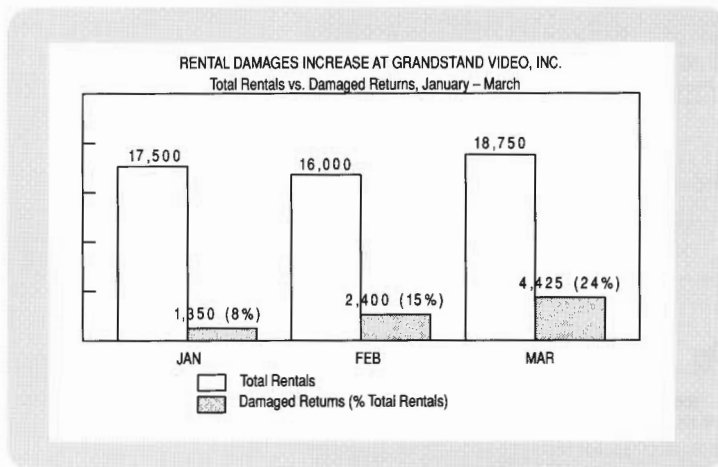


Figure 2-94 A clustered bar graph

High-Low-Close-Open (HLCO) Graphs

In the financial world, high-low-close-open (HLCO) graphs are mainly used to track fluctuations in the high, low, closing, and/or opening price of a stock over time. For that reason, HLCO graphs are often called stock market graphs. But you can also use HLCO graphs to track fluctuations in other types of data over time — for example, air temperature, water pressure, or currency exchange rates.

An HLCO graph depicts each set of high, low, close, and open data as one vertical line on the graph. The line extends from the high value to the low value and includes tick marks for the closing and opening values. The tick mark for the closing value extends right from the line; the tick mark for the opening value extends left. The number of vertical lines in the graph depends on the number of time periods for which the high-low-close-open data was recorded.

In addition to the high-low-close-open lines, HLCO graphs can include a series of bars below the HLCO section of the graph and/or a line across the HLCO section. If you are tracking the price changes of a stock over a number of days, for example, you could use the bars to represent the daily volume of trading for the stock (as in Figure 2-95) and the line to show a rolling stock-price average.

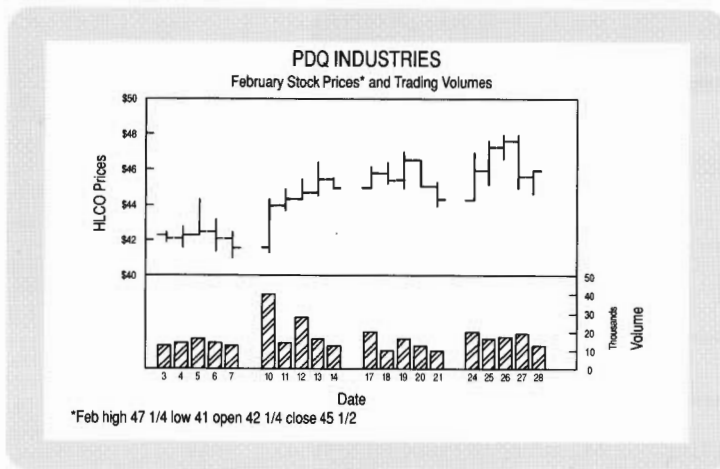


Figure 2-95 An HLCO graph

Line Graphs

Line graphs are generally used to plot changes in data over time. Each line in a line graph represents a category of data, and each point along the line represents the data's value at a particular time. The line graph in Figure 2-96, for example, compares circulation figures for a city's three leading newspapers over a five-year period. Because line graphs stress continuity of data over time, they are particularly useful for identifying trends and making projections.

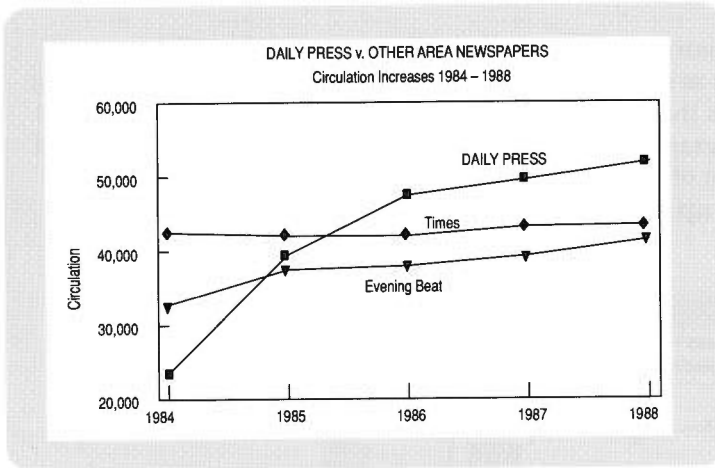


Figure 2-96 A line graph

A variation on the basic line graph is the filled line graph, or **area graph**, in which the lines are stacked and the areas between the lines are filled with different colors or hatch patterns. (You create area graphs by specifying Line as the basic graph type and selecting /Graph Options Format Graph Area.) Area graphs are similar in arrangement to stacked bar graphs (described later in this section), but area graphs, like regular line graphs, stress continuity in data over time whereas stacked bar graphs draw attention to the individual sets of data in the graph. For example, compare the area graph shown below (Figure 2-97) with the stacked bar graph shown later in this section. Both graphs are based on the same data, but their visual message is different.

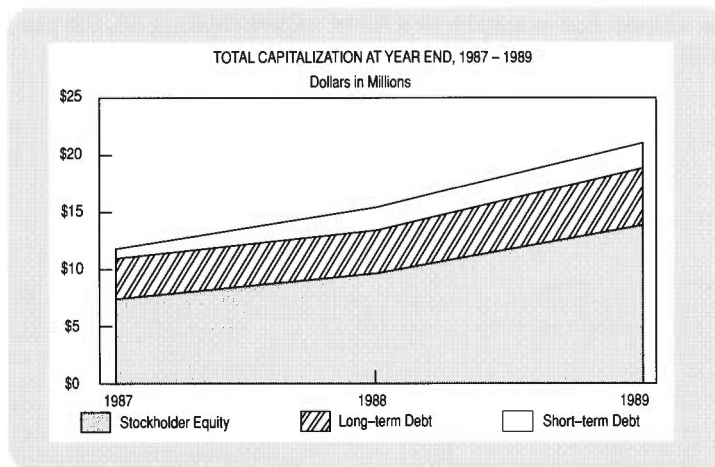


Figure 2-97 An area graph

Mixed Graphs

Mixed graphs are combination bar and line graphs. They are useful for plotting different types of data, such as sales volumes and advertising expenditures or trading volumes and stock prices, in the same graph (Figure 2-98). You can use the first y-axis (the y-axis to the left of the graph; called the y-axis) for one set of data and the second y-axis (the y-axis to the right of the graph; called the 2y-axis) for the other set of data. A mixed graph can include up to three sets of bars and three lines.

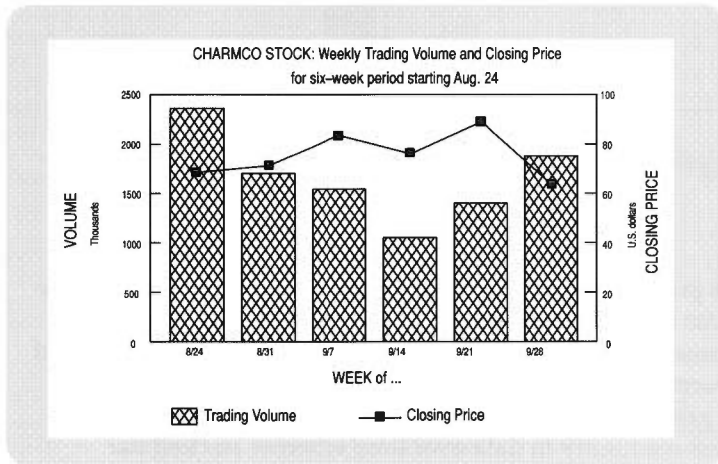


Figure 2-98 A mixed graph

Pie Charts

Pie charts relate two or more positive values to one another by representing the values as slices of a pie. The size of each pie slice is proportional to the percentage each value contributes to the sum of the values. For example, in a set of values totaling 80, the pie slice representing the value 40 would be exactly half the size of the pie.

You can emphasize one or more values in a pie chart by exploding (separating slightly from the pie) the slices that represent those values. The pie chart in Figure 2-99 shows the cost-per-unit breakdown for a particular model of bicycle, with the slice representing service exploded for emphasis.

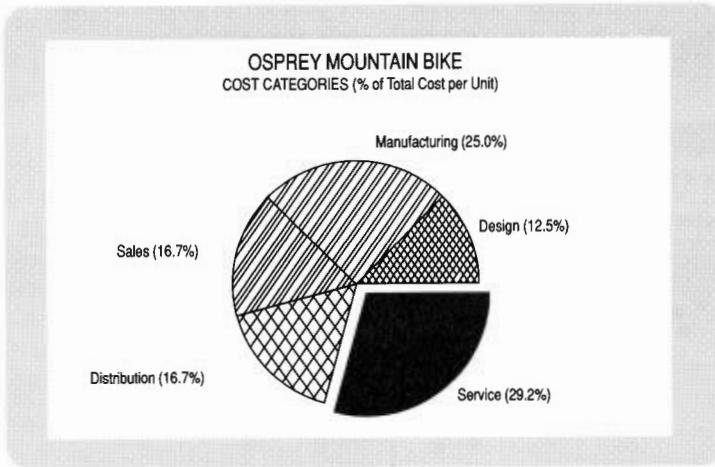


Figure 2-99 A pie chart

Stacked Bar Graphs

Stacked bar graphs compare values by stacking them one on top of the previous in a single bar and using colors or hatch patterns to differentiate the parts of the bar. The stacked bar graph in Figure 2-100 compares stockholder equity, long-term debt, and short-term debt for a corporation during a three-year period.

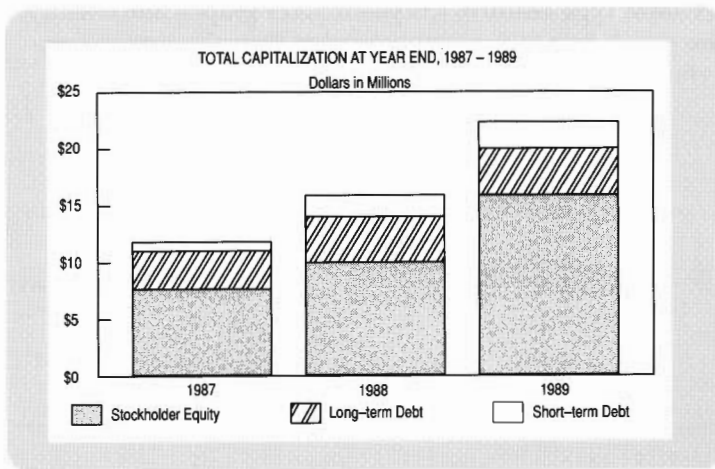


Figure 2-100 A stacked bar graph

XY Graphs

XY graphs, also called scatter charts, are used to show correlations between two types of numeric data. You could, for example, use an XY graph to show correlations between sales and profits, purchase quantity and unit price, or golf course use and average daily temperature (Figure 2-101).

XY graphs resemble line graphs in the sense that values are plotted as points in the graph. But unlike line graphs, XY graphs use a numeric scale along the x-axis.

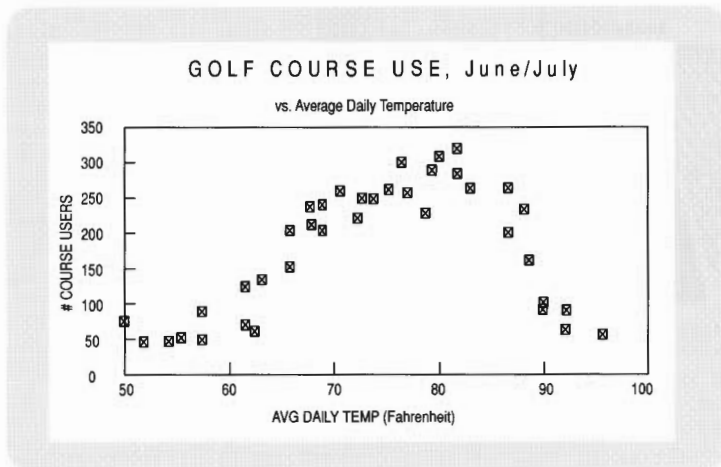


Figure 2-101 An XY graph

Creating Variations of the Basic Graph Types

This section has described and given examples of each of the seven basic 1-2-3 graph types. Using /Graph Type Features, you can also create many variations of the basic graph types. For example, /Graph Type Features lets you display graphs horizontally, stack the data in your graphs, graph data as percentages rather than absolute values, and add a second y-axis to your graphs. For details and examples, see /Graph Type.

Creating a Graph

You create 1-2-3 graphs using worksheet data. For example, the clustered bar graph in Figure 2-102, which shows a manufacturing company's quarterly sales for three product lines, was created using the four ranges of data shown in the accompanying worksheet.

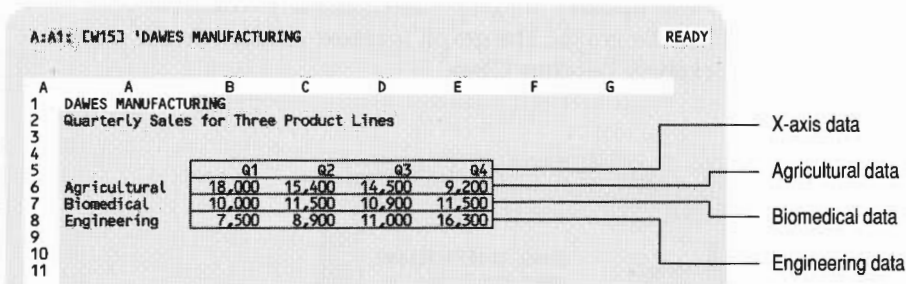
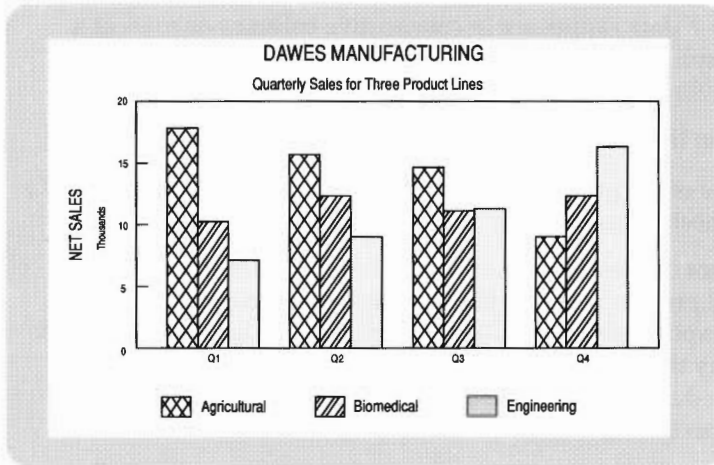


Figure 2-102 A clustered bar graph and the data it is based on

Following are two procedures for creating a 1-2-3 graph, "Creating a Graph with the /Graph Menu" and "Creating an Automatic Graph." With the first procedure, you use /Graph X and A - F to specify the graph data. With the second procedure, you use the cell pointer to specify the graph data.

Creating a Graph with the /Graph Menu

1. Use /Graph Type to select a basic graph type: Line (the default graph type), Bar, XY, Stack-Bar, Pie, HLCO, or Mixed.

2. Use /Graph X to specify the graph's X data range. The range can be in any active file; the way 1-2-3 uses its data depends on the type of graph you are creating. See /Graph X for details.
3. Use /Graph A - F to specify the graph's numeric data ranges (the ranges that contain the numbers to be graphed). These ranges can be in any file, active or on disk; the way 1-2-3 uses their data depends on the type of graph you are creating. See /Graph A - F for details.

NOTE If the X and A - F data ranges are in consecutive columns or rows of a range, you can use /Graph Group instead of /Graph X and A - F to specify the graph data ranges. See /Graph Group for details.

4. View the graph, either on the full screen or in a window.
 - For a full-screen view of the graph, select /Graph View or press GRAPH (F10). To redisplay the worksheet, press any key.

If your monitor cannot display graphs, or if the screen display driver you selected in the Install program cannot display graphs, the screen goes blank when you select /Graph View or press GRAPH (F10). The screen also goes blank if 1-2-3 cannot display the graph for any other reason (for example, you have not specified enough data for 1-2-3 to draw the graph). Press any key to redisplay the worksheet.
 - To see the graph in a window (Figure 2-103), use /Worksheet Window Graph to create the graph window. As you continue using Graph commands to change and/or enhance the graph, 1-2-3 automatically updates the graph in the graph window. 1-2-3 also updates the graph automatically whenever you change the data used in the graph. The graph window remains on the screen until you select /Worksheet Window Clear.

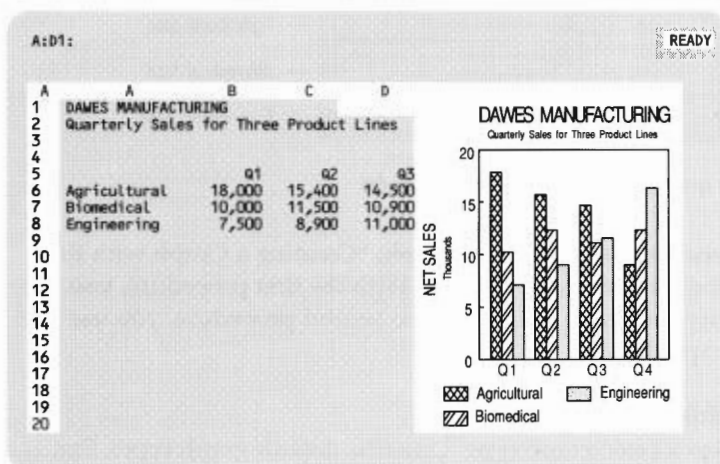


Figure 2-103 The graph window created with /Worksheet Window Graph

NOTE Some monitors cannot display the worksheet and a graph simultaneously. If you have such a monitor, the graph window will be blank when you select /Worksheet Window Graph. You must use /Graph View or **GRAPH (F10)** to view the graph.

5. (Optional) Do either or both of the following:
 - Use /Graph Options to add explanatory text, colors, grid lines, and other enhancements to the basic graph.
 - Use /Graph Type Features to create a variation of the basic type, for example, to change the orientation of the graph from vertical to horizontal.
6. When you have completed the graph and want to return 1-2-3 to READY mode, select Quit from the /Graph menu.

Creating an Automatic Graph

An **automatic graph** is a graph in which the cell-pointer location, not the /Graph X and A – F settings, determines the data in the graph. You can create an automatic graph only when the /Graph X and A – F settings are cleared and the cell pointer is in a range that 1-2-3 can interpret as an automatic graph range.

An **automatic graph range** is any single-sheet range whose data can be divided by columns or rows into the X and A – F data ranges for a graph. The data ranges must be arranged in consecutive columns or rows, with the X data range first, the A data range second, the B data range third, and so on. The cells directly above or to the left of an automatic graph range can contain labels, but otherwise, to produce meaningful results, the automatic graph range must be separated from other data by at least two blank rows and columns.

A3..D9 in Figure 2-104 is an automatic graph range. The first column in the range contains x-axis labels, and the second, third, and fourth columns contain the data to be graphed. Except for the labels used as headings for the data to be graphed, the range is separated from other data by at least two blank rows and columns. A16..D19, however, is not an automatic graph range. The data is not organized appropriately for graphing, and the range is not separated from the data to the right by at least two blank columns. Although 1-2-3 will display an automatic graph when the cell pointer is in this range, the graph will be meaningless.

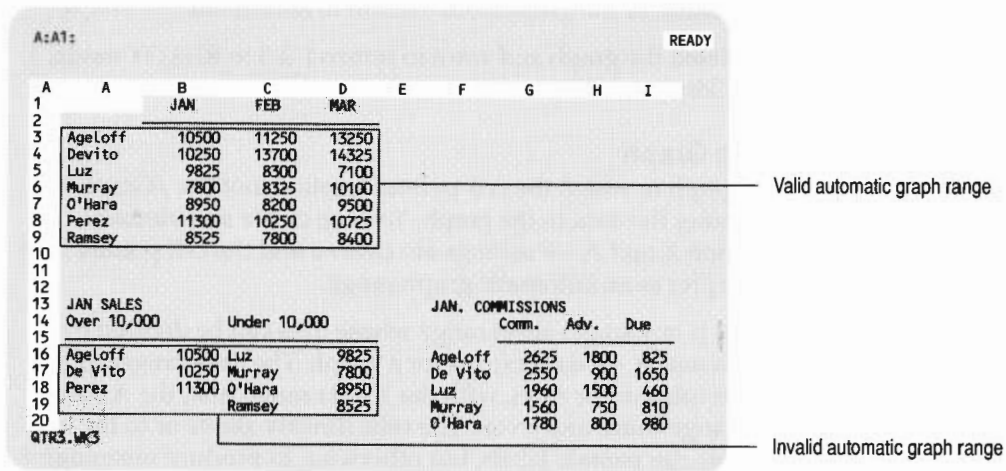


Figure 2-104 Valid and invalid automatic graph ranges

To interpret an automatic graph range, 1-2-3 first finds the upper left corner of the range. Then, depending on whether the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting is Columnwise or Rowwise, 1-2-3 divides the range into columns or rows, as follows:

- For all graph types except XY, 1-2-3 uses the first column or row that contains numbers as the A data range, starting with the first number in that column or row that is formatted as anything other than Date or Time. For XY graphs, 1-2-3 uses the first column or row that contains numbers as the X data range.
- 1-2-3 uses the immediately subsequent columns or rows as the remaining data ranges (B through F). It stops assigning data ranges after the sixth column or row or at the end of the range, whichever comes first.

NOTE If any of the columns or rows 1-2-3 uses as the A – F data ranges contain labels as well as numbers, 1-2-3 treats the labels as zeros when it creates the automatic graph.

- For all graph types except XY, if a column or row that consists entirely of labels or of numbers formatted as Date or Time precedes the column or row used as the A data range, 1-2-3 uses this column or row as the X data range. Otherwise, 1-2-3 makes no X data-range assignment.

For example, when /Graph Type is set to Bar, /Worksheet Global Default Graph is set to Columnwise, the graph data-range settings are clear, and the cell pointer is anywhere in range A3..D9 shown in Figure 2-104, pressing GRAPH (F10) or selecting /Graph View would produce the bar graph in Figure 2-105. 1-2-3 would use B3..B9 as the A data range, C3..C9 as the B data range, D3..D9 as the C data range, and A3..A9 as the X data range.

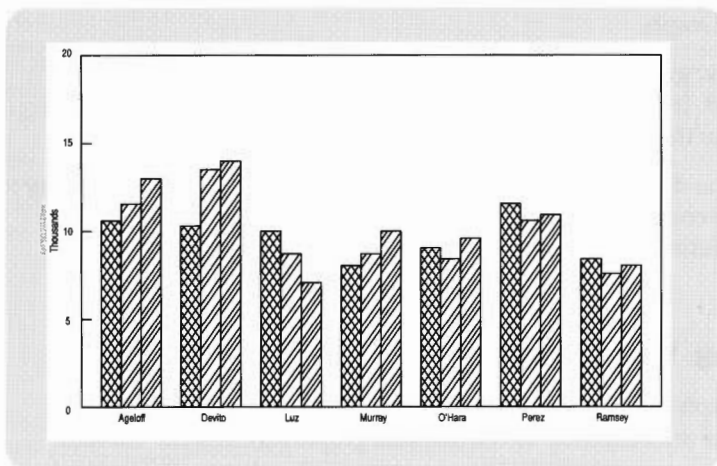


Figure 2-105 An automatic graph

Use the automatic graphing feature to look quickly at a particular set of data as a graph or to create a series of graphs using the same settings but different sets of data. To create an automatic graph, follow these steps:

1. Place the cell pointer anywhere within an automatic graph range.
2. If the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting is Columnwise (the initial setting) and you want to graph rows of data, select /Worksheet Global Default Graph Rowwise. If the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting is Rowwise and you want to graph columns of data, select /Worksheet Global Default Columnwise. (To check the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting, use /Worksheet Global Default Status.)
3. If you previously used /Graph X and A – F to specify any of the graph data ranges, use /Graph Reset Ranges to clear those settings.
4. Use /Graph Type to select the type of graph you want to create.

Be sure the graph type you select is appropriate for the automatic graph range you are graphing. For example, if you select HLCO, the first column or row of numbers in the automatic graph range should be the high values, and the second, third, and fourth columns or rows should be the low, close, and open values, respectively.

5. (Optional) Use /Graph Options and /Graph Type Features to add explanatory text, colors, grid lines, and other enhancements to the basic graph.
6. View the automatic graph: Use /Graph View or GRAPH (F10), as described in step 4 of "Creating a Graph with the /Graph Menu" above.

NOTE After you use /Graph View or GRAPH (F10) to view the automatic graph on the full screen, the graph will appear in a graph window created with /Worksheet Window Graph.

To create another automatic graph immediately, move the cell pointer to a different automatic graph range and, if necessary, change any of the settings you specified in steps 2, 4, and 5. Then view the new graph.

To verify that 1-2-3 used the data you expected it to in an automatic graph, select any of the /Graph X and A – F commands after creating the graph to see what 1-2-3 highlights as the corresponding data range. Then press ESC to escape out of the selected command.

Saving the Graphs You Create

Whenever you select /Graph View or press GRAPH (F10), 1-2-3 creates a graph based on whatever graph settings are currently specified; this graph is called the **current graph**. As you use the Graph commands to specify new graph settings, the current graph changes. To preserve the current graph in its present form, you use either /Graph Name Create or /Graph Save, as explained below.

- To store the current graph so you can continue to change graph settings but still be able to display and work with each of the graphs you create, you use /Graph Name Create. /Graph Name Create creates a named graph by assigning a name to whatever graph settings exist when you use the command, and stores the **named graph** in the current file (or in any other active file you specify). To display and work with a named graph, you use /Graph Name Use, which retrieves a named graph to make it the current graph.

To save the named graphs you create for use in later 1-2-3 sessions, save the files that contain the named graphs.

- To save the current graph for use with programs other than 1-2-3, you use /Graph Save. /Graph Save creates a graph file in either graphic metafile format or picture file format, depending on the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph setting.

Every file has its own current graph, so as you move between active files the current graph changes. For example, suppose you have three active files. As you move from one file to another, 1-2-3 displays a different graph when you select /Graph View or press GRAPH (F10). If you use Graph commands to change a graph setting, 1-2-3 makes that change for whichever file is current when you display the /Graph menu. Also, if you use /Graph Name Use to retrieve a named graph, the graph you retrieve becomes the current graph for whichever file is current when you select /Graph Name Use.

Printing the Graphs You Create

To print the graphs you create in 1-2-3, use /Print [E,P] Image Current, /Print [E,P] Image Named-Graph, or /Print [E,F,P] Range:

- To print the current graph, use /Print [E,P] Image Current.
- To print named graphs, use /Print [E,P] Image Named-Graph, which prints one named graph, or /Print [E,F,P] Range, which lets you specify any combination of named graphs and worksheet data for printing.

You can also print graphs you create in 1-2-3 with any program that prints graphic metafiles or picture files. Use /Graph Save to save the graph in a graphic metafile or picture file and then import the file into the program you are using.

Graph Command Descriptions

The following sections describe each of the Graph commands in alphabetical order.

/Graph A – F

/Graph A, B, C, D, E, and F (/Graph A – F) specify the A – F data ranges, the ranges that contain the numeric data you want to graph.

The way 1-2-3 uses the A – F data ranges depends on the type of graph you create:

- In a bar graph, 1-2-3 uses the A – F data ranges as the sets of bars in the graph. 1-2-3 creates one set of bars for each data range, with each bar representing one value in the range.
- In an HLCO graph, 1-2-3 uses the A data range as the set of high values, the B data range as the set of low values, the C data range as the set of closing values, and the D data range as the set of opening values. 1-2-3 uses the E data range as the set of bars in the lower part of the graph and the F data range as the line in the graph.

You can use almost any combination of the A – F data ranges for an HLCO graph. For example, you can create a high-low-open graph by specifying only the A, B, and D data ranges. The minimum requirement for an HLCO graph is that you use both the A and B data ranges or, alternatively, the E or F data range.

- In a line graph, 1-2-3 uses the A – F data ranges as the lines in the graph. 1-2-3 creates one line for each data range, with each point along the line representing one value in the range.
- In a mixed graph, 1-2-3 uses the A, B, and C data ranges as the sets of bars in the graph and the D, E, and F data ranges as the lines in the graph.

You do not have to set the A, B, and C data ranges (data plotted as bars) to set the D, E, and F data ranges (data plotted as lines), and vice versa.

- In a pie chart, 1-2-3 uses positive values in the A data range as the set of pie slices; the B data range to determine the color or hatch pattern of each pie slice (depending on whether graph display is set to color or black and white) and whether the slice explodes (separates slightly) from the rest of the pie or is hidden; and the C data range to determine whether to remove the percent labels from the pie slices. See Pie-Chart Tips below for details.
- In a stacked bar graph, 1-2-3 uses the A – F data ranges as portions of the bars. The portion that represents the A data range appears below the portion that represents the B data range, the portion that represents the B data range appears below the portion that represents the C data range, and so on.
- In an XY graph, 1-2-3 uses the A – F data ranges as the points in the graph. 1-2-3 creates one set of points for each data range you specify.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph A, B, C, D, E, or F.
2. Specify the range you want to use as the A, B, C, D, E, or F data range.

The range can be in any file, active or on disk. It should include only numeric data (numbers and/or numeric formulas). The range you specify can be three-dimensional and can include any number of columns and rows.

Tips

- If your graph data ranges (X and A – F) are in consecutive columns or rows, you can use /Graph Group to specify all the ranges at once.
- To attach one or more of the A – F data ranges to the second y-axis in line, bar, stacked bar, mixed, and XY graphs, use /Graph Type Features 2Y-Ranges.
- To change stock quotes stored as labels in a worksheet to values that you can use as the A, B, C, and D data ranges in an HLCO graph, use @VALUE. For example, when the label '48 1/4 is in cell H20, @VALUE(H20) returns the value 48.25. For more information on @VALUE, see Chapter 3.

Pie-Chart Tips

- To assign either colors or hatch patterns to the slices in a pie chart, create a B data range the same size as the A data range and enter a value from 1 to 14 in each cell in the B data range. When graph display is set to color, the B-range values determine the colors of the pie slices; the color each value represents depends on your monitor. When graph display is set to black and white, the B-range values determine the hatch patterns, which are the same for all monitors.

To assign both colors and hatch patterns to the slices in a pie chart, use /Graph B to assign the colors and /Graph Options Advanced Hatches A Range to assign the hatch patterns. (You can also use /Graph Options Advanced Colors A Range to assign the colors, but a B-range setting always has precedence over this setting.)

- You can use the B data range to explode one or more slices in a pie chart as well as to assign colors or hatch patterns to the slices. To do so, add 100 to the B-range values that correspond to the slices you want to explode. For example, to explode the slice to which you are assigning color or hatch pattern 4, enter 104 in the corresponding B-range cell.
- To hide a pie slice, enter a negative number in the corresponding B-range cell.
- To remove the percent labels from pie charts, create a C data range the same size as the A data range. For each percent label you want to remove, enter a zero in the corresponding C-range cell. Leave the rest of the cells in the C data range blank.

/Graph Group

/Graph Group specifies all graph data ranges (X and A – F) at once when the X and A – F data ranges are in consecutive columns or rows of a range.

For example, Figure 2-106 shows /Graph Group being used to specify the X, A, B, and C data ranges, which are in consecutive rows of the range B5..E8.

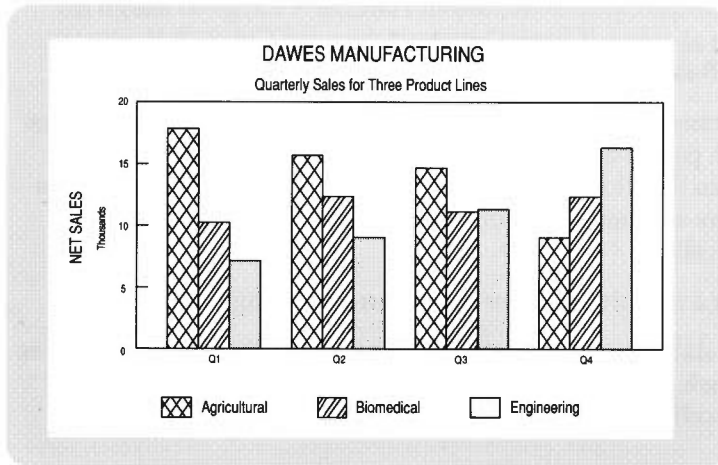
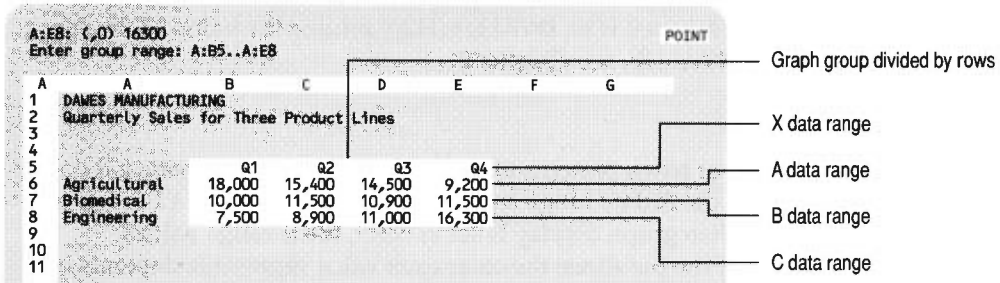


Figure 2-106 Specifying graph data ranges with /Graph Group

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Group.
2. Specify the range you want to divide into graph data ranges.
3. Select Columnwise or Rowwise to tell 1-2-3 whether to divide the group range into data ranges by columns or by rows.

1-2-3 uses the first column or row of the group range as the X data range and subsequent columns or rows as the A – F data ranges. If the range includes more than seven columns or rows, 1-2-3 stops assigning data ranges after the seventh column or row.

/Graph Name

The /Graph Name commands let you work with any number of graphs during a 1-2-3 session. Once you name a graph, you can retrieve its settings whenever you want to display or change the graph.

The Graph Name commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Create	Creates or updates a named graph.
Delete	Deletes one named graph.
Reset	Deletes all named graphs in the current file.
Table	Creates a table of named graphs in the current file.
Use	Retrieves a named graph and displays the graph on the full screen.

/Graph Name Create

/Graph Name Create creates or updates a named graph by storing the current graph settings with the name you specify. Once you name a graph, you can retrieve it at any time with /Graph Name Use or, in a macro, with the advanced macro command {GRAPHON}.

Procedure

1. Display the current graph using /Graph View, **GRAPH (F10)**, or /Worksheet Window Graph to verify that the graph looks the way you want it to look.
2. Select /Graph Name Create.
3. If you are updating an existing named graph, specify that graph's name. If you are creating a new named graph, specify a new name of up to 15 characters. Be sure you do not use a name that already exists; if you do, you will lose the graph that was previously stored with that name.

NOTE Unless you use a file reference, 1-2-3 stores a named graph in the file that is current when you select /Graph Name Create. To store the named graph in another active file, use the appropriate file reference when you specify the graph name. For example, suppose file THIS.WK3 is the current file and you want to store a graph named EXAMPLE in file THAT.WK3. You must specify the graph name as <<THAT.WK3>>EXAMPLE.

Tips

- To create a named graph that you can use for creating automatic graphs, reset the A – F and X data ranges with /Graph Reset Ranges before you select /Graph Name Create. (If you have a graph window, the window will go blank when you reset the data ranges.)
- To save a graph in a graph file for use outside of 1-2-3, use /Graph Save.

/Graph Name Delete

/Graph Name Delete deletes a named graph. Once you delete a named graph, you can no longer retrieve it with /Graph Name Use or {GRAPHON}.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Name Delete.
2. Specify the named graph you want to delete.

/Graph Name Reset

/Graph Name Reset deletes all named graphs in the current file. Once you delete the graphs, you can no longer retrieve them with /Graph Name Use or {GRAPHON}.

Procedure

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose named graphs you want to delete.
2. Select /Graph Name Reset.

/Graph Name Table

/Graph Name Table creates a three-column table that alphabetically lists all named graphs in the current file, as well as their types and their titles (Figure 2-107).

	Graph names	Graph types	First line of graph titles
1	CHARM_INC	Mixed	Sales Volumes vs. Advertising Expenditures
2	COURSE_USE	XY	Course Use vs. Average Temperature, Summer Season
3	DAILYPRESS	Line	Circulation Figures: DAILY PRESS
4	DAWES	Bar	DAWES MANUFACTURING
5	GSVIDEO	Bar	GrandStand Video Sales/January
6	OSPREY	Pie	Cost-per-Unit Breakdown
7	PDQ_STOCK	HLCQ	February Stock Prices
8	TOT_CAP	Stack-bar	TOTAL CAPITALIZATION AT YEAR END

Figure 2-107 A graph name table

Procedure

1. Decide on a location for the graph name table. The table can be in any active file. It will occupy three columns and as many rows as there are named graphs plus one blank row.

CAUTION Make sure the table location is blank or contains unimportant data, because 1-2-3 writes over existing data when it creates the table.

2. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose named graphs you want to list.
3. Select /Graph Name Table.
4. Specify the location you decided on in step 1. You need to specify only the first cell of the table's location.

/Graph Name Use

/Graph Name Use retrieves a named graph into the current file, making it the file's current graph and displaying it on the full screen.

CAUTION When you retrieve a named graph, you lose all of the previous graph settings. To preserve those settings for future use, assign them a name with /Graph Name Create before you use /Graph Name Use.

Procedure

1. Make sure all files that contain data used by the named graph you are retrieving are active. For example, if the named graph is in file A but a cell in file B contains the graph's title, files A and B must both be active when you retrieve the named graph. Otherwise, the title will not appear in the displayed graph.

The only exception to this rule is that the files that contain the named graph's A - F data ranges and, for an XY graph, the X data range, can either be active or on disk when you retrieve the named graph.

2. Select /Graph Name Use.
3. Specify a named graph. The graph you specify can be in any file, but remember that 1-2-3 retrieves the graph into the current file.

1-2-3 immediately displays the specified graph on the full screen and makes this graph the current graph for the current file. (If your monitor cannot display graphs, 1-2-3 displays a blank screen that you can remove by pressing any key.)

4. Press any key to remove the graph and redisplay the worksheet.

Tips

- To update a named graph after you retrieve it and make changes to its settings, use /Graph Name Create.

/Graph Options

The Graph Options commands let you add enhancements to graphs. For example, Graph Options commands let you switch between color and black-and-white display for your graphs; add grid lines and data labels to your graphs; and create legends.

The Graph Options commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Advanced	Specifies colors, hatch patterns, fonts, and text sizes for a graph.
B&W	Causes 1-2-3 to display and print graphs in black and white. This is the default for monochrome monitors.
Color	Causes 1-2-3 to display and print graphs in color (assuming you have color equipment), using the default colors or colors you specify with /Graph Options Advanced. This is the default for color monitors.
Data-Labels	Uses the contents of a range as labels for the points or bars in a graph.
Format	For each line in line, mixed, HLCO, and XY graphs, sets whether 1-2-3 connects the points along the line with lines, uses symbols to mark the points, uses symbols and lines, uses neither symbols nor lines, or fills in the areas between the lines.
Grid	Adds or removes grid lines in a graph.
Legend	Creates legends for the A – F data ranges.
Quit	Returns you to the /Graph menu.
Scale	Determines axis scaling, controls the appearance of the numbers along an axis, and controls the number of x-axis labels 1-2-3 displays.
Titles	Adds graph titles, axis titles, and footnotes to a graph.

/Graph Options Advanced

The Graph Options Advanced commands let you specify colors and hatch patterns for the A – F data ranges and colors, fonts, and sizes for graph text. The settings you establish with /Graph Options Advanced commands affect both displayed and printed graphs.

You do not need to use the Graph Options Advanced commands when creating a graph, but they do give you more control over the finished product.

The Graph Options Advanced commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Colors	Specifies colors for or hides the A – F data ranges.
Hatches	Specifies hatch patterns for the A – F data ranges.
Quit	Returns you to the /Graph Options menu.
Text	Specifies colors, fonts, and sizes for graph text.

/Graph Options Advanced Colors specifies colors for the A – F data ranges in a graph or hides the A – F data ranges. 1-2-3 uses the /Graph Options Advanced Colors settings both for graph display (if you have a color monitor) and for printing (if you have a color printer).

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Advanced Colors.
2. Select A, B, C, D, E, or F as the data range for which you want to specify colors.
3. Select 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, Hide, or Range.

1 – 8	Uses the color that corresponds to the selected number for all values in the selected data range. The colors that correspond to the numbers 1 through 8 vary according to the type of monitor you have. To determine the colors for your monitor, assign each of the numbers 1 through 8 to a data range and view the graph. Similarly, the colors that correspond to the numbers 1 through 8 vary according to the printer you have. To determine the colors for your printer, use /Print Printer Sample.
Hide	Suppresses display of the selected data range regardless of whether the graph is being displayed in color or black and white.
Range	Specifies a color for each individual value in the selected data range. Before you use Range you must set up a colors range. A colors range is a range, the same size as the selected data range, that contains values (from 1 to 14) corresponding to the colors you want to use. See the example below. NOTE Although the /Graph Options Advanced Colors menu provides only 8 color choices, you can choose from among 14 colors if you set up a colors range, provided your monitor (or printer) supports 14 colors.

4. If you selected Range, specify the colors range.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 to set the color or colors for another data range, or select Quit to return to the /Graph Options Advanced menu.

Example for /Graph Options Advanced Colors A – F Range

Suppose you are graphing the Q1 Totals (column B) in Figure 2-108 as bars, and you want to display the bars representing sales of over \$30,000 in color 4 and the remaining bars in color 11. To do so, enter the column of values shown in column C. Then select /Graph Options Advanced Colors A Range (assuming you set B3..B9 as the A data range), and set C3..C9 as the colors range. Now, when you view the graph, 1-2-3 displays the first, second, and sixth bars in color 4 and the remaining bars in color 11.

A:C9: 11 POINT
Enter colors range: A:C3..A:C9

A	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	SALESPERSON	Q1 TOTAL				
2						
3	Ageloff	35,000	4			
4	Devito	38,275	4			
5	Luz	25,225	11			
6	Murray	26,225	11			
7	O'Hara	26,650	11			
8	Perez	32,275	4			
9	Ramsey	24,725	11			
10						
11						

Colors range: C3..C9
Data range: B3..B9

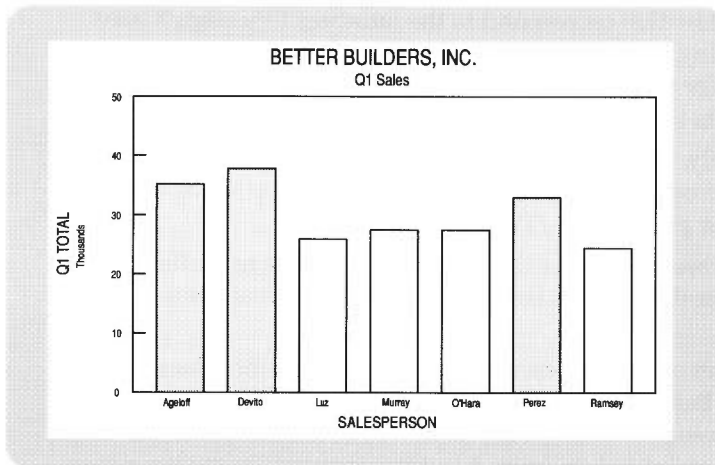


Figure 2-108 Setting colors with a colors range

Tips

- The default colors for the A, B, C, D, E, and F data ranges are the colors that correspond to numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, respectively.
- Use a negative number in a colors range to hide the corresponding value in the selected data range.

- Use conditional formulas in a colors range to assign colors based on a criterion. For instance, in the example for /Graph Options Advanced Colors A – F Range, you could enter the formula @IF(B3>30000,4,11) in C3 and copy it to C4..C9 to display the bars representing sales more than \$30,000 in color 4 and the remaining bars in color 11.
- When you use a colors range to specify colors for a data range, 1-2-3 uses the first value in the colors range to determine the color it uses as the legend key for the data range.
- 1-2-3 uses the /Graph Options Advanced Colors A Range setting for pie charts only when graph display is set to color and you have not specified a B data range.
- As with the B range, adding 100 to a value in the colors range explodes the corresponding pie slice.
- To set colors for the text in a graph, use /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Color.

/Graph Options Advanced Hatches specifies the hatch patterns for the bars in bar, stacked bar, mixed, and HLCO graphs, the slices in pie charts, and the areas between lines in area graphs. 1-2-3 uses these settings for both graph display and printing.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Advanced Hatches.
2. Select A, B, C, D, E, or F as the data range for which you want to specify hatch patterns.
3. Select 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or Range.

1 – 8	<p>Uses the hatch pattern that corresponds to number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 for all values in the selected data range.</p> <p>The hatch patterns that correspond to the numbers 1 through 8 are the same for all monitors: 1 – solid, 2 – fine crosshatching, 3 – fine double hatching, 4 – fine triple hatching, 5 – coarse crosshatching, 6 – coarse double hatching, 7 – coarse single hatching, and 8 – hollow. For printing, however, the hatch patterns that correspond to the numbers 1 through 8 vary according to the printer you have. To determine the hatch patterns for your printer, use /Print Printer Sample.</p>
Range	<p>Sets a hatch pattern for each individual value in the selected data range. Before you use Range you must set up a hatches range. A hatches range is a range, the same size as the selected data range, that contains values (from 1 to 14) corresponding to the hatch patterns you want to use. See the example below.</p>

NOTE Although the /Graph Options Advanced Hatches menu provides only 8 hatch pattern choices, you can choose from among 14 patterns if you set up a hatches range. The 6 extra selections are gray-scales.

4. If you selected Range, specify the hatches range.
5. Repeat steps 2 through 4 to set the hatch pattern or patterns for another data range or select Quit to return to the /Graph Options Advanced menu.

Example for /Graph Options Advanced Hatches A – F Range

Suppose you are graphing the Q1 Totals (column B) in Figure 2-109 as bars, and you want to display the bars representing sales more than \$30,000 in hatch pattern 2 and the remaining bars in pattern 7. To do so, enter the column of values shown in column E. Then select /Graph Options Advanced Hatches A Range (assuming you set B3..B9 as the A data range), and set E3..E9 as the hatches range. Now, when you view the graph, 1-2-3 fills the first, second, and sixth bars with hatch pattern 2 and the remaining bars with pattern 7.

A:E9: [W7] 7
Enter hatches range: A:E3..A:E9

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	SALESPERSON	Q1 TOTAL				
2						
3	AgeLoff	35,000			2	
4	Devito	38,275			2	
5	Luz	25,225			7	
6	Murray	26,225			7	
7	O'Hara	26,650			7	
8	Perez	32,275			2	
9	Ramsey	24,725			7	
10						
11						

POINT

Hatches range

Data range

Figure 2-109 Setting hatch patterns with a hatches range

Tips

- The default hatch patterns for the A, B, C, D, E, and F data ranges are the patterns that correspond to numbers 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, respectively.
- Enter negative numbers in a hatches range to hide the corresponding data in the selected data range.
- Use conditional formulas in a hatches range to assign hatch patterns based on some criterion. For example, in the example for /Graph Options Advanced Hatches A – F Range, you could enter the formula `@IF(B3>30000,2,7)` in E3 and copy it to E4..E9 to display the bars representing sales more than \$30,000 in hatch pattern 2 and the remaining bars in pattern 7.

- When you use a hatches range to specify hatch patterns for a data range, 1-2-3 uses the first value in the hatches range to determine the hatch pattern it uses as the legend key for the data range.
- To color the hatch patterns in a graph, use /Graph Options Advanced Hatches together with /Graph Options Advanced Colors.
- 1-2-3 uses the /Graph Options Advanced Hatches A Range setting for pie charts only when graph display is set to color or when graph display is set to black and white and you have not specified a B data range.
- As with the B data range, adding 100 to a value in the hatches range explodes the corresponding pie slice.

/Graph Options Advanced Quit returns you to the /Graph Options menu.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Advanced Quit.

/Graph Options Advanced Text selects a graph-text group (first, second, or third) for which to set colors, fonts, and/or sizes.

- The first graph-text group includes the first line of the graph title.
- The second graph-text group includes the second line of the graph title, axes titles, and legend text.
- The third graph-text group includes the scale indicators, axes labels, data labels, and footnotes.

After you select /Graph Options Advanced Text and select a graph-text group, 1-2-3 displays a menu with the following commands:

Command	Task
Color	Sets the color for the selected graph-text group.
Font	Sets the font for the selected graph-text group.
Quit	Returns you to the /Graph Options Advanced Text menu.
Size	Sets the size for the selected graph-text group.

NOTE In the following command descriptions, choice of the text group for which to set a color, font, or size appear as [F,S,T] (for First, Second, or Third).

/Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Color sets the color for or hides the selected graph-text group. 1-2-3 uses this setting in both displayed and printed graphs. For 1-2-3 to use the /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Color settings for displayed graphs, you must have a color monitor and graph display must be set to color. For 1-2-3 to use these settings for printed graphs, you must have a color printer and graph display must be set to color.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Advanced Text.
2. Select First, Second, or Third to choose the graph-text group for which you are assigning a color.
3. Select Color.
4. Select 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or Hide.

1 – 8	Assigns all text in the selected graph-text group the color that corresponds to number 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8. The colors that correspond to the numbers 1 through 8 vary according to the type of monitor you have. To determine the colors for your monitor, view the graph as you experiment with assigning different color numbers. Similarly, the colors that correspond to the numbers 1 through 8 vary according to the type of printer you have. To determine the colors for your printer, use /Print Printer Sample.
Hide	Suppresses display of all text in the selected graph-text group. If you select Hide, 1-2-3 suppresses display of the text regardless of whether graph display is set to color or black and white.

5. Select Font or Size to set a font or size for the selected graph-text group, or select Quit to return to the /Graph Options Advanced Text menu.

/Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Font sets the font 1-2-3 uses for the selected graph-text group in printed graphs.

NOTE 1-2-3 provides eight font settings for graph text. However, the variety of fonts available to you depends on your printer. Use /Print Printer Sample to determine the fonts for your printer and the font settings they correspond to.

NOTE In displayed graphs, 1-2-3 uses one font for all graph text, so /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Font does not affect graph display unless you use an external utility program to add other display fonts.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Advanced Text.
2. Select First, Second, or Third to choose the graph-text group for which you are assigning a font.
3. Select Font.
4. Select 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 to assign the font that corresponds to the selected number, or select Default to use the default font setting for the selected graph-text group. For the first graph-text group, 3 is the default font setting. For the second and third graph-text groups, 1 is the default font setting.

5. Select Color or Size to set the color or size for the selected graph-text group, or select Quit to return to the /Graph Options Advanced Text menu.

Tips

- In many cases, you can install additional text fonts for your displayed and/or printed graphs with an external utility program.

/Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Quit returns you to the /Graph Options Advanced Text menu.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Quit.

/Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Size sets the text size 1-2-3 uses for the selected graph-text group in printed and displayed graphs.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Advanced Text.
2. Select First, Second, or Third to choose the graph-text group to which you are assigning a size.
3. Select Size.
4. Select 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 to assign the size that corresponds to the selected number, or select Default to use the default size setting for the selected graph-text group. For the first graph-text group, 8 is the default size setting; for the second graph-text group, 4 is the default size setting; and for the third graph-text group, 2 is the default size setting.

NOTE The Size menu presents nine text-size settings. However, 1-2-3 displays graph text in only three sizes. Select settings 1 through 3 to display text in the smallest size; settings 4 through 6 to display text in the next-largest size; and settings 7 through 9 to display text in the largest size. The number of text sizes available for printed graphs depends both on your printer and on the text font you select with /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Font. Use /Print Printer Sample to determine which text sizes are available on your printer and which combination of /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Size and Font settings produces the desired result in your printed graphs.

5. Select Color or Font to set the color or font for the selected graph-text group, or select Quit to return to the /Graph Options Advanced Text menu.

Tips

- Both for printed and displayed graphs, 1-2-3 automatically reduces the size of graph text (if a smaller size is available) whenever the text will not fit in the graph in the selected size. If the text still won't fit in the graph, 1-2-3 truncates the text. (The only exception to this rule is graph data labels, which 1-2-3 always displays in the size that is currently selected for the third graph-text group.)
- In many cases, you can install additional text sizes for your displayed and/or printed graphs with an external utility program.

/Graph Options B&W

/Graph Options B&W sets graph display and printing to black and white (monochrome). If you have a monochrome monitor, this is the default setting.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options B&W.

Tips

- If you have a monochrome monitor but a color printer, you must select /Graph Options Color to have 1-2-3 print your graphs in color.

/Graph Options Color

/Graph Options Color sets graph display and printing to color. If you have a color monitor, this is the default setting.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Color.

The next time you view the current graph, 1-2-3 displays it in color.

Tips

- If you have a black-and-white printer, 1-2-3 automatically prints graphs in black and white even when graph display is set to color.

/Graph Options Data-Labels

/Graph Options Data-Labels labels the points or bars in a graph. The labels come from the ranges you specify as the A – F **data-label ranges**. Figure 2-110 shows a bar graph with data labels. The graph uses the same range (B3..B9) as the A data range and the A range's data-label range.

A:B3: (,0) 35000

READY

A	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	SALESPERSON	Q1 TOTAL				
2						
3	AgeLoff	35,000				
4	Devito	38,275				
5	Luz	25,225				
6	Murray	26,225				
7	O'Hara	26,650				
8	Perez	32,275				
9	Ramsey	24,725				
10						
11						

Same range used as data range and data-label range

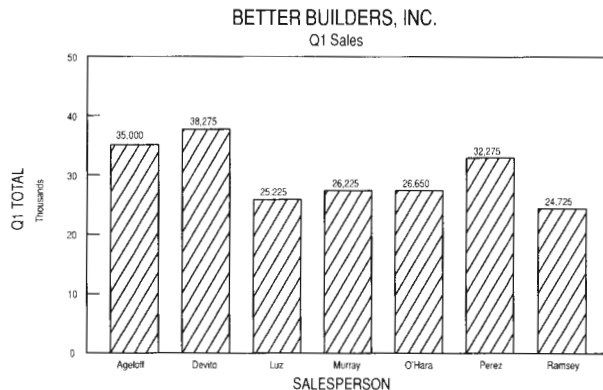


Figure 2-110 Using data labels in a graph

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Data-Labels.
2. Select A, B, C, D, E, F, or Group.

A – F assigns the data-label range you specify in step 3 to the selected data range. Group assigns the data-label range you specify in step 3 to all data ranges at once and clears any settings you previously established with /Graph Options Data-Labels A, B, C, D, E, or F.

3. Specify the data-label range.

If you selected A, B, C, D, E, or F, the data-label range should be the same size as the selected data range. If you selected Group, the data-label range should be the same size as all the data ranges combined. For example, if the graph includes A, B, and C data ranges, each of which contains 6 values, the group data-label range should include 18 cells (6 each in three consecutive rows or columns).

The data-label range can contain any combination of numbers, labels, or formulas. 1-2-3 uses the current value of a formula as the data label.

4. If you selected Group, select Columnwise or Rowwise to specify whether 1-2-3 should divide the data-label range by columns or by rows.
5. If you are creating data labels for a line, select Center, Left, Above, Right, or Below to specify the placement of the data labels in relation to the points along the line.

If you are creating data labels for bars, select Above or Below to specify the placement of data labels relative to the bars. (Selecting Center, Left, or Right is equivalent to selecting Above.)

NOTE With stacked bar graphs, 1-2-3 puts data labels inside the corresponding portion of the stacked bars regardless of the placement you specify.

6. Select Quit to return to the /Graph Options menu.

Tips

- If you clear one or more data ranges with /Graph Reset A – F or /Graph Reset Ranges, 1-2-3 automatically clears the corresponding data-label ranges.
- To label the slices in a pie chart, use /Graph X, not /Graph Options Data-Labels.
- To label only some of the values in a data range, leave blank the cells in the data-label range that correspond to the values you don't want to label. For example, to label only the first, third, and fifth values in a data range, enter labels in only the first, third, and fifth cells of the data-label range.
- To include descriptive text in a line, XY, mixed, or HILCO graph, use /Graph A – F to create a line that positions the descriptive text correctly and create a corresponding data-label range that contains the descriptive text. Then use /Graph Options Format A – F Neither to hide the line that positions the text.
- If some of the data labels you specify either do not appear in the graph, are truncated, or overlap one another, try using /Graph Options Advanced Text Third Size to set a smaller size for the graph-text group.

/Graph Options Format

/Graph Options Format sets the way 1-2-3 displays lines in line, mixed, HLCO, and XY graphs. 1-2-3 can use symbols to mark the points along a line, connect the points with lines, use both symbols and lines, or use neither symbols nor lines. Or, 1-2-3 can fill in the areas below the lines.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Format.
2. Select A, B, C, D, E, F, or Graph.

A – F formats the line defined by the specified data range. Graph formats all lines in the graph at once.

3. Select Lines, Symbols, Both, Neither, or Area.

Area	Fills the space between the specified line and the line below it (or, if there is no line below it, between the specified line and the x-axis or zero line) with colors or hatch patterns.
------	--

NOTE When you format a line as Area, 1-2-3 treats any negative values in the line as zeros.

When two or more lines are formatted as Area, 1-2-3 stacks the lines regardless of the current /Graph Type Features Stack setting.

Both	Displays a symbol at each point along the line and connects the points with lines (the default).
------	--

Lines	Connects the points along the line with lines.
-------	--

Neither	Displays neither symbols nor connecting lines, effectively hiding the data in the graph unless you use /Graph Options Data-Labels to label the specified line.
---------	--

Symbols	Displays a symbol at each point along the line. 1-2-3 uses a different symbol for each data range.
---------	--

4. Select Quit to return to the /Graph Options menu.

Tips

- /Graph Options Advanced Colors A – F Hide suppresses display of a data range regardless of the format you select for the range with /Graph Options Format.
- To set the colors of the individual connecting lines and symbols in a line graph, use /Graph Options Advanced Colors A – F Range.

/Graph Options Grid

/Graph Options Grid adds or removes grid lines in a graph. All graph types except pie charts can include grid lines.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Grid.
2. Select Horizontal, Vertical, Both, Clear, or Y-Axis.

Both	Draws horizontal and vertical grid lines. Whether the horizontal grid lines originate from the y-axis, the second y-axis, or both depends on the Y-Axis setting.
Clear	Clears all grid lines from the graph, returning the graph to the default display.
Horizontal	Draws grid lines across the graph. Whether the lines originate from the y-axis, the second y-axis, or both depends on the Y-Axis setting.
Vertical	Draws grid lines up the graph, originating from the x-axis.
Y-Axis	Determines whether horizontal grid lines originate from the y-axis (the default), second y-axis, or both.

3. If you selected Y-Axis, select Y to have horizontal grid lines originate from the y-axis, 2Y to have the horizontal grid lines originate from the second y-axis, or Both to have the horizontal grid lines originate from both y-axes.

Tips

- When you rotate a graph with /Graph Type Features Horizontal, the vertical grid lines still originate from the x-axis, but they are now horizontal. Likewise, the horizontal grid lines still originate from the y-axis and/or second y-axis, but they are now vertical.

/Graph Options Legend

/Graph Options Legend creates legends for the graph's data ranges. The legends, located below the graph, identify the data range represented by each symbol, color, or hatch pattern in the graph. The legends in Figure 2-111 come from worksheet data.

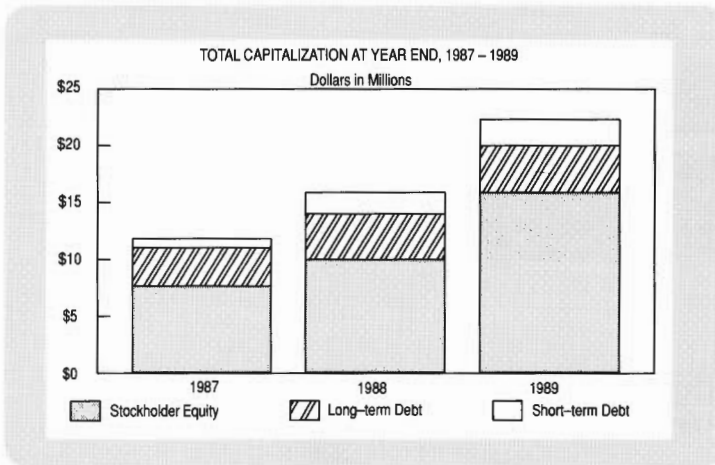
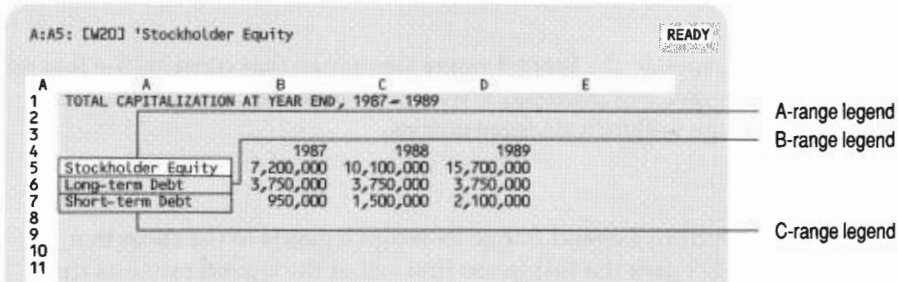


Figure 2-111 Using worksheet data as graph legends

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Legend.
2. Select A, B, C, D, E, F, or Range.

A - F assigns a legend to an individual data range. Range assigns legends to all data ranges at once.

3. If you selected A, B, C, D, E, or F, specify the legend for the data range. You can specify a legend in two ways:

- Type the legend and press ENTER.
- Press \ (backslash) and specify the cell that contains the legend.

NOTE If you use this method to specify a legend and a subsequent /Move, /Worksheet Delete, /Worksheet Insert, or /Worksheet Page command moves the cell that contains the legend, 1-2-3 automatically adjusts the cell reference for the legend.

If you selected Range, specify the **legend range** (the range that contains the legend for each graph data range). For example, if the graph includes A, B, and C data ranges, the legend range will include three entries.

Tips

- You can use /Graph Options Legend Range to assign legends to the slices in a pie chart (Figure 2-112). 1-2-3 uses the text in the first cell of the legend range as the legend for the first pie slice, the text in the second cell as the legend for the second pie slice, and so on up to six pie slices. If you specify a legend range of more than six cells, 1-2-3 ignores the extra cells.

A:A6: [W20] 'Short-term Debt
Enter Legend range: A:A4..A:A6

POINT

A	A	B	C	D	E
1	TOTAL CAPITALIZATION AT YEAR END, 1990				
2					
3					Legend range
4	Stockholder Equity	\$9,800,000			3
5	Long-term Debt	\$3,750,000			5
6	Short-term Debt	\$950,000			8

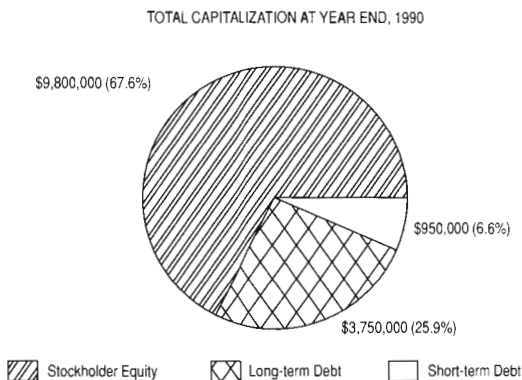


Figure 2-112 Creating pie-chart legends with /Graph Options Legend Range

/Graph Options Quit

/Graph Options Quit returns you to the /Graph menu.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Quit.

/Graph Options Scale

/Graph Options Scale sets the y-axis, second y-axis, and (for XY graphs) x-axis scaling and the format of the numbers that appear along each axis. /Graph Options Scale also sets which X-range data appears along the x-axis in line, bar, stacked bar, mixed, and HLCO graphs.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Scale.
2. Select Y-Scale, X-Scale, or 2Y-Scale to set the scaling for the corresponding axis, or select Skip to set a skip factor for the x-axis labels.

The **skip factor** determines which entries in the X data range 1-2-3 displays along the x-axis. For example, if you set a skip factor of 3, 1-2-3 displays along the x-axis only the first, fourth, seventh, tenth (and so on) entries in the X data range. The skip factor setting does not affect pie charts or XY graphs.

3. If you selected Skip, specify a skip factor.

If you selected Y-Scale, X-Scale, or 2Y-Scale, select one of the items from the menu 1-2-3 displays. The following table describes the menu items.

Command	Task
Automatic	Sets the scaling method for the selected axis to automatic (the default), so 1-2-3 automatically creates a scale that shows all the graph data.
Exponent	Sets the order of magnitude for a scale — that is, the power of 10 by which the numbers along the scale must be multiplied to reflect the values you are graphing. For example, if you are graphing values between 1,000 and 10,000, and the numbers along the scale range from 1 to 10, the order of magnitude is 3. When you select Exponent, 1-2-3 displays an Automatic/Manual menu. Select Automatic (the default) to have 1-2-3 choose an order of magnitude automatically. Select Manual to specify any integer from -95 to 95 as the order of magnitude. If the numbers along a scale represent an order of magnitude other than 0, 1-2-3 uses a scale indicator to show the order of magnitude. See Indicator later in this table.

(Continued)

Command	Task
Format	Sets the format in which 1-2-3 displays the numbers along a scale. You can select Comma, Currency, Date, Fixed, General (the default), Hidden, Percent, +/-, Scientific, Text, or Time format. See the table in /Range Format for a description of each format.
Indicator	<p>Specifies the contents of the scale indicator. When 1-2-3 uses an order of magnitude other than 0 for the numbers along a scale, it creates a scale indicator (such as Thousands or Times 1E+15) to identify the order of magnitude. The scale indicator appears between the scale and the axis title.</p> <p>When you select Indicator, 1-2-3 displays a Yes/None/Manual menu. Select Yes (the default) to display the scale indicator as described in the preceding paragraph. Select None to suppress display of the scale indicator entirely. Select Manual to display a different indicator in place of the standard scale indicator. When you select Manual, 1-2-3 prompts you for the indicator text. Specify the text you want to use either by typing the text and pressing ENTER or by pressing \ (backslash) and specifying a cell that contains the text.</p>
Lower	Used only when you select /Graph Options Scale Manual. Sets the lower scale limit (the default is 0) for the selected axis. In some instances, 1-2-3 rounds down the limit you specify.
Manual	<p>Sets the scaling method for the selected axis to manual, so 1-2-3 creates a scale using the upper and lower scale limits you specify (or as near to those limits as possible if rounding is necessary). When 1-2-3 draws the graph, it displays only the data that falls within the specified upper and lower limits.</p> <p>NOTE If you select manual scaling for an axis and specify an upper scale limit that is lower than the lower scale limit, 1-2-3 displays a blank screen when you try to view the graph.</p>
Quit	Returns you to the /Graph Options menu.
Type	<p>Selects a linear or logarithmic scale for the selected axis. In a linear scale, the scale numbers increase by a fixed number of units. In a logarithmic scale, the scale numbers increase logarithmically; for example, the scale numbers 10, 100, and 1000 are spaced at equal intervals along the scale. Logarithmic scaling is used most frequently in scientific and engineering applications.</p> <p>When you select Type, 1-2-3 displays a Standard/Logarithmic menu. Select Standard for a linear scale (the default) or Logarithmic for a logarithmic scale.</p>
Upper	Used only when you select /Graph Options Scale Manual. Sets the upper scale limit (the default is 0) for the selected axis. In some instances, 1-2-3 rounds up the limit you specify.

(Continued)

Command	Task
Width	<p>Sets the maximum width of the scale numbers 1-2-3 displays along the selected axis, in units equal to the width of the 0 character in the graph text font.</p> <p>NOTE 1-2-3 displays asterisks for any number on a vertical axis that would extend more than a third of the way across the graph's total area, even if the Width setting for that axis permits numbers of that width.</p> <p>When you select Width, 1-2-3 displays an Automatic/Manual menu. Select Automatic (the default) to have 1-2-3 select the maximum width for the scale numbers, or select Manual to specify a width from 1 to 50.</p> <p>When a scale number is wider than the Width setting, 1-2-3 displays asterisks instead of the number. For example, when the scale format is Currency, 2 decimal places and the Width setting is 6, 1-2-3 displays 9 as \$9.00 but 9999 (which would appear as \$9,999.00) as *****</p>

/Graph Options Titles

/Graph Options Titles adds graph titles, axis titles, and footnotes to a graph. Figure 2-113 shows each of these components and their locations in a graph.

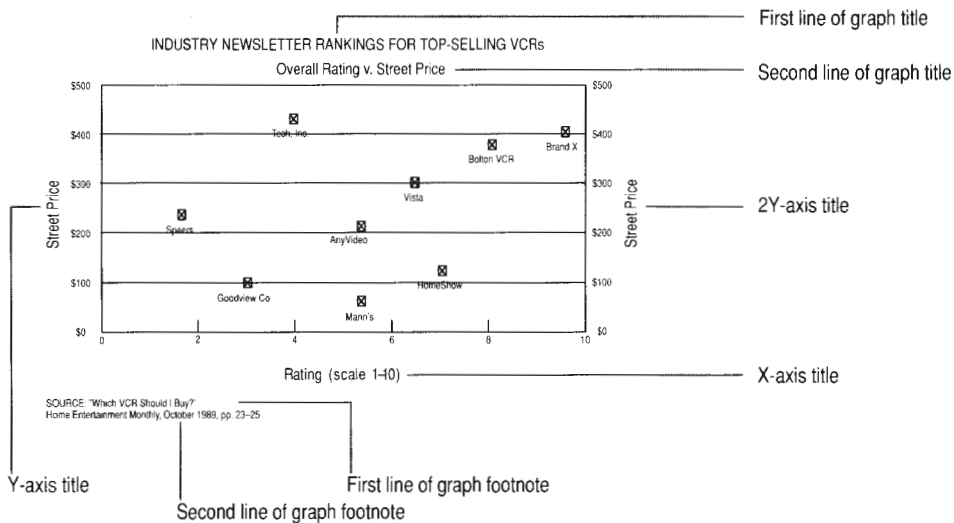


Figure 2-113 Graph text you create with /Graph Options Titles

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Options Titles.
2. Select First, Second, X-Axis, Y-Axis, 2Y-Axis, Note, or Other-Note.

First	Sets the first line of the graph title.
Note	Sets the first line of graph footnotes, which are located in the lower left corner of the graph.
Other-Note	Sets the second line of graph footnotes.
Second	Sets the second line of the graph title.
2Y-Axis	Sets the title for the second y-axis.
X-Axis	Sets the title for the x-axis.
Y-Axis	Sets the title for the y-axis.

3. Specify a title. You can specify a title in two ways:

- Type the title and press ENTER.
- Press \ (backslash) and specify the cell that contains the title.

NOTE If you use this method to specify a title and a subsequent /Move, /Worksheet Delete, /Worksheet Insert, or /Worksheet Page command moves the cell that contains the title, 1-2-3 automatically adjusts the cell reference for the title.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to specify another title.

/Graph Quit

/Graph Quit returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Quit.

/Graph Reset

/Graph Reset resets some or all of the current graph settings, returning them to the default settings.

Uses of /Graph Reset include

- Resetting one or more graph data-range settings prior to selecting a new graph data range with /Graph A – F or /Graph X.
- Resetting all graph data-range settings prior to creating an automatic graph.
- Resetting all graph settings prior to creating an entirely new graph.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Reset.
2. Select Graph, X, A, B, C, D, E, F, Ranges, or Options.

A – F	Resets the A, B, C, D, E, or F data-range setting and the corresponding data-label setting, if any.
Graph	Resets all graph settings.
Options	Resets all current /Graph Options settings.
Ranges	Resets all data-range settings (X, A, B, C, D, E, F, and Group) and data-label settings.
X	Resets the X data-range setting.

3. Select Quit to return to the /Graph menu.

Tips

- Selecting /Graph Reset Options and /Graph Reset Ranges is equivalent to selecting /Graph Reset Graph except that the /Graph Type settings are not reset.

/Graph Save

/Graph Save saves the current graph in a graph file so you can use the graph with other programs. /Graph Save saves the graph only for use outside 1-2-3. You cannot retrieve a graph file from within 1-2-3.

Procedure

1. If necessary, use /Worksheet Global Default Graph to change the current graph file format setting to the one you want to use.
2. Select /Graph Save.
3. Specify a graph file name.
4. If you enter an existing graph file name, 1-2-3 displays a Cancel/Replace menu. Select Cancel to end the /Graph Save command without saving the current graph. Select Replace to write over the existing graph file with the current graph.

Tips

- To store the current graph for future use within 1-2-3, use /Graph Name Create.
- To override the default file format you specified in step 1, type an extension for the file name in step 3. For example, if the default file format is graphic metafile but you want to save the current graph in picture file format, use .PIC as the extension.

/Graph Type

/Graph Type sets the following:

- The basic type of graph you are creating: bar, HLCO, line, mixed, pie, stacked bar, or XY.
- The graph's orientation: vertical, with the x-axis along the bottom of the graph, or horizontal, with the x-axis along the left side of the graph.
- The way the graph displays corresponding values in the A – F data ranges: independent of one another, as percentages of the total for all values, or stacked one on top of the next.
- Use of the y-axis and second y-axis.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph Type.
2. Select Line (the default), Bar, XY, Stack-Bar, Pie, HLCO, or Mixed to set a basic graph type or Features to create a variation of a basic graph type.
3. If you selected Features, select one of the items from the menu 1-2-3 displays. The following table describes the menu items.

Command	Task
Horizontal	Rotates the graph on the screen so the x-axis runs vertically along the left side of the graph, the y-axis runs horizontally across the top, and the second y-axis runs horizontally across the bottom. See Examples below.
100%	Used with line, bar, mixed, stacked bar, and XY graphs that include two or more data ranges. Displays corresponding values in the data ranges as a percentage of their total value. See Examples below. When you select 100%, 1-2-3 displays a Yes/No menu. Select Yes to graph corresponding values in the data ranges as percentages of their total value, or select No to stop percentage graphing (the default).
Quit	Returns you to the /Graph menu.
Stacked	Used with line, bar, mixed, and XY graphs that include two or more data ranges. Stacks the corresponding values in the data ranges one on top of the next. See Examples below. When you select Stacked, 1-2-3 displays a Yes/No menu. Select Yes to stack the corresponding values in the data ranges, or select No to stop stacking (the default).

(Continued)

Command	Task
2Y-Ranges	<p>Assigns one or more data ranges to the second y-axis. See Examples below.</p> <p>When you select 2Y-Ranges, 1-2-3 displays a Graph/A – F/ Quit menu. Select Graph to assign all data ranges to the second y-axis; A, B, C, D, E, or F to assign an individual data range to the second y-axis; or Quit to return to the /Graph Type Features menu.</p>
Vertical	Orients the graph so the x-axis appears across the bottom of the graph (the default).
Y-Ranges	<p>Reassigns to the first y-axis one or more data ranges currently assigned to the second y-axis.</p> <p>When you select Y-Ranges, 1-2-3 displays a Graph/A – F/Quit menu. Select Graph to reassign all data ranges to the first y-axis; A, B, C, D, E, or F to reassign an individual data range to the first y-axis; or Quit to return to the /Graph Type Features menu.</p>

Examples

The 100% horizontal stacked bar graph in Figure 2-114 is based on six months of sales commissions. It shows what percentage of the total commissions each salesperson earned per month.

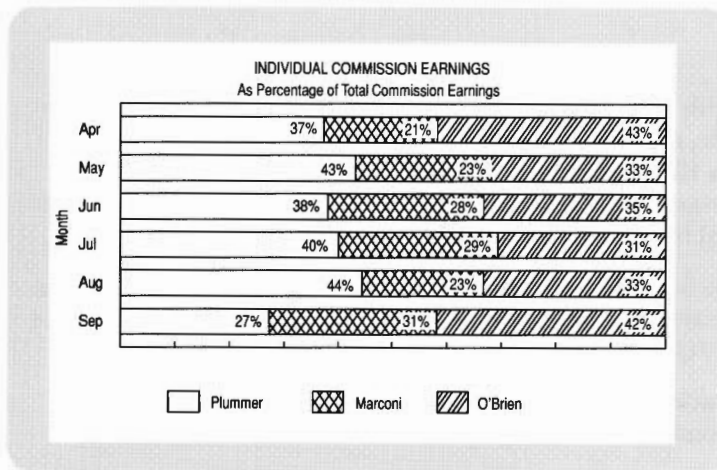


Figure 2-114 A 100% horizontal stacked bar graph

The stacked line graph in Figure 2-115 shows what portion of a firm's total monthly professional fees consist of legal and accounting fees. The total line is created by stacking the "other professional fees" line on top of the "legal and accounting professional fees" line (which is formatted as an area line with /Graph Options Format Area). In this graph, all data ranges are assigned to the second y-axis.

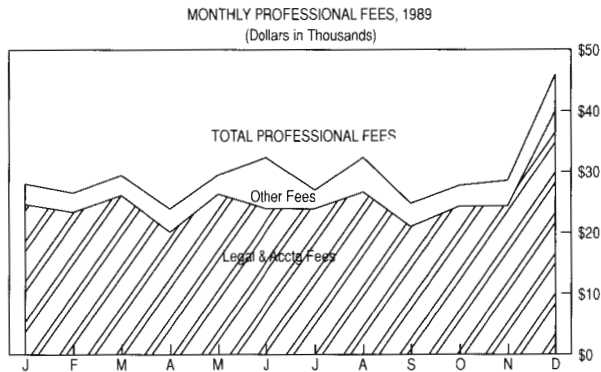


Figure 2-115 A stacked line graph that uses the second y-axis

Tips

- Settings you establish with /Graph Type Features apply to any of the appropriate graph types. For example, suppose you select /Graph Type Line and use /Graph Type Features to create a 100%, stacked, horizontal line graph with all ranges assigned to the second y-axis. If you then select /Graph Type Bar, 1-2-3 displays a 100%, stacked, horizontal bar graph with all ranges assigned to the second y-axis.
- If you used /Graph Type Stack-Bar rather than /Graph Type Features Stacked Yes to create a stacked bar graph, selecting /Graph Type Features Stacked No does not stop the stacking. Select /Graph Type Bar instead.
- Unless you explicitly attach one or more data ranges to the second y-axis, 1-2-3 does not display the second y-axis in the graph.
- If you attach all data ranges to the second y-axis, 1-2-3 does not display the first y-axis.
- In an HLCO graph, 1-2-3 automatically assigns the A, B, C, D, and F data ranges to the first y-axis and the E data range to the second y-axis. You cannot change these assignments with /Graph Type Features 2Y-Ranges or Y-Ranges.

/Graph View

/Graph View temporarily removes the worksheet from the screen and displays the current graph on the full screen. If the cell pointer is in an automatic graph range and you have not used /Graph X or /Graph A – F to specify graph data ranges, 1-2-3 displays an automatic graph when you select /Graph View. (“Creating a Graph” earlier in this section contains more information on automatic graphs.)

Procedure

1. Select /Graph View.
2. When you have finished viewing the graph, press any key to redisplay the worksheet. (If you press a key before 1-2-3 finishes drawing the graph, 1-2-3 redisplay the worksheet without completing the graph.)

If any of the following conditions exists, 1-2-3 displays a blank screen when you select /Graph View. Press any key to return to the worksheet and, if possible, correct the problem.

- Your monitor cannot display graphs.
- You selected a screen display driver in Install that cannot display graphs even though your monitor can.
- None of the A – F data ranges are specified and the cell pointer is not in an automatic graph range.
- In an HLCO graph, neither the A and B data ranges nor the E or F data range are specified.
- In a pie chart, the A data range is either not specified or contains no positive values.
- In an XY graph, the X data range and one of the A – F data ranges are not specified.
- You selected manual scaling for an axis and the upper scale limit for the axis is lower than the lower scale limit.

Tips

- As an alternative to using /Graph View, you can press **GRAPH (F10)** from within any menu or when 1-2-3 is in **READY** mode to view the current or automatic graph. To remove the graph and redisplay the worksheet, press any key.
- To split the screen vertically and display the worksheet in the left window and the current graph in the right window, use /Worksheet Window Graph.
- Each file has its own current graph settings. With the cell pointer in different active files, selecting /Graph View will produce different results.

/Graph X

/Graph X specifies the X data range for a graph. The way 1-2-3 uses the contents of this range depends on the type of graph you create:

- In line, bar, stacked bar, mixed, and HLCO graphs, 1-2-3 uses the contents of the X data range as the x-axis labels. The X data range can contain values or labels.
- In pie charts, 1-2-3 uses the contents of the X data range as the pie-slice labels. These labels appear with the percentage labels 1-2-3 automatically creates. The X data range can contain either values or labels.
- In XY graphs, 1-2-3 uses the contents of the X data range to determine the x-axis scale and where along the x-axis scale to plot the data in the A – F data ranges. The X data range must contain numeric values.

NOTE For all graph types except XY, the file that contains the X data range must be active when you view or print the graph.

Procedure

1. Select /Graph X.
2. Specify the range that contains the entries you want to use as the graph's X data range.

Tips

- When 1-2-3 uses the contents of the X data range as the x-axis labels (in line, bar, mixed, stacked bar, and HLCO graphs) and the labels are long enough to overlap one another, 1-2-3 automatically staggers the labels.
- When numeric values in the X data range are too long to fit along the x-axis, 1-2-3 displays asterisks instead of the numbers. When labels in the X data range are too long to fit along the x-axis, 1-2-3 truncates the labels.
- To suppress display of some of the X data range contents in a graph, use /Graph Options Scale Skip.

Move Command

/Move

/Move transfers a range of data, including cell formats and protection status, to another range in the same file. You can use /Move to reorganize data within a file but you cannot use /Move to transfer data between files.

Figure 2-116 shows the result of moving a range of data in a multiple-sheet file.

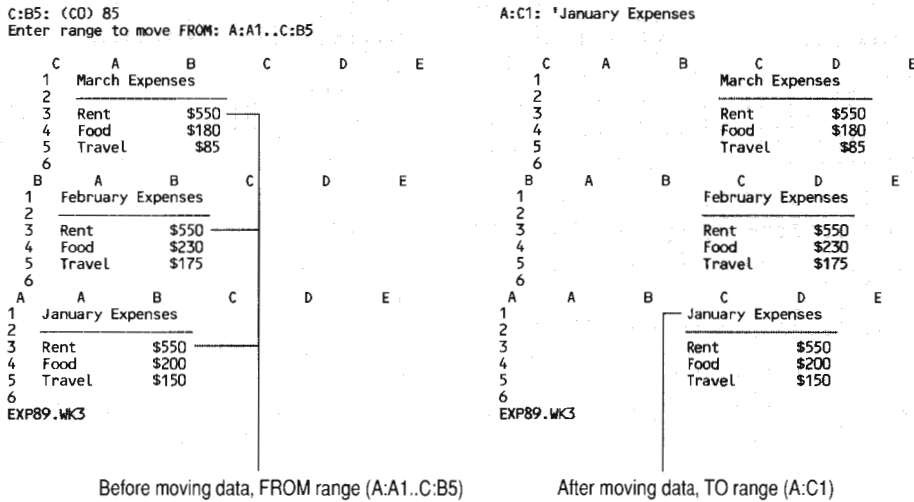


Figure 2-116 Moving a range of data

Before you use /Move, read the following sections in Chapter 1:

- "Working with Ranges" explains how to specify a range and describes defined and undefined range names.
- "Using Multiple-Sheet Files" explains how to move the cell pointer between worksheets and how to specify a three-dimensional range.

Procedure

1. (Optional) If you want to highlight the range instead of typing the cell addresses, move the cell pointer to the first cell in the range from which you want to move data.
2. Select /Move.
3. Specify the range you want to move FROM.
4. Specify the range you want to move TO. You need to specify only the first cell in the TO range.

CAUTION If you move data to a range that already contains data, 1-2-3 replaces the existing data with the moved data.

If you move data from a three-dimensional range, be sure there are enough worksheets between the first cell of the TO range and the end of the file to hold the data. For example, if you move data from a range that spans worksheets A, B, and C to worksheet D, the file must have at least two more worksheets (E and F) for 1-2-3 to complete the move.

How /Move Affects Ranges and Formulas

Moving data into or out of the first or last cells of a range that is named or referred to in a formula changes the range definition. The following examples illustrate how moving data into or out of ranges affects formulas.

- If you move data out of the first or last cells of a range, 1-2-3 changes the range definition. For example, in Figure 2-117, the formula in A:B6 is @SUM(A1..C4). If you move data from C4 to E4, 1-2-3 expands the range in the formula to A1..E4 and totals any data in that range.

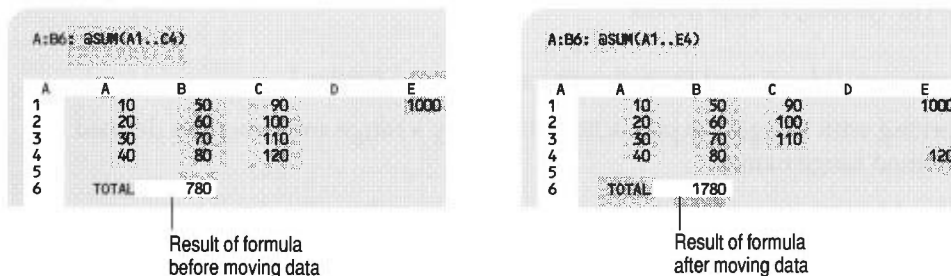


Figure 2-117 Moving data from the last cell of a range

- If you move data into the first or last cells of a range referred to by cell addresses in a formula, 1-2-3 changes the range to ERR and formulas that refer to that range evaluate to ERR. For example, in Figure 2-118, the formula in A:B6 is @SUM(A1..C4). If you move data from E1 to A1, 1-2-3 changes the formula to @SUM(ERR) and the formula evaluates to ERR.

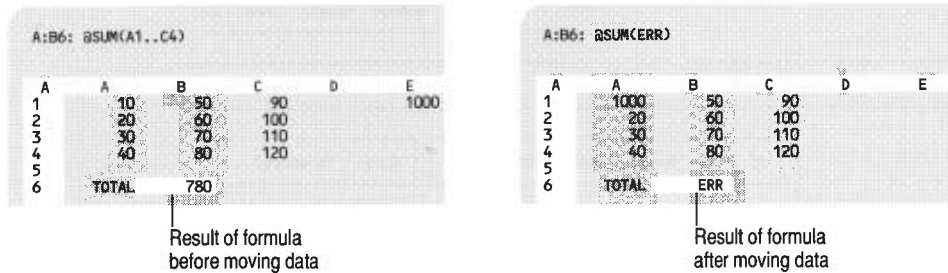
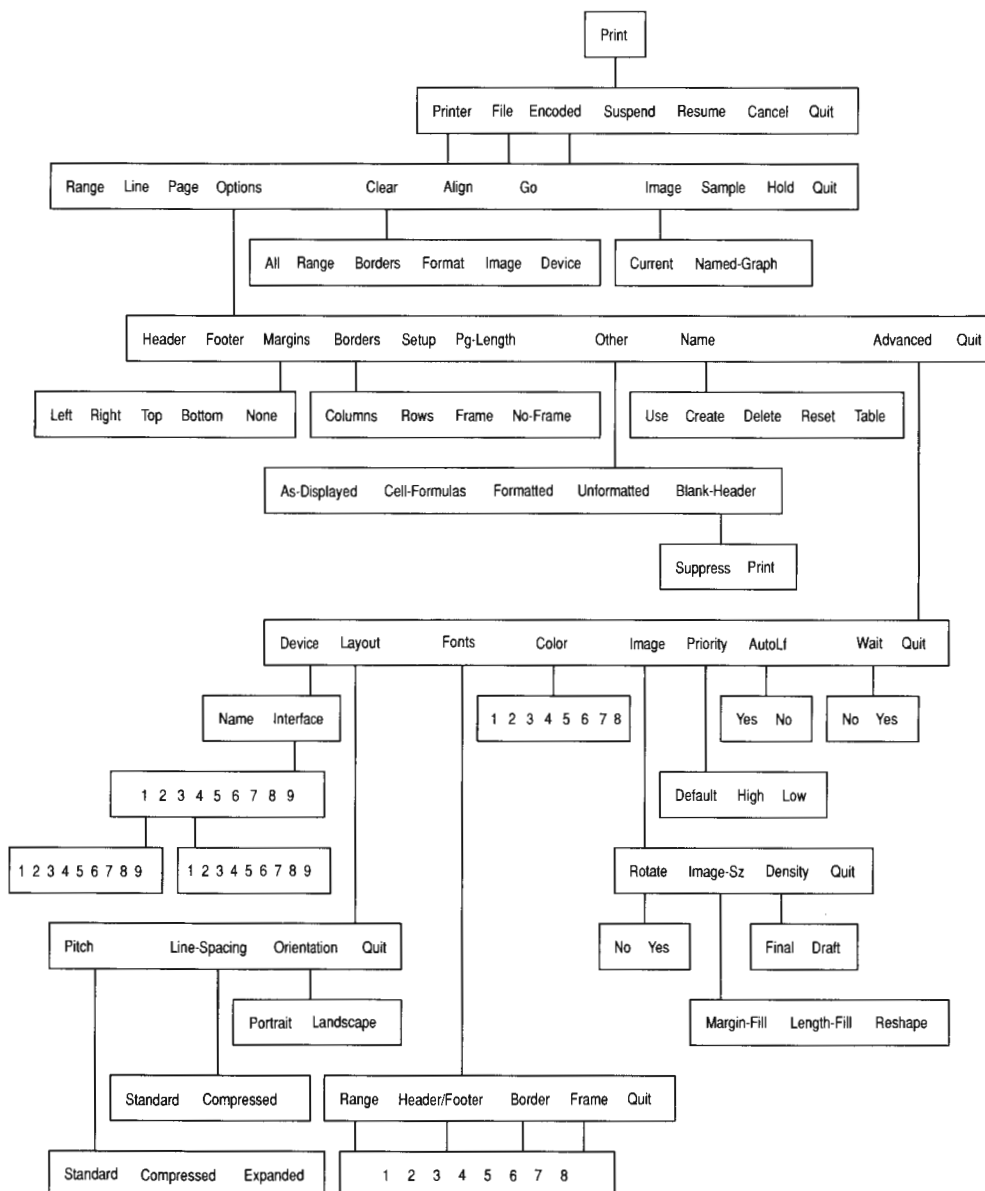


Figure 2-118 Moving data into the first cell of a range

- If you move data into the first or last cell of a named range, 1-2-3 retains the range name in the formula but treats it as an undefined range name. The formula evaluates to ERR until you redefine the range name.

Print Commands



The Print commands create printed copies of your work, letting you share your results with others. You can print data and graphs on a printer or to a file.

The Print commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
/Print Cancel	Cancels all 1-2-3 printing.
/Print Encoded	Selects an encoded file as the destination for your printing, then lets you select options for your printing.
/Print File	Selects a text file as the destination for your printing, then lets you select options for your printing.
/Print Printer	Selects your printer as the destination for your printing, then lets you select options for your printing.
/Print Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
/Print Resume	Continues printing a suspended 1-2-3 print job and clears a background print error message.
/Print Suspend	Temporarily stops printing on a printer.

Common Uses for Print Commands

The Print commands control basic printing operations and let you enhance your printed output with options such as colors, fonts, graphs, headers, footers, and varied character pitches (widths) and line spacing. Below are examples of how you can use the Print commands if you are printing a quarterly sales report:

- Include a graph of the sales figures in the printed report (/Print [E,P] Image).
- Change the color or font of portions of the report to highlight those portions (/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Color or Fonts).
- Create a copy of the sales data in a text file so coworkers can import the data into another program (/Print File).
- Stop the printer while it is printing the report so you can add more paper to the printer (/Print Suspend) and then continue printing after you've added the paper (/Print Resume).
- Leave the /Print menu to make a change to the worksheet and then return to the /Print menu and continue creating the report (/Print [E,F,P] Hold).

Reading Path

- Before you begin working with the Print commands, read "Working with Ranges" and "Working with Files" in Chapter 1.
- To learn about the method 1-2-3 uses to print and to display print error messages, read "Background Printing."
- To learn the basic steps for printing your work in 1-2-3, read "Basic Procedures for Printing in 1-2-3."

- For hands-on experience with printing your work, complete Lessons 6, 9, and 11 of the *Tutorial*.
- Refer to specific commands in “Print Command Descriptions” for more detailed information.

Also, remember that you can press **HELP (F1)** when you are using any Print command to get information about the command. In addition, you can refer to the “Task Summary” in *Quick Reference* to identify the Print command that accomplishes a particular task and you can refer to “Print” in Chapter 5 to help you solve printing problems.

Terms You Need to Know

- A **print job** consists of ranges of data, graphs, and/or blank lines that 1-2-3 sends to a printer, a text file, or an encoded file. The print job begins when you use /Print [E,F,P] Go, /Print [E,F,P] Line, or /Print [E,F,P] Page to start printing. The print job ends when you select /Print [E,F,P] Quit or press **ESC** or **CTRL-BREAK** to leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu.
- **Print settings** are the options you specify for your print job. Special fonts, margins, headers, footers, and line spacing are a few examples of print settings. You can assign a **print settings name** to your print settings so you can use the same settings at another time without having to respecify them.
- The **print destination** is where 1-2-3 prints your print jobs. In 1-2-3, the print destination can be an encoded file, a text file, or a printer.
- An **encoded file** can contain data, graphs, and printer codes for all 1-2-3 options, such as fonts, colors, line spacing, and character pitch. You can create an encoded file to print a print job on a different printer from the one attached to your computer, such as a printer you share with other members of your department.
- A **text file** can contain data but no graphs or special printer codes. You can create a text file to exchange data with other programs.
- The **default printer** is the printer 1-2-3 automatically uses for printing when you start 1-2-3. Initially, the default printer is the first printer you selected in the Install program.
- The **current printer** is the most recent printer you selected during the current 1-2-3 session. 1-2-3 prints on the current printer when you use /Print Printer Go and generates printer codes for the current printer when you use /Print Encoded Go. If you did not select a printer during the current 1-2-3 session, then the current printer is the same as the default printer.
- **Background printing** is the ability of 1-2-3 to print data on a printer while you continue to work in the worksheet. For more information, see “Background Printing,” which follows.

- A **print spooler** is a program that stores data you select to print until you finish creating a print job. Then the spooler prints your print job without monopolizing your computer, so you can continue your work.
- A **print buffer** is included in most printers to store data being sent to the printer. Because computers can send information faster than printers can print it, the print buffer lets your computer complete sending a print job sooner than it could without the buffer.

Background Printing

When you print on a printer, 1-2-3 stores the print job in memory so you can continue to work in the worksheet or create additional print jobs without waiting for your print job to finish printing. This is called background printing. 1-2-3 prints print jobs in the order in which you create them, unless you change the priority of a print job with /Print Printer Options Advanced Priority.

1-2-3 displays a PRT indicator at the bottom of the screen when it prints on a printer or to a file. The PRT indicator appears when you select /Print [E,F,P] Go and remains on the screen until 1-2-3 finishes printing or you select /Print Cancel.

NOTE When you print to a file, you cannot leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu (the menu that begins with Range) while your print job is printing unless you use /Print [E,F,P] Hold first. You can continue to use the /Print menus, however, so you can change options and print additional ranges or graphs.

If your computer does not have enough memory to store a print job, 1-2-3 stores the print job in temporary files in the directory that contains the 1-2-3 program files (unless you select /Worksheet Global Default Temp and specify a different directory for the temporary files). 1-2-3 erases the temporary files when it finishes printing or when you select /Print Cancel or end 1-2-3. If you turn off or restart your computer before 1-2-3 finishes printing, the temporary files are not erased. If this happens, you can use the operating system ERASE command to erase the files, the names of which begin with the letters CMD, ATR, or DAT and end with the extension .TMP.

Tips

- Do not use the Worksheet Global Default Other International commands while a print job is printing or waiting to print. Because 1-2-3 prints in the background, using these commands may change the way 1-2-3 prints your data.
- For the most part, the ability of 1-2-3 to print in the background will not affect the speed at which it prints your data. In a few instances, however, 1-2-3 may print more slowly than usual, for example, when you read a large file into memory while printing a large range on a printer that does not have a large print buffer. If you find that background printing in 1-2-3 takes longer than printing usually takes, you may want to stop working in the worksheet while 1-2-3 prints.

Background Print Error Messages

If the printer develops a problem while it is printing, 1-2-3 displays an error message. Because 1-2-3 is printing in the background, however, the error is a background error; 1-2-3 does not go into ERROR mode. You can continue working in the worksheet.

When you want to resume printing, correct the printer problem and then select /Print Resume. If you want to stop printing, select /Print Cancel.

NOTE 1-2-3 does not remove the background error message from the screen until you select /Print Resume or /Print Cancel. Pressing ESC does not remove a background error message from the screen.

Basic Procedures for Printing in 1-2-3

This section explains how to create and print encoded and text files and to print ranges and graphs on a printer. When a command includes the notation /Print [E,F,P], it means you can use the command to print to encoded and text files and on a printer.

Before you print, be sure to prepare the device on which you want to print. For instance, if you want to print on a printer, be sure the printer is turned on and that the paper is aligned at the top of a page. If you want to print to a file on a diskette, be sure the diskette is in the disk drive.

If you want the data to print on a printer or to an encoded file, be sure you used the Install program to install a printer for use with 1-2-3. If you are not sure if you installed a printer, select /Worksheet Global Default Status and see if 1-2-3 displays a printer name. If 1-2-3 does not display a printer name, refer to Chapter 4 of *Setting Up 1-2-3* for information on installing your printer.

Creating an Encoded File

Follow these steps to create an encoded file:

1. Make sure the printer on which you will print the file is current.

1-2-3 places printer codes in the file to tell the printer about the print options you selected. The printer codes work only with the printer that is current when you create the file. To make a different printer current, use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name. After selecting the printer you want to use, select Quit twice to return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu so you can continue with this procedure.

2. Select /Print Encoded.
3. Specify a file name.

1-2-3 automatically uses the extension .ENC for encoded files, unless you specify a different extension.

4. Select Align.

Selecting Align ensures that the headers, footers, and page breaks will be in the correct spot when you print the file.

5. Specify the range or graph to print.

See /Print [E,F,P] Range and /Print [E,P] Image for information on specifying a range or graph to print.

6. Select the print options.

See /Print [E,F,P] Options for a description of available print options.

7. Select Go to print the data to the encoded file.

8. If you want to include more ranges or graphs in the file, repeat steps 5 and 7. 1-2-3 appends the new data to the same file.

9. If you specified a footer and you want it to appear on the last page of the print job, select Page.

10. Select Quit to finish creating the encoded file on disk and return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

NOTE When you create an encoded file, 1-2-3 does not finish saving the file on disk until you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu, either by selecting Quit or pressing CTRL-BREAK or ESC.

Tips

- To print an encoded file on a printer, use the operating system COPY command, following these directions:

At the operating system prompt, enter `copy [path]filename/b device`. (No path is necessary if the file is in the current directory.)

For example, enter `copy c:\123r3\budget.enc/b lpt1` to print the file BUDGET.ENC in the C:\123R3 directory on device LPT1.

Be sure to include the extension .ENC when you type the file name. Follow the extension with /b so the operating system correctly interprets the information in the encoded file.

For more details about the operating system COPY command, consult your operating system manual or technical resource person.

Creating a Text File

Follow these steps to create a text file:

1. Select /Print File.
2. Specify a file name.

1-2-3 automatically uses the extension .PRN for text files, unless you specify a different extension.

3. Select Align.

Selecting Align ensures that the headers, footers, and page breaks (if included in the file) will be in the correct spot when you print the file.

4. Specify the range to print.

See /Print [E,F,P] Range for information on specifying a range to print.

NOTE Although text files cannot include graphs, if you specify a graph to include in a text file, 1-2-3 leaves blank lines in the text file where the graph would have appeared.

5. Select the print options.

See /Print [E,F,P] Options for a description of available print options.

6. (Optional) If you are creating a text file so you can use 1-2-3 data with another program, you probably do not want headers, footers, or page breaks in your file. Select Quit enough times to return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu (the menu that begins with Range). Select Options Other Unformatted to eliminate headers, footers, and page breaks. Then select Quit to return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu again.

Similarly, you probably want no left margin and a right margin appropriate for the other program. Select Options Margins Left and enter 0. Select Margins Right and enter the appropriate right margin for the other program. Then select Quit to return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu.

7. Select Go to print the data to the text file.

8. If you want to include more ranges in the file, repeat steps 4 and 7. 1-2-3 appends the new data to the same file.

9. If you specified a footer and you want it to appear on the last page of the print job, select Page.

10. Select Quit to finish creating the text file on disk and return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

NOTE When you create a text file, 1-2-3 does not finish saving the file on disk until you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu, either by selecting Quit or pressing CTRL-BREAK or ESC.

Tips

- On most printers, you can use the operating system COPY command to print a text file on a printer.

NOTE Some printers cannot print text files because they require special printing commands. For example, the Apple® LaserWriter® prints files that are in the PostScript® format only. Use /Print Encoded to create files for printers that require special printing commands.

Follow these directions to use the operating system COPY command to print your text files:

At the operating system prompt, enter copy [path]filename device. (No path is necessary if the file is in the current directory.)

For example, enter copy c:\123r3\budget.prn lpt1 to print the file BUDGET.PRN in the C:\123R3 directory on device LPT1.

Be sure to include the extension .PRN when you type the file name.

For more details about the operating system COPY command, consult your operating system manual or technical resource person.

Printing a Range on a Printer

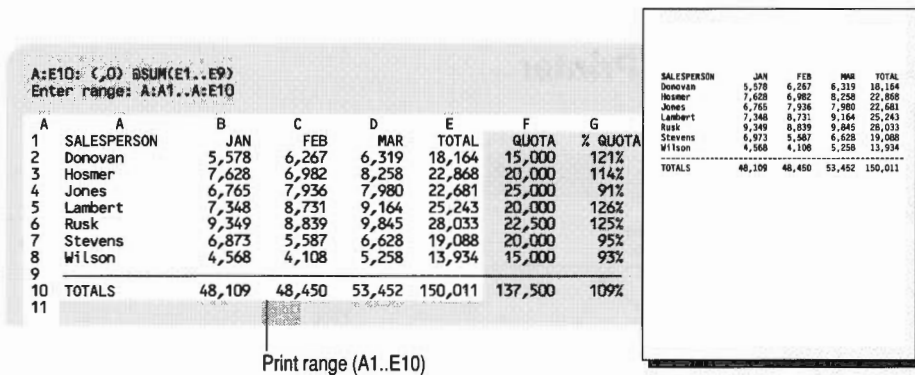


Figure 2-119 A print range in the worksheet and on paper

Follow these steps to print a range on a printer:

1. Select /Print Printer Range.
2. Specify the range or ranges you want to print. The ranges can be in any active file. See /Print [E,F,P] Range for information on specifying ranges to print.
3. (Optional) Select Options to specify options for your printed range. See /Print [E,F,P] Options for a description of available options. Then select Quit enough times to return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu (the menu that begins with Range).
4. Make sure the printer is on-line and the paper is at the top of a page.

5. Select Align.

Selecting Align ensures that the headers, footers, and page breaks will be in the correct spot when you print the range.

6. Select Go to print the range.

7. Select Page to advance the paper to the top of the next page and print the footer on the last page of the print job, if you specified a footer.

8. Select Quit to complete the print job and return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

If you do not change the 1-2-3 margins or page length, 1-2-3 uses the following default settings when it prints a range:

Option	Setting
Bottom margin	2 lines from the bottom of the paper
Left margin	4 characters from left edge of the paper
Page length	66 lines
Right margin	76 characters from left edge of the paper
Top margin	2 lines from the top of the paper

Printing a Graph on a Printer

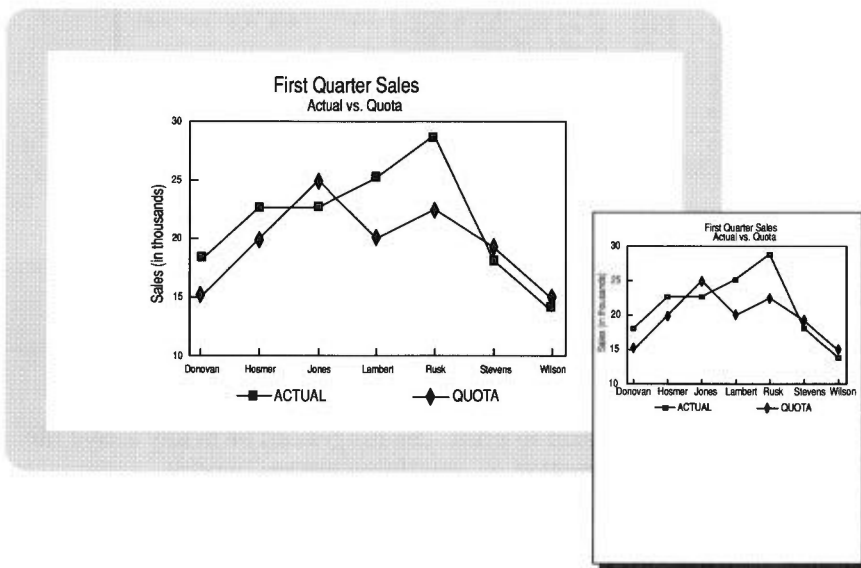


Figure 2-120 A graph on the monitor and on paper

Follow these steps to print a graph on a printer:

1. Select /Print Printer Image.
2. Select Current or Named-Graph.

Current selects the current graph (the graph 1-2-3 creates from the current graph settings). Named-Graph selects a named graph in any active file.

3. (Optional) Select Options Advanced Image to specify how you want your graph to appear on the page. For a description of available options, see /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image. Then select Quit enough times to return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu (the menu that begins with Range).
4. Make sure the printer is on-line and the paper is at the top of a page.
5. Select Align.
Selecting Align ensures that the headers, footers, graph, and page breaks will be in the correct spot when you print the graph.
6. Select Go to print the graph.
7. Select Page to advance the paper to the top of the next page and print the footer on the last page of the print job, if you specified a footer.
8. Select Quit to finish the print job and return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

If you do not change any of the graph size settings with /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Image-Sz, 1-2-3 creates the largest graph that fits within the left and right margins of a page without changing the default shape of the graph (a rectangle with a width-to-length ratio of four to three).

NOTE As an alternative method of printing graphs, you can select /Print [E,P] Range and then type * (asterisk) followed by the name of a graph. See /Print [E,F,P] Range for details.

Printing a Range and a Graph on the Same Page

A:E10: (,D) @SUM(E1..E9)
Enter range: A:A1..A:E10

POINT

A	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	SALESPERSON	JAN	FEB	MAR	TOTAL	QUOTA	% QUOTA
2	Donovan	5,578	6,267	6,319	18,164	15,000	121%
3	Hosmer	7,628	6,982	8,258	22,868	20,000	114%
4	Jones	6,765	7,936	7,980	22,681	25,000	91%
5	Lambert	7,348	8,731	9,164	25,243	20,000	126%
6	Rusk	6,760	8,820	9,875	25,455	22,000	116%
7	Stevens						
8	Wilson						
9							
10	TOTALS						
11							

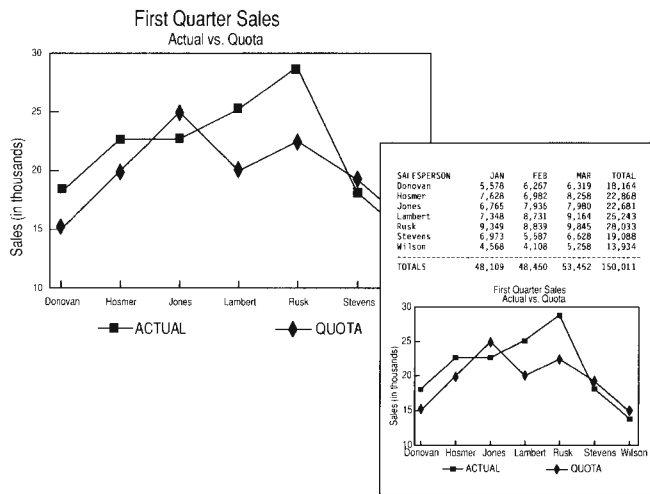


Figure 2-121 A range and a graph printed on the same page

Follow these steps to print a range and a graph on the same page:

NOTE This procedure will print the range first and then the graph. If you want to print the graph first, reorder the steps appropriately.

1. Select /Print Printer Range.
2. Specify the range you want to print. The range can be in any active file. See /Print [E,F,P] Range for information on specifying a range to print.
3. (Optional) Select Options to specify options for your printed range. For a description of available options, see /Print [E,F,P] Options. Then select Quit enough times to return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu (the menu that begins with Range).
4. Make sure the printer is on-line and the paper is at the top of a page.
5. Select Align.

Selecting Align ensures that the headers, footers, graph, and page breaks will be in the correct spot when you print.

6. Select Go to print the range.
7. Select Image.
8. Select Current or Named-Graph.

Current selects the current graph (the graph 1-2-3 creates from the current graph settings). Named-Graph selects a named graph in any active file.

9. (Optional) Select Options Advanced Image to specify how you want your graph to appear on the page. When printing text and graphs on the same page, it may be necessary to use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Image-Sz to size the graph so it fits on the page. For a description of this command and other available options, see /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image. Then select Quit enough times to return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu.
10. Select Go to print the graph.
11. If you want to print another range, repeat steps 1, 2, 3, and 6. If you want to print another graph, repeat steps 7 through 10.
12. Select Page to advance the paper to the top of the next page and print the footer on the last page of the print job, if you specified a footer.
13. Select Quit to complete the print job and return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

NOTE You can also specify a graph to print with your print range by selecting /Print [E,P] Range and typing * (asterisk) followed by the name of a graph you want to print. See /Print [E,F,P] Range for details.

Print Command Descriptions

The Print command descriptions are organized in the following manner:

First, the seven top-level Print commands appear in alphabetical order. Three of these commands — /Print Encoded, /Print File, and /Print Printer — select your print destination and then let you use menus to select options for your printing.

Next, all the commands on the /Print Encoded, /Print File, and /Print Printer menus (the commands you can use after you select /Print Encoded, /Print File, or /Print Printer) appear in alphabetical order. Commands you can use with any of these destinations appear as /Print [E,F,P]. For example, the command to change margins is /Print [E,F,P] Options Margins because you can change margins whether you print to an encoded or text file or on a printer. Commands you can use with some but not all of the destinations appear with only the appropriate letters. For example, the command to specify a graph to print is /Print [E,P] Image because you can print a graph only to an encoded file or on a printer.

/Print Cancel

/Print Cancel stops the current 1-2-3 print job and cancels any other 1-2-3 print jobs that are waiting to print.

NOTE If your printer has a print buffer or you are using a print spooler, your printer may continue to print until no data remains in the buffer or spooler.

Procedure

1. Select /Print Cancel.

/Print Cancel resets the page number to 1 and tells 1-2-3 that the next print job will start at the top of a page. Before you print again, realign the paper in the printer.

Tips

- Use /Print Suspend rather than /Print Cancel if you need to change the paper in the printer or perform another task after which you want to resume printing the same print job. /Print Suspend temporarily stops printing. Use /Print Resume when you want to continue printing.
- If your printer continues to print even after you turn your computer off and back on, refer to your print spooler documentation for directions about clearing print jobs from the spooler.

/Print Encoded

/Print Encoded selects an encoded file on disk as the print destination. The file can include 1-2-3 data, graphs, and printer codes that tell your printer how to format your printing. The printer codes 1-2-3 uses are specific to your current printer. Because printers vary in the way they interpret codes, you probably will not be able to print the encoded file on a different printer. You also cannot read an encoded file back into 1-2-3.

Procedure

1. Select /Print Encoded.

For steps to create and print an encoded file, see “Creating an Encoded File” in “Basic Procedures for Printing in 1-2-3” earlier in the Print commands.

/Print File

/Print File selects a text file on disk as the print destination. You can create text files to share data with other programs. You can also import text files back into 1-2-3 with /File Import.

Procedure

1. Select /Print File.

For steps to create and print a text file, see “Creating a Text File” in “Basic Procedures for Printing in 1-2-3” earlier in the Print commands.

/Print Printer

/Print Printer selects your printer as the print destination.

Procedure

1. Select /Print Printer.

For steps to print on a printer, see “Printing a Range on a Printer,” “Printing a Graph on a Printer,” and “Printing a Range and a Graph on the Same Page” in “Basic Procedures for Printing in 1-2-3” earlier in the Print commands.

/Print Quit

/Print Quit returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

Procedure

1. Select /Print Quit.

/Print Resume

/Print Resume continues printing a 1-2-3 print job that was temporarily suspended because of one of the following:

- You selected /Print Suspend.
- You selected /Print Printer Options Advanced Wait Yes or /Worksheet Global Default Printer Wait Yes and the printer is waiting for another sheet of paper.
- There was a printer error. If a print job is suspended because of a printer error, correct the printer problem and then select /Print Resume to clear the error message and resume printing.

Procedure

1. Select /Print Resume.

1-2-3 ignores /Print Resume if a print job was not previously suspended.

/Print Suspend

/Print Suspend temporarily stops printing on a printer.

Use /Print Suspend to stop a printer temporarily if you need to perform a printer task, such as changing the paper, after which you want to resume printing the same print job.

Procedure

1. Select /Print Suspend.

When you are ready for 1-2-3 to finish printing your data, select /Print Resume.

Tips

- To cancel all 1-2-3 print jobs waiting to print, use /Print Cancel.

/Print [E,F,P] Align

/Print [E,F,P] Align ensures that the headers, footers, graphs, and page breaks will be in the correct spot when you print. /Print [E,F,P] Align resets the page number to 1 and tells 1-2-3 that it is beginning to print at the top of a page.

If you select /Print Printer Options Other Unformatted, which eliminates headers, footers, and page breaks from the printout, /Print [E,F,P] Align still resets the page number to 1. Doing so lets 1-2-3 keep track of pages so it can prompt you for a new sheet of paper if you selected /Print Printer Options Advanced Wait Yes or /Worksheet Global Default Printer Wait Yes.

Procedure

1. If you are printing on a printer, position the printer paper at the top of a page.
2. Select /Print [E,F,P] Align.

Tips

- Before you print, be sure to select /Print [E,F,P] Align, and if you are printing on a printer, move the paper to the top of the page. If you do not, 1-2-3 may put page breaks in the wrong place, leaving a gap in the middle of the printed page. See Figure 2-122.

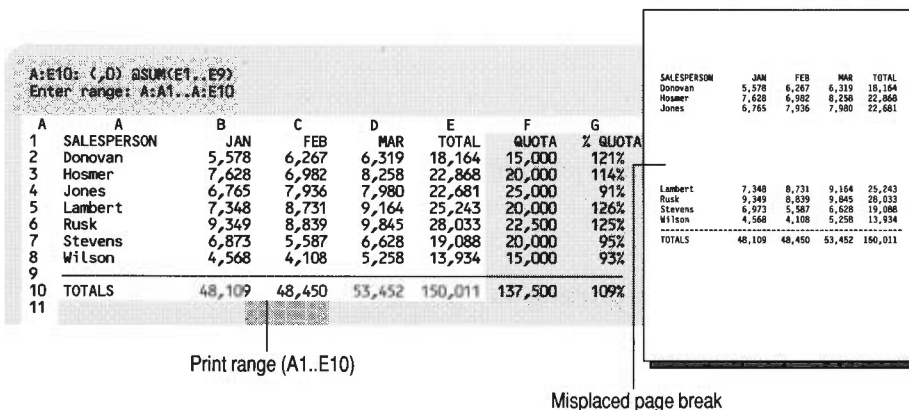


Figure 2-122 Incorrectly aligned print range

/Print [E,F,P] Clear

/Print [E,F,P] Clear resets some or all of your current print settings.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Clear.
2. Select All, Range, Borders, Format, Image, or Device.

All	Clears the current print range and graph name; clears all borders, headers, and footers; resets all formats and options to their default settings.
Borders	Clears all border settings.
Device	Returns the printer name and interface to the default settings.
Format	Resets margins, page length, layout, fonts, colors, setup strings, and graph settings to their default settings.
Image	Clears the name of the graph you selected to print.
Range	Clears the current print range.

3. Select new settings from the /Print menu or select Quit to return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

/Print [E,F,P] Go

/Print [E,F,P] Go sends your data to a printer or file.

Procedure

1. Make sure you specified a print range (/Print [E,F,P] Range), graph (/Print [E,P] Image), or sample (/Print [E,F,P] Sample).
2. If you are printing on a printer, make sure the printer is on-line and the paper is at the top of a page.
3. If you are beginning a new print job, select /Print [E,F,P] Align.
4. Select Go.
5. (Optional) To print additional ranges or graphs with different options as part of the same print job, change your options, select the new ranges or graphs, and select Go again.
6. Select Quit.

Quit closes the print job and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode. If you do not close the print job, the following happens:

- If you are printing to a file, 1-2-3 does not complete saving the file on disk.
- If you are using a print spooler, the spooler may not send data to the printer.

- If your printer is attached to a network, the printer will not print your data.

NOTE 1-2-3 also closes your print job when you press **CTRL-BREAK** or press **ESC** enough times to return 1-2-3 to the top-level /Print menu.

Tips

- To minimize memory use so you can make your worksheets as large as possible, 1-2-3 does not allocate memory for printing a graph until you try to print a graph. If you are using a large worksheet, therefore, you may run out of memory when you try to print a graph. If this occurs, you can either cancel printing by selecting /Print Cancel or use the following procedure to free up enough memory to print the graph:

1. Use /File Save to save one or more active files.
2. Use /Worksheet Delete File to delete a file from memory or use /Worksheet Erase to erase all files from memory.

In most cases, this frees up enough memory to print a graph.

3. Select /Print Resume.

1-2-3 prints your graph. You do not have to read into memory the worksheet that contained the graph information because 1-2-3 stored the graph data and settings when you first tried to print the graph.

/Print [E,F,P] Hold

/Print [E,F,P] Hold lets you leave a print job open and return 1-2-3 to READY mode so you can do any of the following:

- Make changes in the worksheet and then return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu and continue creating the same print job.
- Open a new worksheet file from which to print data and then continue creating the same print job.
- Use /Print Resume, such as after a background print error message that suspended the print job, or to feed paper into a printer that requires single-sheet feed paper.

NOTE /Print [E,F,P] Hold does not stop your printer from printing.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Hold.

The print job remains open until you do one of the following:

- Return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu to complete the print job.
- Cancel the print job (/Print Cancel).

- Select a different printer or port (/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name or Interface).
- Select a different print destination (encoded or text file or printer).

If you try to end 1-2-3 with a print job open, 1-2-3 warns you that your printing is not complete. You can then choose to end 1-2-3 anyway or stay in 1-2-3 and complete the print job.

Tips

- If you are using OS/2®, 1-2-3 assumes you are using the OS/2 print spooler. (OS/2 automatically installs the OS/2 print spooler when you install OS/2.) Because the print spooler advances the paper to a new page at the end of each print job, 1-2-3 sets the page counter to 1 and assumes that each print job starts at the top of a new page. If you want a second print job to begin printing on the same page as the previous print job, select /Print Printer Hold before you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu.

/Print [E,P] Image

/Print [E,P] Image selects the graph you want to print. You can select the current graph or a named graph in any active file.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Image.
2. Select Current or Named-Graph.

Current selects the current graph (the graph 1-2-3 creates from the current graph settings). Named-Graph selects a named graph in any active file.

3. If you selected Named-Graph, specify the name of the graph you want to print.

For detailed steps to print a graph on a printer, see “Printing a Graph on a Printer” in “Basic Procedures for Printing in 1-2-3” earlier in the Print commands.

Tips

- If you select /Print [E,P] Image to print graphs and your current printer cannot print graphs, 1-2-3 leaves blank space on the page or in the file where the graphs would have appeared.
- 1-2-3 remembers the most recent graph you specified, so if you want to print the same graph twice in a row, you can select /Print [E,P] Go without reselecting /Print [E,P] Image.
- As an alternative method of printing graphs, you can select /Print [E,P] Range and type * (asterisk) followed by the name of one or more graphs you want to print. See /Print [E,F,P] Range for details.

/Print [E,F,P] Line

/Print [E,F,P] Line produces a line feed (a blank line) on a printer or in a file.

Use /Print [E,F,P] Line to insert blank lines between print ranges or graphs if you are printing several ranges or graphs in the same print job.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Line.

Each time you select Line, 1-2-3 advances the paper one line in the printer (/Print Printer Line) or inserts a new line in a file (/Print Encoded Line, /Print File Line).

/Print [E,F,P] Options

The Print [E,F,P] Options commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Advanced	Selects advanced settings for your printed data and your printer.
Borders	Sets one or more columns to print on the left of every page and every print range and/or one or more rows to print at the top of every page and above every print range. Also determines whether 1-2-3 prints the worksheet frame (worksheet and column letters and row numbers) at the top and left of every page and every print range.
Footer	Enters a line of text just above the bottom margin of every page.
Header	Enters a line of text just below the top margin of every page.
Margins	Sets margins for the printed page or clears all margins.
Name	Creates, selects, and deletes print settings names, and creates a table of print settings names in the current file.
Other	Determines whether 1-2-3 prints the worksheet data or the formulas underlying the data, whether 1-2-3 prints headers and footers and inserts page breaks, and whether 1-2-3 leaves space for headers and footers when you have not specified header and footer text.
Pg-Length	Sets the length of the page.
Quit	Returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] menu.
Setup	Lets you specify additional printer attributes available on your printer.

The following figure shows some of the settings you can select with the Print [E,F,P] Options commands.

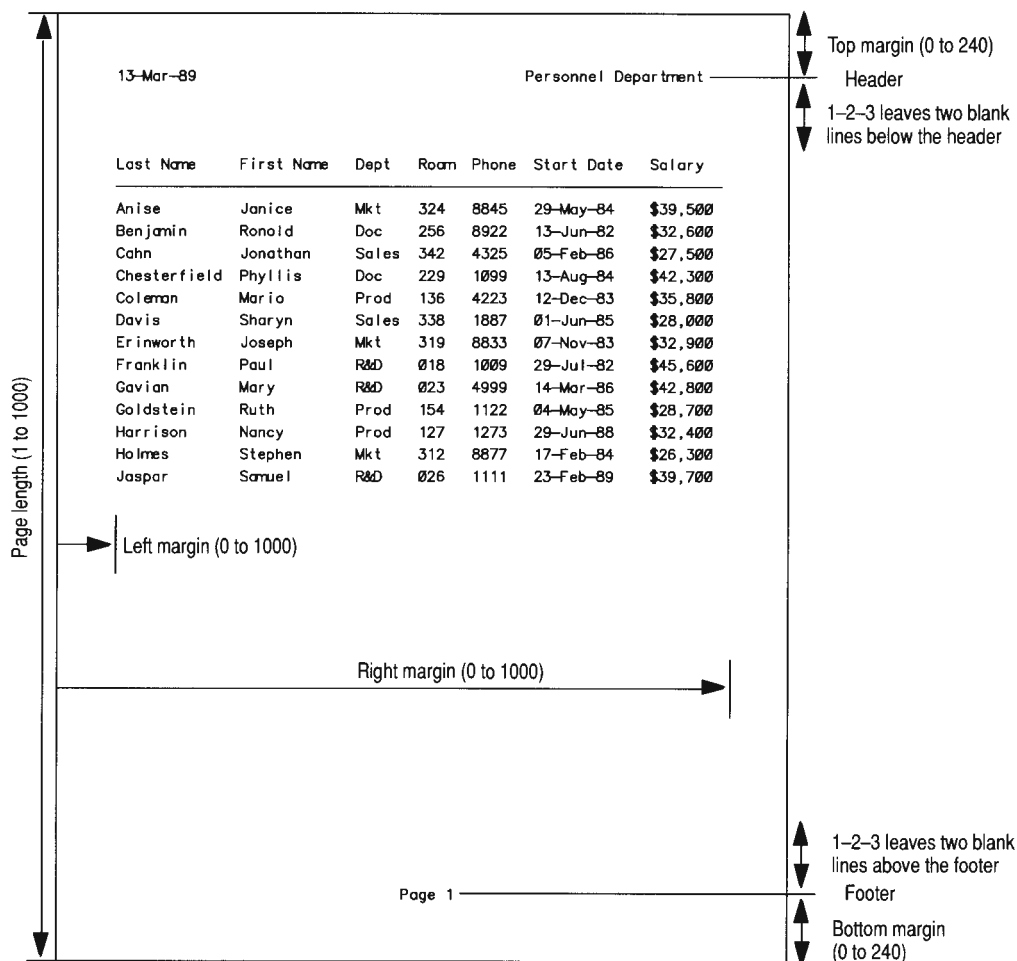


Figure 2-123 Use /Print [E,F,P] Options to adjust settings such as margins and page length.

1-2-3 sets the default page length at 66 lines. When you print with the default page length, margins, and blank-header setting, 1-2-3 uses the 66 lines as follows:

Lines	Use
1 and 2	Top margin
3	Header (or blank if you did not enter header text)
4 and 5	Blank

(Continued)

Lines	Use
6 through 61	Print ranges and graphs
62 and 63	Blank
64	Footer (or blank if you did not enter footer text)
65 and 66	Bottom margin

Tips

- If you use two printers and different 1-2-3 settings with each printer, create print settings names for the settings you use with each printer. Each time you change printers, you can use one of the print settings names so you do not have to reset your print settings manually. See /Print [E,F,P] Options Name for information on creating a print settings name.
- Select /Worksheet Global Default Status to see the default settings for many of the print options.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced

The Print [E,P] Options Advanced commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
AutoLf	Tells 1-2-3 whether your printer inserts a line feed automatically after each line.
Color	Selects a color for your printed text.
Device	Selects the printer on which to print from a list of printers you selected in Install, and selects the printer port and baud rate.
Fonts	Selects fonts for different sections of your printed page.
Images	Selects formatting, such as rotation, size and shape, and density, for printed graphs.
Layout	Selects layout options for the printed page.
Priority	Determines the order in which 1-2-3 prints print jobs on a printer.
Quit	Returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] Options menu.
Wait	Suspends printing after each page.

NOTE Not all printers are capable of using all of the advanced options. For instance, many printers cannot print in color or use different fonts. Use /Print [E,P] Sample to print a sample that shows what your printer prints when you select an option.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced AutoLf tells 1-2-3 whether your printer inserts a line feed automatically after each line. If you indicate that your printer does not insert a line feed, then 1-2-3 inserts a line feed. If you indicate that your printer inserts a line feed, then 1-2-3 does not. This command overrides the default line-feed setting you specify with /Worksheet Global Default Printer AutoLf.

Use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced AutoLf when printing on a printer that uses a different line-feed setting from the default setting.

If you are not sure of the setting for your printer, refer to your printer manual or technical resource person, or print a range to see if your printer displays one of the problems mentioned in Tips below.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced AutoLf.
2. Select Yes if your printer automatically inserts a line feed after each printed line or select No (default) if your printer does not.

Tips

- If the lines in your printout print on top of each other, neither your printer nor 1-2-3 inserted a line feed. Change the AutoLf setting to No.
- If the lines in your printout are double spaced, both your printer and 1-2-3 inserted line feeds. Change the AutoLf setting to Yes.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Color selects a color for your printed text. 1-2-3 prints the headers, footers, and borders the same color as the print range. You have up to eight colors to choose from, depending on your printer. /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Color does not affect graphs. See /Graph Options Advanced Colors and /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Color for information about setting colors for graphs.

Printers vary in their ability to print colors. Use /Print [E,P] Sample to print a sample that shows the available colors for your printer.

NOTE If you selected /Worksheet Global Format Other Color Negative so that 1-2-3 displays negative numbers in red on your monitor, negative numbers will also print in red (if your printer is capable of printing in color).

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Color.
2. Select the number (1 – 8) that corresponds to the color you want for the specified print range. You can select only one color for each print range.

Tips

- To print two ranges in different colors, specify your first range (/Print [E,F,P] Range) and the color for the range (/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Color), and select /Print [E,F,P] Go. Then specify your second range and the color for that range, and select /Print [E,F,P] Go again.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device selects the printer on which to print from a list of printers you selected in Install, selects the printer port, and selects the baud rate (speed of transmission) for serial ports.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device.
2. Select Name or Interface.
3. If you selected Name, 1-2-3 lists numbers (or numbers and letters if you installed more than nine printers), each corresponding to one of the printers you selected in Install. Select the number or letter of the printer you want to use.

If you selected Interface, specify the correct port for your printer and, if you selected a serial port, the correct baud rate for your printer.

NOTE If you selected Interface 8 or 9 (COM1 or COM2), you must use the operating system MODE command to set the baud rate and other communications settings for the serial port. See your operating system manual for details.

Tips

- When you use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name to select a printer number (or letter) or /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Interface to select a port or baud rate, 1-2-3 saves your selections with your file. When you use the same file again, whether on the same computer or a different computer, these selections determine the current printer number (or letter), port, and baud rate.

If you plan to use this file on a different computer that uses a different printer number (or letter), port, and/or baud rate, select /Print [E,F,P] Clear Device to clear the printer number (or letter), port, and baud rate before you save the file.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Fonts selects fonts for different sections of your printed page. You have up to eight fonts to choose from, depending on your printer. /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Fonts does not affect graphs. See /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Font for information about setting fonts for graph text.

Printers vary in their ability to print fonts. Use /Print [E,P] Sample to print a sample that shows the available fonts for your printer.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Fonts.
2. Select Range, Header/Footer, Border, Frame, or Quit.

Border	Selects the font 1-2-3 uses for borders.
Frame	Selects the font 1-2-3 uses for the worksheet frame.
Header/Footer	Selects the font 1-2-3 uses for headers and footers.
Quit	Returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] Options Advanced menu.
Range	Selects the font 1-2-3 uses for a print range.

If you select any option except Quit, 1-2-3 displays a list of numbers from 1 to 8, each corresponding to a font.

3. Select the number that corresponds to the font you want to use.
4. Select Quit to return to the /Print [E,F,P] Options Advanced menu.

NOTE Because the width of printed characters (except numbers) varies from font to font, changing fonts may change the number of characters that 1-2-3 prints. If 1-2-3 prints more or fewer characters than you expected, you can change the width of the columns that contain the characters. 1-2-3 prints more characters when a column is wider and fewer characters when a column is narrower. As an alternative, you can widen or narrow the print range. For more information about printing with proportional fonts, see the NOTE in /Print [E,F,P] Range.

Tips

- 1-2-3 assigns default font 1 for the range, headers and footers, borders, and the worksheet frame. The font depends on the printer you use, but the following table shows typical font assignments. There are many different serif and sans serif fonts; this table gives examples of a few.

Number	Font	Example
1	Serif	This is a serif font.
2	Bold serif	This is a bold serif.
3	Italic serif	<i>This is an italic serif.</i>
4	Bold italic serif	<i>This is a bold italic serif.</i>
5	Sans serif	This is a sans serif.
6	Bold sans serif	This is a bold sans serif.
7	Italic sans serif	<i>This is an italic sans serif.</i>
8	Bold italic sans serif	<i>This is a bold italic sans serif.</i>

- To print two ranges in different fonts, specify your first range (/Print [E,F,P] Range), the font for the range (/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Font), and select /Print [E,F,P] Go. Then specify your second range, the font for that range, and select /Print [E,F,P] Go again.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image performs the following tasks:

Command	Task
Density	Determines whether 1-2-3 prints graphs in final or draft density.
Image-Sz	Sets the size and shape of a printed graph.
Quit	Returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] Options Advanced menu.
Rotate	Determines whether 1-2-3 rotates your graph so it prints sideways on the page.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Density lets you print graphs in either final or draft density.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Density.
2. Select Final (default) to print the graph in final (high) density or select Draft to print the graph in draft (low) density.

NOTE If your printer can print graphs in only one density or 1-2-3 supports only one density on your printer, this command has no effect.

Tips

- On some printers, graphs print faster in draft density. To save time, select Draft when you experiment to see how your graphs will look on paper. Select Final when you are ready to print your final copy.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Image-Sz sets the size and shape of your graphs when you print them. Use this command to reduce the size of a graph so it fits on the same page as your text or to expand the size of a graph to make the largest graph that will fit on a blank page.

The default graph shape is a rectangle with a width-to-length ratio of four to three — for every four units in width, there are three units in length.

NOTE When measuring the graph width and length, 1-2-3 includes all titles and legends that are in the graph.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Image-Sz.
2. Select Margin-Fill (default), Length-Fill, or Reshape.

Length-Fill	Without changing the default graph shape, creates the largest graph possible using the length you enter.
Margin-Fill	Without changing the default graph shape, sizes a graph so it fills the page from the left margin to the right margin.
Reshape	Sizes a graph according to the width and length you enter.

3. If you selected Length-Fill, enter the graph length (the number of standard lines long).

If you selected Reshape, enter the graph width (the number of standard-size characters wide) and the graph length (the number of standard lines long).

Tips

- To print the largest graph that will fit on a blank page, use Reshape and specify dimensions that are larger than the width and length of the page. 1-2-3 reduces the dimensions so the graph fits on a page and then prints the graph on the next blank page.
- When you select Length-Fill or Reshape and enter a length longer than a page, 1-2-3 prints the largest graph it can, centering the graph horizontally and vertically on the page. When you select Margin-Fill, 1-2-3 centers the graph horizontally; it does not center the graph vertically.

For information on how /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Image-Sz affects rotated graphs, see /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Rotate.

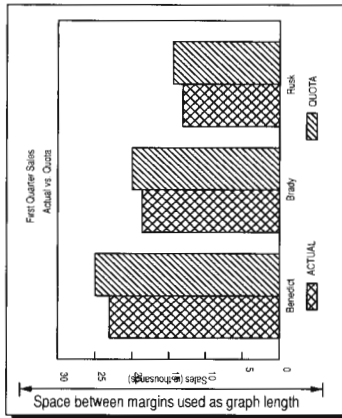
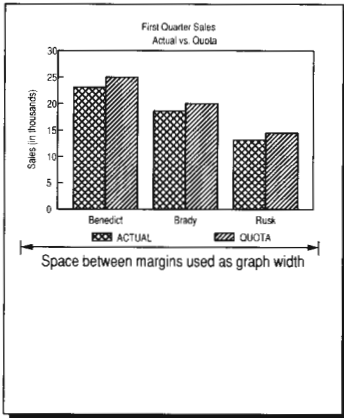
/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Quit returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] Options Advanced menu.

Procedure

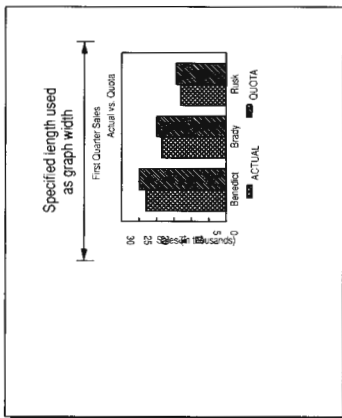
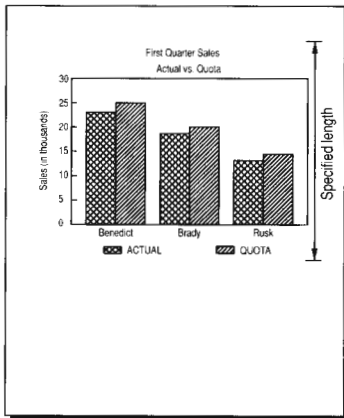
1. Select Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Quit.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Rotate determines whether 1-2-3 prints graphs upright or rotated (sideways) on the page. The dimensions of the rotated graph depend on your /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Image-Sz setting:

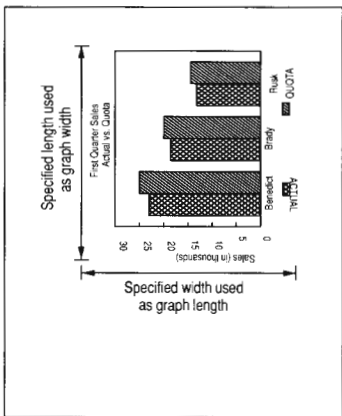
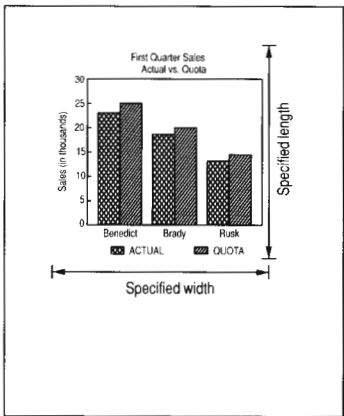
- When you use Margin-Fill (default) for your image size and rotate the graph, the width-to-length ratio of four to three stays the same, but the space between the right and left margins is now considered the length rather than the width. See Figure 2-124.
- When you use Length-Fill for your image size and rotate the graph, the width-to-length ratio of four to three stays the same, but the length you specified is now considered the width. See Figure 2-124.
- When you use Reshape for your image size and rotate the graph, the dimensions of the area in which 1-2-3 draws the graph do not change. The graph rotates within that area. See Figure 2-124.



Graphs created using Margin-Fill as the Image-Sz setting



Graphs created using Length-Fill as the Image-Sz setting



Graphs created using Reshape as the Image-Sz setting

Figure 2-124 Upright and rotated graphs using different Image-Sz settings

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Rotate.
2. Select No (default) to print the graph upright on the page or select Yes to rotate the graph 90° counterclockwise.

Tips

- /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Rotate does not affect the way 1-2-3 prints a range of data. To rotate ranges of data as well as graphs, use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Orientation Landscape, if your printer is capable of landscape printing.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout performs the following tasks:

Command	Task
Line-Spacing	Determines how much space 1-2-3 allocates for each printed line and, therefore, how many lines fit on a printed page.
Orientation	Determines whether 1-2-3 prints in portrait mode or landscape mode, if landscape mode is available on your printer.
Pitch	Determines how much space 1-2-3 allocates for each printed character and, therefore, how many characters fit on a printed line.
Quit	Returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] Options Advanced menu.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Line-Spacing determines how much space 1-2-3 allocates for each printed line and, therefore, how many lines fit on a printed page. 1-2-3 offers two line-spacing options: Standard and Compressed. The actual spacing of these options depends on the printer you use. For example, if you use an Epson® FX series printer, standard line spacing is 6 lines per inch (66 lines per page on an 11" piece of paper) and compressed line spacing is 8 lines per inch (88 lines per page on an 11" piece of paper).

Printers vary in their ability to alter line spacing. Use /Print [E,P] Sample to print a sample that shows the line-spacing options available for your printer.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Line-Spacing.
2. Select Standard (default) or Compressed.

Standard returns to the default line spacing for your printer. Compressed prints more lines per page.

Tips

- When you use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Line-Spacing, 1-2-3 automatically accommodates the different number of lines per page. You do not have to change the page-length setting. (When you use a setup string to specify line spacing, you do have to change the page-length setting.)

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Orientation determines whether 1-2-3 prints in **portrait mode** (across the width of the paper) or **landscape mode** (across the length of the paper), if landscape mode is available on your printer.

NAME	MONTH	ACCOUNT	SALES
Wilson	May	BCD Corp.	1,050
Lorenzo	May	Rosebud Corp.	1,200
Wilson	May	Sen Corp.	3,050
Benedict	May	OH Assoc.	900
Lorenzo	June	World Inc.	1,075
Lorenzo	June	Rosebud Corp.	1,970
Horowitz	June	Travel Plans	2,100
Wilson	June	BCD Corp.	2,350
Benedict	June	Mountain Field	2,800

26-Jan-89 Page 1

Figure 2-125 A range printed in portrait mode and in landscape mode

NOTE If your printer cannot print in landscape mode, /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Orientation has no effect.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Orientation.
2. Select Portrait (default) or Landscape.

Tips

- When you print in landscape mode, change the margin settings and page length to reflect the different page orientation.
- When you select Landscape, 1-2-3 prints both text and graphs sideways on the page. If you want to rotate graphs but not text, use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Rotate.

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch determines how much space 1-2-3 allocates for each printed character and, therefore, how many characters fit on a printed line. 1-2-3 offers three pitch options: Standard, Compressed, and Expanded. The actual character width for each of these options depends on your printer. For example, on an Epson FX series printer, standard character width is 10 characters per

inch (cpi), compressed character width is 17 cpi, and expanded character width is 5 cpi.

Printers vary in their ability to alter pitch. Use `/Print [E,P] Sample` to print a sample that shows the pitches available for your printer.

Procedure

1. Select `/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch`.
2. Select Standard (default), Compressed, or Expanded.

Compressed	Prints narrower characters and more characters per line.
Expanded	Prints wider characters and fewer characters per line.
Standard	Returns printing to the default pitch for your printer.

Tips

- When you use `/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch`, 1-2-3 automatically accommodates for the different number of characters per line. You do not have to change the margin settings. (When you use a setup string to specify pitch, you do have to change the margin settings.)

`/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Quit` returns you to the `/Print [E,P] Options Advanced` menu.

Procedure

1. Select `Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Quit`.

`/Print Printer Options Advanced Priority` determines the order in which 1-2-3 prints print jobs on a printer.

Procedure

1. Select `/Print Printer Options Advanced Priority`.
2. Select Default, High, or Low.

Default	Prints the current print job after other jobs already waiting for printing, except those with low priority.
High	Prints the current print job before other jobs already waiting for printing, except those with high priority. If another job is printing, 1-2-3 waits for that job to finish and then prints the first high priority job that is waiting.
Low	Prints the current print job after all other jobs already waiting for printing. If you create other print jobs after this one and assign them high or default priority, 1-2-3 prints those jobs before it prints this one. Low priority jobs created after this one are printed after this one.

NOTE The priority setting takes effect when you close the print job (usually by selecting Quit from the /Print [E,F,P] menu).

/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Quit returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] Options menu.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Quit.

/Print Printer Options Advanced Wait suspends printing after each page.

Use /Print Printer Options Advanced Wait when you are printing on a printer that requires single-sheet feeding. This command overrides the /Worksheet Global Default Printer Wait setting.

Procedure

1. Select /Print Printer Options Advanced Wait.
2. Select No (default) if you do not want 1-2-3 to wait after it prints each page or select Yes if you want 1-2-3 to wait after it prints each page.

NOTE Do not select /Print Printer Options Advanced Wait Yes if you are using a print spooler because the spooler controls single-sheet feeding.

If you selected Yes, 1-2-3 prompts you to insert the next sheet of paper after it prints each page. Insert the next sheet of paper and then select /Print resume.

NOTE When you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu to select Resume, 1-2-3 closes the print job. Any additional ranges or graphs you want to print will be part of a different print job. Before you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu, therefore, do one of the following:

- Select all of the ranges and graphs you want to include in this print job.
- Select Hold to keep the print job open. After selecting Resume, you can return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu and complete the print job.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Borders

/Print [E,F,P] Options Borders sets one or more columns to print to the left of every page and every print range and/or one or more rows to print at the top of every page and above every print range. This command also determines whether to print the **worksheet frame** (worksheet and column letters and row numbers) at the top and the left of every page and every print range.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Borders does not create borders for graphs.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Borders.
2. Select Columns, Rows, Frame, or No-Frame.

Columns	Specifies columns you want to print as vertical headings on the left side of each printed page and every print range.
Frame	Prints the worksheet frame to the left of and above each printed page and every print range.
No-Frame	Cancels printing of the worksheet frame.
Rows	Specifies rows you want to print as horizontal headings at the top of each printed page and above every print range.

3. If you selected Rows or Columns, specify a range that includes the rows or columns you want to use as a border. The range needs to include only one cell from each of the rows or columns you want as a border.

NOTE Do not include in your print range the rows and columns you specified as borders or 1-2-3 will print those rows and columns twice.

1-2-3 prints borders that correspond only to the rows and columns in your print range. For instance, if you specify D3..D15 as your print range and column A as your border, 1-2-3 prints the entries in cells A3 through A15 as the border.

1-2-3 takes the border columns and rows from the same worksheets that contain the print range. For instance, if you specify A:D3..C:D15 as your print range and column A as your border, 1-2-3 prints A:A3..A:A15 as the border for the range A:D3..A:D15, B:A3..B:A15 as the border for the range B:D3..B:D15, and C:A3..C:A15 as the border for the range C:D3..C:D15.

Examples

Figure 2-126 shows a range printed with no borders and then with three different border settings.

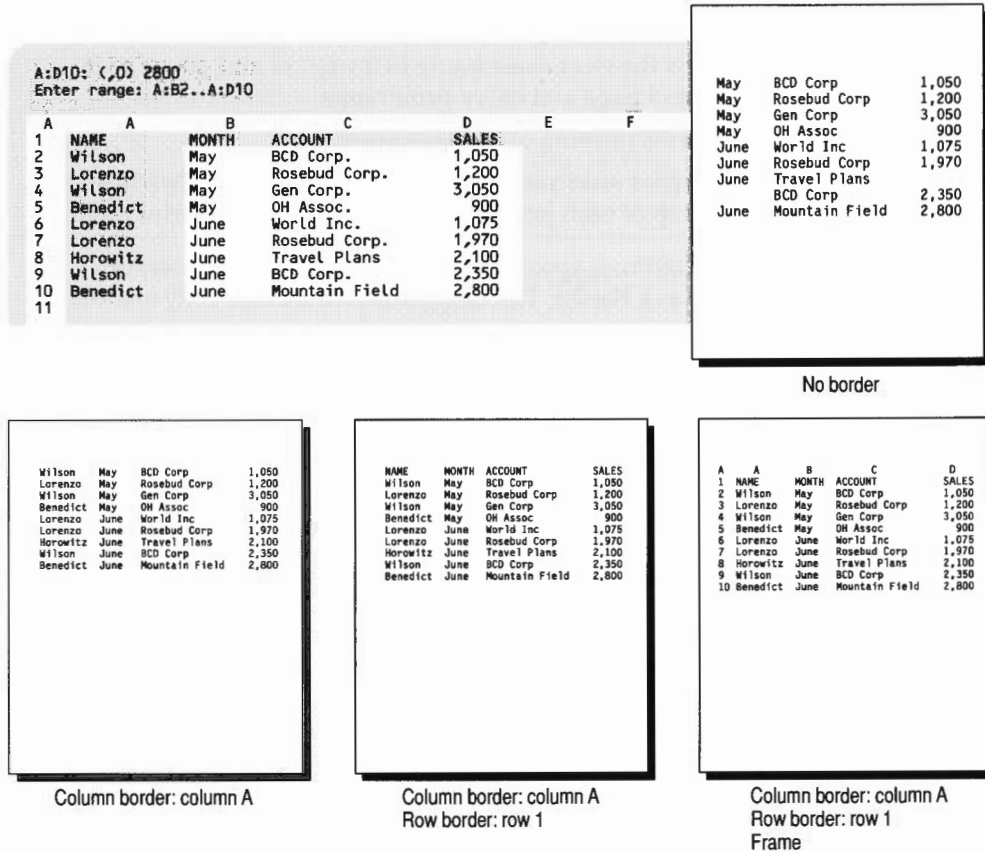


Figure 2-126 Using column, row, and frame borders

/Print [E,F,P] Options Footer

/Print [E,F,P] Options Footer creates a **footer**, which is a line of text just above the bottom margin of every page, whether the page contains data, graphs, or both.

A footer can be up to 512 characters long but cannot extend beyond the right margin. 1-2-3 uses five symbols to format footers: # (pound sign), ## (double pound signs), @ (at sign), | (vertical bar), and \ (backslash).

- Use # (pound sign) to include a page number on every printed page. 1-2-3 numbers your pages consecutively, starting with the number 1.
- Use ## (double pound signs) followed by a number to specify a particular number for the first page of your printout. For instance, use ##5 to number pages consecutively starting with the number 5.
- Use @ (at sign) to include the current date on every page of printed data.

NOTE The date in the footer always prints in the format DD-MM-YY.

- Use | (vertical bar) to separate a footer into left-aligned, centered, and right-aligned segments. 1-2-3 left-aligns footer text you type before one vertical bar, centers footer text you type after one vertical bar, and right-aligns footer text you type after a second vertical bar. If you do not type any vertical bars, 1-2-3 left-aligns the entire footer.
- Use \ (backslash) followed by a cell address or range name to copy to a footer the contents of a cell that the address or range name refers to. For example, \B1 would fill the footer with the contents of cell B1. After you type the backslash, you can use POINT mode to highlight the cell that contains the footer text. When you use this method, the contents of the cell will be the only text in the footer and will be left-aligned.

If you specify a range as the address of your footer, 1-2-3 uses the contents of only the first cell of the range.

NOTE Range addresses and range names cannot be used with footers you separate into segments with vertical bars.

Figure 2-127 shows three different footers for page 7 of a personal budget printed on January 12, 1989.

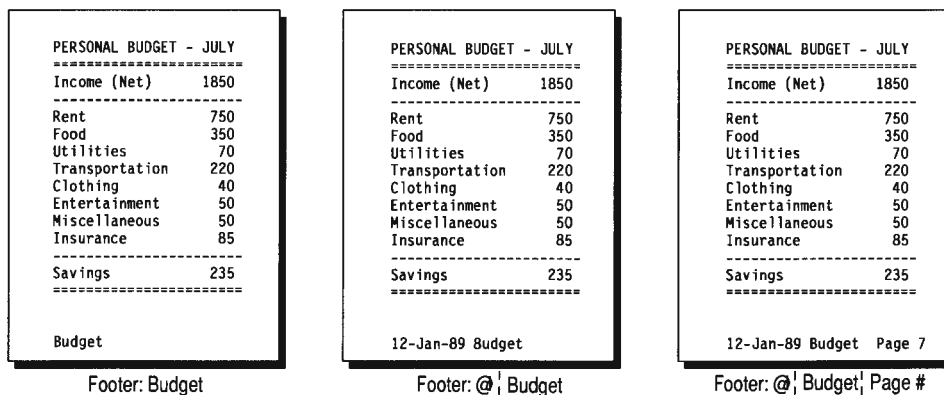


Figure 2-127 You can left-align, center, or right-align footer text.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Footer.
2. Specify the footer text.

1-2-3 prints the footer on the line above the bottom margin. 1-2-3 always leaves two blank lines between printed data and the footer. For example, if you have a bottom margin of 2, 1-2-3 uses 5 lines at the bottom of each page — 2 between the data and the footer, 1 for the footer, and 2 for the bottom margin. See /Print [E,F,P] Options Other Blank-Header for options when you do not specify footer and header text.

Tips

- Select /Print [E,F,P] Page after printing a print job that includes footers. 1-2-3 will not print the footer on the last page of the print job unless you select Page.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Header

/Print [E,F,P] Options Header creates a header, which is a line of text just below the top margin of every page, whether the page contains data, graphs, or both. 1-2-3 leaves two blank lines between the header and the beginning of the printed data. You create headers in the same way you create footers. For more details, see /Print [E,F,P] Options Footer.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Margins

/Print [E,F,P] Options Margins sets left, right, top, and bottom margins or clears all margin settings.

Use /Print [E,F,P] Options Margins only if you want to set margins that are different from the default margins settings.

1-2-3 uses the following default margin settings (unless you changed the /Worksheet Global Default Printer margin settings):

Margin	Setting
Bottom	2 lines from the bottom of the page
Left	4 characters from the left edge of the page
Right	76 characters from the left edge of the page
Top	2 lines from the top of the page

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Margins.
2. Select Left, Right, Top, Bottom, or None.

1-2-3 displays the current margin setting, unless you selected None. If you selected None, 1-2-3 sets the left, top, and bottom margins to 0 and the right margin to 1000.

3. Enter a margin setting. For Left and Right, you can enter any number from 0 to 1000. For Top and Bottom, you can enter any number from 0 to 240.

Tips

- 1-2-3 measures margins in standard-size characters. For instance, if your left margin is 2, 1-2-3 leaves space in the left margin for 2 standard-size characters, even if you use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch Compressed or Expanded. Because 1-2-3 measures margins in standard-size characters, your margins will always line up, even if you use more than one character pitch on a page.

In addition, you do not have to change your margin settings when you use 1-2-3 commands to change your pitch. For instance, if you select a left margin of 2 and a right margin of 76, each line has room for 74 standard-size characters. If you select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch Compressed, 1-2-3 automatically accommodates for the number of compressed characters that fit on a line that is 74 standard-size characters wide.

When you use a setup string (/Print [E,P] Options Setup) to specify pitch, 1-2-3 does not measure margins in standard-size characters. You will, therefore, have to change your margin settings to accommodate for the new number of characters per line.

- If you select /Print [E,F,P] Options Margins None, be sure to set at least the right margin before you print a graph. Because the size of the graph is determined by the margins, if you do not set the right margin, the graph may not fit properly on your paper.
- If you select /Print [E,F,P] Options Margins None and try to print a range that is wider than your printer can print, you will get unexpected results. For instance, your printer might print part of each line on subsequent lines or truncate part of each line.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Name

/Print [E,F,P] Options Name creates, selects, and deletes print settings names and creates a table of print settings names in the current file. A **print settings name** is a name you assign to the current print settings so you can reuse the same settings without having to respecify them. For example, you might create two print settings names: DRAFT that contains settings you often use with your draft-quality printer and FINAL that contains settings you often use with your high-quality printer. Or you might create a print settings name for print settings (including the print range) you use for a report you print on a regular basis.

The Print [E,F,P] Options Name commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Create	Assigns a name to the current print settings.
Delete	Deletes one print settings name.
Reset	Deletes all print settings names in the current file.
Table	Creates an alphabetical list of print settings names in the current file.
Use	Makes the print settings assigned to the name you specify the current print settings.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Name Create assigns a name to the current print settings.

Use this command to create a new print settings name or to change the settings assigned to an existing print settings name. Once you create a print settings name, you can use /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Use to retrieve the settings assigned to the name.

Procedure

1. Use the Print commands to set the print settings the way you want them. For example, if you want 1-2-3 to print a header, select /Print [E,F,P] Options Header and specify a header.
2. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Create.
3. Specify a name for the print settings.

A print settings name can contain up to 15 characters, including any combination of letters, numbers, and symbols, except << (left double angle brackets).

CAUTION If you specify an existing print settings name, 1-2-3 replaces the settings previously assigned to that name with the current settings.

Tips

- To change the settings assigned to a print settings name, follow these steps:
 1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Use.
 2. Specify the print settings name whose settings you want to change.
 3. Use the Print commands to change the settings you want.
 4. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Create.
 5. Specify the same print settings name as in step 2.1-2-3 assigns the new print settings to the print settings name.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Name Delete deletes one print settings name.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Delete.
2. Specify the print settings name you want to delete.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Name Reset deletes all print settings names in the current file.

Procedure

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose print settings names you want to reset.
2. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Reset.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Name Table creates an alphabetical list of the print settings names in the current file.

Procedure

1. Decide on a location for the print settings name table. The table can be anywhere in the current file. The table will occupy one column and as many rows as there are print settings names.

CAUTION Make sure the table location is blank or contains unimportant data because 1-2-3 writes over existing data when it creates the table.

2. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose print settings names you want to list.
3. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Table.
4. Specify the location you decided on in step 1. You need to specify only the first cell of the location.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Name Use makes the print settings assigned to the name you specify the current print settings.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Name Use.
2. Specify the name of the print settings you want to use.

Print [E,F,P] Options Other

/Print [E,F,P] Options Other determines whether 1-2-3 prints the worksheet data or the formulas underlying the data, whether 1-2-3 prints headers and footers and inserts page breaks, and whether 1-2-3 inserts space in place of headers and footers when you have not specified header or footer text.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Other.
2. Select As-Displayed (default), Cell-Formulas, Formatted (default), Unformatted, or Blank-Header.

As-Displayed	Prints the data as it appears on the screen. Use this option to return to regularly formatted printing after you have selected Cell-Formulas.
Blank-Header	Determines whether 1-2-3 inserts three blank lines at the top and bottom of each page when you have not entered header or footer text.
Cell-Formulas	Prints the following information about each cell in the print range: the cell address; the cell format; the protection status (P or U); the number, formula, or label in the cell; and any annotation in the cell. 1-2-3 does not print borders, even if you specify them.
Formatted	Prints with all formatting options you selected (or the default settings if you selected none), including page breaks, headers, and footers. Use this option to return to regularly formatted printing after you have selected Unformatted.
Unformatted	Prints without page breaks, headers, footers, and top and bottom margins. Use this option if you are printing to a text file and don't want to leave space in the file for page breaks (for example, if you are printing to a file for use with another program).

1-2-3 returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] Options menu after you select any of the options except Blank-Header.

3. If you selected Blank-Header, select Suppress or Print.
Suppress tells 1-2-3 not to insert three blank lines in place of the header and footer when you specify neither header nor footer text. This command suppresses the blank lines only when the header and footer are both blank.
Print (default) tells 1-2-3 to insert three blank lines at the top and bottom of each page when you do not specify header and footer text.
4. (Optional) If you want to select a combination of options, such as Cell-Formulas and Unformatted, select Other again and then select another option.

Examples

Confidential	
PERSONAL INCOME - JULY	
=====	
Income (Net)	1850

Rent	750
Food	350
Utilities	70
Transportation	220
Clothing	40
Entertainment	50
Miscellaneous	50
Insurance	85

Savings	235
=====	
12-Jan-89 Budget Page 7	

As-Displayed Formatted

PERSONAL INCOME - JULY	
=====	
Income (Net)	1850

Rent	750
Food	350
Utilities	70
Transportation	220
Clothing	40
Entertainment	50
Miscellaneous	50
Insurance	85

Savings	235
=====	

As-Displayed Unformatted

Confidential	
A:A1:	[W14] 'PERSONAL BUDGET - JULY
A:A2:	[W14] \-
A:A3:	[W14] 'Income (net)
A:A4:	[W9] 1850
A:A5:	[W14] \-
A:A6:	[W9] 'Rent
A:A7:	[W9] 750
A:A8:	[W14] 'Food
A:A9:	[W9] 350
A:A10:	[W14] 'Utilities
A:A11:	[W9] 70
A:A12:	[W14] 'Transportation
A:A13:	[W9] 220
A:A14:	[W14] 'Clothing
A:A15:	[W9] 40
A:A16:	[W14] 'Entertainment
A:A17:	[W9] 50
A:A18:	[W14] 'Miscellaneous
A:A19:	[W9] 50
A:A20:	[W14] 'Insurance
A:A21:	[W9] 85
A:A22:	[W14] \-
A:A23:	[W9] \-
A:A24:	[W14] 'Savings
A:A25:	[W9] =B3-B5IM(B12..B5)
A:A26:	[W14] \-
A:A27:	[W9] \-
12-Jan-89 Budget Page 7	

Cell-Formulas Formatted

A:A1:	[W14] 'PERSONAL BUDGET - JULY
A:A2:	[W14] \-
A:A3:	[W14] 'Income (net)
A:A4:	[W9] 1850
A:A5:	[W14] \-
A:A6:	[W9] 'Rent
A:A7:	[W9] 750
A:A8:	[W14] 'Food
A:A9:	[W9] 350
A:A10:	[W14] 'Utilities
A:A11:	[W9] 70
A:A12:	[W14] 'Transportation
A:A13:	[W9] 220
A:A14:	[W14] 'Clothing
A:A15:	[W9] 40
A:A16:	[W14] 'Entertainment
A:A17:	[W9] 50
A:A18:	[W14] 'Miscellaneous
A:A19:	[W9] 50
A:A20:	[W14] 'Insurance
A:A21:	[W9] 85
A:A22:	[W14] \-
A:A23:	[W9] \-
A:A24:	[W14] 'Savings
A:A25:	[W9] =B3-B5IM(B12..B5)
A:A26:	[W14] \-
A:A27:	[W9] \-

Cell-Formulas Unformatted

Figure 2-128 Four formatting options for printing your data

/Print [E,F,P] Options Pg-Length

/Print [E,F,P] Options Pg-Length sets the length of each page, measured in standard lines. Changing the page length changes the number of lines per page available for printing data and graphs. This command overrides the /Worksheet Global Default Printer Pg-Length setting for the current session.

1-2-3 sets a default page length of 66 lines, which is appropriate for printers that print 6 lines per inch on 11" paper.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Pg-Length.
2. Enter a number from 1 to 1000.

Tips

- 1-2-3 measures page length in standard lines. For instance, if you specify a page length of 66, 1-2-3 considers your page length to be 66 standard lines. If you then select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Line-Spacing Compressed, 1-2-3 automatically accommodates for the number of compressed lines that fit on a page that is 66 standard lines long (usually 88 compressed lines).

When you use a setup string to specify line spacing, 1-2-3 does not measure page length in standard lines. You will, therefore, have to change your page length to accommodate for the new number of lines per page.

- Laser printers often have special rules for determining the length of a page. Consult your printer manual for assistance or look in "Print" in Chapter 5 for more specific information about your printer.

/Print [E,F,P] Options Quit

/Print [E,F,P] Options Quit returns you to the /Print [E,F,P] menu.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Options Quit.

/Print [E,P] Options Setup

/Print [E,P] Options Setup lets you use printer attributes that are not on the 1-2-3 menus, such as underlining and double-strike mode, if the attributes are available on your printer. This command overrides the default setup string you specify with /Worksheet Global Default Printer Setup.

To specify printer attributes not available on the 1-2-3 menus, you must use setup strings. A **setup string** is a series of characters preceded by a \ (backslash). Setup strings represent printer control codes that give instructions to the printer. For example, to instruct an Epson printer to print data in double-strike mode, use the setup string \027G, which sends the control code ESC-G to the printer (027 is the decimal equivalent of the ESC key).

Check your printer manual for a list of control codes. Then refer to Appendix 3 for information about converting printer control codes into setup strings.

NOTE Do not use setup strings and menu commands together for printer attributes. Doing so could cause 1-2-3 to print your data differently from how you intended. Use either all menu commands or all setup strings.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,P] Options Setup.
2. Specify a setup string (up to 512 characters).

Tips

- You can enter setup strings in cells to switch from one print style to another within a single print range. Enter the setup string in the first column of the print range in a row by itself. Precede the setup string with `||` (two vertical bars). For example, to print part of a range in double-strike mode on an Epson printer, enter `|| \027G` in a blank row before that part of the range. Enter `|| \027H` at the point where you want to turn off double-strike mode. The blank rows that contain the setup strings do not print.
- Most setup strings work only with the printer model for which they were created. If you change printers or share files with someone who uses a different printer, be sure to change or clear the setup string. To clear the setup string, select `/Print [E,P]` Options Setup, press `ESC`, and then press `ENTER`.

`/Print [E,F,P] Page`

`/Print Printer Page` advances the paper in the printer to the top of the next page. If you specified a footer, 1-2-3 prints the footer at the bottom of the current page before advancing to the next page.

`/Print Encoded Page` and `/Print File Page` insert lines in a file (as many lines as 1-2-3 needs to advance a printed page to the next page) and include the footer in the file.

Procedure

1. Select `/Print [E,F,P] Page`.

`/Print [E,F,P] Quit`

`/Print [E,F,P] Quit` closes the current print job and returns 1-2-3 to `READY` mode. If you do not close the print job, the following happens:

- If you are printing to a file, 1-2-3 does not complete saving the file on disk.
- If you are using a print spooler, the spooler may not send data to the printer.
- If your printer is attached to a network, the printer will not print your data.

Procedure

1. Select `/Print [E,F,P] Quit`.

NOTE 1-2-3 also closes your print job when you press `CTRL-BREAK` or press `ESC` enough times to return to the top-level `/Print` menu.

Tips

- If you are using OS/2, 1-2-3 assumes you are using the OS/2 print spooler. (OS/2 automatically installs the OS/2 print spooler when you install OS/2.) Because the print spooler advances the paper to a new page at the end of each print job, 1-2-3 sets the page counter to 1 and assumes that each print job starts at the top of a new page. If you want a second print job to begin printing on the same page as the previous print job, select /Print Printer Hold before you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu.
- To return 1-2-3 to READY mode without closing the current print job, select /Print [E,F,P] Hold before you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu.

/Print [E,F,P] Range

/Print [E,F,P] Range specifies the print range, which is the data 1-2-3 prints when you select /Print [E,F,P] Go.

Procedure

1. Select /Print [E,F,P] Range.
2. Specify the print range.

The print range can include any number of ranges and named graphs in any active file.

- To set a single range as the print range, specify the range.

If the print range includes a long label, include in the print range the cells the long label overlaps as well as the cell in which you entered the long label. For example, to print a long label entered in A1 that overlaps B1 and C1, be sure you include cells A1, B1, and C1 in the print range.

- To set multiple ranges as the print range, place an argument separator after each range to separate it from the next range. (Lotus recommends using the semicolon as an argument separator because it remains valid regardless of the current /Worksheet Global Default Other International Punctuation setting.)

For example, specify d1..f12;summary;a:a1..c:b5 to print the range D1..F12 from the current worksheet, then the range named SUMMARY from the current worksheet, and then the range A1..B5 from worksheets A through C.

- To specify a named graph as part of the print range, type an * (asterisk) followed by the name of the graph. For example, type *first_qtr to specify a graph named FIRST_QTR.

If you specify multiple ranges and/or graphs, 1-2-3 prints them below one another in the order you specified them. If any of the ranges you specified is wider than the space between the left and right margins, 1-2-3 prints the data that doesn't fit within the margins on subsequent pages.

NOTE When you print labels on a printer that supports proportionally spaced fonts, the number of characters your printer prints may differ from the number of characters you expect. This discrepancy occurs because your printer changes the width of the characters (except numbers). Because the characters are a different width, more or fewer characters may fit in the space you specified to print.

For instance, if your column width is 9 and your print range is 1 column wide, your printer prints the number of proportionally spaced characters that fit in a space that is 9 standard-size characters wide. (A standard-size character has the same width as any number.)

To change the number of characters that 1-2-3 prints, do any of the following:

- Change the width of the columns that contain your print range. If the columns are wider, 1-2-3 prints more characters; if the columns are narrower, 1-2-3 prints fewer characters.
- Increase or decrease the area you specify as your print range.
- Select a different font or printer (if available). The width of proportionally spaced characters varies from font to font and printer to printer.

If you use more than one proportionally spaced font in a print job, printed columns may not line up correctly unless the width of the characters is the same for each font.

Tips

- When a print range includes hidden columns, 1-2-3 does not print the hidden columns.
- 1-2-3 remembers the last print range you specified. To print the same range twice in a row, you can select /Print [E,F,P] Go without reselecting /Print [E,F,P] Range.
- If you specified multiple ranges, when you select Range again, 1-2-3 displays all of the ranges in the control panel but highlights in the worksheet only the last range you specified. To add another range, type ; (semicolon) and then specify a new range. To delete or edit a range, press EDIT (F2) and edit the range address.

/Print [E,F,P] Sample

/Print [E,F,P] Sample prints a sample that shows your current print settings and the capabilities of your printer. The sample includes four sections:

- Print settings
This section lists the current print settings.
- Sample worksheet
1-2-3 prints a small range using the current print settings (except borders). The range shows you left-aligned, centered, and right-aligned labels, as well as positive and negative values formatted in General and Currency formats.

NOTE 1-2-3 does not print cell formulas when it prints the sample worksheet, even if you specified /Print [E,F,P] Options Other Cell-Formulas.

- Printer capabilities

This section shows what your printer prints when you select fonts 1 through 8; colors 1 through 8; standard, compressed, and expanded pitch; and standard and compressed line spacing. If your printer cannot produce an option, the sample shows what your printer does print when you select the option. For instance, if you select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch Expanded and your printer cannot print expanded characters, the sample text for expanded pitch will be in standard-size characters, which is what your printer prints when you select expanded characters.

- Sample graph and graph text options

1-2-3 prints a sample graph using the current image-size, rotation, and density settings. 1-2-3 also prints two charts showing what your printer prints for the eight font choices and the nine size choices for the text in your graph. (You select the font and size from the /Graph Options Advanced Text menu.) If your printer cannot print graphs, 1-2-3 leaves blank space for the graph and the font and size charts.

Because the purpose of /Print [E,F,P] Sample is to show you the current print settings and your printer's capabilities, the sample that 1-2-3 prints differs from other forms of printing in several ways:

- The worksheet data and graph that 1-2-3 prints are preset. You do not specify a range or graph to print.
- If your margins are too small for 1-2-3 to print the entire width of the sample worksheet on one page, the printout does not overflow onto another page.
- If you have a color printer, 1-2-3 always prints negative numbers in color, even if you have not selected /Worksheet Global Format Other Color Negative.
- If you have a color printer, 1-2-3 always prints the graph in color, even if you selected /Graph Options B&W.
- If you have not selected a color or font for your print range, 1-2-3 uses the default color and font and displays 0 for color and font in the print settings section of the sample.
- The size and font options for text in graphs are always shown at full size.

Procedure

1. Use the Print commands to specify your format settings, such as fonts and margins.
2. Select /Print [E,F,P] Sample.
3. If you are printing on a printer, make sure your printer is on-line and the paper is at the top of a page.
4. Select Align.
5. Select Go.

If you selected /Print Encoded Sample, 1-2-3 creates an encoded file that contains the sample described above. If you selected /Print File Sample, 1-2-3 creates a text file that contains some of the sample described above. Text files cannot contain graphs or show different printer capabilities. If you selected /Print Printer Sample, 1-2-3 prints the sample described above.

NOTE When using /Print [E,F,P] Sample, do not use a setup string that includes the master reset code for your printer. Doing so could cause unexpected results.

Tips

- Print and save the sample as a reference for options available on your printer.
- Each time you change your print settings, the print sample reflects the change.
- If your printer cannot print graphs, you can select /Print [E,F,P] Options Advanced Image Image-Sz Length-Fill and enter 1 for the length. Doing so reduces the amount of blank space that 1-2-3 leaves for the graph and the graph text options charts.
- When you select /Print Sample Go, 1-2-3 always prints the entire sample. If you are interested in only part of the sample, you can select /Print Cancel at any time to stop 1-2-3 from printing the rest of the sample.

Quit Command

/Quit

/Quit ends the current 1-2-3 session and returns you to either the operating system or the 1-2-3 Access menu, depending on how you started 1-2-3.

CAUTION Before you use /Quit, make sure your print jobs are completed and use /File Save if you want to save your work on disk. /Quit cancels all print jobs waiting to be printed and clears your worksheets from memory without saving them.

Procedure

1. Select /Quit.
2. Select No to return 1-2-3 to READY mode or Yes to end the current 1-2-3 session.

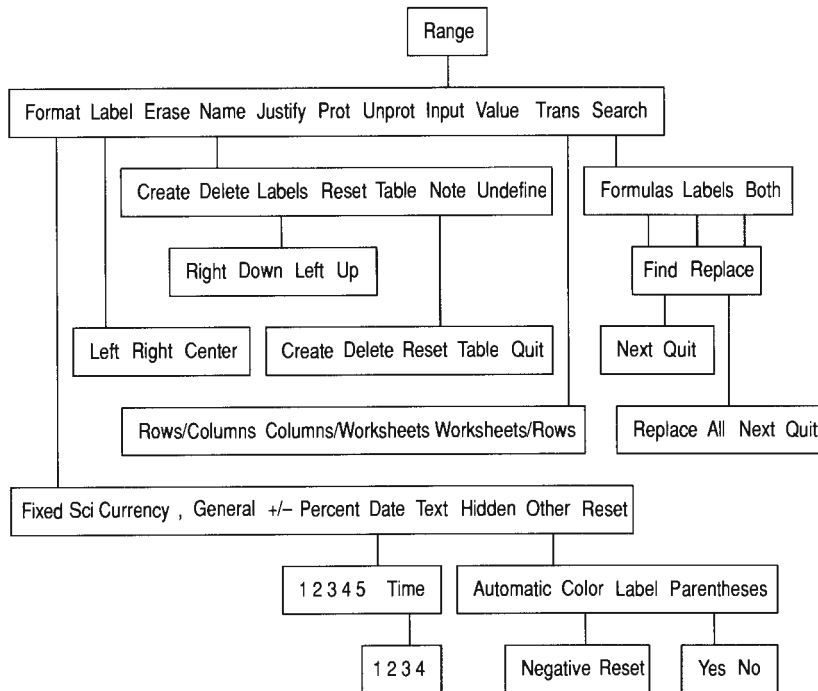
If you selected Yes and have worksheets you have changed but not saved or print jobs waiting to be printed, 1-2-3 displays another No/Yes menu and asks if you want to end the 1-2-3 session anyway.

- Select No to cancel /Quit so you can save the worksheets or complete the print jobs.
- Select Yes to end 1-2-3 without saving the worksheets or completing the print jobs.

Tips

- To suspend the 1-2-3 session temporarily so you can use operating system commands without clearing worksheets from memory, use /System.

Range Commands



The Range commands work with ranges. A **range** is any rectangular block of cells – a single cell, a row or column, parts of several rows and columns, or an entire worksheet. The block can be three-dimensional, spanning adjacent worksheets. Figure 2-129 shows several examples of ranges.

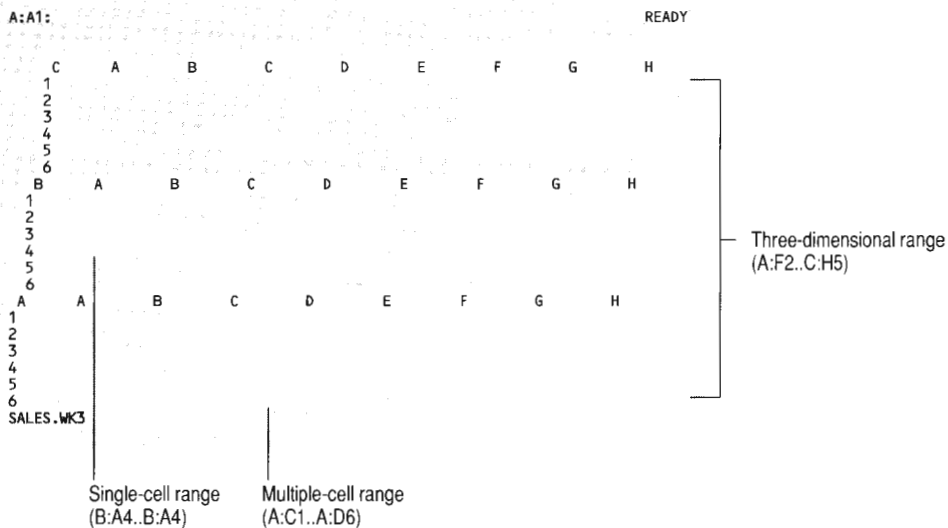


Figure 2-129 Ranges

The Range commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
/Range Erase	Erases data in a range
/Range Format	Changes the display of data in a range.
/Range Input	Restricts cell-pointer movement to unprotected cells in a range (used in conjunction with /Range Unprot).
/Range Justify	Rearranges a column of labels so the labels fit within a specified width.
/Range Label	Left-aligns, right-aligns, or centers labels in a range.
/Range Name	Creates, deletes, and undefines range names; creates and deletes range name notes; and generates tables of range names and notes.
/Range Prot	Prevents changes to cells in a range when the worksheet or worksheets the range occupies are globally protected (necessary only if you previously unprotected the cells with /Range Unprot).
/Range Search	Finds or replaces all occurrences of a specified string in a range.
/Range Trans	Copies a range of data, transposing the layout of the copied data and replacing any copied formulas with their current values.
/Range Unprot	Allows changes to cells in a range when the worksheet or worksheets the range occupies are globally protected or during /Range Input or the advanced macro command {FORM}.
/Range Value	Copies a range of data, replacing any copied formulas with their current values.

Common Uses for Range Commands

The Range commands help you work with data quickly and efficiently. They also help you design clear, flexible, and easy-to-use applications. For example, while creating a profit-and-loss projection, you could use the Range commands to do any of the following:

- Display some numbers in Currency format, others in Percent format, and negative numbers in color (/Range Format).
- Right-align row titles and center column titles for the projection (/Range Label).
- Assign names to different ranges in the projection to let you move quickly from one range to another, and document the contents of each named range (/Range Name).
- During experiments with different profit-and-loss figures, copy the values that result from each set of figures for future reference (/Range Value).
- From a series of long labels, create a paragraph that summarizes the projection's contents and assumptions (/Range Justify).

Reading Path

- Before you begin working with the Range commands, read “Working with Ranges” in Chapter 1 for an in-depth introduction to ranges. This section explains the different methods you can use to specify a range.
- For hands-on experience with some of the Range commands and with specifying ranges in commands and formulas, complete Lessons 4 through 6 in the *Tutorial*.
- Refer to specific commands in “Range Command Descriptions” for more detailed information.

Also, remember that you can press **HELP (F1)** when you are using any Range command to get information about the command. In addition, you can refer to the “Task Summary” in *Quick Reference* to identify the Range command that accomplishes a particular task.

Range Command Descriptions

The following sections describe each of the Range commands in alphabetical order.

/Range Erase

/Range Erase erases the data in a range but leaves the cell format(s) for the range intact.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Erase.
2. Specify the range you want to erase.

Tips

- To reset a range's cell format to the global cell format, use /Range Format Reset.
- To erase all active worksheets and files from memory and replace them with a single blank worksheet, use /Worksheet Erase.
- To erase selected worksheets within an active file or an entire active file and close up the space left by the deletion, use /Worksheet Delete Sheet or /Worksheet Delete File.

/Range Format

/Range Format sets the **cell format** (the way 1-2-3 displays data) for a range, overriding the global cell format set with /Worksheet Global Format. In Figure 2-130, the global cell format is General, but cells D9 and D11 have been formatted differently with /Range Format.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
7								
8								
9		AMOUNT TO BORROW:		\$50,000				
10		PERIOD IN YEARS:		3				
11		ANNUAL INTEREST RATE:		9.00%				
12								

Figure 2-130 Individual cells formatted with /Range Format

Before using /Range Format, note the following:

- Most cell formats affect the way 1-2-3 displays only numeric data. Hidden and Text formats, however, also affect the display of labels and/or string formulas.
- Changing a cell's format changes the way 1-2-3 displays data in the cell but not the data itself. You can, for example, choose a cell format that displays 45.123 as \$45, but 1-2-3 still stores the value as 45.123 and uses the decimal places when calculating.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Format.
2. Choose the cell format you want from the series of menus and prompts 1-2-3 displays. The table that follows this procedure explains each cell format.

3. Specify the range you want to format.

4. If 1-2-3 displays a cell filled with asterisks after you use /Range Format, it usually means the column is not wide enough to display the entire number in the selected cell format. The column must be one character wider than the width of the number as formatted. To remove the asterisks and redisplay the number, widen the column with /Worksheet Column Set-Width or /Worksheet Global Col-Width.

Whenever the cell pointer is on a cell in the formatted range, 1-2-3 displays in the control panel the first character of the cell format name and (if applicable) the number of decimal places. For example, the notation (C0) means Currency format with 0 decimal places; (P2) means Percent format with 2 decimal places.

The following table describes the /Range Format menu and includes examples of data in each cell format. The examples show the data as it is entered in the third column and the way 1-2-3 displays the data (preceded by the control-panel notation for that format) in the fourth column. For instance, in the description of Currency format, the example 12 (C2) \$12.00 shows that when you enter 12 in a cell formatted as Currency, 2 decimal places, 1-2-3 displays \$12.00.

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
, (Comma)	Displays numbers with thousands separators, up to 15 decimal places, parentheses or a minus sign (depending on the /Worksheet Global Default Other International Negative setting) for negatives, and a leading zero for decimal values. Comma format is the same as Currency format without the currency symbol.	8999 -15000 .5532765	(,2) 8,999.00 (,0) (15,000) (,1) 0.6
Currency	Displays numbers with a currency symbol, thousands separators, up to 15 decimal places, parentheses or a minus sign (depending on the /Worksheet Global Default Other International Negative setting) for negatives, and a leading zero for decimal values. The currency symbol 1-2-3 uses depends on the current /Worksheet Global Default Other International Currency setting.	12 -.256 1149.99	(C2) \$12.00 (C1) (\$0.3) (C0) \$1,150

(Continued)

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
Date	<p>Displays numbers from 1 (the date number for 1 January 1900) to 73050 (the date number for 31 December 2099) as dates, in the Date format you select. 1-2-3 uses the integer part of a number to determine the date the number represents, and ignores the decimal part of the number.</p> <p>There are five Date formats (D1 – D5): DD-MMM-YY, DD-MMM, MMM-YY, Long Intn'l, and Short Intn'l.</p> <p>For numbers less than 1 or more than 73050, displays asterisks.</p>	<p>32734.11 32734.99 @DATE(89,8,14) @TODAY @NOW</p> <p>-2 73052</p>	<p>(D1) 14-Aug-89 (D2) 14-Aug (D3) Aug-89 (D4) 08/14/89 (if today is 8/14/89) (D5) 08/14 (if today is 8/14)</p> <p>(D1) ***** (D4) *****</p>
Date Time	<p>Displays numbers as times, in the Time format you select. 1-2-3 uses the decimal part of a number to determine the time the number represents. For positive numbers, 1-2-3 calculates the time number by adding the decimal part of the number to zero. For negative numbers, 1-2-3 calculates the time number by subtracting the decimal part of the number from one.</p> <p>There are four Time formats (D6 – D9): HH:MM:SS (AM/PM), HH:MM (AM/PM), Long Intn'l (24 hour), and Short Intn'l (24 hour).</p>	<p>.5855 -.5855 @TIME(14,3,7) @NOW</p>	<p>(D6) 02:03:07 PM (D7) 09:56 AM (D8) 14:08:07 (D9) 14:03 (if it is 2:03 PM)</p>
Fixed	<p>Displays numbers with up to 15 decimal places, a minus sign for negatives, and a leading zero for decimal values.</p>	<p>12.389 -8152 .56745</p>	<p>(F0) 12 (F2) -8152.00 (F1) 0.6</p>
General	<p>Displays numbers with a minus sign for negatives, no thousands separators, and no trailing zeros to the right of the decimal point.</p>	<p>1650.00 -12.42700</p>	<p>(G) 1650 (G) -12.427</p>

(Continued)

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
	When the number of digits to the left of the decimal point exceeds the column width minus one, uses scientific notation. When the number of digits to the right of the decimal point exceeds the column width, rounds the number.	130000000000 123.876876	(G) 1.3000E+11 <i>(when column width is 12)</i> (G) 123.8769 <i>(when column width is 9)</i>
Hidden	Makes data in the range invisible, though the data still exists. The data appears in the control panel unless the cells are protected.	+C22/4.2*B2 12.42738	(H) (H)
Other	Presents more formatting choices: Automatic, Color, Label, and Parentheses, as described below.		
Other Automatic	Displays existing numbers in the formatted range in General format. If a new entry in the range looks like a number formatted as Comma, Currency, Fixed, Percent, or Scientific, 1-2-3 stores the entry as a number and formats the cell according to the entry's format. If a new entry looks like a date formatted as D1, D2, or D4, or a time formatted as any Time format except D9 when configured as HH.MM, 1-2-3 stores the entry as a date or time number and formats the cell according to the entry's Date or Time format. Subsequent entries in that cell inherit the new format.	24.5% 12-Oct-88	(P1) 24.5% <i>(data stored as 0.245)</i> (D1) 12-Oct-88 <i>(data stored as 32428, the date number for 12 October 1988)</i>
	If a new entry in the range starts with a character that puts 1-2-3 in LABEL mode, stores the entry as a label and formats the cell as Label.	Number Sold % Returned	(L) 'Number Sold (L) '% Returned
	If a new entry in the range starts with a number but also includes spaces or non-numeric characters, stores the entry as a label and formats the cell as Label.	5 Forest Dr. 717!222!41	(L) '5 Forest Dr. (L) '717!222!41

(Continued)

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
	If a new entry in the range is an invalid formula, stores the entry as a label and formats the cell as Label.	+TOT*(INT-.01	(L) '+TOT*(INT-.01
Other Color Negative	Displays negative numbers (including minus sign or parentheses) in a different color or at a brighter intensity.	-2450 2450	(-) -2450 <i>in color</i> (-) 2450
Other Color Reset	The initial color setting. Turns off Color Negative formatting. Displays negative and non-negative numbers in the same color or intensity.	-2450 2450	-2450 2450
Other Label	Displays existing numbers in the range in General format. Automatically adds the worksheet's global label prefix to all new entries in the range (except for entries you create using Data commands).	02138 +B2*RATE \A	(L) '02138 (L) '+B2*RATE (L) '\A
Other Parentheses No	The initial Parentheses setting. Removes the parentheses added with Parentheses Yes formatting.	12.35 -12.35 Assets	12.35 -12.35 Assets
Other Parentheses Yes	Encloses all numeric values in the range in parentheses, but does not otherwise change the appearance of the values.	12.35 -12.35 Assets	() (12.35) () (-12.35) () Assets
Percent	Displays numbers as percentages (that is, multiplied by 100), with up to 15 decimal places and a percent sign.	12.42738 -.0425	(P1) 1242.7% (P2) -4.25%
+/-	Displays a bar of plus or minus signs or a period. The number of plus or minus signs in the bar equals the integer value of the entry. Plus signs indicate a positive value, minus signs indicate a negative value, and a period indicates a number between -1 and 1. If the integer value of the entry exceeds the width of the column the entry is in, 1-2-3 displays asterisks instead of a bar.	5.9 -3 -.024	(+) +++++ (+) --- (+) .
Reset	Resets the range to the global cell format (specified with /Worksheet Global format).		

(Continued)

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
Sci (Scientific)	Displays numbers in scientific (exponential) notation, with up to 15 decimal places in the mantissa and an exponent from -99 to +99.	-4.3 12.245 124600000000	(S0) -4E+00 (S1) 1.2E+01 (S2) 1.25E+11
Text	Displays formulas as entered rather than their computed values (or as much of the formulas as fit within the current column width); displays numbers in General format. For annotated formulas and numbers, displays the annotation as well.	+C22/4.2*B2 +FIRST&LAST 165.00 165.03	(T) +C22/4.2*B2 (T) +FIRST&LAST (T) 165 (T) 165.03

Tips

- The /Worksheet Global Default Other International menu includes several commands that affect the display of numbers, dates, and times. For example, /Worksheet Global Default Other International Negative affects the display of negative numbers in cells formatted as Comma or Currency.
- If your default currency symbol (set with /Worksheet Global Default Other International Currency) consists of multiple characters or a multibyte character and precedes numbers, Automatic formatting does not work with Currency format. For example, if your default currency symbol is £ with a space after it (two characters) and the symbol precedes numbers, you cannot use Automatic formatting to format cells as Currency. The only exception to this rule is \$ with a space after it; with this two-character prefix currency symbol, Automatic formatting does work with Currency format.
- When you format a range as Hidden, you can avoid accidentally writing over data in the range by protecting the worksheets it occupies with /Worksheet Global Prot Enable. If users need to enter data in the protected worksheets, they can unprotect specific ranges with /Range Unprot.
- To redisplay a range of hidden data, select /Range Format Reset or format the range as any format other than Hidden.
- When you move data in a formatted range, 1-2-3 moves the cell format with the data. The original range reverts to the global cell format.
- When you copy data in a formatted range, 1-2-3 copies the cell format with the data.
- When a file is in GROUP mode and you format a range in one worksheet in the file, 1-2-3 formats the same range in all other worksheets in the file as well.

- Depending on the number of decimal places you specify when you format a range as Comma, Currency, Fixed, Percent, or Scientific, or the column width when you format a range as General, 1-2-3 may display entries in a rounded-off form. 1-2-3 continues to use the full value of those entries in calculations, however. To use a rounded-off value in a calculation, use @ROUND.

/Range Input

/Range Input limits cell-pointer movement and data entry to unprotected cells in a range so you can enter or edit data in those cells but in no others. This command works in conjunction with /Range Unprot.

In most cases, /Range Input is used for data entry in a fill-in-the-blanks entry form, with the unprotected cells acting as the blanks in the form (Figure 2-131). /Range Input is commonly used in interactive macros.

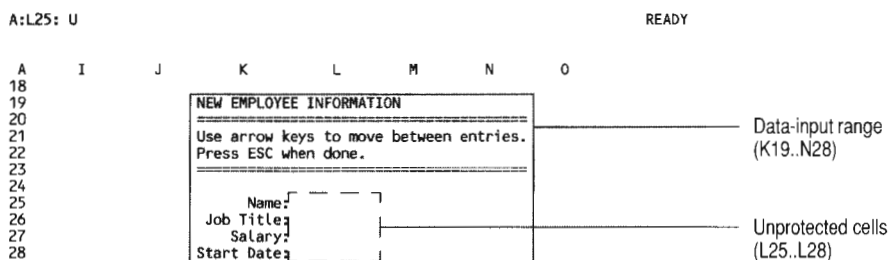


Figure 2-131 Fill-in-the-blanks entry form for use with /Range Input

Procedure

- (Optional) Set up a fill-in-the-blanks entry form. The entry form should include text that will prompt for the information you want entered in the blanks; for example, Name;, Job Title;, Salary;, and Start Date;. It should also include any instructions for filling in the blanks (Figure 2-131).
- Select /Range Unprot.
- Specify the cell or cells in which you want to enter or edit data during the /Range Input command. In Figure 2-131, the range L25..L28 is unprotected.
- Select /Range Input.
- Specify the data-input range.

The **data-input range** is any range that includes the cells you unprotected in step 3. In Figure 2-131, the data-input range is K19..N28.

NOTE If you set up an entry form (step 1), be sure to include the entire entry form — not just the blank cells — in the data-input range.

1-2-3 moves the data-input range to the upper left corner of the screen, with the cell pointer in the first unprotected cell in the range.

6. Enter or edit data in the unprotected cells. You can move the cell pointer only to the unprotected cells in the data-input range (Figure 2-132).

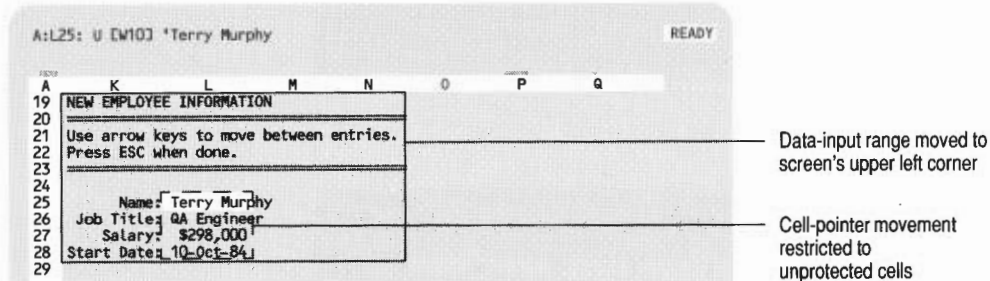


Figure 2-132 Entry form with data, after selecting /Range Input

7. To end the /Range Input command, press either ENTER or ESC when 1-2-3 displays READY in the mode indicator.

1-2-3 returns the cell pointer to the cell it was in before you selected /Range Input and restores unrestricted cell-pointer movement.

Tips

- When 1-2-3 gets to a /Range Input command in a macro, 1-2-3 suspends the macro until you press ENTER or ESC to end the /Range Input command. At that point 1-2-3 continues executing the macro.
- Instead of using /Range Input in a macro, you may prefer to use the advanced macro command {FORM}. {FORM} sets up an entry form just as /Range Input does, but it gives you more control over user input. See {FORM} in Chapter 4.

/Range Justify

/Range Justify rearranges (justifies) a column of labels so the labels fit within a width you specify. To use this command, global protection must be off for the worksheet that contains the column of labels.

Use /Range Justify to equalize the length of a series of labels, to fit text into a specific width for viewing or printing, to create a paragraph in a worksheet, or to rejustify an edited paragraph. Figure 2-133 shows the result of justifying six long labels, in A2..A7, to fit within the width of columns A, B, C, and D.

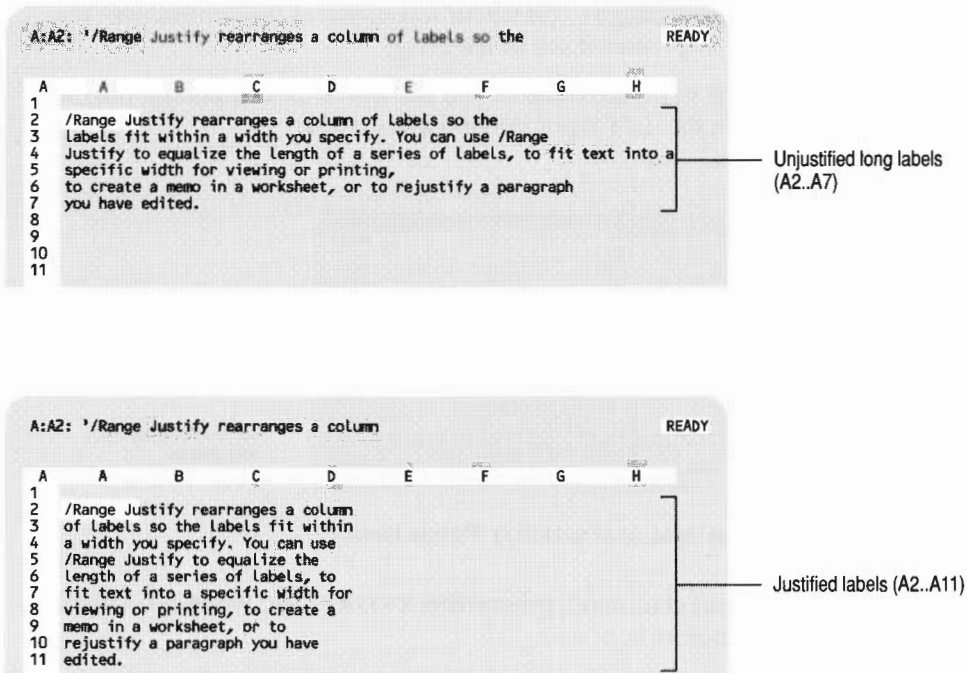


Figure 2-133 Justifying a column of labels

Procedure

1. Move the cell pointer to the first cell in the column of labels you want to justify. This positions the cell pointer correctly for specifying the justify range in step 3.
2. Select /Range Justify.
3. Specify the justify range.

The width and length of the justify range control the way 1-2-3 performs the justification:

- The total width of the columns in the justify range determines the maximum width of the justified labels (to a limit of 512 characters).
- The total number of rows in the justify range affects the result of /Range Justify as follows:

If you specify a single-row justify range, 1-2-3 justifies the entire column of labels to fill the width of the justify range. If the justified labels occupy more rows than the original labels, 1-2-3 moves subsequent data in the column (data below the justified labels) down. If the justified labels occupy fewer rows than the original labels, 1-2-3 moves subsequent data up (Figure 2-134). Use a single-row justify range only if all cells below the labels you are justifying are blank or if movement of data below the labels is acceptable.

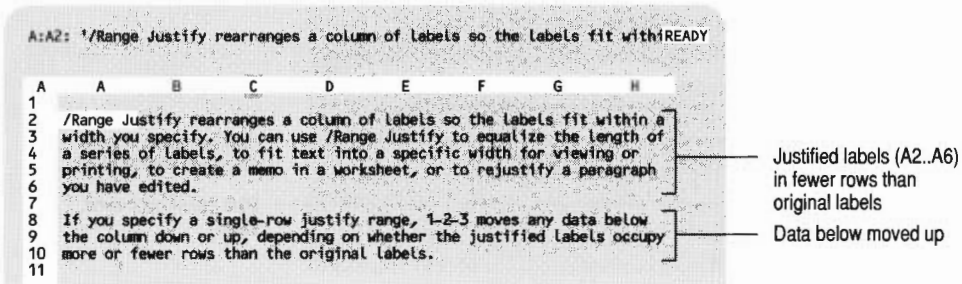
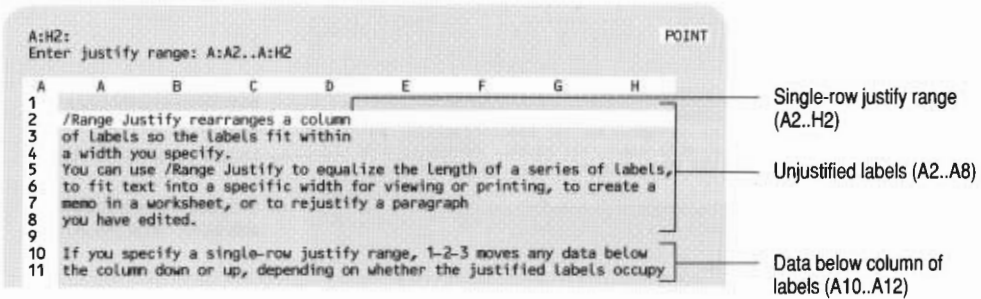


Figure 2-134 Effect of a single-row justify range

If you specify a multiple-row justify range, 1-2-3 limits the justification to the specified range and does not move data below the justify range (Figure 2-135). If you use a multiple-row justify range, be sure the range is wide and deep enough to hold the entire series of justified labels.

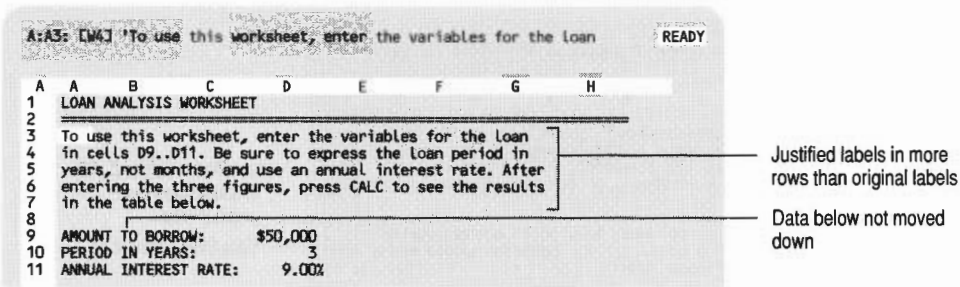
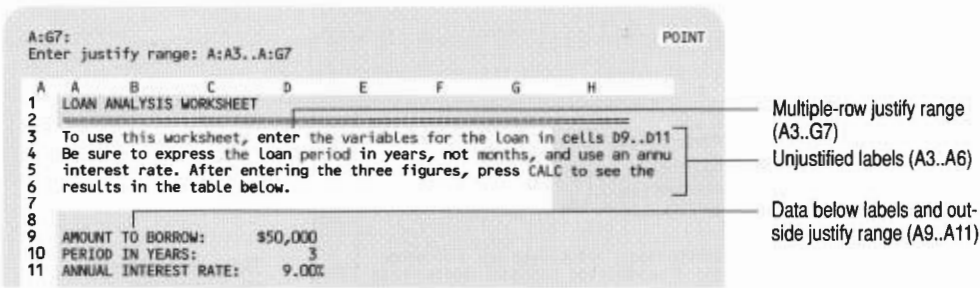


Figure 2-135 Effect of a multiple-row justify range

When 1-2-3 performs the justification, it left-aligns all the justified labels and assigns the entire column of justified labels the cell format and protection status of the first cell in the column.

If you specified a three-dimensional justify range, 1-2-3 justifies the column of labels in each worksheet separately.

Tips

- /Range Justify justifies only one column of labels at a time. (A blank cell or numeric value marks the end of a column of labels.)
- Using /Range Justify on cells whose contents are used in string formulas most likely will change or invalidate the results of the string formulas.
- 1-2-3 has some text-editing capabilities, such as search and replace, but it is not a word processing program. To process text that you generate in 1-2-3, use /Print File to store the text in a text file, then use a word processing program to edit the text file. Conversely, to bring text stored in text files into a worksheet, use /File Import Text.

/Range Label

/Range Label changes the alignment of labels in a range by changing their label prefix (' for left-aligned, " for right-aligned, or ^ for centered).

Procedure

1. Select /Range Label.
2. Select Left, Right, or Center.
3. Specify the range of labels whose alignment you want to change.

Tips

- Labels that exceed the width of a column appear left-aligned no matter what label prefix they have.
- When a file is in GROUP mode, using /Range Label in one worksheet in the file affects the same range in all other worksheets in the file as well.

/Range Name

Range names are names of up to 15 characters that you use instead of cell or range addresses in commands and formulas. For example, if you assign the name SALES to A5..D9, you can move the cell pointer to A5 with GOTO (F5) SALES, total the numbers in A5..D9 with the formula @SUM(SALES), and print the data in A5..D9 by specifying SALES as the print range. Range names are generally easier to remember and can be typed more quickly than the addresses to which they correspond.

Range names can be in one of two states: **defined** (associated with a range address) or **undefined** (not associated with a range address). To create a defined range name, you use /Range Name Create or Labels. To create an undefined range name, you use /Range Name Undefine or enter a formula that contains a range name you have not yet defined.

When a range name is defined, you can use it in commands and formulas. When a range name is undefined, you can use it in formulas but not in commands. Formulas that contain undefined range names evaluate to ERR until you define the range names.

The Range Name commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Create	Creates defined range names.
Delete	Deletes a defined range name and its note, if the range name has a note.
Labels	Creates defined range names for single-cell ranges, using labels in adjacent cells as the range names.
Note	Creates, deletes, and lists range name notes.

(Continued)

Command	Task
Reset	Deletes all defined range names and range name notes in the current file.
Table	Lists all defined range names in the current file, along with their addresses.
Undefine	Undefines a defined range name by dissociating the name from a range address.

/Range Name Create

/Range Name Create assigns a name to a range. The number of range names you can create is limited only by available memory.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Name Create.
2. Specify a range name of up to 15 characters. 1-2-3 does not distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters in range names.

NOTE To prevent confusion when using range names in formulas and advanced macro commands, follow these guidelines when you create range names:

- Do not start the range name with the character !, and do not include spaces, commas, semicolons, periods, or the characters + * - / & > < @ { and # in range names.
- Do not create names that look like cell addresses, such as P12 or EX100.
- Do not use @function names, advanced macro command keywords, or 1-2-3 key names as range names.
- Do not create range names that begin with a number, such as 20DEC, or consist entirely of numbers, such as 1989. You cannot include such range names in a formula.

3. Specify the range you want to name.

NOTE If 1-2-3 displays a range name instead of an address at the 'Enter range' prompt, it means that the range name you specified is currently assigned to an external table.

If the specified range name formerly was assigned to another range in the same file or to an external table, 1-2-3 reassigns the name to the new range when you complete step 3.

In any formulas that use a range address to refer to the range you named, 1-2-3 automatically replaces the range address with the range name. For example, suppose the formula @SUM(A1..A5) exists when you assign the name TOTALS to A1..A5. 1-2-3 automatically changes @SUM(A1..A5) to @SUM(TOTALS).

NOTE If the range you named consists of a single cell, such as D20, the range name replacement occurs only in formulas that use a range address (that is, D20..D20 as opposed to just D20) to refer to the single-cell range. For example, suppose the formulas @AVG(D20..D20) and +D20*1.2 exist when you assign the name SCORES to D20. 1-2-3 automatically changes the first formula to @AVG(SCORES) but leaves the second formula as +D20*1.2.

Tips

- Normally, when you copy formulas that contain range names, 1-2-3 treats the range names as relative references and so replaces the names with addresses in the copied formulas. For example, suppose you enter the formula @SUM(TOTALS) in A10, where TOTALS is the name for A1..A5, and then copy the formula to C10. The copied formula in C10 reads @SUM(C1..C5). To have 1-2-3 treat a range name in a formula as an absolute reference, precede the range name with a \$ (dollar sign). For example, if you enter @SUM(\$TOTALS) in A10 and then copy it to C10, the formula in C10 reads @SUM(\$TOTALS), where TOTALS still refers to A1..A5.
- When a /Move, /Worksheet Delete, /Worksheet Insert, or /Worksheet Page command moves the first or last cell of a named range, 1-2-3 adjusts the range name's definition.
- If, when using /Move, you move data into the first or last cell of a named range, the range name becomes undefined. Formulas that used that range evaluate to ERR.

/Range Name Delete

/Range Name Delete deletes a defined range name (and the range name's note, if it has one) but leaves the data in the range unchanged.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Name Delete.
2. Specify the range name you want to delete.

In any formulas that use the deleted range name, 1-2-3 replaces the range name with the corresponding range address.

Tips

- /Range Name Delete does not delete range names assigned to external tables with /Data External Use.

/Range Name Labels

/Range Name Labels assigns range names to single-cell ranges, using the labels in adjacent cells as the range names.

Use /Range Name Labels if you want to assign an existing label as the range name for the cell immediately above, below, to the right, or to the left of the label.

A:A6: [W163]		RATE		POINT		Range names for B4..B6 assigned with /Range Name Labels Right	
Enter Label		range: A:A4..A:A6					
A	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1			LOAN ANALYSIS				
2			(new car)				
3					DATE		
4	PRINCIPAL	\$7,800			07/15/89		Range name for F3 assigned with /Range Name Labels Down
5	TERM	4					
6	RATE	11.50%					

Figure 2-136 Assigning range names with /Range Name Labels

Procedure

1. Select /Range Name Labels.
2. Select Right, Down, Left, or Up, depending on the position of the cells you are naming relative to the labels. For example, if the labels are in A4..A6 and the cells you are naming are in B4..B6, select Right.
3. Specify the range that contains the labels you want to use as range names.

NOTE 1-2-3 uses only the labels in the range as range names; it ignores any numbers or formulas in the range. If any of the labels exceed 15 characters, 1-2-3 uses only the first 15 characters.

To prevent confusion when using range names in formulas and advanced macro commands, avoid assigning the following types of labels as range names:

- Labels that start with the character ! or that include spaces, commas, semicolons, periods, or the characters + * - / & > < @ { and #.
- Labels that look like cell addresses, such as P12 or EX100.
- Labels that duplicate @function names, advanced macro command keywords, or 1-2-3 key names.
- Labels that begin with a number, such as 20DEC, or consist entirely of numbers, such as 1989. 1-2-3 does not accept such range names in formulas.

If a label in the specified range duplicates a range name that already exists in the same file, 1-2-3 reassigns the range name to the new range. However, if a label in the specified range duplicates an external table range name (assigned with /Data External Create or Use), 1-2-3 ends the /Range Name Labels command with an error message when it reaches that label.

In any formulas that use a range address (for example, B5..B5 as opposed to just B5) to refer to a cell you named with /Range Name Labels, 1-2-3 automatically replaces the range address with the corresponding range name. For example, suppose the formulas @MAX(B5..B5) and +B5/30 exist when you assign the name APRIL to B5. 1-2-3 automatically changes the first formula to @MAX(APRIL), but because the second formula uses a cell address instead of a range address, 1-2-3 leaves that formula as +B5/30.

Tips

- Use /Range Name Labels Right to assign a macro range name after documenting the range name to the left of the macro's starting cell. See "Creating a Macro" in Chapter 4 for more information on creating, naming, and documenting macros.

/Range Name Note

A **range name note** is a note you attach to a range name to describe the contents of the corresponding named range. For example, you can use a range name note to record when data in a named range was entered and who entered it.

The Range Name Note commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Create	Creates a note for a defined range name or lets you edit an existing note.
Delete	Deletes a note for a defined range name.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
Reset	Deletes all range name notes in the current file, including notes for undefined range names.
Table	Lists the defined range names in the current file, along with their addresses and (for those that have notes) range name notes. Also lists any undefined range names with notes.

/Range Name Note Create creates a note for a defined range name or lets you edit an existing note.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Name Note Create.
2. Specify the range name for which you want to create or edit a note.
3. Type a range name note, or edit the displayed note, and press ENTER.

The note can include up to 512 characters.

The range name note remains attached to the range name for the current session, and if you save the file, for future 1-2-3 sessions as well.

Tips

- To edit a note for an undefined range name, redefine the range name with /Range Name Create or Labels and then select /Range Name Note Create.
- /Range Name Note Create does not create notes for range names assigned to external tables with /Data External Use.

/Range Name Note Delete deletes a note for a defined range name.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Name Note Delete.
2. Specify the range name whose note you want to delete.

Tips

- To delete the note for an undefined range name, redefine the range name with /Range Name Create or Labels and then select /Range Name Note Delete.

/Range Name Note Quit returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Name Note Quit.

/Range Name Note Reset deletes all range name notes in the current file, including notes for undefined range names.

Procedure

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose range name notes you want to delete.
2. Select /Range Name Note Reset.

/Range Name Note Table creates a three-column table that alphabetically lists range names in the current file, along with their addresses if defined and range name notes if they have notes (Figure 2-137). The list includes all defined range names and any undefined range names that have notes. If you assigned range names to any external tables with /Data External Use, the list also includes those range names along with the full table names of the corresponding external tables.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1			LOAN ANALYSIS			DATE	
2			(new car)			07/15/89	
3							
4	PRINCIPAL		\$7,800				
5	TERM		4				
6	RATE		11.50%				
7							
8	DATE	A:F3..A:F3					
9	PRINCIPAL	A:B4..A:B4	cost minus \$2,000 down and trade-in credit				
10	RATE	A:B6..A:B6	(annual)				
11	TERM	A:B5..A:B5	(in years)				

Range name note table

Range name notes

Figure 2-137 A range name note table

Procedure

1. Decide on a location for the range name note table. The table can be in any active file. The table will occupy three columns and as many rows as there are range names plus one blank row.

CAUTION Make sure the table location is blank or contains unimportant data because 1-2-3 writes over existing data when it creates the table.

2. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose range names and notes you want to list.
3. Select /Range Name Note Table.
4. Specify the location you decided on in step 1. You need to specify only the first cell of the table's location.

Tips

- If you use /Range Name Note Table frequently, assign a range name to an area of the worksheet that you designate as the table location. Then, when you select /Range Name Note Table, type that range name to specify the table location. This technique saves time and helps avoid the possibility of writing over other data when you create a range name note table.

/Range Name Reset

/Range Name Reset deletes all defined range names in the current file (and their notes, if they have notes) but leaves the data in the named ranges unchanged.

Procedure

1. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose range names you want to delete.
2. Select /Range Name Reset.

In formulas that use any of the deleted range names, 1-2-3 replaces the range names with the corresponding range addresses.

Tips

- /Range Name Reset does not delete range names assigned to external tables with /Data External Use.

/Range Name Table

/Range Name Table creates a two-column table that alphabetically lists the defined range names in the current file and their corresponding addresses (Figure 2-138). If you assigned range names to any external tables with /Data External Use, the list also includes those range names along with the full table names of the corresponding external tables.

B:AB100: CW103 *AGELOFF READY

A	G	H	I	J	K	B	AA	AB	AC	AD
41	Q2 SALES				Indiv.	100	RNTABLE	AGELOFF	A:H44..A:J44	
42		April	May	June	Totals	101		APRIL	A:H44..A:H47	
43						102		BERNINI	A:H45..A:J45	
44	Ageloff	2,450	2,550	2,870	7,870	103		CLIFFORDS	A:H46..A:J46	
45	Bernini	1,895	2,400	2,285	6,580	104		JUNE	A:J44..A:J47	
46	Cliffords	2,335	2,350	2,590	7,275	105		MAY	A:I44..A:I47	
47	Wayne	2,120	2,765	2,385	7,270	106		Q2_SALES	A:G41..A:K51	
48						107		Q2_TOTAL	A:K51..A:K51	
49	Totals	8,800	10,065	10,130		108		RNTABLE	B:AB100..B:AB100	
50						109		WAYNE	A:H47..A:J47	
51					Q2 TOTAL: 28,995	110				

Range name table

Figure 2-138 A range name table

Procedure

1. Decide on a location for the range name table. The table can be in any active file. The table will occupy two columns and as many rows as there are range names plus one blank row.

CAUTION Make sure the table location is blank or contains unimportant data because 1-2-3 writes over existing data when it creates the table.
2. Make sure the cell pointer is in the file whose range names you want to list.
3. Select /Range Name Table.
4. Specify the location you decided on in step 1. You need to specify only the first cell of the table's location.

If the file whose range names you are listing contains only one worksheet, 1-2-3 uses abbreviated range addresses (omits the worksheet letters) in the range name table. If the file contains two or more worksheets, 1-2-3 uses full range addresses.

Tips

- If you use /Range Name Table frequently, assign a range name to a worksheet area you designate as the table location. Then, when you select /Range Name Table, type that range name to specify the table location. This technique saves time and helps avoid the possibility of writing over other data when you create a range name table. In Figure 2-138, B:AB100 is the first cell of the table location, and it has the range name RNTABLE.

/Range Name Undefine

/Range Name Undefine creates an undefined range name by dissociating a range name from a range address. The range name continues to exist, but it no longer is associated with a range and 1-2-3 does not include it in range name tables. (If it has a note, however, the range name does continue to appear in range name note tables after being undefined.)

Procedure

1. Select /Range Name Undefine.
2. Specify the range name you want to undefine.

Formulas that use the undefined range name now evaluate to ERR but retain the range name. When you redefine the range name with /Range Name Create or Labels, 1-2-3 evaluates formulas that use the range name according to the data in the new location.

/Range Prot

/Range Prot prevents changes to cells in a range when the worksheet or worksheets the range occupies are globally protected. Use this command only if you previously unprotected cells in the range with /Range Unprot.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Prot.
2. Specify the range containing the unprotected cells you want to protect again.

Now, whenever the worksheets the protected range occupies are globally protected, you cannot alter cells in the protected range. In addition, if you use the protected range as part of a data-input range during /Range Input or the advanced macro command {FORM}, you cannot move the cell pointer to cells in the protected range.

Tips

- When a worksheet is globally protected, 1-2-3 displays PR in the control panel when the cell pointer is on a protected cell.
- When a file is in GROUP mode and you protect a range in one worksheet in the file, 1-2-3 protects the same range in all other worksheets in the file as well.

/Range Search

/Range Search finds or replaces a specified string in labels and/or formulas within a range.

Procedure

1. Select /Range Search.

2. Specify the range you want 1-2-3 to search.

NOTE 1-2-3 will search cells in the specified range that are formatted as Hidden. 1-2-3 will not, however, search hidden columns or worksheets in the specified range.

3. Enter the string you want 1-2-3 to search for (the search string).

NOTE /Range Search is not case-sensitive. Uppercase and lowercase letters are equivalent in a search string.

4. Select Formulas, Labels, or Both.

Both	Tells 1-2-3 to look for the search string in both formulas and labels.
Formulas	Tells 1-2-3 to look for the search string only in formulas.
Labels	Tells 1-2-3 to look for the search string only in labels.

5. Select Find or Replace.

Find highlights occurrences of the search string in the search range. Replace replaces occurrences of the search string with a different (replacement) string.

6. If you selected Find, 1-2-3 highlights the cell containing the first occurrence of the search string and displays a Next/Quit menu. Select Next to highlight the cell containing the next occurrence of the search string, or select Quit to stop the search and return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

If you selected Replace, enter the replacement string. 1-2-3 highlights the cell containing the first occurrence of the search string and displays a Replace/All/Next/Quit menu.

All	Replaces all remaining occurrences of the search string with the replacement string.
Next	Finds the next occurrence of the search string without replacing the current string.
Quit	Stops the search and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode without replacing the current string.
Replace	Replaces the current string with the replacement string and highlights the cell containing the next occurrence of the search string.

7. When 1-2-3 cannot find any more occurrences of the search string in the search range, it displays an error message. Press ESC or ENTER to return 1-2-3 to READY mode.

Tips

- Use /Range Search to find or replace range names in formulas.
- /Range Search ends with an error if you attempt a replacement that would cause an entry to exceed the 512-character maximum.

/Range Trans

/Range Trans copies a range of data, transposing the copied data and replacing any copied formulas with their current values.

You can transpose data to a single-sheet range (if the data you are transposing is in a single-sheet range) or to a three-dimensional range. When you transpose data to a single-sheet range, 1-2-3 changes the data from a horizontal arrangement to a vertical arrangement, or vice versa. For example, transposing the range A2..D5 to E7..H10 produces the results shown in Figure 2-139.

The screenshot shows a spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1								
2	DIVN_1	1987	1988	1989				
3	Sales	45	50	55				
4	Costs	38	39	41				
5	Income	7	11	14				
6								
7					DIVN_1	Sales	Costs	Income
8					1987	45	38	7
9					1988	50	39	11
10					1989	55	41	14
11								

Original range: A2..D5
Transposed range: E7..H10

Figure 2-139 /Range Trans with a single-sheet range

When you transpose data to a three-dimensional range, 1-2-3 performs one of three types of transpositions: rows/columns, columns/worksheets, or worksheets/rows.

- A rows/columns transposition works the same way as a single-sheet transposition except on a series of consecutive worksheets. Worksheet by worksheet, 1-2-3 transposes the data in the FROM range from a horizontal arrangement to a vertical arrangement, or vice versa.
- A columns/worksheets transposition copies the first column in each worksheet of the FROM range to the first worksheet in the TO range, the second column in each worksheet of the FROM range to the second worksheet in the TO range, and so on.
- A worksheets/rows transposition copies the first row in each worksheet of the FROM range to the first worksheet in the TO range, the second row in each worksheet of the FROM range to the second worksheet in the TO range, and so on.

Procedure

1. If the CALC indicator appears at the bottom of the screen, press **CALC (F9)** to update your formulas before you use **/Range Trans**. If any of the formulas whose values you will be transposing refer to data in files on disk, you also need to use **/File Admin Link-Refresh** to make sure those formulas' values are up-to-date.
2. Select **/Range Trans**.
3. Specify the FROM range (the range whose data you want to transpose).

The FROM range can be in any file, active or on disk.

4. Specify the TO range (the location for the transposed data). You need to specify only the first cell of the TO range unless you are transposing a single-sheet range of data to a three-dimensional range.

The TO range must be in an active file. If you are transposing data to a three-dimensional range, be sure there are enough worksheets between the first cell of the TO range and the end of the file to fit the transposed data.

CAUTION Specifying overlapping FROM and TO ranges may result in data loss.

5. If you specified a three-dimensional FROM or TO range, select **Rows/Columns, Columns/Worksheets, or Worksheets/Rows**.

Starting in the first cell of the TO range, 1-2-3 creates a transposed copy of the entire FROM range, replacing any formulas with their current values. Each cell in the TO range inherits the cell format and protection status of the corresponding cell in the FROM range.

Tips

- To copy a range without transposing data or converting formulas to values, use **/Copy**. To copy a range, converting formulas to values but not transposing data, use **/Range Value**.

/Range Unprot

/Range Unprot allows changes to a range when the worksheet or worksheets containing the range are globally protected.

Use **/Range Unprot** in conjunction with **/Range Input** and the advanced macro command **{FORM}** to designate the cells in which data can be entered during those two commands.

Procedure

1. Select **/Range Unprot**.
2. Specify the range to which you want to allow changes.

Tips

- 1-2-3 displays data in unprotected cells in color or bright intensity. When the cell pointer is on an unprotected cell, 1-2-3 displays U in the control panel.
- To prevent changes to cells you have unprotected with /Range Unprot, reprotect the cells with /Range Prot.
- When a file is in GROUP mode and you unprotect a range in one worksheet in the file, 1-2-3 unprotects the same range in all other worksheets in the file as well.

/Range Value

/Range Value copies a range of data, replacing any copied formulas with their current values. For example, if a cell in the specified range contains the formula $+A5*B6$, which currently results in the value 34, /Range Value copies 34, not the formula $+A5*B6$.

Procedure

1. If the CALC indicator appears at the bottom of the screen, press CALC (F9) to update formulas before you use /Range Value. If any of the formulas whose values you will be copying refer to data in files on disk, you also need to use /File Admin Link-Refresh to make sure those formulas' values are up-to-date.
2. Select /Range Value.
3. Specify the FROM range (the range containing the formulas whose current values you want to copy).

The FROM range can be in any file, active or on disk.

4. Specify the TO range (the location for the copied values). You need to specify only the first cell of the TO range.

The TO range must be in an active file. If you are copying a three-dimensional range, be sure there are enough worksheets between the first cell of the TO range and the end of the file to fit the copied data.

CAUTION If you specify a TO range that already contains data, 1-2-3 writes over the existing data. Formulas that acted on the previous contents of the TO range now act on the new data.

1-2-3 copies the FROM range to the TO range, replacing any formulas in the FROM range with their current values in the TO range. Each cell in the TO range takes on the cell format and protection status of the corresponding FROM range cell.

Tips

- To substitute values for formulas in the same range, select /Range Value and specify the same range for the FROM and TO ranges.
- To convert a formula to its current value without using /Range Value, move the cell pointer to the cell containing the formula, press **EDIT (F2)**, then press **CALC (F9)**, and then press **ENTER**.
- To copy a range without converting formulas to values, use /Copy.

System Command

/System

/System temporarily suspends 1-2-3 and returns you to the operating system so you can use operating system commands without ending the current 1-2-3 session.

Procedure

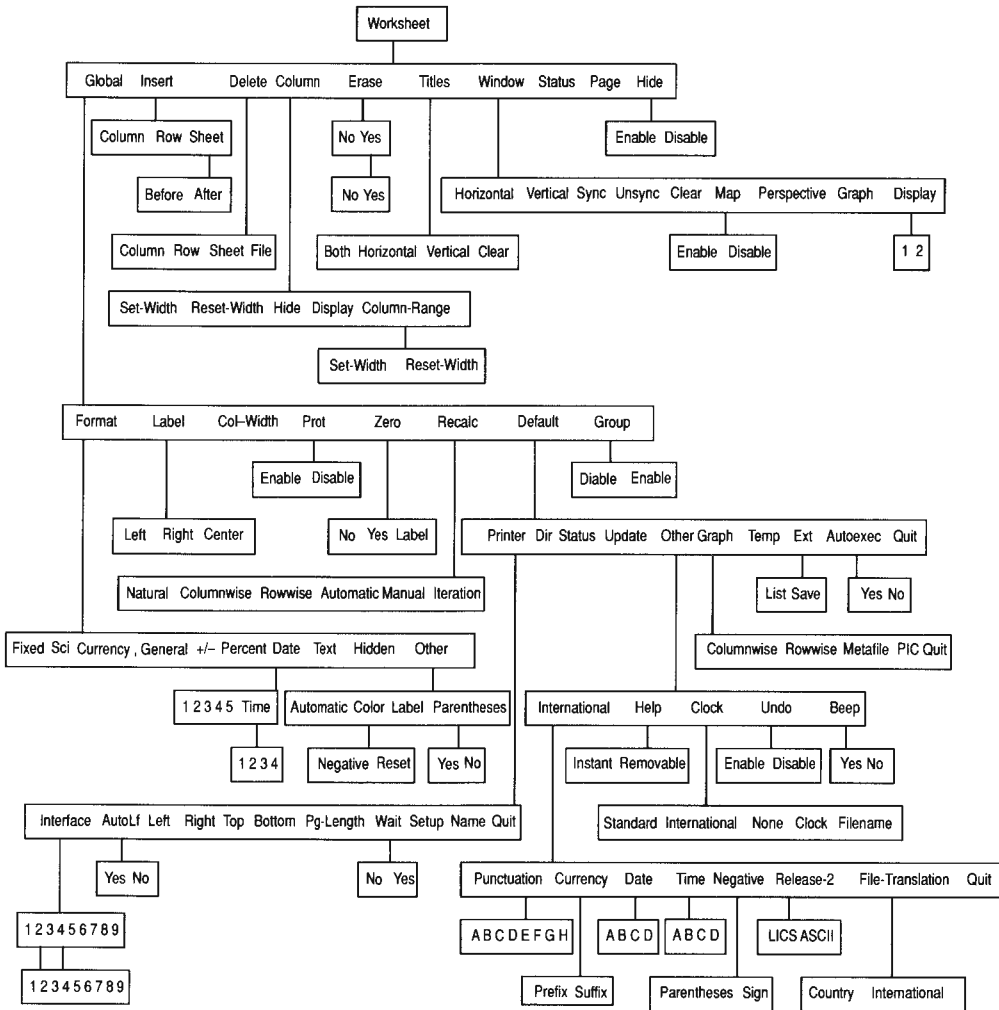
1. Before you use /System, use /File Save if you want to save your work on disk.
2. Select /System.

1-2-3 temporarily replaces the current worksheet with the operating system prompt. You can perform many operating system tasks after using /System, including copying files, creating new directories, or running other programs.

CAUTION In general, do not load memory-resident programs, such as Lotus Metro®, when you use /System. If you do so, you may not be able to resume the 1-2-3 session.

3. To return to the 1-2-3 session, type `exit` and press `ENTER` at the operating system prompt.

Worksheet Commands



The Worksheet commands control the display and organization of your work. They also change the 1-2-3 **global settings**, settings 1-2-3 uses for entire worksheets and files.

The Worksheet commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
<code>/Worksheet Column</code>	Sets the width of one or more columns, resets columns to the global column width, and hides and redisplay columns.
<code>/Worksheet Delete</code>	Deletes columns, rows, worksheets, and active files.
<code>/Worksheet Erase</code>	Erases all active worksheets and files from memory.
<code>/Worksheet Global</code>	Sets the global cell format, label alignment, column width, protection status, and zero-display setting for worksheets. Turns GROUP mode on and off for files. Sets the recalculation method for the current session and changes the 1-2-3 configuration settings.
<code>/Worksheet Hide</code>	Hides and redisplay worksheets.
<code>/Worksheet Insert</code>	Inserts blank columns, rows, and worksheets.
<code>/Worksheet Page</code>	Creates page breaks in worksheets, which 1-2-3 uses when printing.
<code>/Worksheet Status</code>	Displays information about memory use, global settings, circular references, and hardware configuration.
<code>/Worksheet Titles</code>	Freezes rows and columns along the top and left edges of a worksheet so those rows and columns remain in view as you scroll through the worksheet.
<code>/Worksheet Window</code>	Splits the screen into two windows, creates a perspective view of three consecutive worksheets, displays the current graph in a window, and creates a map view of a worksheet. Also switches between the screen display modes you specified in the Install program.

Common Uses for Worksheet Commands

Whenever you use 1-2-3, regardless of the type of work you are doing, you almost certainly will use Worksheet commands. For example, you use Worksheet commands to do the following:

- Insert blank rows and columns (`/Worksheet Insert Row and Column`).
- Conceal proprietary information (`/Worksheet Hide Enable`, `/Worksheet Column Hide`).
- Protect a worksheet from changes (`/Worksheet Global Prot Enable`).
- Widen columns to make a worksheet more legible or to display numbers instead of asterisks in cells (`/Worksheet Global Col-Width`, `/Worksheet Column Set-Width`, `/Worksheet Column Column-Range Set-Width`).
- When creating a multiple-sheet application, format all worksheets identically while working in one worksheet (`/Worksheet Global Group Enable`).

- When several files are active, delete one of those files from memory without erasing the corresponding file on disk (/Worksheet Delete File).
- Scan a worksheet to verify that all cells contain the correct type of information (/Worksheet Window Map Enable).
- View changes to a graph as you change data on which the graph is based (/Worksheet Window Graph).
- Permanently change the 1-2-3 default printer settings (/Worksheet Global Default Printer followed by /Worksheet Global Default Update).

Reading Path

- Before you begin working with the Worksheet commands, read “The 1-2-3 Screen,” “Entering Data,” “Working with Ranges,” “Using Multiple-Sheet Files,” and “Working with Multiple Files” in Chapter 1 to familiarize yourself with basic worksheet concepts and terminology.
- For hands-on experience with creating worksheets and using Worksheet commands, complete Chapters 1 and 3 of the *Tutorial*.
- Refer to specific commands in “Worksheet Command Descriptions” for more detailed information.

Also, remember that you can press **HELP (F1)** when you are using any Worksheet command to get information about the command. In addition, you can refer to the “Task Summary” in *Quick Reference* to identify the Worksheet command that accomplishes a particular task.

Worksheet Command Descriptions

The following sections describe each of the Worksheet commands in alphabetical order.

/Worksheet Column

/Worksheet Column sets the width of one or more columns, resets columns to the global column width, and hides and redisplay columns. Figure 2-140 shows how /Worksheet Column Set-Width and Hide can change a worksheet’s appearance.

A:A1: 'INCOME STATEMENT — ABSOLUTE ENTERPRISES

READY

A	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	INCOME STATEMENT — ABSOLUTE ENTERPRISES					
2	1 January — 31 December					
3						
4	Item	This year		Last year		
5						
6	Net Sales	\$360,000	100%	\$340,000	100%	
7	Cost of Go	200,000	56%	150,000	44%	
8	Gross Profit	160,000	44%	190,000	56%	
9	G&A Expens	53,000	15%	50,500	15%	
10	Selling Ex	38,000	11%	32,000	9%	
11	Depreciat	8,000	2%	8,000	2%	

Original worksheet

A:A1: [W24] 'INCOME STATEMENT — ABSOLUTE ENTERPRISES

READY

A	A	D	E	F	G
1	INCOME STATEMENT — ABSOLUTE ENTERPRISES				
2	1 January — 31 December				
3					
4	Item	Last year			
5					
6	Net Sales	\$340,000	100%		
7	Cost of Goods Sold	150,000	44%		
8	Gross Profit	190,000	56%		
9	G&A Expenses	50,500	15%		
10	Selling Expenses	32,000	9%		
11	Depreciation	8,000	2%		

Worksheet with column A widened, columns B and C hidden, and column E narrowed

Figure 2-140 Using the Worksheet Column commands

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Column.
2. Select Set-Width, Reset-Width, Hide, Display, or Column-Range.

Column-Range	Sets the column width for one or more columns (overriding the global column width) and resets one or more columns to the global column width.
Display	Redisplays one or more hidden columns.
Hide	Hides one or more columns.
	NOTE Hiding a column does not erase the contents of the column. Formulas in hidden columns and formulas that refer to cells in hidden columns continue to work correctly.
Reset-Width	Resets the current column to the global column width.
Set-Width	Sets the column width for the current column, over-riding the global column width.

NOTE If the file in which you are using the selected command is in GROUP mode, the command will affect all worksheets in the file.

3. If you selected Set-Width, specify a width for the current column (either by typing a number from 1 to 240 and pressing ENTER or by using ← or → and pressing ENTER).

If you selected Hide, specify the range of columns you want to hide. (Any columns that are already hidden will not be displayed when you select Hide.)

If you selected Display, 1-2-3 temporarily redisplay all hidden columns, with asterisks next to their column letters. Specify the range of columns you want to redisplay.

If you selected Column-Range, select Set-Width or Reset-Width.

- If you select Set-Width, specify the range of columns whose widths you want to set. Then specify the new width (either by typing a number from 1 to 240 and pressing ENTER or by using ← or → and pressing ENTER).
- If you select Reset-Width, specify the range of columns whose widths you want to reset.

Tips

- When you use ← or → to specify a column width during /Worksheet Column Set-Width or Column-Range Set-Width, 1-2-3 adjusts the width of the corresponding column(s) each time you press the key.
- After you set the width of a column with /Worksheet Column Set-Width or Column-Range Set-Width, the column's width appears in brackets in the control panel when the cell pointer is anywhere in that column.
- Whenever 1-2-3 is in POINT mode, it displays hidden columns with an asterisk next to their column letter. This means you can perform 1-2-3 operations on cells in hidden columns. For example, you can format, unprotect, or copy to or from cells in hidden columns. When creating formulas, you can refer to cells in hidden columns by entering POINT mode and highlighting those cells.
- When the screen is split into two windows (with /Worksheet Window Horizontal or Vertical), the Worksheet Column commands affect only the window the cell pointer is in. When you clear the windows with /Worksheet Window Clear, 1-2-3 uses the top or left window's column settings.

/Worksheet Delete

/Worksheet Delete deletes one or more columns, rows, or worksheets in an active file, closing up the space left by the deletion. /Worksheet Delete also deletes an entire active file from memory without erasing the corresponding file on disk.

CAUTION Before you use /Worksheet Delete to delete columns, rows, or worksheets, be sure those columns, rows, or worksheets do not contain important data. Before you use /Worksheet Delete to delete an active file, save the file on disk.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Delete.
2. Select Column, Row, Sheet, or File.

Column	Deletes one or more columns in an active file. If the file is in GROUP mode, deletes the columns from all worksheets in the file.
File	Deletes an entire active file from memory without erasing the corresponding file on disk.
Row	Deletes one or more rows in an active file. If the file is in GROUP mode, deletes the rows from all worksheets in the file.
Sheet	Deletes one or more worksheets in an active file.

NOTE You must leave at least one worksheet in a file from which you delete worksheets.

3. If you selected Column, Row, or Sheet, specify a range that includes at least one cell in each of the columns, rows, or worksheets you want to delete.

If you selected File, specify the active file you want to delete from memory either by selecting it from the displayed list or by typing the file's name. (If you type the file's name, you must include the path unless the file is in the current directory and you must include the extension if there is more than one active file with the specified name.)

When a column, row, or worksheet deletion moves a cell used in a formula, 1-2-3 adjusts the cell address in the formula. For example, suppose you enter the formula +E6*100 and then delete columns A and B. 1-2-3 changes the formula to +C6*100.

When a column, row, or worksheet deletion moves the first or last cell of a range used in a formula, 1-2-3 adjusts the range address in the formula. For example, suppose you enter the formula @SUM(B8..E8) and then delete columns C and D. 1-2-3 changes the formula to @SUM(B8..C8), as shown in Figure 2-141.

A:F8: @SUM(B8..E8)							READY
A	A	B	C	D	E	F	
1	Income Statement						
2	1 October — 31 October						
3							
4	000s omitted	PROD1	PROD2	PROD3	PROD4	TOTAL	
5							
6	Gross Sales	\$100	\$200	\$50	\$200	\$550	
7	Sales Allowance	20	80	10	60	170	
8	Net Sales	80	120	40	140	380	Original formula @SUM(B8..E8)
9							
10	% Total Net Sales	21%	32%	11%	37%	100%	
11							

A:D8: @SUM(B8..C8)							READY
A	A	B	C	D	E	F	
1	Income Statement						
2	1 October — 31 October						
3							
4	000s omitted	PROD1	PROD4	TOTAL			
5							
6	Gross Sales	\$100	\$200	\$300			
7	Sales Allowance	20	60	80			
8	Net Sales	80	140	220			Columns C and D deleted; adjusted formula @SUM(B8..C8)
9							
10	% Total Net Sales	36%	64%	100%			
11							

Figure 2-141 Formula adjustment after using /Worksheet Delete Column

Or suppose you enter the formula @SUM(A:B2..C:E5), which uses a three-dimensional range. If you then delete row 1 in worksheet A, 1-2-3 changes the formula to @SUM(A:B1..C:E5) because the deletion moved the range's first cell, A:B2, up one row. Or if you delete row 1 in worksheet C, 1-2-3 changes the formula to @SUM(A:B2..C:E4) because the deletion moved the range's last cell, C:E5, up one row. On the other hand, if you delete row 1 in worksheet B, the formula does not change because neither of the range's end points have moved.

When a column, row, or worksheet deletion moves the first or last cell of a named range, 1-2-3 redefines the named range accordingly. For example, suppose you assign the range name VARIABLES to B:B2..G:M5. If you then delete column A in worksheet B, 1-2-3 redefines VARIABLES as B:A2..G:M5; if you delete row 1 in worksheet G, 1-2-3 redefines VARIABLES as B:B2..G:M4; if you delete worksheet D, 1-2-3 redefines VARIABLES as B:B2..F:M5.

For any three-dimensional range, if you delete the last worksheet of the range, 1-2-3 moves the range's end point up one worksheet. For example, with the range A:F4..C:H8, if you delete worksheet C, 1-2-3 redefines the range as A:F4..B:H8. 1-2-3 also moves a three-dimensional range's end point up one worksheet when the range consists of a single column or row and you delete that column or row in the last worksheet of the range. For example, with the range A:F4..C:F8, if you delete column F in worksheet C, 1-2-3 redefines the range as A:F4..B:F8.

If you delete an entire range whose address is used in a formula, 1-2-3 replaces the address in the formula with the value ERR. If you delete an entire named range whose name is used in a formula, 1-2-3 retains the range name in the formula but treats it as an undefined range name. The formula evaluates to ERR until you redefine the range name.

Tips

- To erase a range without closing up the space the erased data occupied, use /Range Erase.
- To delete a file on disk rather than from memory, use /File Erase.

/Worksheet Erase

/Worksheet Erase removes all active worksheets and files from memory, replacing them with one blank worksheet. The command also disconnects 1-2-3 from any external databases you are currently using.

CAUTION Before using /Worksheet Erase, be sure to save any important worksheets and files that are currently in memory.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Erase.
2. Select No to return 1-2-3 to READY mode without erasing anything or Yes to erase all active worksheets and files.

If you selected Yes and any active worksheets have not yet been saved in a file or any active files have changes that have not been saved, 1-2-3 displays another No/Yes menu and asks if you want to erase all your active worksheets and files anyway.

- Select No to cancel /Worksheet Erase and return 1-2-3 to READY mode.
- Select Yes to erase all active worksheets and files.

Tips

- To erase selected active worksheets or files rather than all active worksheets and files, use /Worksheet Delete.

/Worksheet Global

The /Worksheet Global menu includes some commands that affect only the current worksheet or file and others that affect all active worksheets and files.

Command	Task
Col-Width	Sets the global column width for the current worksheet or, with GROUP mode on, for the current file.
Default	Changes the 1-2-3 configuration settings, which affect all active worksheets and files.
Format	Sets the global cell format for the current worksheet or, with GROUP mode on, for the current file.
Group	Turns GROUP mode on and off for the current file.
Label	Sets the global label alignment for the current worksheet or, with GROUP mode on, for the current file.
Prot	Turns global protection on and off for the current worksheet or, with GROUP mode on, for the current file.
Recalc	Sets the recalculation method for all active worksheets and files.
Zero	Sets the display for cells in the current worksheet whose value is zero or, with GROUP mode on, for cells in the current file whose value is zero.

/Worksheet Global Col-Width

/Worksheet Global Col-Width sets the width of all columns in the current worksheet (or, with GROUP mode on, in the current file) except those columns whose widths you set individually with /Worksheet Column.

The minimum column width is 1; the maximum is 240. The initial global column width is 9.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Col-Width.
2. Specify a column width (either by typing a number from 1 to 240 and pressing ENTER or by using → or ← and pressing ENTER).

Tips

- When you use → or ← to specify a worksheet's global column width, 1-2-3 adjusts column widths in the worksheet as you press the key.
- To see the /Worksheet Global Col-Width setting for the current worksheet, select /Worksheet Status.

/Worksheet Global Default

The Worksheet Global Default commands change the default 1-2-3 settings stored in the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF). The settings in this file take effect automatically whenever you start 1-2-3.

Command	Task
Autoexec	Tells 1-2-3 whether to run autoexecute macros when it reads files that contain them.
Dir	Sets the 1-2-3 default directory.
Ext	Sets the extension 1-2-3 automatically uses when you select a File command that lists or saves worksheet files.
Graph	Tells 1-2-3 whether to use columns or rows as data ranges in automatic graph ranges and whether to save graphs in graphic metafile or picture file format.
Other	Changes the default Clock, International, Undo, and Beep settings.
Printer	Defines the type of printer you are using, the interface between the printer and your computer, and the default printed-page settings.
Quit	Returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
Status	Displays the current /Worksheet Global Default settings.
Temp	Sets the directory in which 1-2-3 saves temporary files.
Update	Saves the current /Worksheet Global Default settings in the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) for use in future sessions.

/Worksheet Global Default Autoexec tells 1-2-3 whether to run autoexecute macros (macros named \0) when it reads .WK3 and .WK1 files that contain them. See “Tips for Creating a Macro” in Chapter 4 for more information on autoexecute macros.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Autoexec.
2. Select Yes (initial setting) to have 1-2-3 run autoexecute macros or No if you do not want 1-2-3 to run autoexecute macros.
3. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new Autoexec setting in future sessions, select Update from the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Autoexec setting, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

/Worksheet Global Default Dir sets the 1-2-3 **default directory**, the directory that starts out as your current directory each time you use 1-2-3. (Your **current directory** is the directory 1-2-3 automatically searches when you save, read, or list files.)

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Dir.

2. Specify the new default directory.
3. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new default directory setting in future sessions, select Update from the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Dir setting, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.
- To change the current directory for the current session only, use /File Dir rather than /Worksheet Global Default Dir.

/Worksheet Global Default Ext sets the extension 1-2-3 automatically uses when you select File commands that list or save worksheet files.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Ext.
2. Select List or Save.

List sets the extension 1-2-3 automatically uses to list files when you select /File Combine, Erase, List, Open, or Retrieve. The initial List setting is WK*. The * (asterisk) is a wild-card character that represents any series of characters. In this case it causes 1-2-3 to list all files whose extension begins with the letters WK.

Save sets the extension 1-2-3 automatically uses to list files when you select /File New, Save, or Xtract. It also sets the extension 1-2-3 automatically assigns when you save a file without specifying an extension. The initial Save setting is WK3.

3. Type an extension and press ENTER.

For example, if you selected List and want 1-2-3 to search only for 1-2-3 .WK1 files and Symphony .WR1 files when combining, erasing, listing, opening, or retrieving files, enter w?1 as the extension. The ? (question mark) wild-card character, in this case, causes 1-2-3 to list all files with a three-character extension that begins with W and ends with 1.

4. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new Ext settings in future sessions, select Update from the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- To have 1-2-3 automatically save worksheet files in Release 2 format, specify WK1 as the /Worksheet Global Default Ext Save setting. See /File Save for more information on saving files in Release 2 format.

- If you omit the extension from a file reference, 1-2-3 uses the current /Worksheet Global Default Ext Save setting as the extension for that file reference. For example, when WK3 is the Save setting, 1-2-3 treats the file reference <<SALES89>> as <<SALES89.WK3>>; when WK1 is the Save setting, 1-2-3 treats <<SALES89>> as <<SALES89.WK1>>.
- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Ext settings, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

/Worksheet Global Default Graph sets the following: the direction in which 1-2-3 divides automatic graph ranges into data ranges, the format 1-2-3 uses for graph files you create with /Graph Save, and the extension 1-2-3 searches for when you select /File List Graph or /File Erase Graph.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Graph.
2. Select Columnwise, Rowwise, Metafile, or PIC.

Columnwise	Tells 1-2-3 to divide an automatic graph range into graph data ranges by columns (the initial setting).
Metafile	Tells 1-2-3 to save graphs in graphic metafile format when you select /Graph Save (the initial setting) and to search for .CGM files when you select /File List Graph or /File Erase Graph.
PIC	Tells 1-2-3 to save graphs in picture format when you select /Graph Save and to search for .PIC files when you select /File List Graph or /File Erase Graph.
Rowwise	Tells 1-2-3 to divide an automatic graph range into graph data ranges by rows.

3. Select Quit to return to the /Worksheet Global Default menu.
4. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new /Worksheet Global Default Graph settings in future sessions, select Update from the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- For more information on automatic graphing, see “Creating an Automatic Graph” in “Graph Commands” earlier in this chapter.
- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Graph settings, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

/Worksheet Global Default Other provides the following command choices:

Command	Task
Beep	Turns the computer's bell on and off during 1-2-3 sessions.
Clock	Sets the display for the file-and-clock indicator.
Help	Changes the Help access setting. (1-2-3 Release 3.1 does not use the Help access setting. This command is retained only to ensure compatibility with macros created in earlier 1-2-3 releases.)
International	Sets the punctuation for numbers, the argument separators for @functions and advanced macro commands, the currency symbol, the international date and time formats, the way 1-2-3 displays negative numbers in Comma and Currency formats, the way 1-2-3 reads and saves characters in Release 2 files, and the way 1-2-3 translates characters in text files.
Undo	Turns the undo feature on and off.

/Worksheet Global Default Other Beep sets whether 1-2-3 sounds the computer's bell when errors occur and when executing {BEEP} commands in a macro.

Procedure

1. Select **/Worksheet Global Default Other Beep**.
2. Select **No** to turn the computer's bell off or **Yes** (initial setting) to turn the bell on.
3. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new Beep setting in future sessions, select **Update** from the **/Worksheet Global Default** menu.

Tips

- To see the current **/Worksheet Global Default Other Beep** setting, select **/Worksheet Global Default Status**.

/Worksheet Global Default Other Clock sets the display for the file-and-clock indicator in the lower left corner of the screen. You can create any of the four displays shown in Figure 2-142.

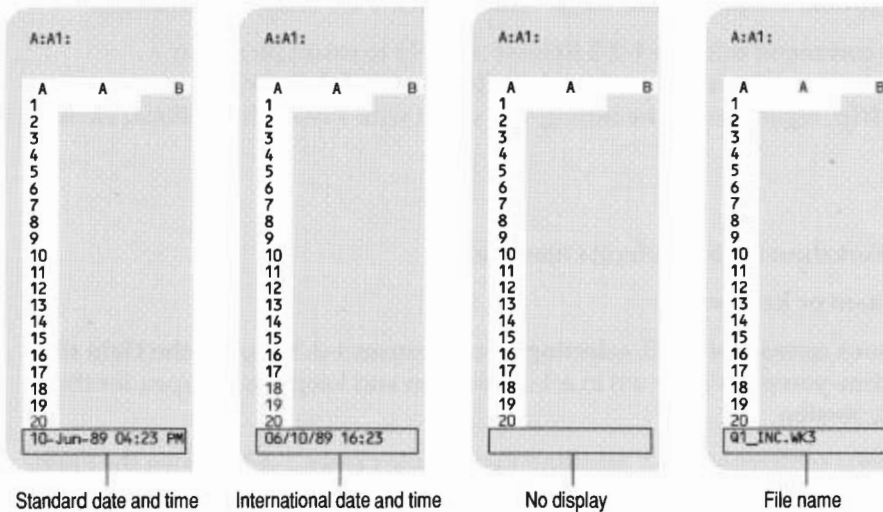


Figure 2-142 File-and-clock indicator settings

Procedure

1. Select **/Worksheet Global Default Other Clock**.
2. Select **Standard, International, None, Clock, or Filename**.

Clock	Always displays the date and time in the file-and-clock indicator, using Standard or International format.
Filename	If the current worksheet has been saved in a file, displays that file's name in the file-and-clock indicator (the initial Clock setting).
International	Sets the date and time formats for the file-and-clock indicator as Long Intn'l and Short Intn'l respectively. (You set the Intn'l Date and Time formats with /Worksheet Global Default Other International Date and Time .)
None	Removes the file-and-clock indicator from the screen.
Standard	Sets the date and time formats for the file-and-clock indicator as DD-MMM-YY and HH:MM (AM/PM) respectively.

3. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new file-and-clock indicator display in future sessions, select **Update** from the **/Worksheet Global Default** menu.

Tips

- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Other Clock setting, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

/Worksheet Global Default Other Help changes the 1-2-3 Help access setting.

NOTE This command exists in 1-2-3 Release 3.1 only to maintain macro compatibility with earlier releases of 1-2-3. In Release 3.1, 1-2-3 always uses Removable Help, regardless of the setting you select with /Worksheet Global Default Other Help.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Other Help.
2. Select Instant or Removable.

For previous releases of 1-2-3, selecting Instant causes 1-2-3 to open the Help file the first time you press **HELP (F1)** in a 1-2-3 session and keep the file open for the rest of the session.

For previous releases of 1-2-3, selecting Removable causes 1-2-3 to open the Help file each time you press **HELP (F1)** and close the file again when you press **ESC** to leave Help. 1-2-3 Release 3.1 always uses Removable Help.

/Worksheet Global Default Other International sets the following: the punctuation for numbers, the argument separators for @functions and advanced macro commands, the currency symbol, the Intn'l Date and Time formats, the way 1-2-3 displays negative numbers in Comma and Currency formats, the way 1-2-3 reads and saves characters in Release 2 files, and the way 1-2-3 translates characters in text files.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Other International.
2. Select Punctuation, Currency, Date, Time, Negative, Release-2, or File-Translation.

Currency	Sets the currency symbol 1-2-3 uses in cells formatted as Currency and the location of the currency symbol relative to numbers. Initially, 1-2-3 uses \$ as the currency symbol, preceding numbers.
Date	Sets the Intn'l Date format 1-2-3 uses for cells formatted as D4 (Long Intn'l) or D5 (Short Intn'l) and the International date display for the file-and-clock indicator. The options are A (MM/DD/YY) (initial setting), B (DD/MM/YY), C (DD.MM.YY), and D (YY-MM-DD).
File-Translation	Sets whether 1-2-3 uses your country-specific (initial setting) or international character translation table when importing and creating text files.

Negative	Sets whether 1-2-3 uses parentheses (initial setting) or a minus sign for negative values in cells formatted as Comma or Currency.
Punctuation	Sets the characters 1-2-3 uses as the decimal point and thousands separator for numbers, and the argument separator for @functions and advanced macro commands. You can choose from eight combinations, listed in order of decimal point, argument separator, and thousands separator: A (.,) (initial setting), B (...), C (;), D (,;), E (.,), F (.,), G (;), and H (;).
Release-2	Sets the way 1-2-3 reads and saves the characters in Release 2 (.WK1) worksheet files.
Time	Sets the Intn'l Time format 1-2-3 uses for cells formatted as D8 (Long Intn'l) or D9 (Short Intn'l) and the International time display for the file-and-clock indicator. The four options are A (HH:MM:SS) (initial setting), B (HH.MM.SS), C (HH,MM,SS), and D (HHhMMmSSs).

3. If you selected Punctuation, select A, B, C, D, E, F, G, or H.

NOTE If you select B or F, which sets the period as the argument separator, you must always use two periods when you type range addresses.

If you selected Currency, enter the currency symbol and then select Prefix or Suffix. The currency symbol can consist of up to 15 characters and can include any of the characters in the Lotus Multibyte Character Set (LMBCS).

NOTE With some currency symbols, 1-2-3 does not recognize Currency format for Automatic formatting. See Tips in /Worksheet Global Format for details.

If you selected Date or Time, select A, B, C, or D.

If you selected Negative, select Parentheses or Sign.

If you selected Release-2, select LICS or ASCII. Select ASCII if you are reading or saving Release 2 files that were created with, or will be used with, the Universal Text Display -ASCII- No LICS text-display driver (available in Release 2.01 and later). Otherwise, select LICS.

If you selected File-Translation, select Country or International. Select Country to have 1-2-3 use the IBM® character set supported for your country (for example, Code Page 437 [Extended ASCII] for the U.S.) when translating characters in text files. Select International only if you have configured your system to run the IBM Code Page 850 character set and you want 1-2-3 to translate characters using that character set.

4. Select Quit to return to the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

5. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new International settings in future sessions, select Update from the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- The /Worksheet Global Default Other International Date setting determines which International format the *date-string* argument can have in @DATEVALUE formulas and which International format you can use to enter date numbers in cells. The /Worksheet Global Default Other International Time setting determines which International format the *time-string* argument can have in @TIMEVALUE formulas and which International format you can use to enter time numbers in cells.
- If you read a Release 2 file into memory and 1-2-3 displays different characters from those in the original file, try changing the /Worksheet Global Default Other International Release-2 setting and reading the file again.
- If you import a text file and 1-2-3 displays different characters from those in the original file, try changing the /Worksheet Global Default Other File-Translation setting and importing the file again.
- To use a character that is not on the keyboard as part of the default currency symbol, use COMPOSE (ALT-F1). For example, to specify the British pound as the default currency symbol, press COMPOSE (ALT-F1), type L= and press ENTER. See Appendix 2 for a list of LMBCS characters and compose sequences.
- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Other International settings, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

/Worksheet Global Default Other Undo turns the undo feature on or off. See Appendix 8 for a detailed description of undo.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Other Undo.
2. Select Enable to turn undo on or Disable (initial setting) to turn undo off.

NOTE You cannot use the undo feature when /Data External Other Refresh is set to Automatic. If you select Enable in this situation, 1-2-3 displays an error message.

3. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new Undo setting in future sessions, select Update from the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Other Undo setting, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

/Worksheet Global Default Printer sets the assumptions 1-2-3 makes about your printer at the start of each 1-2-3 session, including the type of printer you are using, its interface with your computer, and the printed-page settings.

NOTE You can use Print commands to override these assumptions for individual print jobs. See Tips following this procedure.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Printer.
2. Select Interface, AutoLf, Left, Right, Top, Bottom, Pg-Length, Wait, Setup, or Name and choose a setting for the selected item.

AutoLf	Identifies whether your printer automatically inserts line feeds, to determine whether 1-2-3 should insert line feeds. When you select AutoLf, 1-2-3 displays a Yes/No menu. Select Yes if your printer inserts line feeds or No (initial setting) if your printer does not. NOTE To test whether the current AutoLf setting is correct, print a range of at least two rows. If the printing is double-spaced, or if the paper does not advance, set AutoLf to the opposite setting.
Bottom	Sets the bottom margin on the printed page, at a specified number of standard lines. You can specify any number from 0 to 240; the initial setting is 2.
Interface	Identifies the printer port , the port through which your printer and computer are connected. There are nine choices: 1 (Parallel 1), 2 (Serial 1), 3 (Parallel 2), 4 (Serial 2), 5 (Output Device LPT1), 6 (Output Device LPT2), 7 (Output Device LPT3), 8 (Output Device COM1), and 9 (Output Device COM2). The initial setting is 1. If you select Interface setting 2 or 4, you must select a baud rate (speed of transmission) from the menu 1-2-3 subsequently displays. The baud rate you select must match your printer baud-rate setting. In addition, the printer must be set to accept 8 data bits, 1 stop bit (except 2 stop bits at 110 baud), and no parity. See your printer manual for instructions on making these settings.
Left	Sets the left margin on the printed page, at a specified number of standard characters from the left edge of the paper. You can specify any number from 0 to 1000, but the number should be smaller than the number you specify as the right-margin setting. The initial left-margin setting is 4.
Name	Selects the printer to use if you specified more than one printer when you installed 1-2-3. The initial setting is the first printer you selected in the Install program.

	<p>When you select Name, 1-2-3 displays a menu of one or more numbers (or numbers and letters, if you installed more than nine printers). Each number (or letter) corresponds to one of the printers you specified during the Install program. When you highlight a number (or letter), 1-2-3 displays the name of the corresponding printer.</p>
	<p>NOTE When you change the Name setting, you may also have to change the Interface setting because the specified printer may be connected to your computer through a different printer port.</p>
Pg-Length	<p>Sets the length of each page measured in standard lines. The Pg-Length setting determines where 1-2-3 creates page breaks when printing and the number of printed lines per page. You can specify any number from 1 to 1000; the initial setting is 66. Generally, the Pg-Length setting should equal the number of standard lines per inch for your printer times the length of your paper in inches.</p>
Right	<p>Sets the right margin on the printed page, at a specified number of standard characters from the left edge of the paper. You can specify any number from 0 to 1000, but the number should be greater than the number you specify as the left-margin setting. The initial right-margin setting is 76.</p>
Setup	<p>Lets you enter a setup string, which is a series of characters that controls printing. 1-2-3 sends the setup string to your printer before printing begins. You can use a setup string to turn on specific printing modes or to initialize the printer to the standard settings. Appendix 3 explains how to enter printer control codes as setup strings.</p>
	<p>CAUTION To avoid complications when printing, do not use setup strings to control print settings that you can control with /Print [E,E,P] Options and /Worksheet Global Default Printer. For example, do not use setup strings to control character spacing (pitch), line spacing, colors, fonts, or margins.</p>
Top	<p>Sets the top margin on the printed page, at a specified number of standard lines. You can specify any number from 0 to 240; the initial setting is 2.</p>

Wait Tells 1-2-3 whether to pause after it prints each page. Use this command when you are printing on a printer that requires single-sheet feed paper. When you select Wait, 1-2-3 displays a No/Yes menu. Select No (initial setting) if you do not want 1-2-3 to pause after it prints each page. Select Yes if you want 1-2-3 to pause after it prints each page so you can insert a new piece of paper.

NOTE Do not select Yes if you are using a print spooler because the spooler controls single-sheet feeding.

3. Select another item from the /Worksheet Global Default Printer menu or select Quit to return to the /Worksheet Global Default menu.
4. (Optional) To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new /Worksheet Global Default Printer settings in future sessions, select Update from the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Printer settings, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.
- Use the following guidelines to determine the correct Interface setting:
Select Interface setting 1, 2, 3, or 4 if your printer is connected to your computer with a printer cable. The correct choice depends on which port on your computer the printer cable is attached to and whether the printer uses parallel or serial transmission (check your printer manual). For example, if the printer is attached to the second serial port, select Interface setting 4 (Serial 2).
Select Interface setting 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 if your printer is on a network. You can also try settings 5 through 9 if your printer is connected to your computer with a cable but doesn't print when you select setting 1, 2, 3, or 4.
- Lotus recommends you use /Print [E,F,P] Options rather than /Worksheet Global Default Printer to specify settings for individual print jobs. The following table lists each /Worksheet Global Default Printer command and the corresponding /Print [E,F,P] Options command.

/WGDP command	Corresponding /P[E,F,P]O command
AutoLf	Advanced AutoLf
Interface	Advanced Device Interface
Left, Right, Top, Bottom	Margins Left, Right, Top, Bottom
Name	Advanced Device Name
Pg-Length	Pg-Length

(Continued)

/WGDP command	Corresponding /P[E,F,P]O command
Setup	Setup
Wait	Advanced Wait

NOTE If, after selecting a setting with /Print [E,F,P] Options, you then select a different setting with the corresponding /Worksheet Global Default Printer command, the /Worksheet Global Default Printer setting overrides the /Print [E,F,P] Options setting.

/Worksheet Global Default Quit returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Quit.

/Worksheet Global Default Status displays the current worksheet global default settings in a status screen that overlays the worksheet. Figure 2-143 shows the /Worksheet Global Default Status screen with sample settings.

```

STAT
Printer:
Interface.... Parallel 1
Auto Linefeed. No

Margins
Left 4      Top 2
Right 76   Bottom 2

Page length... 66
Wait..... No
Setup string..
Name..... Epson Series 80-80

Automatic graph: Columnwise

File list extension: WK*
File save extension: WK3
Graph save extension: CGM

Default directory: C:\123R3
Temporary directory: C:\123R3

International:
Punctuation.... A
Decimal Period
Argument Comma
Thousands Comma
Currency..... $ (Prefix)
Date format D4.. A (MM/DD/YY)
Date format D5.. A (MM/DD)
Time format D8.. A (HH:MM:SS)
Time format D9.. A (HH:MM)

Negative..... Parentheses
Release 2..... LIC3
File translate.. Country

Clock on screen: Standard
Undo: No   Beep: Yes
Autoexec: Yes

08-Jul-89 09:55 AM

```

Figure 2-143 A sample /Worksheet Global Default Status screen

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Status.
2. When you finish viewing the status screen, press any key to remove it and return to the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- To see information about available memory, recalculation settings, circular references, the processor and coprocessor you are using, and the global column-width, cell-format, label-prefix, and zero-display settings and protection status of the current worksheet, select /Worksheet Status.

/Worksheet Global Default Temp sets the directory in which 1-2-3 saves temporary files when it saves them on disk.

Temporary files, which have the extension .TMP, are files 1-2-3 creates during operations such as printing and then deletes when you select /Quit to end the 1-2-3 session. When enough memory is available, 1-2-3 stores temporary files in memory. However, when a temporary file is too large to store in memory, 1-2-3 saves it on disk.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Temp.
2. Specify the new temporary directory.

NOTE Make sure the directory you specify is not a read-only directory; otherwise, 1-2-3 will display an error message when it attempts to create temporary files.

3. To update the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) so 1-2-3 uses the new Temp setting in future sessions, select Update from the /Worksheet Global Default menu.

Tips

- Use /Worksheet Global Default Temp to have 1-2-3 handle temporary files more quickly when you start 1-2-3 from a network. Saving temporary files in a directory on your own computer is faster than saving them in the network directory.
- To see the current /Worksheet Global Default Temp setting, select /Worksheet Global Default Status.

/Worksheet Global Default Update updates the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) with the settings you establish with the other Worksheet Global Default commands and with /Data External Other Refresh Interval. The contents of 123R31.CNF determine the 1-2-3 configuration when you start 1-2-3.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Default Update.

1-2-3 saves the current /Worksheet Global Default and /Data External Other Refresh Interval settings in the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF) (stored in the directory you started 1-2-3 from) and immediately returns to the /Worksheet Global Default menu. 1-2-3 will now use these settings each time you start 1-2-3, until you change them and reselect /Worksheet Global Default Update.

/Worksheet Global Format

/Worksheet Global Format sets the global **cell format** for the current worksheet (or, with GROUP mode on, for the current file). This setting determines the way 1-2-3 displays data in the worksheet (or file). Figure 2-144 shows a perspective view of three worksheets that contain the same data but have different global cell formats.

A:A3: 0.111							READY
	C	A	B	C	D	E	F
1							
2							
3		0.111	0.222	0.333	0.444	0.555	0.666
4		720	72	7.2	0.72	0.072	0.0072
5		0.34	38956	0	1	5.66	96783
6							
	B	A	B	C	D	E	F
1							
2							
3		11%	22%	33%	44%	56%	67%
4		72000%	7200%	720%	72%	7%	1%
5		34%	3895600%	0%	100%	566%	9678300%
6							
	A	A	B	C	D	E	F
1							
2							
3		\$0.11	\$0.22	\$0.33	\$0.44	\$0.56	\$0.67
4		\$720.00	\$72.00	\$7.20	\$0.72	\$0.07	\$0.01
5		\$0.34	\$38,956.00	\$0.00	\$1.00	\$5.66	\$96,783.00
6							

10-Jun-89 08:57 AM

Figure 2-144 Three worksheets with different global cell formats

When using /Worksheet Global Format, note the following:

- /Worksheet Global Format does not affect cells formatted with /Range Format.
- Most cell formats affect the way 1-2-3 displays only numeric data. Hidden and Text formats, however, also affect the display of labels and/or string formulas.
- Changing a cell's format changes the way 1-2-3 displays data in the cell but not the data itself. You may, for example, choose a cell format that displays 45.123 as \$45, but 1-2-3 still stores the value as 45.123 and uses the decimal places when calculating.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Format.
2. Choose the cell format you want from the series of menus and prompts 1-2-3 displays. The table following this procedure explains each cell format.
3. If 1-2-3 displays a cell filled with asterisks after you use /Worksheet Global Format, it usually means the column is not wide enough to display the entire number in the selected cell format. The column must be one character wider than the width of the number as formatted. To remove the asterisks and redisplay the number, widen the column with /Worksheet Column Set-Width or /Worksheet Global Col-Width.

The following table describes the /Worksheet Global Format menu and includes examples of data in each cell format. In the examples, the left column shows some sample data as you would enter it. The right column shows the cell format's notation, which appears in the /Worksheet Status screen, and the sample data as 1-2-3 displays it in that format. For instance, in the description of Currency format, the example 12 (C2) \$12.00 shows that when you enter 12 in a worksheet whose global cell format is Currency, 2 decimal places (reported in the /Worksheet Status screen as (C2)), 1-2-3 displays \$12.00.

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
, (Comma)	Displays numbers with thousands separators, up to 15 decimal places, parentheses or a minus sign (depending on the /Worksheet Global Default Other International Negative setting) for negatives, and a leading zero for decimal values. Comma format is the same as Currency format without the currency symbol.	8999 -15000 .5532765	(,2) 8,999.00 (,0) (15,000) (,1) 0.6
Currency	Displays numbers with a currency symbol, thousands separators, up to 15 decimal places, parentheses or a minus sign (depending on the /Worksheet Global Default Other International Negative setting) for negatives, and a leading zero for decimal values. The currency symbol 1-2-3 uses depends on the current /Worksheet Global Default Other International Currency setting.	12 -.256 1149.99	(C2) \$12.00 (C1) (\$0.3) (C0) \$1,150
Date	Displays numbers from 1 (the date number for 1 January 1900) to 73050 (the date number for 31 December 2099) as dates, in the Date format you select. 1-2-3 uses the integer part of a number to determine the date the number represents, and ignores the decimal part of the number. There are five Date formats (D1 - D5): DD-MMM-YY, DD-MMM, MMM-YY, Long Intrn'l, and Short Intrn'l.	32734.11 32734.99 @DATE(89,9,14) @TODAY @NOW	(D1) 14-Aug-89 (D2) 14-Aug (D3) Aug-89 (D4) 08/14/89 (if today is 8/14/89) (D5) 08/14 (if today is 8/14)

(Continued)

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
	Displays asterisks in cells containing numbers less than 1 or more than 73050.	-2 73052	(D1) ***** (D5) *****
Date Time	Displays numbers as times, in the Time format you select. 1-2-3 uses the decimal part of a number to determine the time the number represents. For positive numbers, 1-2-3 calculates the time number by adding the decimal part of the number to zero. For negative numbers, 1-2-3 calculates the time number by subtracting the decimal part of the number from one. There are four Time formats (D6 – D9): HH:MM:SS (AM/PM), HH:MM (AM/PM), Long Intn'l (24 hour), and Short Intn'l (24 hour).	.5855 -.5855 @TIME(14,3,7) @NOW	(D6) 02:03:07 PM (D7) 09:56 AM (D8) 14:03:07 (D9) 14:03 (if it is 2:03 PM)
Fixed	Displays numbers with up to 15 decimal places, a minus sign for negatives, and a leading zero for decimal values.	12.389 -8152 .56745	(F0) 12 (F2) -8152.00 (F1) 0.6
General	The initial global cell format for 1-2-3 worksheets. Displays numbers with a minus sign for negatives, no thousands separators, and no trailing zeros to the right of the decimal point. When the number of digits to the left of the decimal point exceeds the column width minus one, uses scientific notation. When the number of digits to the right of the decimal point exceeds the column width, rounds the number.	1650.00 -12.42700 130000000000 123.876876	(G) 1650 (G) -12.427 (G) 1.3000E+11 (when column width is 12) (G) 123.8769 (when column width is 9)
Hidden	Makes worksheet data invisible, though the data still exists. The data appears in the control panel unless the cells are protected.	+C22/4.2*B2 12.42738	(H) (H)

(Continued)

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
Other	Presents more formatting choices: Automatic, Color, Label, and Parentheses, as described below.		
Other Automatic	Displays existing numbers in General format. If a new entry looks like a number formatted as Comma, Currency, Fixed, Percent, or Scientific, 1-2-3 stores the entry as a number and formats the cell according to the entry's format. (See Tips following this table for an exception with Currency format.) If a new entry looks like a date formatted as D1, D2, or D4, or a time as any Time format except D9 when configured as HH.MM, 1-2-3 stores the entry as a date or time number and formats the cell according to the entry's Date or Time format. Subsequent entries in that cell inherit the new format. If a new entry starts with a character that puts 1-2-3 in LABEL mode, stores the entry as a label and formats the cell as Label. If a new entry starts with a number but also includes spaces or non-numeric characters, stores the entry as a label and formats the cell as Label. If a new entry is an invalid formula, stores the entry as a label and formats the cell as Label.	24.5%	(A) 24.5% <i>(data stored as .245; cell formatted as P1)</i>
		12-Oct-88	(A) 12-Oct-88 <i>(data stored as 32428, the date number for 12 October 1988; cell formatted as D1)</i>
		Number sold	(A) 'Number Sold <i>(cell formatted as Label)</i>
		5 Forest Dr.	(A) '5 Forest Dr. <i>(cell formatted as Label)</i>
Other Color Negative	Displays negative numbers (including minus sign or parentheses) in a different color or at a brighter intensity than non-negative numbers.	-2450 2450	(-) -2450 <i>in color</i> (-) 2450
Other Color Reset	The initial color setting. Displays negative and non-negative numbers in the same color or intensity.	-2450 2450	-2450 2350

(Continued)

Format	Result	Examples	
		Data as entered	Data as displayed
Other Label	Displays existing numbers in General format. Automatically adds the worksheet's global label prefix to all new entries (except for entries you create using Data commands).	02138 +B2*RATE \A	(L) '02138 (L) '+B2*RATE (L) \A
Other Parentheses No	The initial Parentheses setting. Removes the parentheses added by Parentheses Yes.	12.35 -12.35 Assets	12.35 -12.35 Assets
Other Parentheses Yes	Encloses all numeric values in parentheses, but does not otherwise change the current appearance of the values.	12.35 -12.35 Assets	() (12.35) () (-12.35) () Assets
Percent	Displays numbers as percentages (that is, multiplied by 100), with up to 15 decimal places and a percent sign.	12.42738 -.0425	(P1) 1242.7% (P2) -4.24%
+/-	Displays a bar of plus or minus signs or a period. The number of plus or minus signs in the bar equals the integer value of the entry. Plus signs indicate a positive value, minus signs indicate a negative value, and a period indicates a number between -1 and 1. If the integer value of the entry exceeds the width of the column the entry is in, 1-2-3 displays asterisks instead of a bar.	5.9 -3 -.024	(+) + + + + + (+) - - - (+) .
Sci (Scientific)	Displays numbers in scientific (exponential) notation, with up to 15 decimal places in the mantissa and an exponent from -99 to +99.	-4.3 12.245 124500000000	(S0) -4E+00 (S1) 1.2E+01 (S2) 1.25E+11
Text	Displays formulas as entered rather than their computed values (or as much of the formulas as fit within the current column width); displays numbers in General format. For annotated formulas and numbers, displays the annotation as well.	+C22/4.2*B2 +FIRST&LAST 165.00 165.03	(T) +C22/4.2*B2 (T) +FIRST&LAST (T) 165 (T) 165.03

Tips

- Depending on the number of decimal places you specify when you format a worksheet as Comma, Currency, Fixed, Percent, or Scientific or the column width when you format a worksheet as General, 1-2-3 may display entries in a rounded-off form. 1-2-3 continues to use the full value of those entries in calculations, however. To use a rounded-off value in a calculation, use @ROUND.
- The /Worksheet Global Default Other International menu includes several commands that affect the display of numbers, dates, and times. For example, /Worksheet Global Default Other International Negative affects the display of negative numbers in cells formatted as Comma or Currency.
- If your default currency symbol (set with /Worksheet Global Default Other International Currency) consists of multiple characters or a multibyte character and precedes numbers, Automatic formatting does not work with Currency format. For example, if your default currency symbol is £ followed by a space (two characters) and the symbol precedes numbers, you cannot use Automatic formatting to format cells as Currency. (The only exception to this rule is \$ with a space after it; with this two-character prefix currency symbol, Automatic formatting does work with Currency format.)
- When you select Hidden format, you can avoid accidentally writing over hidden data by protecting the worksheet with /Worksheet Global Prot Enable. If users need to enter data in the protected worksheet, they can unprotect specific cells with /Range Unprot.
- To see the /Worksheet Global Format setting for the current worksheet, select /Worksheet Status.

/Worksheet Global Group

/Worksheet Global Group turns GROUP mode on or off for the current file. See “Using GROUP Mode for a File” in Chapter 1 for a description of GROUP mode.

CAUTION When you turn GROUP mode on, 1-2-3 immediately changes the settings for all worksheets in the current file to those of the current worksheet. Turning GROUP mode back off does not restore the settings you lost when you turned it on; you must re-create those settings manually.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Group.
2. Select Disable or Enable.

Disable (initial setting) turns GROUP mode off for the current file, causing 1-2-3 to treat each worksheet in the current file as a separate entity.

Enable turns GROUP mode on for the current file, displays the GROUP indicator, and uses the following settings in the current worksheet for all worksheets in the current file: /Range Format, Prot, and Unprot settings; /Worksheet Column

settings; /Worksheet Global Col-Width, Format, Label, Prot, and Zero settings; and /Worksheet Titles settings.

GROUP mode also keeps the cell pointer on the same cell as you move from worksheet to worksheet in the file; and inserting or deleting rows and columns in the current worksheet inserts or deletes the same rows and columns in all worksheets in the file.

Tips

- When a file is in GROUP mode and you use any of the following commands for one worksheet in the file, all worksheets in the file are affected: /Range Format; /Range Label; /Range Prot; /Range Unprot; /Worksheet Column; /Worksheet Delete Column or Row; /Worksheet Global Col-Width, Format, Label, Prot, or Zero; /Worksheet Insert Column or Row; /Worksheet Page; and /Worksheet Titles.

/Worksheet Global Label

/Worksheet Global Label sets the global label alignment for the current worksheet (or, with GROUP mode on, for the current file). The command affects future entries only; it does not change the alignment of existing labels.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Label.
2. Select Left (initial setting), Right, or Center.

Tips

- Labels that exceed the width of a column always appear left-aligned no matter what the global label alignment is.
- You can override the global label alignment either by entering a label prefix when you enter or edit a label (' for left-aligned, ^ for centered, or " for right-aligned) or by using /Range Label after you enter a label.
- To see the /Worksheet Global Label setting for the current worksheet, select /Worksheet Status.

/Worksheet Global Prot

/Worksheet Global Prot turns global protection on or off for the current worksheet (or, with GROUP mode on, for the current file).

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Prot.
2. Select Enable or Disable.

Enable turns on worksheet protection for the current worksheet, preventing you from entering or editing data in the worksheet except in cells you have explicitly

unprotected with /Range Unprot. Turning on worksheet protection also prevents you from deleting or inserting rows and columns in the worksheet and from using /Range Justify in the worksheet.

Disable (initial setting) turns off worksheet protection for the current worksheet, letting you enter or edit data in any cell in the worksheet.

Tips

- When worksheet protection is on, 1-2-3 displays PR in the control panel when the cell pointer is on a protected cell.
- To see the /Worksheet Global Prot setting for the current worksheet, select /Worksheet Status.

/Worksheet Global Recalc

/Worksheet Global Recalc controls when and in what order 1-2-3 recalculates worksheet formulas and how many recalculation passes 1-2-3 performs each time it recalculates the formulas.

The recalculation settings you specify with /Worksheet Global Recalc affect all active worksheets and files. The settings remain in effect until you end the 1-2-3 session or read into memory another file with different recalculation settings. Whenever you read a file into memory with /File Retrieve or /File Open, that file's recalculation settings override the current recalculation settings for the 1-2-3 session.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Recalc.
2. Select Natural, Columnwise, Rowwise, Automatic, Manual, or Iteration.

Automatic	Each time you change the contents of a cell, 1-2-3 recalculates any formulas that are affected by the change, displaying the CALC indicator in red (or, on monochrome monitors, in white) as it does so (initial setting). Automatic recalculation occurs in the background, so you can continue to work while 1-2-3 performs the recalculation.
Columnwise	Starting in A:A1 of the first active file, 1-2-3 moves column by column through each worksheet in each active file, recalculating all formulas.
Iteration	Sets the number of recalculation passes (from 1 to 50) 1-2-3 makes for a complete recalculation. The initial setting is 1. 1-2-3 uses the Iteration setting only in these two instances: (1) when the recalculation order is Columnwise or Rowwise, or (2) when the recalculation order is Natural and a circular reference exists.

Manual	1-2-3 recalculates formulas only when you press CALC (F9) . When recalculation is Manual, 1-2-3 displays the CALC indicator in blue (or, on monochrome monitors, in white reverse-video) whenever any entries have changed since the last recalculation. Manual recalculation occurs in the foreground, so you must wait for 1-2-3 to complete it before you can continue with your work.
Natural	Before recalculating a particular formula, 1-2-3 recalculates any other formulas on which that formula depends (initial setting). For example, if the formula in cell B7 depends on the formula in cell C28, 1-2-3 recalculates the formula in C28 before it calculates the one in B7.
Rowwise	Starting in A:A1 of the first active file, 1-2-3 moves row by row through each worksheet in each active file, recalculating all formulas.

3. If you selected Iteration, enter a number from 1 to 50 to specify the number of recalculation passes.

Tips

- Use Manual recalculation to speed up macro execution. When a macro is running, 1-2-3 performs Automatic recalculation not in the background but rather between macro instructions. For this reason, Automatic recalculation may slow down macro execution. If you use Manual recalculation when running a macro, you can use {CALC}, {RECALC}, and {RECALCCOL} to control when 1-2-3 recalculates formulas.
- The initial setting for recalculation order, Natural, is sufficient for most worksheet calculations. Set recalculation order to Columnwise or Rowwise only when you need to control the recalculation order explicitly.
- To see the current /Worksheet Global Recalc settings, select /Worksheet Status.

/Worksheet Global Zero

/Worksheet Global Zero sets whether 1-2-3 displays a zero, a label, or nothing in cells in the current worksheet that contain either the number zero or a formula that evaluates to zero. (When GROUP mode is on, /Worksheet Global Zero affects all worksheets in the current file.)

Figure 2-145 shows the effect of the different zero settings on the same worksheet. Look at cells B9, B11..C11, and E6..E11:

A:E6: (C0) 0 READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Income Statement					
2	1 October — 31 October					
3						
4	000s omitted	PROD1	PROD2	PROD3	PROD4	TOTAL
5						
6	Gross Sales	\$100	\$200	\$50	\$0	\$350
7	Sales Allowance	25	80	10	0	115
8	Net Sales	75	120	40	0	235
9	COGS	0	60	30	0	90
10	Gross Margin	75	60	10	0	145
11	Marketing/G&A	0	0	3	0	3

/Worksheet Global Zero No

A:E6: (C0) 0 READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Income Statement					
2	1 October — 31 October					
3						
4	000s omitted	PROD1	PROD2	PROD3	PROD4	TOTAL
5						
6	Gross Sales	\$100	\$200	\$50		\$350
7	Sales Allowance	25	80	10		115
8	Net Sales	75	120	40		235
9	COGS		60	30		90
10	Gross Margin	75	60	10		145
11	Marketing/G&A			3		3

/Worksheet Global Zero Yes

A:E6: (C0) 0 READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Income Statement					
2	1 October — 31 October					
3						
4	000s omitted	PROD1	PROD2	PROD3	PROD4	TOTAL
5						
6	Gross Sales	\$100	\$200	\$50	(zero)	\$350
7	Sales Allowance	25	80	10	(zero)	115
8	Net Sales	75	120	40	(zero)	235
9	COGS	(zero)	60	30	(zero)	90
10	Gross Margin	75	60	10	(zero)	145
11	Marketing/G&A	(zero)	(zero)	3	(zero)	3

/Worksheet Global Zero Label with (zero) as label

Figure 2-145 Effects of the three /Worksheet Global Zero settings

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Global Zero.
2. Select No, Yes, or Label.

Label	Displays a label in cells in the current worksheet whose value is zero. (1-2-3 continues to display the contents of these cells in the control panel.)
No	Displays zero in cells in the current worksheet whose value is zero (initial setting).
Yes	Causes cells in the current worksheet whose value is zero to appear blank. (1-2-3 continues to display the contents of these cells in the control panel.)

3. If you selected Label, enter the label you want 1-2-3 to display in cells whose value is zero.

The label can be any combination of characters. If you want to left-align or center the label in cells, type the appropriate label prefix (^ or ^) at the beginning of the label. Otherwise, 1-2-3 right-aligns the label in cells.

Tips

- If any zeros remain in the worksheet after you select /Worksheet Global Zero Yes or Label, they represent nonzero values in cells whose format makes them look like zero. For example, if you enter .05 in a cell formatted as Fixed, 0 decimal places, 1-2-3 displays 0 in the cell regardless of the worksheet's global zero setting. (To have the global zero setting affect that cell, use @ROUND to round the number to a true zero.)
- To see the /Worksheet Global Zero setting for the current worksheet, select /Worksheet Status.
- If you select /Worksheet Global Zero Yes, you may want to turn on worksheet protection with /Worksheet Global Prot Enable so you don't inadvertently write over data in cells that appear empty.

/Worksheet Hide

/Worksheet Hide hides one or more worksheets and redisplay hidden worksheets.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Hide.
2. Select Enable or Disable.
3. If you selected Enable, specify the range of worksheets to hide. (Any worksheets that are already hidden will not be displayed when you select Enable.)

If you selected Disable, specify the range of worksheets to redisplay. 1-2-3 indicates hidden worksheets with an * (asterisk) next to the worksheet letter in the upper left corner of the worksheet frame. For example, if worksheet A is hidden, 1-2-3 displays A*.

Tips

- After you hide a worksheet, you cannot move the cell pointer to the worksheet with the pointer-movement keys or GOTO (F5) in READY mode, nor can you enter or edit data in the worksheet. Formulas in the worksheet and formulas that refer to data in the worksheet continue to work correctly, however.
- Changes you make to a file in GROUP mode affect the file's hidden worksheets as well as its displayed worksheets.
- Whenever 1-2-3 is in POINT mode, it displays hidden worksheets with an * (asterisk) next to their worksheet letter. This means you can perform 1-2-3 operations on cells in hidden worksheets. For example, you can format, unprotect, or copy to or from cells in hidden worksheets. When creating formulas, you can refer to cells in hidden worksheets by entering POINT mode and highlighting those cells.
- To hide all data in a worksheet but not the worksheet itself, use /Worksheet Global Format Hidden. To hide data in a range, use /Range Format Hidden. To hide columns, use /Worksheet Column Hide.

/Worksheet Insert

/Worksheet Insert inserts one or more blank columns or rows in existing worksheets and creates new, blank worksheets.

The first screen in Figure 2-146 shows the worksheet area in perspective view, with only one worksheet in memory. The second screen shows the worksheet area after inserting two worksheets, one before and one after the original worksheet.

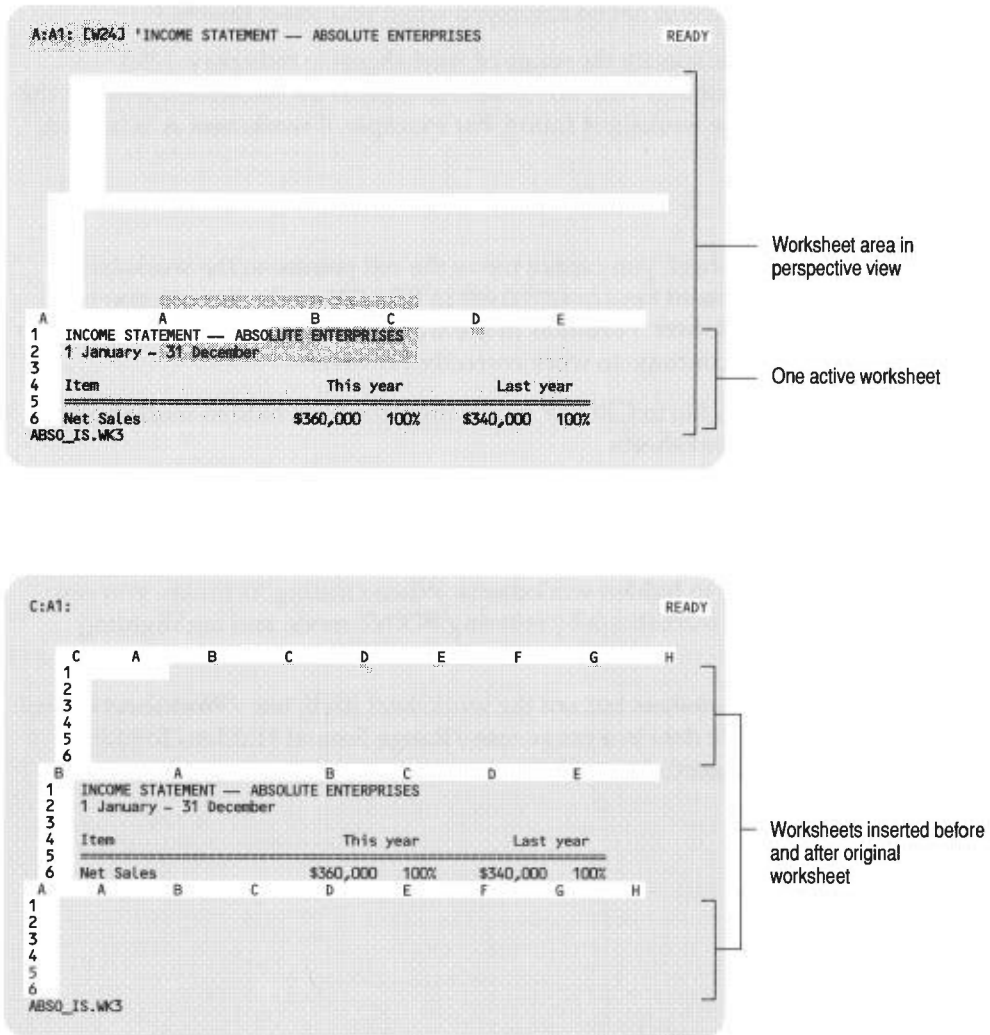


Figure 2-146 Inserting worksheets with /Worksheet Insert Sheet

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Insert.
2. Select Column, Row, or Sheet.
3. If you selected Column or Row, specify a range that includes at least one cell in each of the columns or rows you are inserting. The range must not include more columns or rows than the number of blank, unformatted columns or rows at the right or bottom edge of the worksheet.

If you selected Sheet, select Before or After depending on whether you are inserting the new worksheets before or after the current worksheet. Then specify the number of worksheets to insert (either by typing a number from 1 to 255 and pressing ENTER or by using → or ← and pressing ENTER). The number you specify must not bring the total number of worksheets in all active files to more than 256.

1-2-3 inserts columns to the left of the first column of the insert range, rows above the first row of the insert range, and worksheets in front of or behind the current worksheet. If the current worksheet is part of a file, the inserted worksheets become part of that file.

When a column, row, or worksheet insertion moves a cell used in a formula, 1-2-3 adjusts the cell address in the formula. For example, suppose you enter the formula +E6*100 and then insert two columns to the left of column E. 1-2-3 changes the formula to +G6*100.

When a column, row, or worksheet insertion moves the first or last cell of a range used in a formula, 1-2-3 adjusts the range address in the formula. For example, suppose you enter the formula @SUM(A:A3..C:C5), which uses a three-dimensional range. If you then insert a row above row 3 in worksheet A, 1-2-3 changes the formula to @SUM(A:A4..C:C5) because the insertion moved the range's first cell, A:A3, down one row. Or if you insert a row above row 3 in worksheet C, 1-2-3 changes the formula to @SUM(A:A3..C:C6) because the insertion moved the range's last cell, C:C5, down one row. On the other hand, if you insert a row above row 3 in worksheet B, the formula does not change because neither of the range's end points have moved.

When a column, row, or worksheet insertion moves the first or last cell of a named range, 1-2-3 redefines the named range accordingly. For example, suppose you assign the range name EXPENSES to A:B1..F:G10 and then insert two worksheets in front of worksheet A. 1-2-3 redefines EXPENSES as C:B1..H:G10.

Tips

- To insert a new blank file in memory, use /File New.

/Worksheet Page

/Worksheet Page inserts in the current worksheet (or, with GROUP mode on, in all worksheets in the current file) a row containing :: (page-break symbol). This symbol tells 1-2-3 to begin a new page when printing.

Procedure

1. Position the cell pointer in the leftmost column of the range you are printing and the row where you want a new page to start.

For example, if the print range is C3..N28 and you want the new page to start at row 16, position the cell pointer in C16.

2. Select /Worksheet Page.

1-2-3 inserts a row that contains :: (page-break symbol) in the current cell and moves the remaining rows down, adjusting cell and range addresses in formulas and redefining named ranges as described in /Worksheet Insert. When you print your data, 1-2-3 starts a new page at the row with the page-break symbol.

Tips

- Do not enter data to be printed in the same row as the page-break symbol. Except for the page-break symbol, 1-2-3 ignores this row when printing.
- As well as using /Worksheet Page to insert a page-break symbol, you can enter a page-break symbol manually. To do so, move the cell pointer to the leftmost column in the range you are printing, and enter ! :: (the nonprinting label prefix followed by two colons) in the row where you want the new page to start.
- To remove a page-break symbol, either use /Range Erase or /Worksheet Delete Row, edit the cell containing the symbol, or write over the symbol with another entry.

/Worksheet Status

/Worksheet Status displays information about memory use, global settings, circular references, and hardware options in a status screen that overlays the worksheet. Figure 2-147 shows the /Worksheet Status screen with sample information.

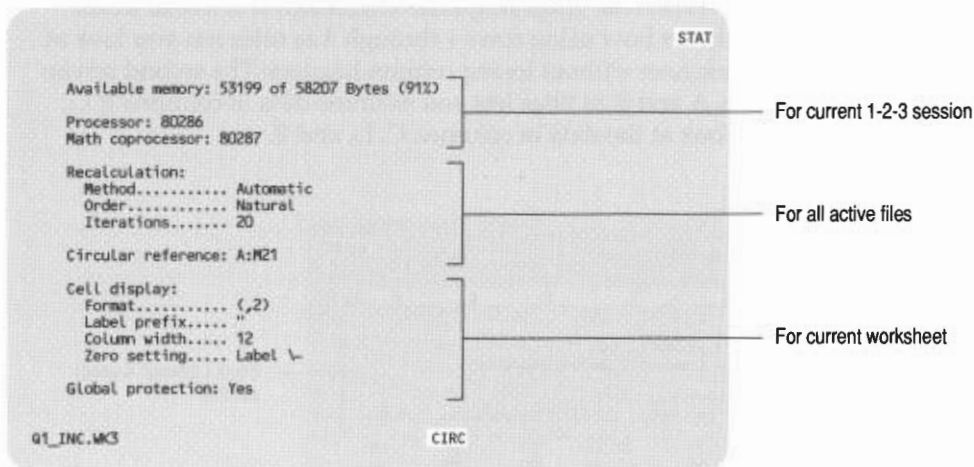


Figure 2-147 A sample /Worksheet Status screen

Use /Worksheet Status to check the current worksheet's global worksheet settings, to track down circular references, and to check available memory before using /File Open or /File Combine or when the MEM indicator is flashing.

Procedure

1. Select /Worksheet Status.
2. When you finish viewing the status screen, press any key to remove it and redisplay the worksheet.

Tips

- The status screen displays only one circular reference at a time. If you eliminate the displayed circular reference and the CIRC indicator still appears in the status line, select /Worksheet Status again to locate the next circular reference.
- For ways to increase available memory, see Appendix 4.

/Worksheet Titles

/Worksheet Titles freezes rows and/or columns along the top and left edges of the current worksheet (or, with GROUP mode on, of all worksheets in the current file) so those rows and/or columns remain in view as you scroll through the worksheet (or file).

Figure 2-148 shows how /Worksheet Titles simplifies examination of a mall traffic analysis. The first screen shows how using rows 1 through 8 as titles lets you look at data further down the worksheet without losing column headers. The second screen shows how using columns A and B as titles lets you examine data in columns F, G, and H without having to look at the data in columns C, D, and E.

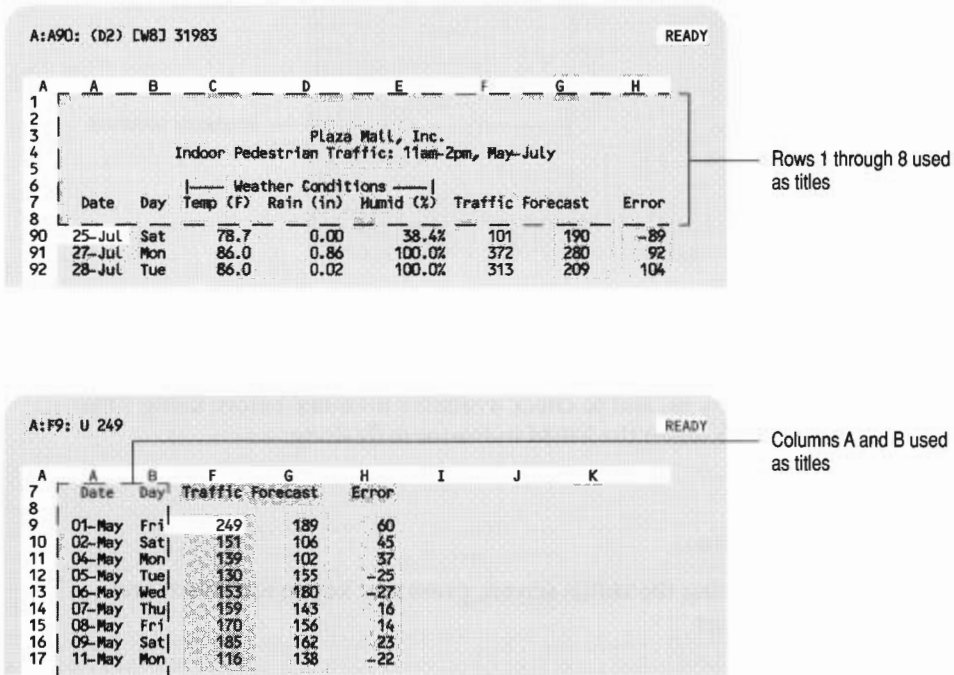


Figure 2-148 Using columns and rows as titles

Procedure

1. If you are creating worksheet titles, position the cell pointer as follows:
 - For Horizontal titles, position the cell pointer one row below the rows you want to freeze.
 - For Vertical titles, position the cell pointer one column to the right of the columns you want to freeze.
 - For Both (Horizontal and Vertical) titles, position the cell pointer one row below and one column to the right of the rows and columns you want to freeze.
2. Select /Worksheet Titles.
3. Select Both, Horizontal, Vertical, or Clear.

Both	Freezes the rows above the cell pointer and the columns to the left of the cell pointer.
Clear	Unfreezes any rows and columns currently set as titles.
Horizontal	Freezes the rows above the cell pointer.
Vertical	Freezes the columns to the left of the cell pointer.

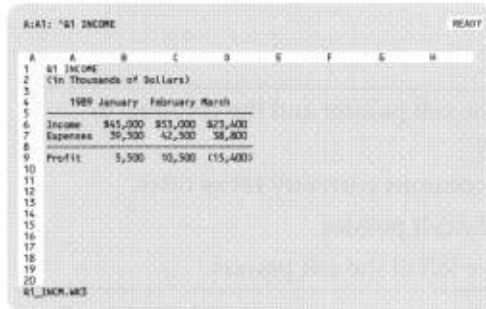
NOTE 1-2-3 automatically clears worksheet titles in any situation in which the cell pointer would not be visible because of the current /Worksheet Titles setting. For example, suppose you set rows 1 through 8 as worksheet titles and then use /Worksheet Window to switch to perspective view, where 1-2-3 displays only the first six rows in each worksheet. 1-2-3 clears your worksheet titles so it can bring the cell pointer into view. Or suppose you retrieve a file in which rows 1 through 25 were set as worksheet titles but your screen displays only 20 rows. 1-2-3 automatically clears the titles when you retrieve the file because otherwise the cell pointer would not be visible on your screen.

Tips

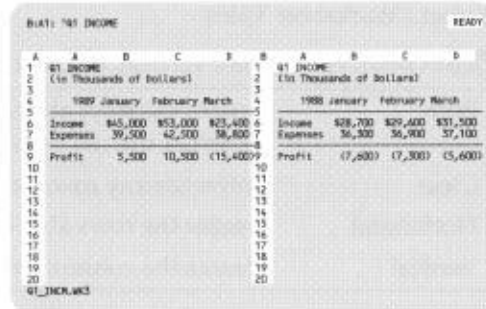
- If you use /Worksheet Titles after splitting the screen into two windows with /Worksheet Window Horizontal or Vertical, /Worksheet Titles affects only the current window. When you clear the second window with /Worksheet Window Clear, 1-2-3 uses the top or left window's /Worksheet Title settings.
- To move the cell pointer to a frozen row or column, press GOTO (F5), and specify the cell you want to go to. 1-2-3 displays a second set of the frozen rows or columns immediately below or to the right of the first set and moves the cell pointer to the specified cell there. To clear the second set of frozen rows or columns, press PGDN and then PGUP (for rows) or BIG RIGHT (CTRL-→) and then BIG LEFT (CTRL-←) (for columns).

/Worksheet Window

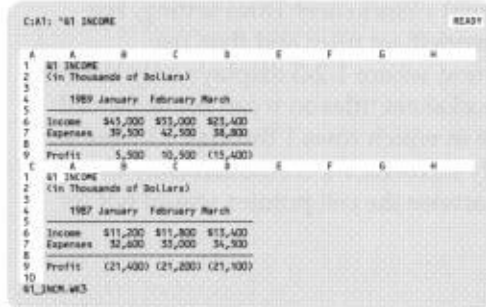
/Worksheet Window lets you view your work in a variety of ways: It lets you split the screen horizontally or vertically into two windows; create a perspective view of three consecutive worksheets; display the current graph in a vertical window; and display a map view of the current worksheet showing the type of data (number, label, or formula) each cell contains (Figure 2-149). In addition, it lets you select the screen display mode 1-2-3 uses for worksheet display if you selected two screen display modes when you used the Install program.



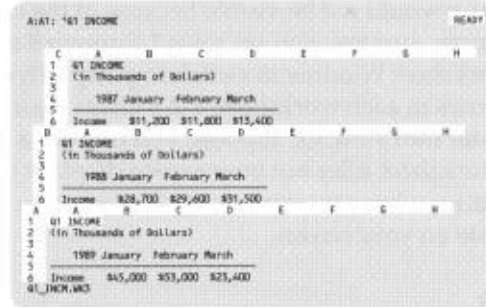
Full-screen view



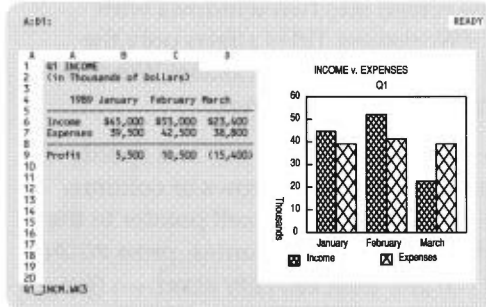
Vertical windows



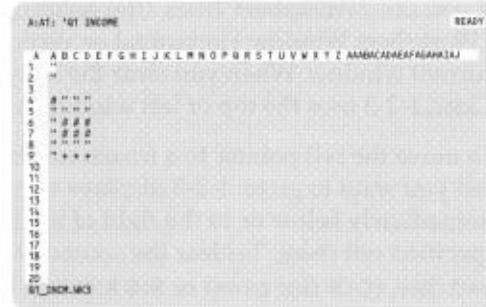
Horizontal windows



Perspective view



Graph window



Map view

Figure 2-149 Window types

Use /Worksheet Window Vertical or Horizontal to view two parts of the same or different worksheets simultaneously. Use /Worksheet Window Perspective to view three consecutive worksheets simultaneously. Use /Worksheet Window Graph to watch a graph change as you change its settings and the data it is based on. Use /Worksheet Window Map to track entries, for example, to make sure you have not written over formulas with numbers. Use /Worksheet Window Display to change the screen display mode if you selected two modes in the Install program.

Procedure

1. If you are using /Worksheet Window Horizontal, move the cell pointer to the row you want to use as the top edge of the second window. If you are using /Worksheet Window Vertical or Graph, move the cell pointer to the column you want to use as the left edge of the second window.
2. Select /Worksheet Window.
3. Select Horizontal, Vertical, Sync, Unsync, Clear, Map, Perspective, Graph, or Display.

Clear	Restores full-screen worksheet display. When you switch from one type of window to another, you must use /Worksheet Window Clear before you can create the new window.
Display	If you selected two screen display modes in the Install program (for example, 80x25 and 80x43), lets you select which of the two to use for worksheet display. Initially, 1-2-3 uses the screen display mode you selected first in Install.
Graph	Divides the screen vertically at the column the cell pointer is in (except column A) and displays the current graph in the right-hand window. If you change the graph data or any other graph settings while the graph is displayed, 1-2-3 updates the graph to reflect the changes.
Horizontal	Creates two windows with the screen split horizontally at the row the cell pointer is in. Use WINDOW (F6) to move the cell pointer from one window to the other.
Map	Turns map view on. With map view on, 1-2-3 temporarily makes all columns two characters wide and displays " in cells that contain labels, # in cells that contain numbers, and + in cells that contain formulas or annotated numbers. Also, 1-2-3 temporarily displays hidden columns and worksheets and cells formatted as Hidden. (For hidden worksheets and for hidden columns lettered A through Z, 1-2-3 displays an asterisk next to their worksheet or column letters.)

	Map view is a display mode only. When it is on, you can use any of the pointer-movement keys, GRAPH (F10) , HELP (F1) , WINDOW (F6) , and ZOOM (ALT-F6) , but you cannot enter data or use 1-2-3 commands. To turn map view off so you can continue entering data and using 1-2-3 commands, press ENTER , ESC , or CTRL-BREAK .
Perspective	Displays three windows with consecutive worksheets stacked at a slope up and to the right. Use WINDOW (F6) to move the cell pointer between the worksheets that are currently displayed in the three windows. Use NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP) and PREV SHEET (CTRL-PGDN) to move other worksheets into the three windows. When you select /Worksheet Window Perspective with fewer than three active worksheets, 1-2-3 displays blank windows in place of the nonexistent worksheets.
Sync	Synchronizes window scrolling (initial setting). For Horizontal windows, Sync keeps the same columns on the screen in both windows when you scroll through columns in one window. For Vertical windows, Sync keeps the same rows on the screen in both windows when you scroll through rows in one window. For Perspective view, Sync keeps the same part of the three worksheets on the screen when you scroll through any one of the worksheets and keeps the cell pointer in the same cell as you move from one worksheet to another.
Unsync	Unsynchronizes window scrolling, allowing windows to scroll independently in all directions.
Vertical	Creates two windows with the screen split vertically at the column the cell pointer is in. Use WINDOW (F6) to move the cell pointer from one window to the other.

4. If you selected Map, select Enable to turn map view on.

If you selected Display, select 1 to use the first screen display mode you selected in Install or 2 to use the second screen display mode you selected.

NOTE If not enough memory is available to switch screen display modes, 1-2-3 displays an error message when you try to switch from one mode to the other.

Tips

- When working in a window, press **ZOOM (ALT-F6)** to expand the window so it occupies the full screen. Press **ZOOM (ALT-F6)** again to return the window to its original size.

- With horizontal or vertical windows, when you are viewing the same worksheet (or, with GROUP mode on, the same file) in both windows, most commands that change the worksheet display affect both windows. /Worksheet Column, /Worksheet Global Col-Width, and /Worksheet Titles, however, affect only the current window.
- When you clear horizontal or vertical windows, 1-2-3 uses the titles, global and individual column-width settings, and hidden/displayed columns of the top or left window.
- /Worksheet Window Graph always creates a graph window. If, however, you have a monitor that is incapable either of drawing graphs or of displaying a graph and a worksheet on the screen simultaneously (for example, a monochrome or CGA monitor), the graph window remains blank.
- If you create a graph window before creating an automatic graph or using /Graph A – F to set at least one numeric data range, 1-2-3 does not display a graph in the graph window. However, if you then press GRAPH (F10) or select /Graph View to create an automatic graph, or use /Graph A – F to set at least one numeric data range, 1-2-3 immediately displays the resulting graph in the graph window when it returns to READY mode.
- /Worksheet Window Sync and Unsync change the way the cell pointer behaves in POINT mode when it is unanchored and you move between worksheets. With synchronized scrolling, the cell pointer stays in the same cell as you move from one worksheet to another. With unsynchronized scrolling, the cell pointer goes to whatever cell you last highlighted in the worksheet you move to. (When the cell pointer is anchored, 1-2-3 keeps it in the same cell as you move between worksheets, regardless of whether window scrolling is synchronized or unsynchronized.)
- When you change the window settings with /Worksheet Window, 1-2-3 uses the new settings for all active worksheets and files. Likewise, when you read a file into memory, 1-2-3 uses that file's window settings for all active worksheets and files. However, 1-2-3 keeps track of each file's window settings separately, so the settings 1-2-3 saves with a file may differ from the current window settings.

Chapter 3

@Functions

The 1-2-3 @functions are built-in formulas that perform a variety of calculations. You can use @functions for financial, statistical, scientific, string, or date-and-time calculations. You can also use @functions to create conditional formulas or perform such tasks as looking up a value in a table.

For example, Figure 3-1 shows that instead of adding a list of values with the formula +B1+B2+B3+B4, you can use the formula @SUM(B1..B4) to produce the same result.

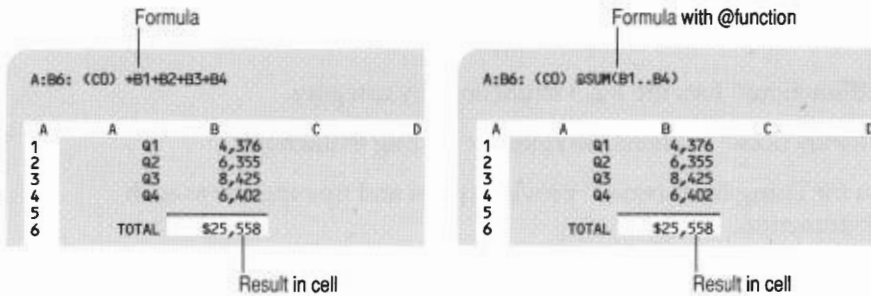


Figure 3-1 Using @SUM to add a series of values

Or, instead of counting the number of characters in a label, you can use the string function @LENGTH. For example, in Figure 3-2, the formula @LENGTH(A3) counts the number of characters in the label located in A3.

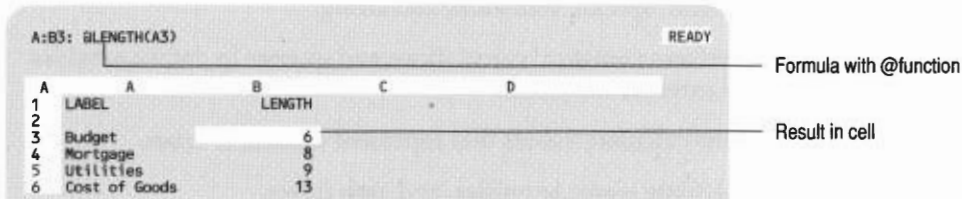


Figure 3-2 Using @LENGTH to count characters

The logical function @IF evaluates a condition and then takes one of two actions, depending on whether the result of the condition is true or false. The @IF formula in Figure 3-3 enters the account balance if that balance is 0 or positive; if the balance is negative, the @IF formula enters the word Overdrawn.

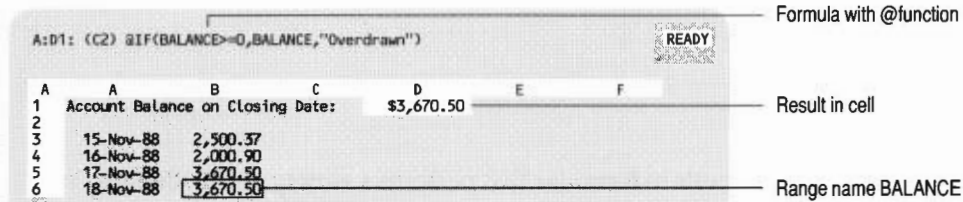


Figure 3-3 Using @IF to display an account balance

How to Use this Chapter

This chapter is divided into four main sections:

- “Types of @Functions” lists the 1-2-3 @functions by category.
- “Syntax of @Functions” explains the rules for writing @functions.
- “Guidelines for Using @Functions” provides rules and tips specific to each category of @function.
- “@Function Descriptions” contains descriptions and examples of each @function, arranged alphabetically.

Types of @Functions

The 103 @functions can be grouped in eight categories: database, date and time, financial, logical, mathematical, special, statistical, and string.

- Database @functions perform statistical calculations and queries in database tables in both worksheets and external databases.
- Date and time @functions calculate values that represent dates and times.
- Financial @functions calculate loans, annuities, and cash flows.
- Logical @functions calculate the results of conditional (logical) formulas. See “Working with Formulas” in Chapter 1 for information about logical formulas.
- Mathematical @functions perform calculations with values.
- Special @functions perform tasks, such as looking up a value in a table or providing information about a specific cell.
- Statistical @functions perform calculations on lists of values.
- String @functions calculate with **strings** — labels, string formulas, or **literal strings** (any sequence of letters, numbers, and symbols enclosed in quotation marks).

The following tables list the @functions by category and briefly describe each @function. For a more complete description of the @functions and examples of how they work, see “@Function Descriptions” later in this chapter.

Database @functions

@DAVG	Averages values in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DCOUNT	Counts nonblank cells in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DGET	Finds a value or label in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DMAX	Finds the largest value in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DMIN	Finds the smallest value in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DQUERY	Sends a command to an external database management program.
@DSTD	Calculates the population standard deviation of values in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DSTDS	Calculates the sample standard deviation of values in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DSUM	Sums values in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DVAR	Calculates the population variance of values in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.
@DVAR	Calculates the sample variance of values in a field of a database table, based on certain criteria.

Date and time @functions

Date calculations:

@DATE	Calculates the date number for a set of year, month, and day values. For example, @DATE(89,1,7) returns 32515, the date number for January 7, 1989.
@DATEVALUE	Converts a string that looks like a date into its equivalent date number. For example, @DATEVALUE("7-Jan-89") returns the date number 32515.
@DAY	Calculates the day of the month in a date number. For example, @DAY(32515) returns the value 7 because 32515 is the date number for January 7, 1989.
@D360	Calculates the number of days between two date numbers, based on a 360-day year. For example, @D360(32560,32572) returns the value 14.
@MONTH	Calculates the number of the month in a date number. For example, @MONTH(32515) returns the value 1 because 32515 is the date number for January 7, 1989.

(Continued)

Date and time @functions

@YEAR Calculates the number of the year in a date number. For example, **@YEAR(32515)** returns the value 89 because 32515 is the date number for January 7, 1989.

Time calculations:

@HOUR Calculates the hour in a time number (based on a 24-hour format). For example, **@HOUR(0.604745)** returns the value 14 because 0.604745 is the time number for 2:30:50 p.m.

@MINUTE Calculates the minutes in a time number. For example, **@MINUTE(0.604745)** returns the value 30 because 0.604745 is the time number for 2:30:50 p.m.

@SECOND Calculates the seconds in a time number. For example, **@SECOND(0.604745)** returns the value 50 because 0.604745 is the time number for 2:30:50 p.m.

@TIME Calculates the time number for a set of hours, minutes, and seconds values. For example, **@TIME(14,30,50)** returns 0.604745, the time number for 2:30:50 p.m.

@TIMEVALUE Converts a string that looks like a time into its equivalent time number. For example, **@TIMEVALUE("02:30:50 PM")** returns the time number 0.604745.

Current date and time calculations:

@NOW Calculates the value that corresponds to the current date and time on the computer's clock. For example, **@NOW** returns the value 32515.604745 at 2:30:50 p.m. (the time number 0.604745) on January 7, 1989 (the date number 32515).

@TODAY Calculates the date number that corresponds to the current date on the computer's clock. For example, **@TODAY** returns the value 32515 on January 7, 1989.

Financial @functions

Capital-budgeting tools:

@IRR Calculates the internal rate of return for a series of cash flows.

@NPV Calculates the net present value of a series of cash flows.

Depreciation:

@DDB Calculates the double-declining balance depreciation allowance of an asset.

@SLN Calculates the straight-line depreciation allowance of an asset for one period.

@SYD Calculates the sum-of-the-years'-digits depreciation allowance of an asset.

@VDB Calculates depreciation using the double-declining balance method and allows the percentage of straight-line depreciation to be values other than 200%.

(Continued)

Financial @functions

Ordinary annuities:

@FV	Calculates the future value of a series of equal payments.
@PMT	Calculates the amount of the periodic payment needed to pay off a loan.
@PV	Calculates the present value of a series of equal payments.
@TERM	Calculates the number of payment periods of an investment.

Single-sum compounding:

@CTERM	Calculates the number of compounding periods necessary for an investment to grow to a future value.
@RATE	Calculates the periodic interest rate necessary for an investment to grow to a future value.

Logical @functions

@FALSE	Returns the logical value 0 (false).
@IF	Takes one action if a condition is true; another if the condition is false. For example, @IF(SALES>COSTS,SALES-COSTS,"No profit") returns the result of SALES minus COSTS if sales are greater than costs, or the string No profit if sales are less than or equal to costs.
@ISERR	Returns 1 (true) for the value ERR (error); 0 (false) for any other entry.
@ISNA	Returns 1 (true) for the value NA (not available); 0 (false) for any other entry.
@ISNUMBER	Returns 1 (true) for a value or a blank cell; 0 (false) for a string.
@ISRRANGE	Returns 1 (true) for a defined range name or valid range address; 0 (false) for any other entry.
@ISSTRING	Returns 1 (true) for a string; 0 (false) for a value or a blank cell.
@TRUE	Returns the logical value 1 (true).

Mathematical @functions

General:

@ABS	Calculates the absolute (positive) value of a value.
@EXP	Calculates the number e raised to a specified power.
@INT	Returns the integer portion of a value.
@LN	Calculates the natural logarithm (base e) of a value.
@LOG	Calculates the common logarithm (base 10) of a value.
@MOD	Calculates the remainder (modulus) of two values.
@RAND	Generates a random value between 0 and 1.
@ROUND	Rounds a value to a specified number of decimal places.
@SQRT	Calculates the positive square root of a value.

(Continued)

Mathematical @functions

Trigonometric:

@ACOS	Calculates the arc cosine of a value.
@ASIN	Calculates the arc sine of a value.
@ATAN	Calculates the arc tangent of a value.
@ATAN2	Calculates the four-quadrant arc tangent of two values.
@COS	Calculates the cosine of an angle.
@PI	Returns the value π (calculated at 3.14159265358979324).
@SIN	Calculates the sine of an angle.
@TAN	Calculates the tangent of an angle.

Special @functions

Cell and range information:

@@	Returns the contents of the cell whose name or address another cell contains.
@CELL	Returns information about a cell or its contents. For example, @CELL("type",B5) returns v if B5 contains a value, b if B5 is blank, and l if B5 contains a label.
@CELLPOINTER	Returns information about the current cell or its contents. For example, @CELLPOINTER("type") returns v if the current cell contains a value, b if the current cell is blank, or l if the current cell contains a label.
@COLS	Counts the columns in a range.
@COORD	Creates an absolute, mixed, or relative cell address from values provided as arguments.
@ROWS	Counts the rows in a range.
@SHEETS	Counts the worksheets in a range.

Error trapping:

@ERR	Returns the value ERR (error).
@NA	Returns the value NA (not available).

Lookup calculations:

@CHOOSE	Finds a specified value or string in a list of values and/or strings.
@HLOOKUP	Finds the contents of a cell in a specified row in a horizontal lookup table.

(Continued)

Special @functions

@INDEX	Finds the contents of a cell in a specified row, column, and worksheet in a range.
@VLOOKUP	Finds the contents of a cell in a specified column in a vertical lookup table.

System and session information:

@INFO	Returns system information for the current session.
-------	---

Statistical @functions

@AVG	Averages a list of values.
@COUNT	Counts the nonblank cells in a list of ranges.
@MAX	Finds the maximum value in a list of values
@MIN	Finds the minimum value in a list of values.
@STD	Calculates the population standard deviation of a list of values.
@STDS	Calculates the sample standard deviation of a list of values.
@SUM	Sums a list of values.
@SUMPRODUCT	Sums the products of corresponding elements in multiple ranges.
@VAR	Calculates the population variance of a list of values.
@VARS	Calculates the sample variance of a list of values.

String @functions

@CHAR	Returns the character that a Lotus Multibyte Character Set (LMBCS) code produces.
@CODE	Returns the LMBCS code that corresponds to the first character in a string.
@EXACT	Returns 1 (true) if two strings are the same; 0 (false) if the strings are different.
@FIND	Calculates the position of the first character of one string within another string.
@LEFT	Returns the first <i>n</i> characters in a string.
@LENGTH	Counts the characters in a string.
@LOWER	Converts all the letters in a string to lowercase.
@MID	Returns a number of characters in a string, starting at a specified character.
@N	Returns the value in the first cell in a range or 0 if the cell contains a label.
@PROPER	Converts the first letter in each word in a string to uppercase and the rest of the letters in each word to lowercase.
@REPEAT	Duplicates a string a specified number of times.

(Continued)

String @functions

@REPLACE	Replaces characters in one string with characters from a different string.
@RIGHT	Returns the last <i>n</i> characters in a string.
@S	Returns the label in the first cell in a range or an empty string if the cell contains a value.
@STRING	Converts a value into a label with a specified number of decimal places.
@TRIM	Removes leading, trailing, and consecutive spaces from a string.
@UPPER	Converts all the letters in a string to uppercase.
@VALUE	Converts a string that looks like a number into a value.

Syntax of @Functions

Each @function has a specific structure, or **syntax**. Unless you follow this syntax exactly, 1-2-3 cannot interpret the @function. Figure 3-4 shows the syntax of @functions.

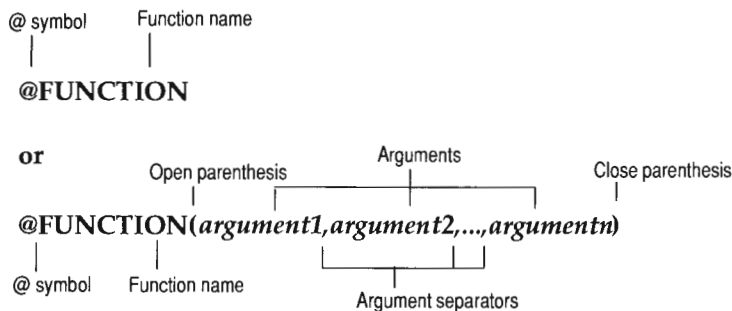


Figure 3-4 Syntax of @functions

- **@FUNCTION** represents the name of the @function. It tells 1-2-3 which calculation to perform.
- *argument1,argument2,...,argumentn* represent the data 1-2-3 uses in the @function calculations.

Arguments

Arguments supply the information 1-2-3 needs to complete the @function calculation. For example, when 1-2-3 encounters the function @SUM(B4..B25), the argument B4..B25 tells 1-2-3 to add the values in the range B4..B25.

The arguments in an @function can be any length, providing the total number of characters in the cell that contains the @function does not exceed 512.

NOTE 1-2-3 calculates values to a precision of between 18 and 19 decimal places unless the magnitude of the calculated value differs widely from one or more arguments used in the calculation.

@Functions use four types of information as arguments: values, strings, locations, and conditions.

- For value arguments, you can use a number, a numeric formula, or the range name or address of a cell that contains a number or numeric formula.
- For string arguments, you can use a literal string (any sequence of letters, numbers, and symbols enclosed in quotation marks), a string formula, or the range name or address of a cell that contains a label or string formula.

NOTE Every literal string used as a string argument should be enclosed in quotation marks. This prevents 1-2-3 from interpreting the literal string as a number, formula, address, or range name. It also prevents 1-2-3 from interpreting commas, semicolons, or periods within the literal string as argument separators.

- For location arguments, you can use a range name, address, or any formula that evaluates to a range name or address.
- For condition arguments, you typically use a **logical formula** (a formula that uses one of the logical operators < > = <> >= <= #NOT# #AND# #OR#) or the range name or address of a cell that contains a logical formula. However, you can also use any numeric or string formula, number, literal string, or cell reference as a condition argument.

Basic Rules of Syntax

Use these general guidelines when you enter @functions:

- Begin every @function with the @ symbol.
- You can type @functions in either uppercase or lowercase letters; 1-2-3 displays them in uppercase letters.
- Do not include spaces between the @function name and its arguments. For example, @AVG(B6..B12) is correct; @AVG (B6..B12) is not.
- Always enclose an @function's arguments in parentheses. For example, in @INT(@SUM(A5..A11)), the argument for @INT is (@SUM(A5..A11)), and the argument for @SUM is (A5..A11).
- If an @function includes two or more arguments, separate the arguments from one another with argument separators. Initially, commas and semicolons are the valid argument separators for @functions, but you can use /Worksheet Global Default Other International Punctuation to set semicolons only or semicolons and periods as the valid argument separators.

- You can use an @function by itself as a formula, combine it with other @functions and formulas, or use it in a macro. (See “Creating a Macro” in Chapter 4 to learn how to write 1-2-3 macros.) In any case, the total number of characters in the cell that contains the formula or macro instructions must not exceed 512.
- 1-2-3 assigns the value 0 to blank cells whose addresses are used as arguments in financial, logical, and mathematical @functions.
- You can use single-sheet or three-dimensional ranges as arguments in any @function that accepts a range address or range name as an argument, except for database @functions, @HLOOKUP, and @VLOOKUP. You cannot use three-dimensional ranges for the database @functions, @HLOOKUP, or @VLOOKUP.
- If, after entering an @function that uses a range address as an argument, you assign a name to that range, 1-2-3 automatically replaces the address in the @function with the range name you assigned. For example, if you enter @SUM(E5..H7) and later assign E5..H7 the name ALL_COSTS, 1-2-3 automatically changes @SUM(E5..H7) to @SUM(ALL_COSTS). Note that this automatic replacement occurs only for range addresses. For example, if you assign a range name to C10, 1-2-3 updates @AVG(C10..C10) and @AVG(!C10) but not @AVG(C10). (Typing an exclamation point in front of a single-cell address, as in @AVG(!C10), is equivalent to using a range address.)

Guidelines for Using @Functions

This section lists rules and tips for each category of @functions.

Database @Functions

- Database @functions scan a database table, select the records that match the criteria in the criteria range, and then perform calculations on the selected values or labels in the field you specify. See “Database Tables” in Chapter 2 for information about setting up a database table.
- With the exception of @DQUERY, all database @functions use three arguments: *input*, *field*, and *criteria*.
 - *input* is the range or ranges that contain the database table.

input can be the address or name of a single-sheet range that contains a database table, or the name of an external table. For information on specifying external tables, see /Data External in Chapter 2.

You can use more than one *input* range in a database @function. To do so, separate each argument with a valid argument separator. When 1-2-3 calculates a database @function, it reads the arguments from right to left. 1-2-3 uses the

last argument in the @function as the *criteria* range, the next to last argument as the *field*, and the remaining arguments as *input* ranges.

For example, @DAVG(GOTHAM,"COST",BATHS) has a *criteria* range (BATHS), a *field* name ("COST"), and an *input* range (GOTHAM).

A: A19: [M17] READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1		GOTHAM LISTINGS					
2							
3	ADDRESS	BDRMS	BATHS	COST		BDRMS	BATHS
4	12 Bartholomew Sq	5	4	\$400,000		3	2
5	379 Boston St	3	2	285,000			
6	131 Aslett St	3	2	225,000			
7	100 Kilsyth Rd	2	1	275,000			
8	73 Bellamy Ln	4	2	280,000			
9	80 Commonwealth Ave	3	2	300,000			
10	16 Elm Street	4	2	380,000			
11	6 Fleming Place	2	1	200,000			
12	75 Humphrey Street	3	2	300,000			
13	479 Marlborough Street	5	2.5	375,000			
14	95 Flint Ave	3	2	190,000			
15	46 Carlton St	4	2	200,000			
16	104 Cloverdale Rd	2	1	185,000			
17	147 Park Drive	3	2	215,000			
18							
19							
20							

R_ESTATE.WKS

Annotations in the image:
 - Field name: Points to "COST" in row 3, column D.
 - Criteria range: Points to "BATHS" in row 3, column G.
 - Input range: Points to the "GOTHAM LISTINGS" header in row 2, columns B-D.

Figure 3-5 Database @function arguments

NOTE There is no limit to the number of input ranges you can use, as long as the total number of characters in the cell does not exceed 512.

- *field* is the field name or the field's offset number. A **field name** is a label in the first row of a database table that identifies the contents of each field. A field's **offset number** corresponds to the position of the column the field occupies in the *input* range. The first field of the *input* range has an offset number of 0, the second field has an offset number of 1, and so on. If the value you provide as the field's offset number is larger than the number of columns in the database table minus 1, database @functions return the value ERR. For example, if there are 5 columns in an *input* range, the largest valid offset number is 4.

If you use just one *input* range, *field* can be a field name from the database table enclosed in quotation marks; a positive integer or 0; or a cell address that contains a valid field name, a positive integer, or 0.

If you use more than one *input* range, *field* must be a field name from the database table enclosed in quotation marks.

If you use an *input* range from an external database table, *field* must be a field name from the external database table enclosed in quotation marks.

NOTE If you use more than one *input* range (either in the worksheet or from an external database table) and *field* is not a unique field name (it appears in more than one of the *input* ranges), *field* must be the name of the *input* range followed by a period and the field name, enclosed in quotation marks. For example, if the field name COST appears in two *input* ranges, GOTHAM and MAYFAIR, "GOTHAM.COST" refers to the field name COST in the *input* range GOTHAM.

- *criteria* is a range you create to specify selection requirements. Each *criteria* range must include field names from the *input* range and the criteria you want 1-2-3 to use. You must enter the criteria directly below their corresponding field names.

criteria can be a range address or a range name.

Date and Time @Functions

- Date @functions calculate with **date numbers**, consecutive integers that correspond to dates from January 1, 1900 (the date number 1) through December 31, 2099 (the date number 73050). Time @functions calculate with **time numbers**, consecutive decimal values that correspond to times from midnight (the time number 0.000000) through 11:59:59 p.m. (the time number 0.999988).
- To format date and time numbers so 1-2-3 displays them as actual dates and times, use /Range Format Date or /Worksheet Global Format Date.

For example, @DATE(89,1,7) returns the date number 32515. You can format this number to appear on the screen as 07-Jan-89, 07-Jan, Jan-89, or in an International Date format, such as 01/07/89. The function @TIME(14,30,50) returns the time number 0.604745. You can format this number to appear on the screen as 02:30 PM, 02:30:50 PM, or in an International Time format, such as 14:30.

- If you enter a date number that contains decimal places as an argument, 1-2-3 uses only the integer part of the number. For example, 1-2-3 calculates both @YEAR(31790.5) and @YEAR(31790) as 87.

Financial @Functions

- Within an @function, express the term and the interest rate in the same unit of time. For example, in @PMT(1000,.05/12,36) the term is 36 months, so the annual interest rate is divided by 12 to produce a monthly interest rate.
- 1-2-3 accepts interest rates as either percentages or decimal values. For example, you can enter 15.5% either as .155 or as 15.5%. 1-2-3 automatically converts all percentages to decimal values.
- The financial @functions assume that annuities are ordinary annuities. An annuity is a series of equal payments made at regular intervals. An ordinary annuity is an annuity in which the payments are made at the end of each time interval.

Logical @Functions

- You use @ISERR and @ISNA to test for the values ERR (error) and NA (not available). These values cause a ripple-through effect. A **ripple-through effect** exists when a formula evaluates to ERR or NA and other formulas refer to the cell that contains the formula. A formula that refers to a cell that contains the values ERR or NA also evaluates to ERR or NA. For example, if a formula in G12 evaluates to ERR, @AVG(G10..G35) and +E12+F12+G12 also evaluate to ERR, because both refer to G12.

You can use @ISERR and @ISNA in @IF formulas to stop the ripple-through effect. For example, you want to divide the value in G12 by the value in K12. The value in G12 is the result of a complex formula and you want to be sure the formula has not evaluated to ERR before you use G12 in other calculations.

@IF(@ISERR(G12),0,G12/K12) returns 0 if G12 contains the value ERR; this prevents 1-2-3 from evaluating the G12/K12 formula if G12 contains the value ERR. If G12 does not contain the value ERR, the @IF formula returns the result of G12/K12.

- You can use @ISNUMBER and @ISSTRING to prevent errors that would occur if a cell used in a formula contained the wrong type of data. For example, @IF(@ISNUMBER(G12),@AVG(A12..K12),"Label") returns the result of @AVG(A12..K12) if G12 contains a value. If G12 contains a label, the @IF formula returns the word Label.
- You can use @ISRANGE to determine if a range name is defined or undefined — that is, if the range name is assigned to a range address.

Mathematical @Functions

- You must express angles you enter as arguments for @SIN, @COS, and @TAN in radians. To convert degrees to radians, multiply the number of degrees by @PI/180.
- @ASIN, @ACOS, @ATAN, and @ATAN2 produce angle values in radians. To convert radians to degrees, multiply the number of radians by 180/@PI.

Special @Functions

- @ERR and @NA mark cells that contain formulas with errors (@ERR) or unavailable values (@NA). They assign the same value to every cell that depends on formulas that contain ERR or NA, creating a ripple-through effect.

For example, you want to use the formula @SUM(Q_1,Q_2,Q_3,Q_4) to calculate annual travel expenses but do not have figures for the fourth quarter. Enter @NA in the cell named Q_4 to show that the value is not yet available. The @SUM formula will also evaluate to NA until you replace @NA with a value for fourth-quarter expenses.

Statistical @Functions

- All statistical @functions perform calculations on lists of values, which are represented by the argument named *list*. The values in *list* can be entered as one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain values, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

NOTE @SUMPRODUCT is the only statistical @function that requires all entries in *list* to be references to ranges.

A:B6: @SUM(B2..B4)		READY				
A	B	C	D	E	F	
1		JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	
2	Murdoch	23,000	21,000	22,300	25,670	
3	Smith	28,500	22,760	22,500	27,225	
4	Wombash	22,907	21,500	23,000	26,900	
5						
6		74,407	65,260	67,800	79,795	
7						
8	@SUM(B2..B4,C2..C4,5953)	=>	145,620			
9						
10	@SUM(74407,65260,67800)	=>	207,467			
11						

A single range as a list

A list of ranges and numbers

A list of numbers

Figure 3-6 Ways to enter values in list arguments

- Labels within ranges in *list* will not cause statistical @functions to evaluate to ERR. With the exception of @COUNT, 1-2-3 assigns the value 0 to all labels in a range and includes them in calculations. For example, if you use @AVG to calculate the average of the values in a range and the range contains a label, 1-2-3 considers the label to have the value 0 when it calculates the average.

Always check for labels in the ranges you use in *list* to guard against unexpected results.

- The statistical @functions ignore blank cells in ranges in *list*. For example, if you use @AVG to average the values in a range that spans eight cells, and the range contains a blank cell, 1-2-3 divides the sum by seven to find the correct average.
- With the exception of @SUMPRODUCT, each of the statistical @functions has an equivalent database @function. For example, you use @AVG to average values in a range; you use @DAVG to average values in a field of a database table that meet certain criteria.

String @Functions

- Some string @functions calculate with offset numbers, which locate the position of a character in a string. The first offset number is always 0.

For example, the string "Red Shoes" contains 9 characters. The R is at position 0, the first e is at position 1, and so on. The last offset number is always one less than the length of the string.

- Uppercase and lowercase letters have different LMBCS codes. For example, @CODE("A") returns the code 65, but @CODE("a") returns the code 97. See Appendix 2 for information on LMBCS.
- If you use blank cells as arguments in string @functions, 1-2-3 returns the value ERR. For example, @LENGTH(D9) returns the value ERR if D9 is a blank cell.
- If a cell contains one of the label prefixes " ' ! ^ \ but contains no text, 1-2-3 treats it as an **empty string**, a string with a length of 0. The cell looks blank, but 1-2-3 will not return the value ERR when you use it as an argument in a string @function.

@Function Descriptions

In the section that follows, each @function is listed alphabetically.

Conventions for the Descriptions

As you read through the @function descriptions, keep in mind the following conventions:

- @Functions, advanced macro command keywords, cell addresses, and range names appear in uppercase letters, but they need not be entered that way. 1-2-3 does not distinguish between uppercase and lowercase letters in these cases.
- Argument names appear in italics but actual arguments used in examples are not italicized.
- [] (brackets) around an argument mean the argument is optional. For example, in @INDEX(*range, column, row, [worksheet]*), @INDEX works even if you don't specify a worksheet.
- Some of the string @function examples use the symbol • (bullet) to indicate spaces in arguments and/or results.

@@

@@(location) returns the contents of the cell whose name or address is specified in *location*. The *location* you provide as an argument acts as a pointer to another cell, whose contents @@ returns.

location must be the name or address of a single-cell range. If you specify a multiple-cell range for *location*, @@ evaluates to ERR.

Example

Figure 3-7 shows a simple sales commission chart. The @@(A11) formula entered in C4 returns the contents of C8, which is the cell specified in A11. A11 contains an @IF formula that enters one of two cell addresses, depending on which product code you enter in C3. If you enter anything in C3 other than one of the two product codes, both the @IF and @@ functions will evaluate to ERR.

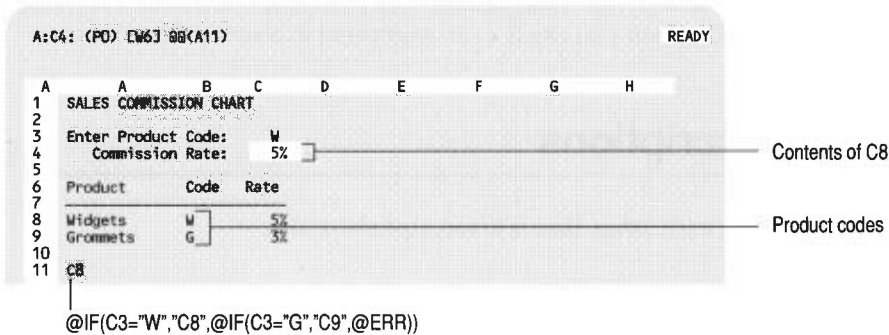


Figure 3-7 Determining a commission rate with @@

NOTE When *location* refers to a cell that contains a formula you must press CALC (F9) to update the @@ formula after automatic recalculation. If you do not press CALC (F9), the @@ formula evaluates to 0.

@ABS

@ABS(*x*) calculates the absolute (positive) value of *x*.

x can be any value.

Use @ABS when printing certain negative numbers in a report, such as percentage differences between actual and budgeted values, or when you want to find the absolute difference between values in a list of positive and negative values.

Example

You collected data on the temperatures of samples at the beginning and end of several experiments. You want to calculate the temperature differences as absolute values. In Figure 3-8, the formula @ABS(A4-B4) (copied down column C) calculates the differences between the starting temperatures in column A and the ending temperatures in column B; @ABS calculates each difference as a positive value.

A:C4: @ABS(A4-B4) READY

	A	B	C	D
1	Starting	Ending		
2	Temperature	Temperature	Difference	
3				
4	100	-567	667	
5	45	-10.5	55.5	
6	0	-4.6	4.6	
7	15	23	8	
8	450	-34	484	
9	0	-25	25	
10	27	55	28	
11	19	10	9	

Figure 3-8 Calculating absolute values with @ABS

@ACOS

@ACOS(x) calculates the arc cosine of a value. The arc (or inverse) cosine is the angle, measured in radians, whose cosine is x . The result of @ACOS is a value from 0 to π .

x can be any value from -1 to 1.

NOTE To convert radians to degrees, multiply by $180/@PI$.

Examples

@ACOS(.3) = 1.266104 (radians)

@ACOS(.5)*180/@PI = 60 (degrees)

@ASIN

@ASIN(x) calculates the arc sine of a value. The arc (or inverse) sine is the angle, measured in radians, whose sine is x . The result of @ASIN is a value from $\pi/2$ to $-\pi/2$.

x can be any value from -1 to 1.

NOTE To convert radians to degrees, multiply by $180/@PI$.

Examples

@ASIN(-.246) = -0.24855 (radians)

@ASIN(1)*180/@PI = 90 (degrees)

@ATAN

@ATAN(x) calculates the arc tangent of a value. The arc (or inverse) tangent is the angle, measured in radians, whose tangent is x . The result of @ATAN is a value from $\pi/2$ to $-\pi/2$.

x can be any value.

NOTE To convert radians to degrees, multiply by $180/@PI$.

Examples

@ATAN(1) = 0.785398 (radians)

@ATAN(@SQRT(3))*180/@PI = 60 (degrees)

@ATAN2

@ATAN2(*x*,*y*) calculates the four-quadrant arc tangent of *y/x*. The four-quadrant arc (or inverse) tangent is the angle, measured in radians, whose tangent is *y/x*.

x and *y* can be any values. If *y* is 0, @ATAN2 returns 0; if both *x* and *y* are 0, @ATAN2 returns the value ERR.

NOTE @ATAN2 differs from @ATAN in that the result of @ATAN2 is a value from $-\pi$ to π . The table below lists the value ranges for @ATAN2.

<i>x</i>	<i>y</i>	@ATAN2(<i>x</i> , <i>y</i>) results
Positive	Positive	From 0 to $\pi/2$
Negative	Positive	From $\pi/2$ to π
Negative	Negative	From $-\pi$ to $-\pi/2$
Positive	Negative	From $-\pi/2$ to 0

NOTE To convert radians to degrees, multiply by 180/@PI.

Examples

@ATAN2(1.5,2) = 0.927295 (radians)

@ATAN2(-1.5,2)*180/@PI = 126.8699 (degrees)

@AVG

@AVG(*list*) averages the values in *list*.

list can contain one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain numbers or numeric formulas, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

Examples

@AVG(20,30,67,78,90) = 57

In Figure 3-9, @AVG(C1..C3) entered in E5 returns 48 and @AVG(C1..C3,D1..D3) entered in E6 returns 38.

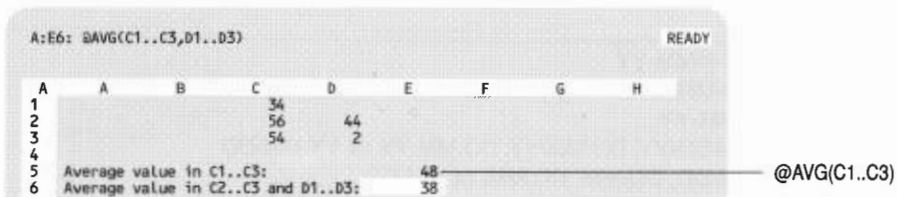


Figure 3-9 Averaging lists of values with @AVG

@CELL

@CELL(*attribute,location*) returns information about an *attribute* for the first cell in *location*.

NOTE @CELL evaluates the first cell in *location* as it was last recalculated; be sure you recalculate your work before you use @CELL.

attribute can be any of the 14 strings in the following table. *attribute* can be entered as a literal string, a string formula, or a reference to a cell that contains a label.

location can be any range name or address.

Attribute	Returns
address	The absolute cell address in abbreviated form (column letter and row number only)
col	The column letter, as a value from 1 to 256 (1 for column A, 5 for column E, and so on)
color	1 if the cell is formatted for color 0 if the cell is not formatted for color
contents	The contents of the cell
coord	The absolute cell address in full form (worksheet letter, column letter, and row number)
filename	The name of the file that contains the cell
format	The cell format: C0 to C15 if Currency, 0 to 15 decimal places F0 to F15 if Fixed, 0 to 15 decimal places G if General, a label, or a blank cell P0 to P15 if Percent, 0 to 15 decimal places S0 to S15 if Sci (Scientific), 0 to 15 decimal places 0 to ,15 if , (Comma), 0 to 15 decimal places + if +/- format

(Continued)

Attribute	Returns
	D1 if DD-MMM-YY D2 if DD-MMM D3 if MMM-YY D4 if MM/DD/YY, DD/MM/YY, DD.MM.YY, or YY-MM-DD D5 if MM/DD, DD/MM, DD.MM, or MM-DD D6 if HH:MM:SS AM/PM D7 if HH:MM AM/PM D8 if HH:MM:SS (24 hour), HH.MM.SS (24 hour), HH,MM,SS (24 hour), or HHhMMmSSs (24 hour) D9 if HH:MM (24 hour), HH.MM (24 hour), HH,MM (24 hour), or HHhMMm (24 hour) T if Text H if Hidden L if Label A if Automatic - if Color () if Parentheses
parentheses	1 if the cell is formatted for parentheses 0 if the cell is not formatted for parentheses
prefix	The label prefix: ' if the cell contains a left-aligned label " if the cell contains a right-aligned label ^ if the cell contains a centered label \ if the cell contains a repeating label if the cell contains a nonprinting label Blank (no label prefix) if the cell is blank or contains a value
protect	The protection status: 1 if the cell is protected 0 if the cell is not protected
row	The row number, from 1 to 8192
sheet	The worksheet letter, as a value from 1 to 256 (1 for worksheet A, 5 for worksheet E, and so on)
type	The type of data in the cell: b if the cell is blank v if the cell contains a numeric value or a formula l if the cell contains a label
width	The column width

Example

You can use @CELL to check input during a macro to guard against certain types of entries; you can also use it to check if a particular cell contains data, with the result directing a macro subroutine branch.

For example, in the macro instructions

```
{IF @CELL("type",C5)="b"}{BEEP}{INDICATE "Do Not Leave Blank!"}
```

if C5 is blank, @CELL("type",C5) returns b; 1-2-3 then beeps and the mode indicator changes to Do Not Leave Blank!

@CELLPOINTER

@CELLPOINTER(*attribute*) returns information about an *attribute* for the current cell.

attribute can be any of the 14 *attribute* arguments for @CELL. *attribute* can be entered as a literal string, a string formula, or a reference to a cell that contains a label. See the table in @CELL for a list of attributes.

1-2-3 automatically updates @CELLPOINTER only when you make an entry. To make @CELLPOINTER return information about the current cell if you have simply moved the cell pointer to it, you must recalculate the worksheet.

Example

@CELLPOINTER is useful in macros when you need to test the cell pointer's current location or when you need to evaluate a formula based on the contents of the current cell.

For example, the macro instructions

```
{IF @CELLPOINTER("type")="b"}{BEEP 2}{QUIT}
```

use @CELLPOINTER to evaluate the contents of the current cell. If the current cell is blank, 1-2-3 beeps and ends the macro.

@CHAR

@CHAR(*x*) returns the character that the LMBCS code *x* produces. See Appendix 2 for information on LMBCS.

x can be any integer that is a valid LMBCS code.

If your computer monitor cannot display the character that corresponds to *x*, 1-2-3 displays a character that resembles the desired character when possible. If no displayable character approximates the character, 1-2-3 displays nothing.

@CHAR is useful for entering foreign language characters and mathematical symbols. Whether a character prints or not depends on your printer's capabilities.

Examples

```
@CHAR(130) =é
```

```
+ "Champs-" & @CHAR(144) & "lys" & @CHAR(130) & "es" = Champs-Élysées
```

@CHOOSE

`@CHOOSE(offset,list)` finds the value or string in *list* that is specified by *offset*.

offset represents an offset number. An offset number corresponds to the position an item occupies in *list*. The first item has an offset number of 0, the second item has an offset number of 1, and so on. *offset* can be 0 or any positive integer that is less than or equal to the number of items in *list* minus 1. For example, if *list* contains 50 items, the largest number you can use for *offset* is 49. If you use a reference to a blank cell for *x*, `@CHOOSE` returns the value 0.

list can contain one or more values, strings, references to ranges that contain values or strings, or any combination of values, strings, and range references.

Use `@CHOOSE` to enter a list of lookup values without setting up a lookup table.

Example

The worksheet in Figure 3-10 contains a list of labels (in A1..A4) and their offset numbers (in B1..B4). `@CHOOSE(B3,A1,A2,A3,A4)` entered in D6 returns Accounting, the label in A3, which is the item whose offset number is 2 (2 is the value in B3) in *list*.

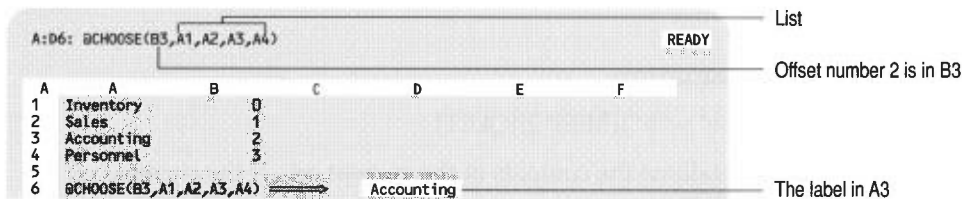


Figure 3-10 Using `@CHOOSE` to select an item from a list of labels

@CODE

`@CODE(string)` returns the LMBCS code that corresponds to the first character in *string*. See Appendix 2 for information on LMBCS.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula or `@function` that evaluates to a string. If *string* is a cell address or range name that refers to a blank cell or a value, `@CODE` returns the value ERR.

Examples

`@CODE("A") = 65`

`@CODE(C5) = 77` if C5 contains the label Ms. Jones, because 77 is the LMBCS code for M.

@COLS

@COLS(*range*) counts the number of columns in *range*.

range can be any range name or address.

Use @COLS to determine the width of a range in order to set appropriate margins when printing a report.

Example

@COLS(EMPLOYEES) = 20 if EMPLOYEES is the range name for B3..U75.

@COORD

@COORD(*worksheet*, *column*, *row*, *absolute*) creates a cell address from values that correspond to *worksheet*, *column*, and *row*.

worksheet and *column* can be any integers from 1 to 256. *worksheet* and *column* correspond to the worksheet and column letters (1 for column A, 2 for column B, and so on).

row can be any integer from 1 to 8192. *row* corresponds to the row number.

absolute can be any integer from 1 to 8.

@COORD creates a relative, absolute, or mixed cell address, according to the value in *absolute*. The following table shows each possible value of *absolute* and its effect on the cell address.

Value	Worksheet	Column	Row	Example
1	Absolute	Absolute	Absolute	\$A:\$A\$1
2	Absolute	Relative	Absolute	\$A:A\$1
3	Absolute	Absolute	Relative	\$A:\$A1
4	Absolute	Relative	Relative	\$A:A1
5	Relative	Absolute	Absolute	A:\$A\$1
6	Relative	Relative	Absolute	A:A\$1
7	Relative	Absolute	Relative	A:\$A1
8	Relative	Relative	Relative	A:A1

Example

@COORD(2,4,15,8) = the relative cell address B:D15.

@COS

@COS(x) calculates the cosine of angle x measured in radians. The result of @COS is a value from -1 to 1 .

x can be any value from $-2^{32}*\pi$ to $2^{32}*\pi$.

NOTE To convert degrees to radians, multiply by @PI/180.

Examples

@COS(.523598) = 0.866026

@COS(45*@PI/180) = 0.707107

@COUNT

@COUNT(*list*) counts the nonblank cells in a *list* of ranges.

list can be any combination of ranges. Keep the following in mind about the *list* argument for @COUNT:

- If *list* contains only blank ranges, @COUNT evaluates to 0.
- Entering a single cell address rather than a multiple cell range address in *list* increases the count by one, even if the cell is blank. For example, if A2 is blank, @COUNT(A2) equals 1.
- @COUNT considers cells that contain labels, as well as those that contain values, to be nonblank. If you want to keep an accurate count of values in a range, make sure the range does not contain any labels, such as column headings.
- @COUNT considers cells that evaluate to ERR or NA to be nonblank.

Examples

@COUNT(B5..B11) = 7 if none of the cells are blank.

@COUNT(C5..C10,D5,E5..E10) = 1 if all the cells are blank because D5 is a single cell address.

Use @COUNT to stop a macro when the cell pointer reaches a blank row. For example, {IF @COUNT(WORK)=0}{QUIT}

stops the macro when the range WORK is a blank row.

@CTERM

@CTERM(*interest*,*future-value*,*present-value*) calculates the number of compounding periods it takes for an investment (*present-value*) to grow to a *future-value*, earning a fixed *interest* rate per compounding period.

interest can be any value greater than -1 except 0.

future-value and *present-value* can be any values, but must be the same sign — that is, both must be positive or negative.

@CTERM uses the following formula to calculate the compounding period:

$$\frac{\ln(fv/pv)}{\ln(1 + int)}$$

where: *fv* = future value
pv = present value
int = interest rate
ln = natural logarithm

Example

You just deposited \$10,000 in an account that pays an annual interest rate of 10% (.10), compounded monthly. You want to determine how many years it will take to double your investment.

@CTERM(.10/12,20000,10000)/12 = 6.960313; in other words, it will take about 7 years to double the original investment of \$10,000.

NOTE Because @CTERM calculates the total number of compounding periods, you may need to include the number of periods for which the *interest* rate is compounded in order to express the term and interest rate in the same unit of time. In the example above, the annual interest rate of 10%, compounded monthly, is entered as .10/12 (*interest* divided by the number of compounding periods).

@DATE

@DATE(*year,month,day*) calculates the date number for the specified *year, month, and day*. See “Date and Time @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of date numbers.

year can be any integer from 0 (the year 1900) to 199 (the year 2099).

month can be any integer from 1 (January) to 12 (December).

day can be any integer from 1 to 31. The value you use for *day* must be a valid day for *month*. For example, you cannot use 31 for *day* if you use 4 (April) for *month*.

If *year, month, or day* is not a value, @DATE returns the value ERR.

Use @DATE to sort by date or to set up search criteria using dates.

NOTE Even though February 29, 1900 did not exist (it was not a leap year), 1-2-3 assigns a date number to this day. This does not invalidate any of your date calculations unless you use dates between January 1, 1900 and March 1, 1900. If you are using dates within that period, subtract 1 from any results within the period.

Example

In Figure 3-11, dates of employees' last reviews were entered in column E with @DATE so that formulas in column F, which calculate whether an employee is due for a review, can calculate with the date numbers. Columns D and E are formatted with /Range Format Date 3 to display month and year.

A:D6: (D3) @DATE(87,6,1) READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Accounting Department Personnel					
2	Length of Service and Review Schedule					
3						
4	Employee	Last	First	Date	Last	
5	Number	Name	Name	Hired	Review	Review?
6	99007	Conti	Louise	Jun-87	Jun-88	No
7	98245	Haskell	Norman	Jan-87	Jan-88	Yes
8	99678	Marini	Christine	Oct-87	Oct-88	No
9	98702	Morin	Eric	Mar-87	Mar-88	Yes
10	88067	Nathan	Diane	Jun-86	Jun-88	No
11	89076	Woodman	Kimberly	Aug-86	Aug-88	No

Date numbers in Date 3 format

Figure 3-11 Entering dates with @DATE

@DATEVALUE

@DATEVALUE(*string*) calculates the date number for a *string* that looks like a date. See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of date numbers.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string. *string* must be in one of the Date formats. See /Range Format in Chapter 2 for a description of the Date formats.

Use @DATEVALUE when you want to convert dates entered as labels to date numbers so that you can use the dates in calculations. @DATEVALUE is also useful with data that has been imported from another program, such as a word processing program.

Example

In Figure 3-12, dates are entered as labels in column A. @DATEVALUE(A1) entered in C1 returns the date number 26842. The formula is copied down column C, and the date numbers are copied to column E, where they are formatted with /Range Format Date 3.

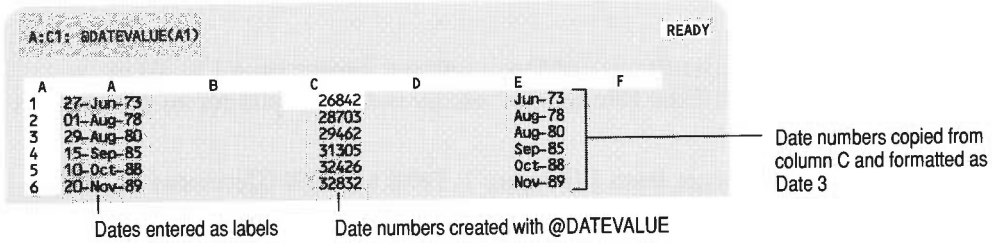


Figure 3-12 Changing labels to date numbers with @DATEVALUE

@DAVG

@DAVG(*input field*, *criteria*) averages values in a *field* of the *input* range that meet *criteria* in the *criteria* range. See "Database @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Example

You created a database table of your expenses for a recent trip to Canada. You want to determine the average amount you spent on gas in Toronto. In Figure 3-13, @DAVG(EXPENSES,"GAS",CRIT_RANGE) searches the *input* range EXPENSES for records that match the *criteria* in the *criteria* range CRIT_RANGE, and then averages the selected values in the *field* named GAS.

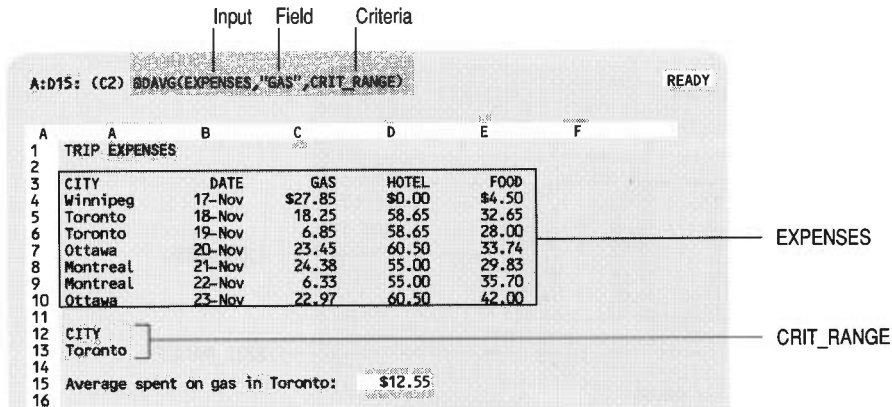


Figure 3-13 Finding an average amount spent with @DAVG

@DAY

@DAY(*date-number*) calculates the day of the month (an integer from 1 to 31) in *date-number*. See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of date numbers.

date-number can be any integer from 1 (January 1, 1900) to 73050 (December 31, 2099). Usually, another date @function supplies *date-number*.

Example

@DAY(**@TODAY**) = the current day of the month.

@DCOUNT

@DCOUNT(*input.field, criteria*) counts nonblank cells in a *field* of the *input* range that meet criteria in the *criteria* range. See "Database @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Example

You created a database table of your expenses during a recent trip to Canada. You want to determine on how many days you spent more than \$20.00 on gas. In Figure 3-14, **@DCOUNT**(**EXPENSES,"GAS",CRIT_RANGE**) searches the *input* range **EXPENSES** for records that match the criteria in the *criteria* range **CRIT_RANGE**, and then counts the selected values in the *field* named **GAS**.

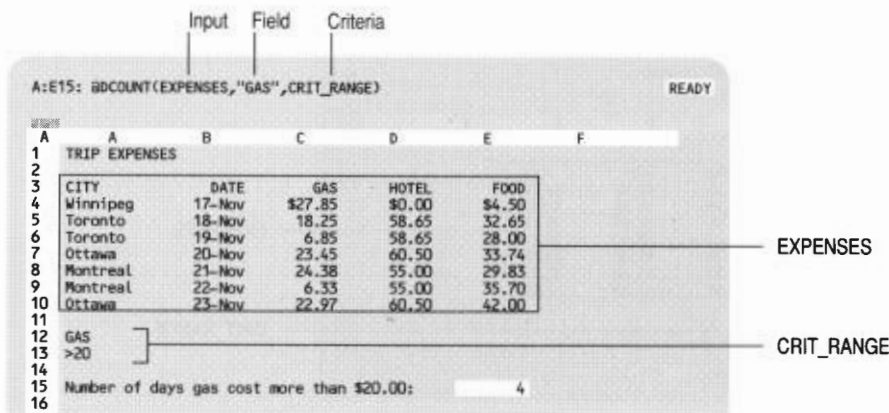


Figure 3-14 Finding the number of days gas cost more than \$20 with @DCOUNT

@DDB

`@DDB(cost, salvage, life, period)` calculates the depreciation allowance of an asset for a specified *period*, using the double-declining balance method.

cost represents the amount paid for the asset. *cost* can be any value greater than or equal to *salvage*.

salvage represents the estimated value of the asset at the end of its useful life. *salvage* can be any value.

life represents the number of periods it will take to depreciate the asset to its salvage value. *life* can be any value greater than 2.

period represents the time period for which you want to find the depreciation allowance. *period* can be any value greater than or equal to 1.

The double-declining balance method accelerates the rate of depreciation, so that more depreciation expense occurs (and can be written off) in earlier periods than in later ones.

Depreciation stops when the book value of the asset — that is, the total cost of the asset minus its total depreciation over all prior periods — reaches the salvage value.

NOTE If the salvage value of an asset is relatively low, @DDB may not fully depreciate the asset by the end of the estimated useful life. You may want to use @VDB, which always fully depreciates the asset within the estimated life.

@DDB uses the following formula to calculate the double-declining balance depreciation for any period:

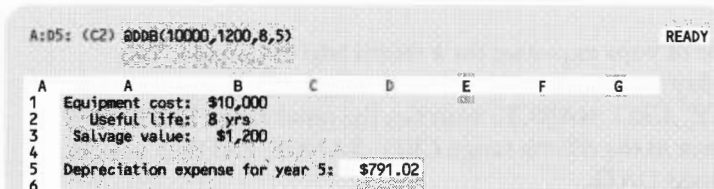
$$\frac{(bv * 2)}{n} \quad \text{where: } bv = \text{book value in that period}$$

$n = \text{life of the asset}$

Example

You just purchased an office machine for \$10,000. The useful life of this machine is eight years, and the salvage value after eight years is \$1,200. You want to calculate the depreciation expense for the fifth year, using the double-declining balance method.

In Figure 3-15, @DDB(10000,1200,8,5) entered in D5 returns \$791.02, the depreciation expense for the fifth year of the asset's life.



The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	Equipment cost:	\$10,000					
2	Useful life:	8 yrs					
3	Salvage value:	\$1,200					
4							
5	Depreciation expense for year 5:			\$791.02			
6							

The formula bar at the top shows: `A5: (C2) @DDB(10000,1200,8,5)` and the status bar indicates "READY".

Figure 3-15 Calculating depreciation expense with @DDB

@DGET

@DGET(*input,field,criteria*) extracts a value or label from a *field* in the *input* range that meets the criteria in the *criteria* range. See “Database @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

NOTE If *criteria* does not specify exactly one record from the *input* range, @DGET returns the value ERR.

Example

You created a database table of your expenses during a recent trip to Canada. You want to determine how much you spent on food on November 22. In Figure 3-16, @DGET(EXPENSES,“FOOD”,CRIT_RANGE) searches the *input* range EXPENSES for records that match the criteria in the *criteria* range CRIT_RANGE, and then selects the appropriate value from the *field* named FOOD.

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	TRIP EXPENSES					
2	CITY	DATE	GAS	HOTEL	FOOD	
3	Winnipeg	17-Nov	\$27.85	\$0.00	\$4.50	
4	Toronto	18-Nov	18.25	58.65	32.65	
5	Toronto	19-Nov	6.85	58.65	28.00	
6	Ottawa	20-Nov	23.45	60.50	33.74	
7	Montreal	21-Nov	24.38	55.00	29.83	
8	Montreal	22-Nov	6.33	55.00	35.70	
9	Ottawa	23-Nov	22.97	60.50	42.00	
10						
11	CITY	DATE				
12	Montreal	22-Nov				
13						
14	Food costs in Montreal on November 22:				35.70	
15						
16						

Labels in the image: "Input" points to the EXPENSES range (rows 3-10), "Field" points to the FOOD column (column E), and "Criteria" points to the CRIT_RANGE (rows 12-13).

Figure 3-16 Using @DGET to find food costs for a specified day

@DMAX

@DMAX(*input,field,criteria*) finds the largest value in a *field* of the *input* range that meets the criteria in the *criteria* range. See “Database @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Example

You created a database table of your expenses for a recent trip to Canada. You want to determine the last day you spent in Montreal. In Figure 3-17, @DMAX(EXPENSES,“DATE”,CRIT_RANGE) searches the *input* range EXPENSES for records that match the criteria in the *criteria* range CRIT_RANGE, and then selects the largest value in the *field* named DATE.

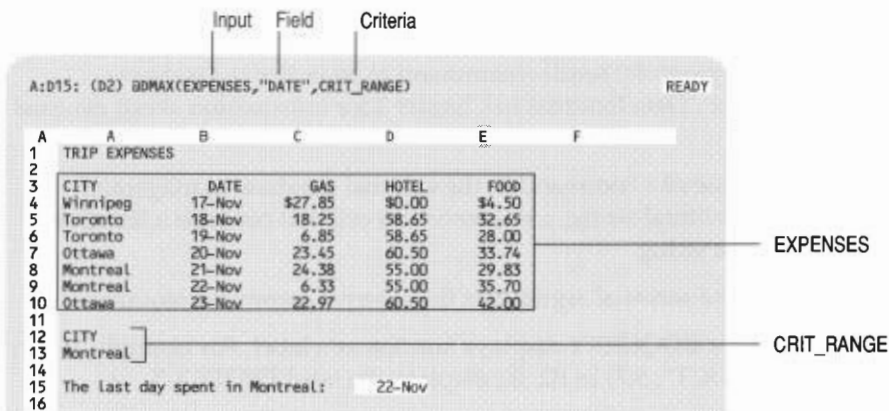


Figure 3-17 Using @DMAX to determine the last day spent in Montreal

@DMIN

@DMIN(*input, field, criteria*) finds the smallest value in a *field* of the *input* range that meets the criteria in the *criteria* range. See “Database @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Example

You created a database table of your expenses for a recent trip to Canada. You want to determine the first day you spent in Ottawa. In Figure 3-18, @DMIN(EXPENSES, “DATE”, CRIT_RANGE) searches the *input* range EXPENSES for records that match the criteria in the *criteria* range CRIT_RANGE, and then selects the smallest value in the *field* named DATE.

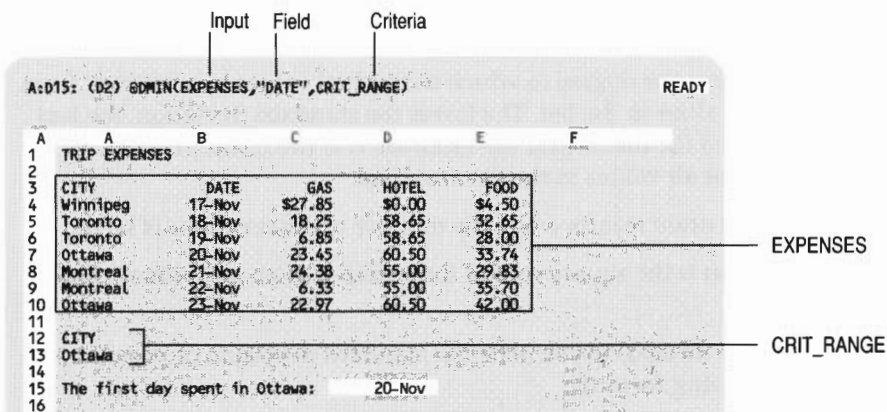


Figure 3-18 Using @DMIN to determine the first day spent in Ottawa

@DQUERY

@DQUERY(*function, ext-arguments*) sends a command to an external database management program. See /Data External in Chapter 2 for information about external databases.

function represents the name of a command in the external database management program. *function* can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

ext-arguments represents the series of arguments the external command requires.

The cell in which you enter @DQUERY displays *function* as a label. For example, if you enter @DQUERY("PRODUCT", 5,7) in B2, B2 displays the label PRODUCT.

Use @DQUERY only in a criteria range to select specific records from an external table.

NOTE 1-2-3 calculates @DQUERY only when you select /Data Query Del, /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Modify Extract, or /Data Query Unique.

Example

An external database management program has a function called LITERS that converts gallons to liters. The function requires a single argument, the number of gallons to convert. To use the function in 1-2-3, you would enter the formula @DQUERY("LITERS",10) in a criteria range to extract records from an external table that match the quantity in liters equivalent to 10 gallons.

@DSTD

@DSTD(*input,field,criteria*) calculates the population standard deviation of the values in a *field* of an *input* range that meet the criteria in the *criteria* range. See "Database @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Standard deviation measures the degree to which individual values in a list vary from the mean (average) of all values in the list. The lower the standard deviation, the less individual values vary from the mean, and the more reliable the mean. A standard deviation of 0 indicates that all values in the list are equal.

@DSTD produces most accurate results when the number of observations is large.

NOTE Standard deviation is the square root of the variance of all individual values from the mean.

@DSTD uses the n method (biased) to calculate the standard deviation of population data, which uses the following formula:

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum (v_i - avg)^2}{n}}$$

where: n = number of items in *field*
 v_i = the *i*th item in *field*
 avg = average of values in *field*

Example

The database table in Figure 3-19 contains test scores for high school students in several cities. You want to determine the standard deviation of test scores for 16-year-olds. `@DSTD(REGION,"SCORE",CRIT_RANGE)` searches the *input* range for records that match the criteria in the *criteria* range `CRIT_RANGE`, and then calculates the standard deviation of the selected values from the *field* named `SCORE`.

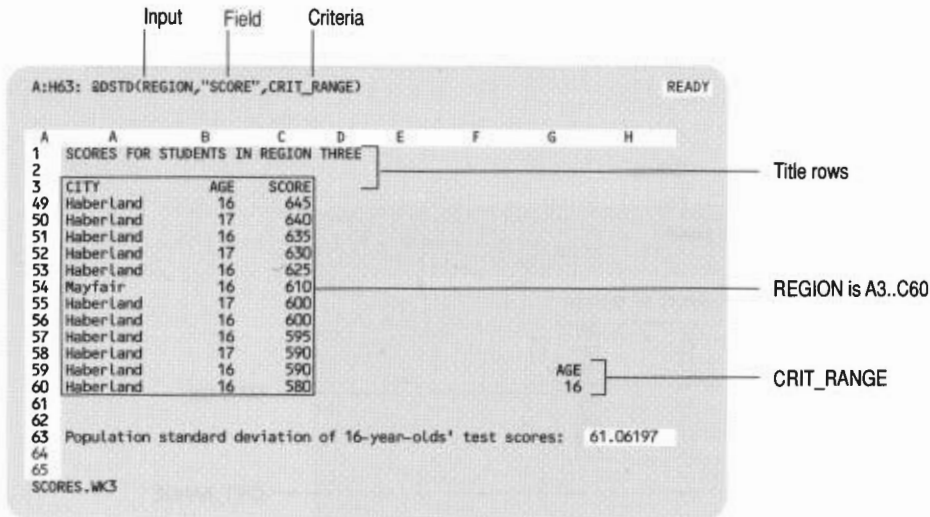


Figure 3-19 Calculating a population standard deviation of test scores with `@DSTD`

@DSTDS

`@DSTDS(input,field,criteria)` calculates the sample standard deviation of values in a *field* of an *input* range that meet the criteria in the *criteria* range. See "Database @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Standard deviation measures the degree to which individual values in a list vary from the mean (average) of all values in the list. The lower the standard deviation, the less individual values vary from the mean, and the more reliable the mean. A standard deviation of 0 indicates that all values in the list are equal.

`@DSTDS` produces more accurate results than `@DSTD` when the number of observations is small.

`@DSTDS` uses the $n-1$ method (unbiased) to calculate the standard deviation of population data, which uses the following formula:

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum (v_i - avg)^2}{n - 1}}$$

where: n = number of items in *field*
 v_i = the *i*th item in *field*
 avg = average of values in *field*

Example

The database table in Figure 3-20 contains test scores for students in the city of Mayfair. You want to determine the sample standard deviation of test scores for 17-year-olds. `@DSTDS(MAYFAIR,"SCORE",CRIT_RANGE)` searches the *input* range MAYFAIR for records that match the criteria in the *criteria* range CRIT_RANGE, and then calculates the sample standard deviation of the selected values from the *field* named SCORE.

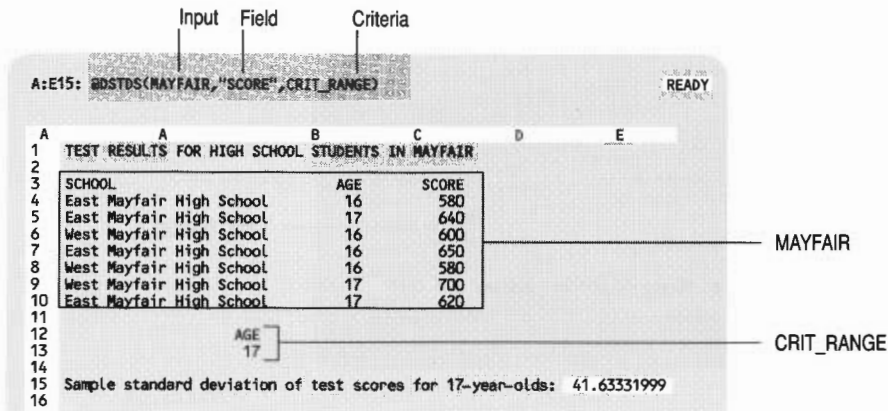


Figure 3-20 Calculating a sample standard deviation of test scores with `@DSTDS`

@DSUM

`@DSUM(input,field,criteria)` sums the values in a *field* of an *input* range that meet the criteria in the *criteria* range. See "Database @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Example

You created a database table of your expenses for a recent trip to Canada. You want to determine the total amount you spent on hotels in Montreal. In Figure 3-21, `@DSUM(EXPENSES,"HOTEL",CRIT_RANGE)` searches the *input* range EXPENSES for records that match the criteria in the *criteria* range CRIT_RANGE, and then adds the selected values from the *field* named HOTEL.

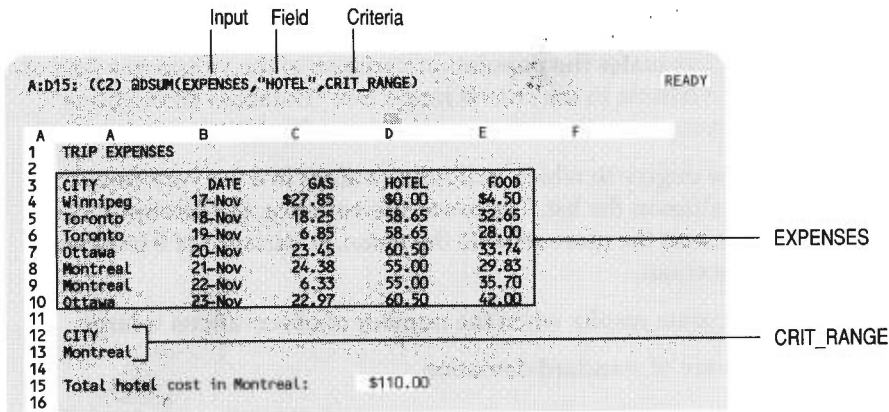


Figure 3-21 Using @DSUM to calculate the total spent on hotels in Montreal

@D360

@D360(*start-date, end-date*) calculates the number of days between two date numbers, *start-date* and *end-date*, based on a 360-day year (12 months, each with 30 days). See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of date numbers.

start-date and *end-date* can be any integers from 1 (January 1, 1900) to 73050 (December 31, 2099).

Example

Figure 3-22 shows an accounts receivable database table. Column C contains the dates on which payment is due from customers (produced with @DATE and formatted with /Range Format Date 2). The formula

@IF(@D360(C3,@TODAY)>=60,"Yes","No")

copied down column D uses @D360 to subtract the date due (in column C) from the current date (@TODAY). This formula calculates whether the account is 60 days or more past due.

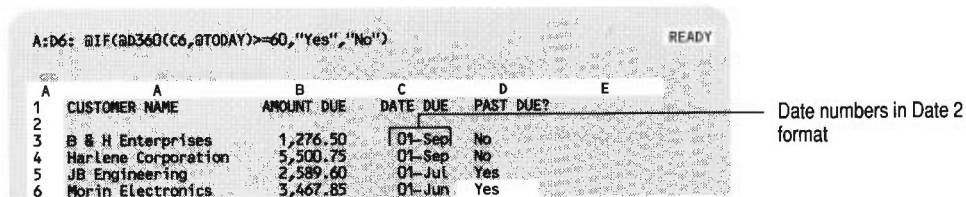


Figure 3-22 Using @D360 in a conditional formula

@DVAR

@DVAR(*input,field,criteria*) calculates the population variance of the values in a *field* of an *input* range that meet the criteria in the *criteria* range. See “Database @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Variance is a measure of the degree to which individual values in a list vary from the mean (average) of all the values in the list. The lower the variance, the less individual values vary from the mean, and the more reliable the mean. A variance of 0 indicates that all values in the list are equal.

@DVAR produces most accurate results when the number of observations is large.

NOTE Variance is the square of standard deviation.

@DVAR uses the n (biased) method to calculate variance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\sum (v_i - avg)^2}{n}$$

where: n = number of items in *field*
 v_i = the *i*th item in *field*
 avg = average of values in *field*

Example

The database table in Figure 3-23 contains test scores for high school students in several cities. You want to determine the population variance of test scores for students from the city of Haberland. @DVAR(REGION,“SCORE”,CRIT_RANGE) searches the *input* range for records that match the criteria in the *criteria* range CRIT_RANGE, and then calculates the population variance of the selected values from the *field* named SCORE.

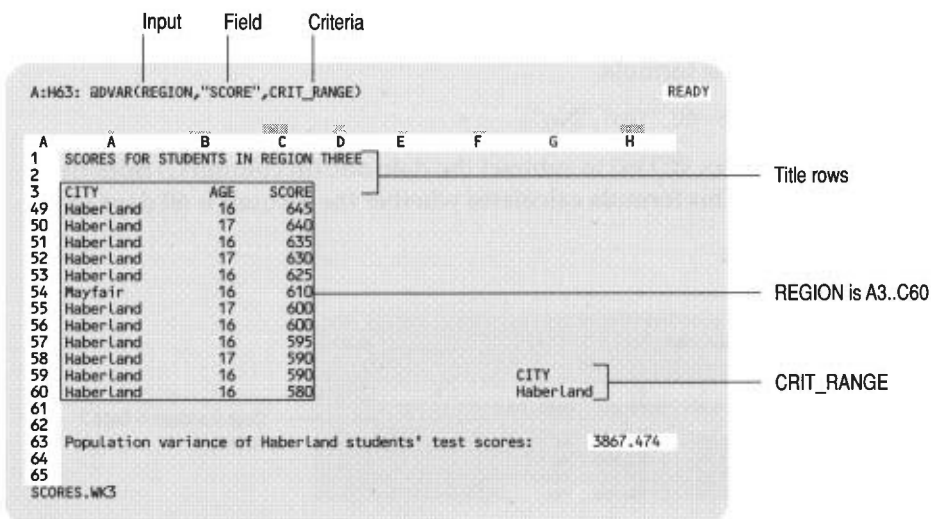


Figure 3-23 Calculating the population variance of test scores with @DVAR

@DVARs

@DVARs(*input, field, criteria*) calculates the sample variance of values in a *field* of an *input* range that meet the *criteria* in the *criteria* range. See “Database @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the way database @functions work.

Variance is a measure of the degree to which individual values in a list vary from the mean (average) of all the values in the list. The lower the variance, the less individual values vary from the mean, and the more reliable the mean. A variance of 0 indicates that all values in the list are equal.

@DVARs produces more accurate results than @DVAR when the number of observations is small.

@DVARs uses the $n-1$ (unbiased) method to calculate variance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\sum (v_i - avg)^2}{(n - 1)}$$

where: n = number of items in *field*
 v_i = the i th item in *field*
 avg = average of values in *field*

Example

The database table in Figure 3-24 contains test scores for students in the city of Mayfair. You want to determine the sample variance of test scores for 17-year-olds. @DVARs(MAYFAIR, “SCORE”, CRIT_RANGE) searches the *input* range MAYFAIR for records that match the *criteria* in the *criteria* range CRIT_RANGE, and then calculates the sample variance of the selected values from the *field* named SCORE.

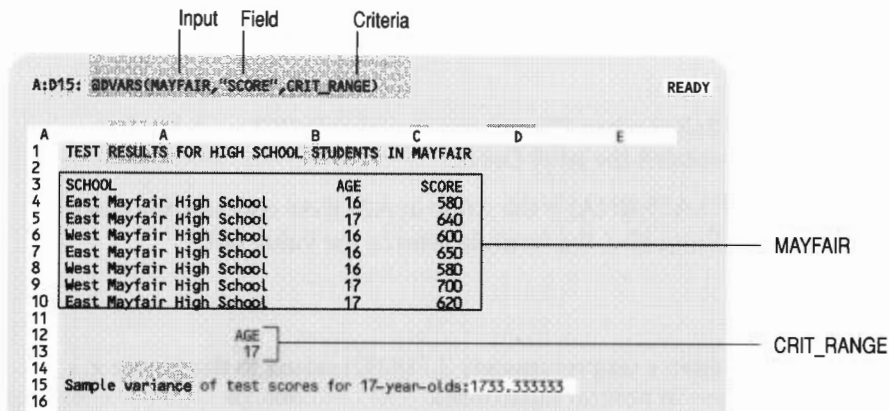


Figure 3-24 Calculating the sample variance of test scores with @DVARs

@ERR

@ERR returns the value ERR (error).

ERR is a special value in 1-2-3 that indicates an error in a formula. ERR has a ripple-through effect on formulas. @ERR is seldom used by itself, but is often used with @IF to indicate an ERR value only under certain conditions.

NOTE You cannot substitute the label ERR for the value ERR in formulas. For example, the formula $+A2+34 = \text{ERR}$ if A2 contains @ERR, but equals 34 if A2 contains the label ERR.

Example

$@\text{IF}(B14>3,@\text{ERR},B14) = \text{ERR}$ when the value in B14 is greater than 3.

@EXACT

@EXACT(*string1*,*string2*) tests whether *string1* and *string2* are the same. If the two strings match exactly, @EXACT returns 1 (true); if the two strings are not the same, @EXACT returns 0 (false).

string1 and *string2* can be literal strings, references to cells that contain labels, or formulas that evaluate to strings.

@EXACT provides a more precise alternative to the equal operator (=) in a string formula. @EXACT distinguishes between uppercase and lowercase letters, between letters with and without accent marks, and between strings that contain leading or trailing spaces and those that do not.

You can use @EXACT in a macro to check user input against a required entry before the macro continues processing.

Examples

$@\text{EXACT}(\text{"Debit"},B2) = 0$ (false) when B2 contains the label DEBIT or debit, but returns 1 (true) when B2 contains the label Debit.

$@\text{IF}(@\text{EXACT}(A6,\text{"Posted"}),A25,@\text{NA})$ = the value in A25 if A6 contains the label Posted. If A6 contains anything else, the formula returns the value NA.

@EXP

@EXP(*x*) calculates the number *e* (approximately 2.718282) raised to the power *x*. *e* is the constant used as the base in natural logarithms.

x can be any value from approximately -11355.1371 to approximately 11356.5234.

If *x* is larger than approximately 11356.5234 or smaller than approximately -11355.1371, the calculation is too large for 1-2-3 to store, and @EXP returns the value ERR. If *x* is smaller than approximately -227.956 or larger than approximately 230.259,

1-2-3 can calculate and store the value of @EXP, but cannot display it (the cell displays a series of asterisks).

Examples

@EXP(1.25) = 3.490342

@EXP(-1.25) = 0.286505

@FALSE

@FALSE returns the logical value 0 (false).

Use @FALSE with macros or @functions such as @IF that require a logical value of 0 (false). You can use either @FALSE or the value 0 in formulas that evaluate logical conditions, but @FALSE makes the formula easier to read.

Example

@IF(A6>=500,@TRUE,@FALSE) = 0 when A6 contains a value less than 500.

@FIND

@FIND(*search-string*, *string*, *start-number*) calculates the position in *string* at which 1-2-3 finds the first occurrence of *search-string*. @FIND begins searching *string* at the position indicated by *start-number*. If 1-2-3 does not find *search-string* in *string*, @FIND returns the value ERR.

search-string and *string* can be literal strings, references to cells that contain labels, or formulas that evaluate to strings.

start-number represents an offset number of a character in *string*. *start-number* can be any positive integer or 0.

@FIND is case-sensitive; for example, @FIND will not find *search-string* pay in *string* PAYMENT.

@FIND is often used with @LEFT, @MID, @REPLACE, or @RIGHT to locate and extract or replace a string. (See the second example below.)

Examples

@FIND("P", "Accounts Payable", 0) = 9 because *search-string* P is at position 9 in *string* Accounts Payable.

The first and last names in each record of a database table are in the same cell. You want to list the customers by last names only in another database table.

In Figure 3-25, the formula

`@MID(A2,@FIND(" ",A2,0)+1,@LENGTH(A2)-@FIND(" ",A2,0))`

uses `@FIND(" ",A2,0)+1` to determine where the last name starts in A2. *search-string* is the space between the first and last names.

A	B	C	D	E
1	CUSTOMER	ACCOUNT	AMOUNT DUE	
2	N.B. Bernhardt	01923	2,554.79	
3	Anne Fox	01967	3,890.35	
4	David Greene	07656	1,975.87	
5	Stewart Garth	05667	2,500.00	
6	Leslie Higgins	01984	1,856.45	
7				
8	CUSTOMER	ACCOUNT	AMOUNT DUE	
9	Bernhardt			
10	Fox			
11	Greene			

Figure 3-25 Using `@FIND` with `@MID` to extract last names from a database table

@FV

`@FV(payments,interest,term)` calculates the future value of an investment, based on a series of equal *payments*, earning a periodic *interest* rate, over the number of payment periods in *term*.

payments and *term* can be any values.

interest can be any value greater than -1.

1-2-3 assumes that calculations made with `@FV` use an investment that is an ordinary annuity (having payments at the end of each period).

`@FV` uses the following formula to calculate future value:

$$pmt * \frac{(1 + int)^n - 1}{int} \quad \text{where: } \begin{array}{l} pmt = \text{periodic payment} \\ int = \text{periodic interest rate} \\ n = \text{number of periods} \end{array}$$

Example

You plan to deposit \$2,000 each year for the next 20 years into an individual retirement account. The account pays 7.5% interest, compounded annually; interest is paid on the last day of each year. You want to calculate the value of your account in 20 years. You make each year's contribution on the last day of the year.

In Figure 3-26, `@FV(B1,B2,B3)` entered in D5 returns \$86,609, the value of your account at the end of 20 years.

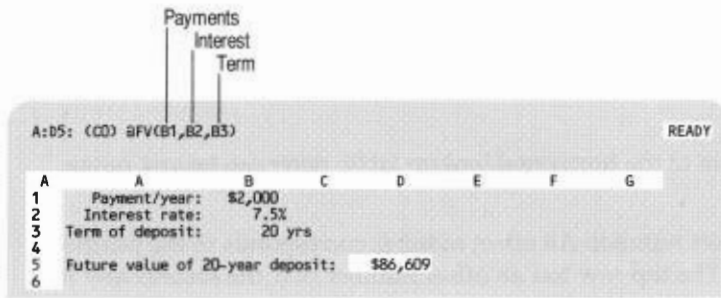


Figure 3-26 Calculating a future value with @FV

NOTE If you make each year's contribution on the first day of the year, you would calculate the amount for an annuity due. To calculate the future value of an annuity due, use the formula $@FV(\text{payments}, \text{interest}, \text{term}) * (1 + \text{interest})$.

For example, $@FV(2000, 0.075, 20) * (1 + 0.075) = \$93,105$, the value of your account in 20 years if you make each deposit on the first day of each year.

@HLOOKUP

$@HLOOKUP(x, \text{range}, \text{row-offset})$ finds the contents of a cell in the specified row of a horizontal lookup table. A **horizontal lookup table** is a range with value information in ascending order, or labels in any order, in the top row.

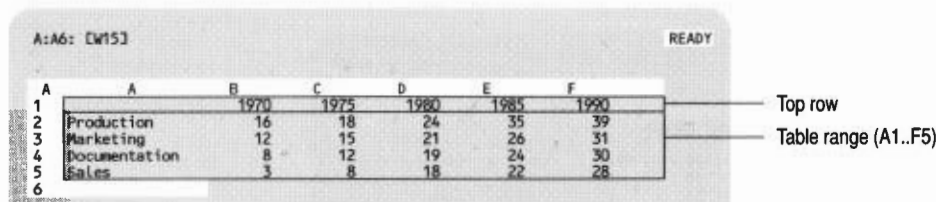


Figure 3-27 A horizontal lookup table

$@HLOOKUP$ compares x to each cell in the top row of the table. When 1-2-3 locates a cell in the top row that contains x (or, if x is a value, the value closest to, but not larger than, x), it moves down that column the number of rows specified by *row-offset* and returns the contents of that cell as the answer.

x can be either a value or a string.

- If the top row of the horizontal lookup table contains values, x can be any value greater than or equal to the first value in *range*. If x is smaller than the first value in *range*, $@HLOOKUP$ returns the value ERR. If x is larger than the last value in the top row of *range*, $@HLOOKUP$ stops at the last cell in the row specified by *row-offset* and returns the contents of that cell as the answer.

- If the top row of the horizontal lookup table contains labels, *x* can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string. If *x* does not exactly match the contents of a cell in the top row of *range*, @HLOOKUP returns the value ERR.

range represents the location of the horizontal lookup table. *range* can be any range name or address.

row-offset represents an offset number. An offset number corresponds to the position the row occupies in *range*. The top row has an offset number of 0, the second row has an offset number of 1, and so on. *row-offset* can be 0 or any positive integer that is less than or equal to the number of rows in *range* minus 1. For example, if *range* contains 20 rows, the largest number you can use for *row-offset* is 19.

Use @HLOOKUP to locate entries in a table, such as a tax table or a sales commissions table.

Examples

The table in Figure 3-28 contains the number of employees in various departments of a company during a 20-year period.

@HLOOKUP(1975,B3..F7,3) entered in D9 returns 12, the number of employees in the Documentation department in 1975.

@HLOOKUP(1981,B3..F7,1) entered in D11 returns 24. 1981 does not appear in the top row of the table, so @HLOOKUP stops at column D, because 1980 is the value closest to, but not larger than, 1981.

A:D9: @HLOOKUP(1975,B3..F7,3)

READY

A	B	C	D	E	F	
		COMPANY GROWTH				
		1970	1975	1980	1985	1990
4	Production	16	18	24	35	39
5	Marketing	12	15	21	26	31
6	Documentation	8	12	19	24	30
7	Sales	3	8	18	22	28
9	@HLOOKUP(1975,B3..F7,3) ==>			12		
11	@HLOOKUP(1981,B3..F7,1) ==>			24		

Figure 3-28 Locating table entries with @HLOOKUP

@HOUR

@HOUR(*time-number*) calculates the hour, an integer from 0 (midnight) to 23 (11:00 p.m.), in a *time-number*. See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of time numbers.

time-number is a decimal value from .000000 (midnight) to .999988 (11:59:59 p.m.). Usually, another time @function supplies *time-number*.

Examples

@HOUR(.51565) = 12 because .51565 is the time number for 12:22:32 p.m.

@HOUR(@TIME(13,45,18)) = 13 (1:00 p.m.) because 13 is the hour argument for @TIME(13,45,18).

@IF

@IF(*condition*,*x*,*y*) evaluates *condition* as true or false and takes one of two actions, depending on the result of the evaluation. If *condition* is true, @IF returns *x*; if *condition* is false, @IF returns *y*.

condition is usually a logical formula or a reference to a cell that contains a logical formula. However, you can use any formula, number, literal string, or cell reference as *condition*. 1-2-3 evaluates any *condition* that does not equal zero as true and any *condition* that does equal zero as false. Blank cells, strings, and ERR and NA values all equal zero when used as *condition*.

x and *y* can be any values or strings.

Examples

@IF(BID>=2500,BID,"Too Low") returns the contents of the cell BID if it contains a value greater than or equal to 2,500. If BID contains a value less than 2,500, a label, or the value ERR or NA, the formula returns the string Too Low.

You want to determine the commissions earned by your sales team this month. In Figure 3-29, @IF(B7<4000,0.05,0.08) entered in C7 returns a commission rate of 5% when B7 contains a value less than 4000, and a commission rate of 8% when B7 contains a value greater than or equal to 4000.

A: C7: (PO) @IF(B7<4000,0.05,0.08) READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1								
2		Commission on sales from \$0 - \$3999:				5%		
3		Commission on sales from \$4000 - \$10000:				8%		
4								
5		Total	Comm	Comm				
6		Sales	Amount	Due				
7	Jones	\$5,000	8%	\$400				
8	Muldune	\$3,000	5%	\$150				
9	Briar	\$4,400	8%	\$352				
10	Smith	\$3,800	5%	\$190				
11								

Comm Amount times Total Sales
@IF formula results

Figure 3-29 Determining a commission rate with @IF

You can nest @IF functions to create a complex condition. For example, @IF(SALES>=10000,SALES*.15,@IF(SALES>=5000,SALES*.10,SALES*.02)) nests two @IF functions to create a formula that determines a commission rate based on three levels of sales: sales greater than or equal to \$10,000, sales from \$5,000 to \$9,999, and sales less than \$5,000.

@INDEX

@INDEX(*range, column-offset, row-offset, [worksheet-offset]*) finds the contents of the cell located at a specified *column-offset, row-offset, and worksheet-offset* of *range*.

range can be any range name or address.

column-offset, row-offset, and worksheet-offset represent offset numbers. An offset number corresponds to the position the column, row, or worksheet occupies in *range*. The first column, row, or worksheet has an offset number of 0, the second column, row, or worksheet has an offset number of 1, and so on.

column-offset can be 0 or any positive integer that is less than or equal to the number of columns in *range* minus 1. For example, if *range* contains 20 columns, the largest number you could use for *column-offset* is 19.

row-offset can be 0 or any positive integer that is less than or equal to the number of rows in *range* minus 1. For example, if *range* contains 20 rows, the largest number you could use for *column-offset* is 19.

worksheet-offset can be 0 or any positive integer that is less than or equal to the number of worksheets in *range* minus 1. For example, if *range* contains 20 worksheets, the largest number you could use for *worksheet-offset* is 19. *worksheet-offset* is an optional argument; if you do not specify a *worksheet-offset* argument, @INDEX uses only the first worksheet in *range*.

Use @INDEX instead of @HLOOKUP or @VLOOKUP when you want to use a lookup table but need to use the relative positions of the rows or columns, instead of specified values, to find an entry.

Example

The table in Figure 3-30 shows the number of children enrolled in kindergarten through third grade at an elementary school.

@INDEX(SCHOOL,3,4) entered in D11 returns 114, the number of students in the third grade (*row-offset* number 4) in 1986 (*column-offset* number 3).

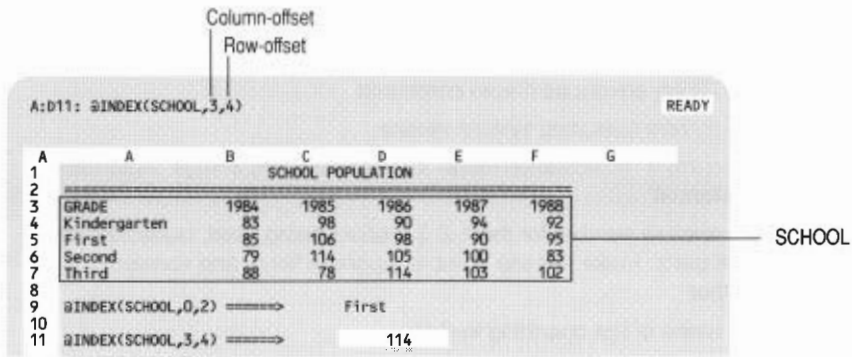


Figure 3-30 Finding a value with @INDEX

@INFO

@INFO(*attribute*) returns system information for the current session.

attribute can be any of the 11 strings in the following table. *attribute* can be entered as a literal string, a string formula, or a reference to a cell that contains a label.

Attribute	Returns
directory	The current directory
memavail	The amount of available memory
mode	The current mode: 0 WAIT 1 READY 2 LABEL 3 MENU 4 VALUE 5 POINT 6 EDIT 7 ERROR 8 FIND 9 FILES 10 HELP 11 STAT 13 NAMES 99 All other modes (such as LDE or user-defined)
numfile	The current number of active files
origin	The cell in the top left corner of the screen (as an absolute address) at the time of the most recent recalculation.

(Continued)

Attribute	Returns
osreturncode	The value returned by the most recent /System command or {SYSTEM} advanced macro command
osversion	The current operating system version
recalc	The current recalculation mode as one of the two strings "Automatic" or "Manual"
release	The release number for the 1-2-3 product being used, consisting of three parts: major release number, upgrade level, and revision number
system	The name of the operating system
totmem	The total memory available (both the amount currently available and the amount already being used)

Examples

@INFO("numfile") = 2 if you have two active files.

@INFO("system") = pcDOS if you are running IBM DOS on a personal computer.

@INT

@INT(x) returns the integer portion of x , without rounding the value.

x can be any value.

NOTE Use /Range Format Fixed 0 or /Worksheet Global Format Fixed 0 if you want to display values as integers in the worksheet but want 1-2-3 to calculate the values to their full precision; do not use @INT.

Examples

@INT(35.67) = 35

@INT(-35.67) = -35

@INT(@NOW) = the date number for the current date without the time because the time portion is a decimal value.

@IRR

@IRR(*guess,range*) calculates the internal rate of return expected from a series of cash flows generated by an investment. The internal rate of return is the percentage rate at which the present value of an expected series of cash flows is equal to the present value of the initial investment.

1-2-3 assumes the cash flows are received at regular, equal intervals.

guess represents your estimate of the internal rate of return. *guess* can be any value.

range can be the name or address of the range that contains the cash flows. 1-2-3 considers negative numbers as cash outflows and positive numbers as cash inflows. Normally, the first cash flow in *range* is a negative number representing the investment.

@IRR uses a series of approximations to calculate the internal rate of return. Because @IRR uses approximations, you enter a guess as the first argument. Enter a guess that you think is reasonable for the internal rate of return. In most cases, your guess should be a percentage between 0 (0%) and 1 (100%). Because more than one solution may be possible, try another guess if the result is less than 0 or greater than 1.

If @IRR cannot approximate the result to within 0.0000001 after 30 calculation iterations, the formula evaluates to ERR. If your guesses continue to return ERR, use @NPV to determine a better guess. If @NPV returns a positive value, your guess is too low. If @NPV returns a negative value, your guess is too high. @NPV returns 0 if your guess is accurate.

NOTE @IRR assigns the value 0 to all blank cells in *range* and includes them in the calculation.

Example

In Figure 3-31, @IRR(A2,B2..B14) entered in B16 returns 6.11% over a 12-month term; the initial investment is \$1000 (in B2) and the 12 cash flows are each \$120 (in B3..B14). @IRR(D2,E2..E14) entered in E16 returns 7.09% over a 12-month term; the initial investment is \$1000 (in E2) and the 12 cash flows are those shown in E3..E14.

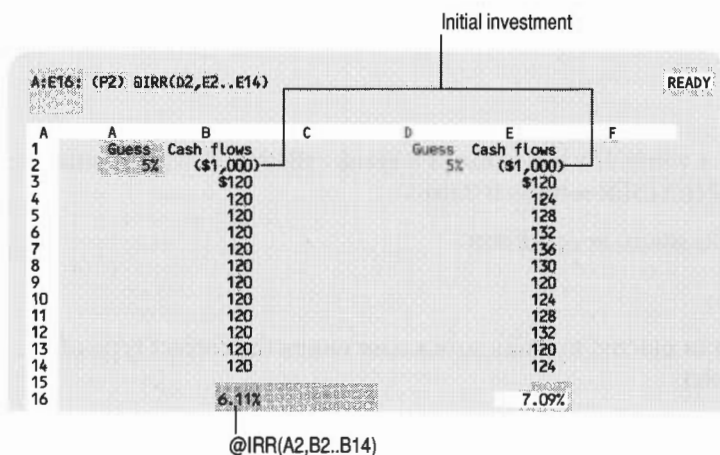


Figure 3-31 Calculating internal rate of return with @IRR

@ISERR

@ISERR(*x*) tests *x* for the value ERR. If *x* is the value ERR, @ISERR returns 1 (true); if *x* is not the value ERR, @ISERR returns 0 (false).

x can be any string, value, location, or condition.

Use @ISERR to stop the ripple-through effect of the value ERR. See “Logical @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the ripple-through effect.

Example

@ISERR is frequently used to block errors that arise from division by 0. For example, @IF(@ISERR(A1/A2),0,A1/A2) tests the result of the division A1/A2. If the result is the value ERR, the formula returns 0. If the result is any other value, the formula returns that result.

@ISNA

@ISNA(*x*) tests *x* for the value NA. If *x* is the value NA, @ISNA returns 1 (true); if *x* is not the value NA, @ISNA returns 0 (false).

x can be any string, value, location, or condition.

Use @ISNA to stop the ripple-through effect of the value NA. See “Logical @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of the ripple-through effect.

Example

@ISNA(B1) = 1 if B1 contains the value NA; @ISNA(B1) = 0 if B1 contains any other entry.

@ISNUMBER

@ISNUMBER(*x*) tests *x* for a value. If *x* is a value or a blank cell, @ISNUMBER returns 1 (true); if *x* is a string, @ISNUMBER returns 0 (false).

x can be any string, value, location, or condition.

Example

@ISNUMBER is often used in macros to make sure a user enters the correct type of information (values or labels).

In the macro instructions

```
{IF @ISNUMBER(C6)=0}{BEEP}{QUIT}
```

@ISNUMBER returns 0 if C6 contains a label; 1-2-3 then beeps and ends the macro.

@ISRANGE

@ISRANGE(*range*) tests *range* for a **defined range name** (a range name associated with a range address) or a valid range address (a range address with worksheet and column letters from A to IV and row numbers from 1 to 8192). If *range* is a defined range name or valid range address, @ISRANGE returns 1 (true); if *range* is not a defined range name or valid range address, @ISRANGE returns 0 (false).

range can be any text or range address.

Examples

@ISRANGE(PROFIT) returns 0 if PROFIT is not a defined range name in the current file. If you use /Range Name Create to assign the range name PROFIT to a range in the current file, @ISRANGE(PROFIT) returns 1.

@ISRANGE(<<SALES_89.WK3>>PROFIT) returns 1 if PROFIT is a defined range name in the active file SALES_89.WK3.

@ISRANGE(A:A1..A:IZ3) returns 0 because IZ is not a valid column letter.

@ISSTRING

@ISSTRING(*x*) tests *x* for a string. If *x* is a literal string or reference to a cell that contains a label, @ISSTRING returns 1 (true); if *x* is a value or blank cell, @ISSTRING returns 0 (false).

x can be any string, value, location, or condition.

NOTE @ISSTRING returns 1 even if a cell contains only a label prefix or space.

Example

@ISSTRING is often used in macros to make sure a user enters the correct type of information (values or labels).

In the macro instructions

```
{IF @ISSTRING(C6)=0}{BEEP}{QUIT}
```

@ISSTRING returns 0 if C6 contains a value or is blank; 1-2-3 then beeps and ends the macro.

@LEFT

@LEFT(*string*,*n*) returns the first *n* characters in *string*.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

n can be any positive integer or 0. If *n* is 0, the result of @LEFT is an empty string. If *n* is larger than the length of *string*, @LEFT returns the entire *string*.

1-2-3 counts punctuation and spaces as characters in @LEFT.

@LEFT is useful for copying only part of a label to another cell.

Examples

@LEFT("Condominium",5) returns the string Condo.

In Figure 3-32, the formula @LEFT(A4,3)&D4 entered in B4 generates an account number by combining the first three letters of a customer's last name (in A4) with her zip code (entered as a label in D4).

	A	B	C	D
1	Customer	Account	City	Zip Code
2	Name	Number		
3				
4	Abrams, Ann	Abr01915	Beverly	01915
5	Foders, Don	Fod02146	Brookline	02146
6				

Figure 3-32 Generating an account number with @LEFT

@LENGTH

@LENGTH(*string*) counts the number of characters in *string*.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

1-2-3 counts punctuation and spaces as characters in @LENGTH.

Examples

Use @LENGTH to determine the total length of a line before printing. For example, if you are printing a range that contains columns A through D of a worksheet, @LENGTH(A1&B1&C1&D1) calculates the total length in characters of the first line.

Use @LENGTH with @TRIM to find the length of a string without including leading, trailing, or consecutive spaces. For example,

@LENGTH(@TRIM("••Mr.••Jones")) = 9.

@LN

@LN(*x*) calculates the natural logarithm of *x*. Natural logarithms use the number *e* (approximately 2.718282) as a base.

x can be any value greater than 0.

Examples

@LN(2) = 0.693147

@LN(@EXP(1)) = 1 because @EXP(1) = 2.718282.

@LOG

@LOG(x) calculates the common logarithm (base 10) of x .

x can be any value greater than 0.

Examples

@LOG(4) = 0.60206

@LOG(1.0E+14) = 14 because @LOG is the reciprocal of scientific notation.

@LOWER

@LOWER(*string*) converts all the letters in *string* to lowercase.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

Examples

@LOWER("EXPENSES") = expenses

@LOWER(B2) = e.e. cummings if B2 contains the label E.E. Cummings.

@MAX

@MAX(*list*) finds the largest value in *list*.

list can contain one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain numbers or numeric formulas, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

Examples

@MAX(55,39,50,28,67,43) = 67

@MAX(A1..C10) returns the largest value in A1..C10.

@MID

@MID(*string*, *start-number*, n) returns n characters in *string*, beginning with the character at *start-number*.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

start-number can be any positive integer or 0. *start-number* represents the offset number of a character in string. If *start-number* is greater than the length of *string*, the result of @MID is an empty string.

n can be any positive integer or 0. If *n* is 0, the result of @MID is an empty string.

NOTE Use a large number for *n* if you do not know the length of *string*; 1-2-3 will ignore the extra spaces and return the entire *string* beginning with *start-number*.

1-2-3 counts punctuation and spaces as characters in @MID.

Use @MID when you need to extract part of a label that is not located at the beginning or end of the label. If you need to extract part of a label but you do not know its *start-number*, use @MID with @FIND. (See the second example below.)

Examples

@MID("Daily Account Balance",6,7) = Account

The first and last names in each record of a database table are in the same cell. You want to list the customers by last names only in another database table. In Figure 3-33, the formula

@MID(A2,@FIND("•",A2,0)+1,@LENGTH(A2)-@FIND("•",A2,0))

returns the last-name portion of the label in A2. *start-number* is the position of the first letter of the last name (@FIND("•",A2,0)+1). *n* is the remaining characters in the cell (@LENGTH(A2)-@FIND("•",A2,0)).

A	B	C	D	E
1	CUSTOMER	ACCOUNT	AMOUNT DUE	
2	N.B. Bernhardt	01923	2,554.79	
3	Anne Fox	01967	3,890.35	
4	David Greene	07656	1,975.87	
5	Stewart Garth	05667	2,500.00	
6	Leslie Higgins	01984	1,856.45	
7				
8	CUSTOMER	ACCOUNT	AMOUNT DUE	
9	Bernhardt			
10	Fox			
11	Greene			

Figure 3-33 Using @MID with @FIND to extract last names from a database table

@MIN

@MIN(*list*) finds the smallest value in *list*.

list can contain one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain numbers or numeric formulas, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

Examples

@MIN(55, 39, 50, 28, 67, 43) = 28

@MIN(A1..C10) returns the smallest value in A1..C10.

@MINUTE

@MINUTE(*time-number*) calculates the minutes, an integer from 0 to 59, in *time-number*. See “Date and Time @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of time numbers.

time-number can be any decimal value from .000000 (midnight) to .999988 (11:59:59 p.m.). Usually, another time @function supplies *time-number*.

Examples

@MINUTE(0.333) = 59 because 0.333 is the time number for 7:59:31.

@MINUTE(@TIME(11,15,45)) = 15 because 15 is the minutes argument for @TIME(11,15,45).

@MOD

@MOD(*x*,*y*) calculates the remainder (modulus) of *x*/*y*.

x can be any value. If *x* is 0, @MOD returns 0. The sign (+ or -) of *x* determines the sign of the result.

y can be any value except 0.

@MOD uses the following formula to calculate the modulus:

$$x - (y * @INT(x/y))$$

Examples

@MOD(9,4) = 1

You can use @MOD to calculate the day of the week by entering a date number as *x* and 7 (the number of days in a week) as *y*. 1-2-3 assigns a number to each day of the week: 0 for Saturday, 1 for Sunday, 2 for Monday, up to 6 for Friday. If you use @MOD to divide the date number by 7, the remainder will always be the day of the week. For example, @MOD(@DATE(85,11,18),7) = 2; November 18, 1985 was a Monday.

@MONTH

@MONTH(*date-number*) calculates the month, an integer from 1 (January) to 12 (December) in *date-number*. See “Date and Time @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of date numbers.

date-number can be any integer from 1 (January 1, 1900) to 73050 (December 31, 2099). Usually, another date @function supplies *date-number*.

Examples

@MONTH(20181) = 4 because 20181 is the date number for April 2, 1955.

@MONTH(@TODAY) = the current month.

@N

@N(*range*) returns the entry in the first cell in *range* as a value. If the cell contains a value, @N returns that value; if the cell contains a label, @N returns the value 0.

range can be any range name or address.

Example

Use @N in error-trapping routines in macros to prevent errors that would result if a cell used in formulas contained the wrong type of data.

In the macro instructions

```
{IF @N(B6)=0}{BEEP}{INDICATE "ENTRY MUST BE NUMERIC"}
```

@N returns 0 if B6 contains a label; 1-2-3 then beeps and changes the mode indicator to ENTRY MUST BE NUMERIC.

@NA

@NA returns the value NA (not available).

NA is a special value in 1-2-3 that indicates a value needed to complete a formula is not available. NA has a ripple-through effect on formulas.

Use @NA when you are building a worksheet that will contain data that you have not yet determined. You can use @NA in cells where you will enter that data; formulas that refer to those cells will have the value NA until you supply the data.

NOTE You cannot substitute the label NA for the value NA in formulas. For example, the formula +A2+34 = NA when A2 contains @NA, but equals 34 when A2 contains the label NA.

Example

@IF(B14="" ,@NA,B14) = the value NA when B14 is blank.

@NOW

@NOW calculates the value that corresponds to the current date and time on the computer's clock. This includes both a date number (integer portion) and a time number (decimal portion). See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of date numbers and time numbers.

You can format the value of @NOW in any Date or Time format. If you format @NOW as a date, 1-2-3 displays only the date (integer) portion of the date and time number; if

you format @NOW as a time, 1-2-3 displays only the time (decimal) portion of the date and time number. In both cases, 1-2-3 continues to calculate with the entire date and time number.

@NOW recalculates each time you recalculate your work. If you set recalculation to Automatic, 1-2-3 recalculates @NOW whenever it recalculates another value.

Example

In Figure 3-34, column E contains dates of employees' last reviews as date numbers (produced with @DATE and formatted with /Range Format Date 3). The formula

@IF((@NOW-E6)>=180,"Yes","No")

in F6, which subtracts the date of an employee's last review from the current date, is copied down column F. This formula calculates whether the employee is due for a review.

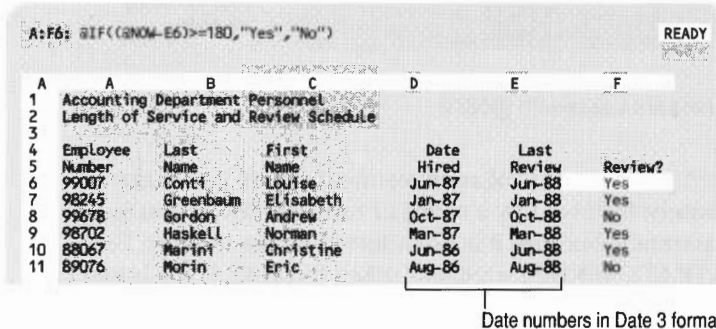


Figure 3-34 Using @NOW in a conditional formula

@NPV

@NPV(*interest*,*range*) calculates the net present value of a series of future cash flows discounted at a fixed, periodic *interest* rate.

1-2-3 assumes that the cash flows occur at equal time intervals, that the first cash flow occurs at the end of the first period, and subsequent cash flows occur at the end of subsequent periods.

interest can be any value greater than -1.

range can be the name or address of the range that contains the cash flows.

NOTE @NPV is similar to @PV, except that with @PV all cash flows are equal amounts.

@NPV calculates the net present value using the following formula:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{v_i}{(1 + int)^i}$$

where: $v_1...v_n$ = series of cash flows in range
 int = interest rate
 n = number of cash flows
 i = the current iteration (1 through n)

Example

In Figure 3-35, @NPV(B2,D2..D6) entered in B5 returns \$6,707.90, the net present value of the cash flows in D2..D6.

A	B	C	D	E
1	Initial Cash Outflow:	(\$4,700.00)	Cash Flows	
2	Periodic Interest Rate:	7%	\$1,600.00	
3			1,600.00	
4			1,600.00	
5	Net Present Value:	\$6,707.90	1,700.00	
6			1,700.00	

Figure 3-35 Calculating net present value with @NPV

NOTE To determine the net present value of an investment where you make an initial cash outflow immediately, followed by a series of future inflows, you must factor the initial outflow separately, because it is not affected by the interest. For example, +INITIAL+@NPV(RATE,SERIES) = \$904.07 when INITIAL is the initial cash outflow, RATE is the interest rate, and SERIES is the series of future cash inflows.

@PI

@PI returns the value π (calculated at 3.14159265358979324). π is the ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter.

Example

@PI*4^2 = 50.26548, the area of a circle with a radius of 4.

@PMT

@PMT(*principal, interest, term*) calculates the amount of the periodic payment needed to pay off a loan, given a specified periodic *interest* rate and number of payment periods. 1-2-3 assumes your calculations are for payments you make at the end of each payment period (an ordinary annuity).

principal represents the value of the loan. *principal* can be any value.

interest represents the periodic interest rate. *interest* can be any value greater than -1.

term represents the number of payment periods. *term* can be any value except 0.

Enter *interest* and *term* in the same units of time. For example, if you are calculating a monthly payment, enter the interest and term in monthly increments. (See the example below.)

@PMT uses the following formula to calculate periodic payment:

$$prin * \frac{int}{1 - (int + 1)^{-n}}$$

where: *prin* = principal
int = periodic interest rate
n = term

Example

You are considering taking out an \$8,000 auto loan for 3 years at an annual interest rate of 14%, compounded monthly. You want to determine your monthly payment. In Figure 3-36, @PMT(B1,B2/12,B3) entered in B5 returns \$273.42, the monthly payment.

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E
1	Loan amount:	\$8,000			
2	Interest rate:	14%			
3	Term of loan:	36 months			
4	Monthly payment:	\$273.42			

The formula bar at the top shows: A:B5: (C2) @PMT(B1,B2/12,B3) READY

Figure 3-36 Calculating a monthly payment with @PMT

NOTE If you make payments at the beginning of each month, you would calculate the amount for an annuity due. To calculate the amount of the periodic payment on an annuity due, use the formula @PMT(*principal,interest,term*)/(1+*interest*). For example, @PMT(8000,0.14/12,36)/(1+0.14/12) = \$270.27, the monthly payment.

@PROPER

@PROPER(*string*) converts the letters in *string* to proper capitalization: the first letter of each word uppercase, and the remaining letters in each word lowercase.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

Use @PROPER when you combine data from several sources and want labels to be consistent throughout your worksheet.

Examples

@PROPER("354-a babcock") = 354-A Babcock

@PROPER(A7&" ;•" &G7) returns Morton Smith; Athens, Georgia if A7 contains the label MORTON SMITH, and G7 contains the label Athens, georgia. Note that the

; (semicolon) is in quotation marks and is therefore treated as a literal string instead of an argument separator.

@PV

@PV(*payments,interest,term*) calculates the present value of an investment. @PV calculates the present value based on a series of equal investments (*payments*), discounted at a periodic *interest* rate over the number of periods in *term*.

payments and *term* can be any values.

interest can be any value greater than -1.

@PV calculates present value with the following formula:

$$pmt * \frac{1 - (1 + int)^{-n}}{int} \quad \text{where: } \begin{array}{l} pmt = \text{periodic payment} \\ int = \text{periodic interest rate} \\ n = \text{term} \end{array}$$

Examples

You won \$1,000,000. You can receive either 20 annual payments of \$50,000 at the end of each year, or a single lump-sum payment of \$400,000 instead of the \$1,000,000 annuity. You want to find out which option is worth more in today's dollars.

If you were to accept the annual payments of \$50,000, you assume that you would invest the money at a rate of 8%, compounded annually.

In Figure 3-37, @PV(D1,D2,D3) entered in E6 returns \$490,907, which tells you that the \$1,000,000 paid over 20 years is worth \$490,907 in today's dollars.

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1		Annuity payment:		\$50,000			
2		Interest rate:		8%			
3		Term of annuity:		20 yrs			
4							
5		Lump sum payment:			\$400,000		
6		Present value of annuity payment:			\$490,907		

The formula bar at the top shows: A:E6: (C0) [W14] @PV(D1,D2,D3) READY

Figure 3-37 Calculating the present value of an annuity with @PV

NOTE If you received the annual payments at the beginning of each year, you would calculate the amount for an annuity due. To calculate the present value of an annuity due, use the formula @PV(*payments,interest,term*)*(1+*interest*). For example, @PV(50000,0.08,20)*(1+0.08) = \$530,180, the value of \$1,000,000 paid over 20 years as an annuity due in today's dollars.

@RAND

@RAND generates a random value between 0 and 1. Each time 1-2-3 recalculates your work, @RAND generates a new random value.

@RAND is useful for generating test data for simulations.

To generate random values in different numeric intervals, multiply @RAND by the size of the interval. (See the second and third examples below.)

Examples

@RAND = 0.419501 or any value between 0 and 1.

@RAND*10 = 6.933674 or any value between 0 and 10.

@INT(@RAND*50)+1 = 49 or any integer from 1 to 50.

@RATE

@RATE(*future-value*,*present-value*,*term*) calculates the periodic interest rate necessary for an investment (*present-value*) to grow to a *future-value* over the number of compounding periods in *term*.

future-value can be any value.

present-value and *term* can be any values except 0.

@RATE uses the following formula to calculate the periodic interest rate:

$$\left(\frac{fv}{pv}\right)^{1/n} - 1$$

where: *fv* = future value
pv = present value
n = term

Example

You invested \$10,000 in a bond. The bond matures in five years and has a maturity value of \$18,000. Interest is compounded monthly. You want to determine the periodic interest rate for this investment.

In Figure 3-38, @RATE(D4,D2,D3) entered in D6 returns 0.984%, the periodic (monthly) interest rate. To determine the annual interest rate, use the formula $((1+\text{@RATE}(18000,10000,60))^{12})-1$. This yields an annual interest rate of 12.47%.

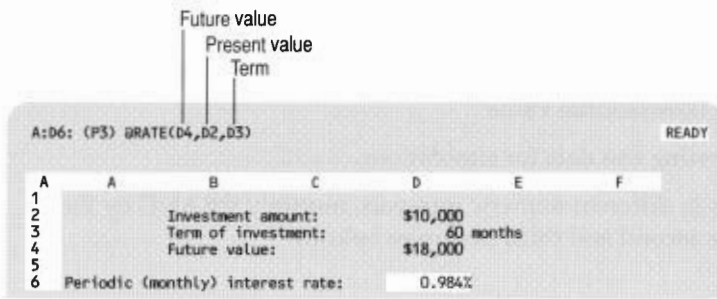


Figure 3-38 Calculating periodic interest rate with @RATE

@REPEAT

@REPEAT(*string*,*n*) duplicates *string* *n* times.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

n can be any positive integer.

NOTE @REPEAT differs from the repeating label prefix \ (backslash) in that the repeating label prefix repeats a label only as many times as will fill the current cell. @REPEAT duplicates the string as many times as you specify; it is not limited by the current column width.

Examples

@REPEAT("Hello•",3) = Hello Hello Hello

@REPEAT("-",10) = -----

@REPLACE

@REPLACE(*original-string*,*start-number*,*n*,*new-string*) replaces *n* characters in *original-string*, beginning at *start-number*, with *new-string*.

original-string and *new-string* can be literal strings, references to cells that contain labels, or formulas that evaluate to strings.

start-number can be any positive integer or 0. *start-number* represents the offset number of a character in *original-string*.

n can be any positive integer or 0.

You can perform several procedures with @REPLACE:

- By making *n* equal the number of characters in *original-string*, you can replace the entire *original-string* with *new-string*.

- By specifying a position immediately beyond the end of *original-string* as *start-number*, you can append *new-string* to *original-string*.
- By making *n* equal 0, you can insert a new string.
- By making *new-string* an empty string, you can delete a string.

1-2-3 counts punctuation and spaces as characters in @REPLACE. If you use @REPLACE to append or insert strings, remember to include the necessary spaces.

Examples

@REPLACE("January",0,3,"Febr") = February

@REPLACE("January",10,0,"•February") = January February

@REPLACE(CELL,@FIND("-",CELL,0),1,"/") copies the label in CELL, 4-24, as 4/24.

@RIGHT

@RIGHT(*string*,*n*) returns the last *n* characters in *string*.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

n can be any positive integer or 0. If *n* is 0, the result of @RIGHT is an empty string. If *n* is larger than the length of *string*, @RIGHT returns the entire *string*.

1-2-3 counts punctuation and spaces as characters in @RIGHT.

@RIGHT is useful for copying only part of a label to another cell.

Examples

@RIGHT("Average Daily Balance",7) = Balance

@RIGHT(B3,5) = Sales when B3 contains the label January Sales.

@ROUND

@ROUND(*x*,*n*) rounds the value *x* to *n* places.

x can be any value.

n can be any integer from -100 to 100.

If *n* is positive, 1-2-3 rounds *x* to *n* digits to the right of the decimal point.

If *n* is negative, 1-2-3 rounds *x* to the positive *n*th power of 10. For example, if *n* is -2, 1-2-3 rounds *x* to the nearest hundred.

If *n* is 0, 1-2-3 rounds *x* to an integer.

NOTE Use /Range Format Fixed or /Worksheet Global Format Fixed if you want to display values with a specific number of decimal places but want 1-2-3 to calculate those values to their full precision; do not use @ROUND.

Examples

@ROUND(134.578,2) = 134.58

@ROUND(134.578,0) = 135

@ROUND(134.578,-2) = 100

@ROWS

@ROWS(*range*) counts the number of rows in *range*.

range can be any range name or address.

Use @ROWS to find the length of a range you want to print.

Example

@ROWS(SCORES) = 43 if SCORES is the range B3..B45.

@S

@S(*range*) returns the entry in the first cell in *range* as a label. If the cell contains a label, @S returns that label; if the cell contains a value, @S returns an empty string.

range can be any range name or address.

Example

Use @S in error-trapping routines in macros to prevent errors that would result if a cell used in formulas contained the wrong type of data.

In the macro instructions

```
{IF @S(B6)=""}{BEEP}{INDICATE "ENTRY MUST BE A LABEL"}
```

@S returns an empty string if B6 contains a value; 1-2-3 then beeps and changes the mode indicator to ENTRY MUST BE A LABEL.

@SECOND

@SECOND(*time-number*) calculates the seconds, an integer from 0 to 59, in *time-number*. See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of time numbers.

time-number can be any decimal value from .000000 (midnight) to .999988 (11:59:59 p.m.). Usually, another time @function supplies *time-number*.

Examples

@SECOND(0.333) = 31 because 0.333 is the time number for 7:59:31.

@SECOND(@TIME(11,15,45)) = 45 because 45 is the *seconds* argument for @TIME(11,15,45).

@SHEETS

@SHEETS(*range*) counts the number of worksheets in *range*.

range can be any range name or address.

Example

@SHEETS(Q_2) = 4 if Q_2 is the range B:B3..E:C45 (worksheets B, C, D, and E).

@SIN

@SIN(*x*) calculates the sine of angle *x* measured in radians.

x can be any value from $-2^{32}*\pi$ to $2^{32}*\pi$.

NOTE To convert degrees to radians, multiply by @PI/180.

Examples

@SIN(.883) = 0.772647

@SIN(35*@PI/180) = 0.573576

@SLN

@SLN(*cost*, *salvage*, *life*) calculates the straight-line depreciation allowance of an asset for one period.

cost represents the amount paid for the asset. *cost* can be any value.

salvage represents the estimated value of the asset at the end of its life. *salvage* can be any value.

life represents the number of periods it will take to depreciate the asset to its salvage value. *life* can be any value except 0.

Straight-line depreciation divides the depreciable cost (the actual cost minus the salvage value) evenly over the useful life of an asset. The useful life is the number of periods (typically years) over which an asset is depreciated.

@SLN uses the following formula to calculate straight-line depreciation:

$$\frac{(c - s)}{n}$$

where: *c* = cost of the asset
s = salvage value of the asset
n = useful life of the asset

Example

You have an office machine worth \$10,000. The useful life of this machine is 10 years, and the salvage value in 10 years will be \$1200. You want to calculate yearly depreciation expense, using the straight-line method. In Figure 3-39, @SLN(D2,D3,D4) entered in cell D6 returns \$880, the yearly depreciation allowance.

A: D6: (C0) @SLN(D2,D3,D4) READY

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2						
3		Equipment cost:		\$10,000		
4		Salvage value:		\$1,200		
5		Life of asset:		10 yrs		
6		Yearly depreciation allowance:		\$880		

Figure 3-39 Calculating straight-line depreciation with @SLN

@SQRT

@SQRT(x) calculates the positive square root of x .

x can be any positive value or 0.

Examples

@SQRT(@INT(25.768)) = 5 because @INT(25.768) = 25.

@SQRT(-2) = ERR because x is negative.

@STD

@STD(*list*) calculates the population standard deviation of the values in *list*.

list can contain one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain numbers or numeric formulas, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

Standard deviation measures the degree to which individual values in a list vary from the mean (average) of all values in the list. The lower the standard deviation, the less individual values vary from the mean, and the more reliable the mean. A standard deviation of 0 indicates that all values in the list are equal.

Population standard deviation is most accurate when the number of observations is large.

NOTE Standard deviation is the square root of the variance of all individual values from the mean.

@STD uses the n (biased) method to calculate standard deviation of population data, with the following formula:

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum (v_i - avg)^2}{n}}$$

where: n = number of items in *list*
 v_i = the *i*th item in *list*
 avg = average of values in *list*

Example

In Figure 3-40, @STD(C3..C43) = 40.03, the population standard deviation of the test scores in C3..C43

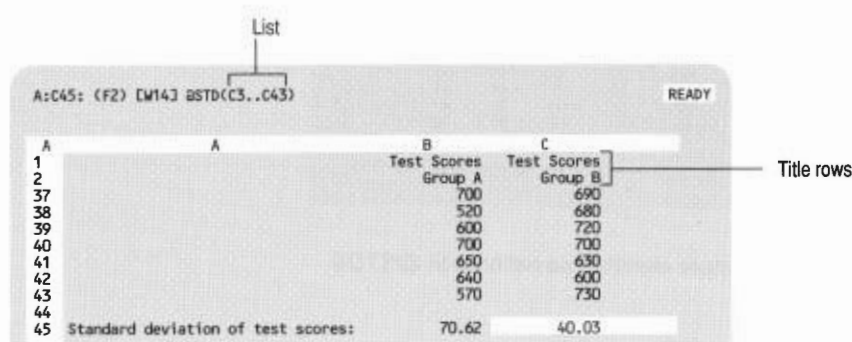


Figure 3-40 Calculating population standard deviation of test scores with @STD

@STDS

@STDS(*list*) calculates the sample standard deviation of the values in *list*.

list can contain one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain numbers or numeric formulas, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

Standard deviation measures the degree to which individual values in a list vary from the mean (average) of all values in the list. The lower the standard deviation, the less individual values vary from the mean, and the more reliable the mean. A standard deviation of 0 indicates that all values in the list are equal.

Sample standard deviation produces more accurate results than population standard deviation when the number of observations is small.

@STDS uses the $n-1$ (unbiased) method to calculate standard deviation of sample population data, with the following formula:

$$\sqrt{\frac{\sum (v_i - avg)^2}{(n - 1)}}$$

where: n = number of items in list
 v_i = the i th item in list
 avg = average of values in list

Example

In Figure 3-41, @STDS(B3..B7) = 2.70, the standard deviation of the values in B3..B7.

A	B	C	D	E	
1	1985	1986	1987	1988	
2					
3	April	34	38	51	
4	May	35	40	47	
5	June	37	39	45	
6	July	36	40	32	
7	August	30	23	25	
8					
9					
10	Standard deviation of values:	2.70	7.31	11.00	1.14
11					

Figure 3-41 Calculating sample standard deviation with @STDS

@STRING

@STRING(x,n) converts the value x into a string with n decimal places.

x can be any value.

n can be any integer from 0 to 15.

NOTE @STRING ignores any formatting characters included in x . For example, if A7 contains the formatted value \$45.23, @STRING(A7,2) returns the string 45.23.

Examples

@STRING(1.23587,0) = the string 1

@STRING(20%,1) = the string 0.2

@STRING(B3,0)&"*"&B4 returns the string 100 Kilsyth Road if B3 contains the value 100 and B4 contains the label Kilsyth Road.

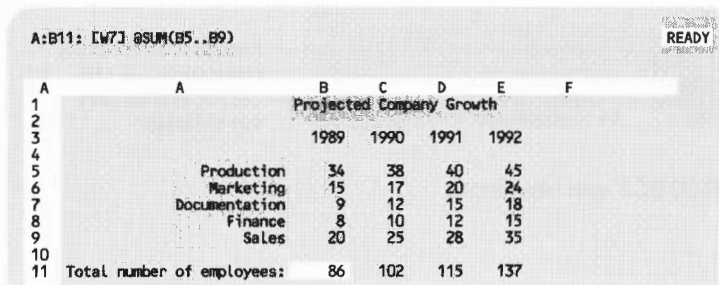
@SUM

@SUM(*list*) adds the values in *list*.

list can contain one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain numbers or numeric formulas, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

Example

In Figure 3-42, @SUM(B5..B9) entered in B11 = 86, the sum of the values in B5..B9.



The screenshot shows a spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	
1							
2			Projected Company Growth				
3			1989	1990	1991	1992	
4							
5		Production	34	38	40	45	
6		Marketing	15	17	20	24	
7		Documentation	9	12	15	18	
8		Finance	8	10	12	15	
9		Sales	20	25	28	35	
10							
11		Total number of employees:	86	102	115	137	

The formula bar at the top shows: A:B11: [W7] @SUM(B5..B9)

Figure 3-42 Adding a list of values with @SUM

@SUMPRODUCT

@SUMPRODUCT(*list*) multiplies the values in corresponding cells in multiple ranges and sums the products.

list can be any combination of ranges that contain values and are the same size and shape. If the ranges in *list* are not the same size and shape, @SUMPRODUCT returns the value ERR.

Example

In Figure 3-43, @SUMPRODUCT(B1..B4,C1..C4) entered in E6 returns 300, the sum of the products of the corresponding cells in column B and column C. The values in column D (which @SUMPRODUCT does not enter, but which are in this example to help you see how @SUMPRODUCT works) result from multiplying corresponding values in column B and column C. The sum of the values in column D is the same as the result of the @SUMPRODUCT formula in E6.

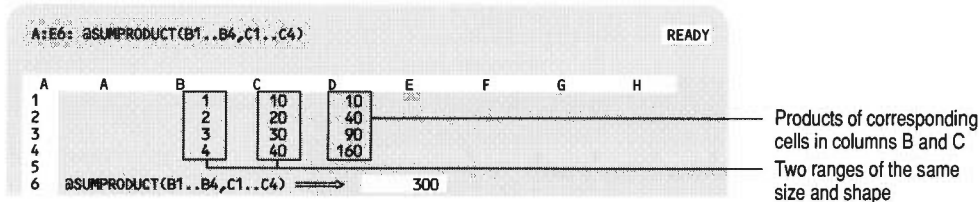


Figure 3-43 Using @SUMPRODUCT with two ranges

@SYD

@SYD(*cost*,*salvage*,*life*,*period*) calculates the sum-of-the-years'-digits depreciation allowance of an asset for a specified *period*.

cost represents the amount paid for the asset. *cost* can be any value.

salvage represents the value of the asset at the end of its life. *salvage* can be any value.

life represents the number of periods (typically years) it will take to depreciate the asset to its salvage value. *life* can be any value greater than or equal to 1.

period represents the time period for which you want to find the depreciation allowance. *period* can be any value greater than or equal to 1.

The sum-of-the-years'-digits method accelerates the rate of depreciation, so that more depreciation expense occurs and can be written off in earlier periods than in later ones. The depreciable cost is the actual cost minus the salvage value.

@SYD uses the following formula to calculate depreciation using the sum-of-the-years'-digits method:

$$\frac{(c - s) * (n - p + 1)}{(n * (n + 1) / 2)}$$

where: c = cost of the asset
 s = salvage value of the asset
 p = period for which depreciation is being calculated
 n = calculated useful life of the asset

Example

You have an office machine worth \$10,000. The useful life of the machine is 10 years, and the salvage value in 10 years will be \$1200. You want to calculate depreciation expense for the fifth year, using the sum-of-the-years'-digits method. In Figure 3-44, `@SYD(D2,D3,D4,5)` entered in D6 returns \$960, the depreciation allowance for the fifth year.

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2		Equipment cost:		\$10,000		
3		Salvage value:		\$1,200		
4		Life of asset:		10 yrs		
5						
6		Depreciation allowance for 5th year:		\$960		

Labels above the spreadsheet indicate: Cost (pointing to D2), Salvage (pointing to D3), Life (pointing to D4), and Period (pointing to D5). The formula bar shows `A:D6: (CD) @SYD(D2,D3,D4,5)` and the status bar shows "READY".

Figure 3-44 Calculating sum-of-the-year's-digits depreciation with `@SYD`

@TAN

`@TAN(x)` calculates the tangent of angle x measured in radians.

x can be any value from $-2^{32}*\pi$ to $2^{32}*\pi$.

NOTE To convert degrees to radians, multiply by `@PI/180`.

Examples

`@TAN(.52) = 0.572562`

`@TAN(35*@PI/180) = 0.700208`

@TERM

`@TERM(payments,interest,future-value)` calculates the number of payment periods in the term of an investment necessary to accumulate a *future-value*, assuming *payments* of equal value, when the investment earns a periodic *interest* rate.

payments can be any value except 0.

interest can be any value greater than -1.

future-value can be any value.

1-2-3 assumes that calculations made with `@TERM` use an investment that is an ordinary annuity (having payments at the end of each period).

@TERM uses the following formula to calculate the payment term:

$$\frac{\ln(1 + (fv * int / pmt))}{\ln(1 + int)}$$

where: *pmt* = periodic payment
fv = future value
int = periodic interest rate
 ln = natural logarithm

Examples

You deposit \$2,000 at the end of each year into a bank account. Your account earns 7.5% a year, compounded annually. You want to determine how long it will take to accumulate \$100,000. In Figure 3-45, @TERM(D2,D3,D4) entered in D6 returns 21.5, the number of years it will take to accumulate \$100,000 in your account.

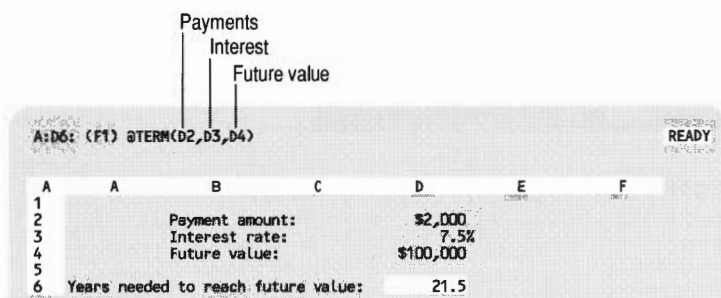


Figure 3-45 Calculating the number of payment periods in an annuity with @TERM

NOTE If you made payments at the beginning of each year, you would calculate the amount for an annuity due. To calculate the number of payment periods in an annuity due, use the formula @TERM(payment,interest,future value / (1+interest)). For example, @TERM(2000,0.075,100000 / (1+0.075)) = 20.8, the number of years it would take to accumulate \$100,000 if you made deposits at the beginning of each year.

NOTE You can calculate the term necessary to pay back a loan by using @TERM with a negative future value. For example, you want to know how long it will take to pay back a \$10,000 loan at 10% yearly interest, making payments of \$1,174.60 per year. @ABS(@TERM(1174.6,0.1,-10000)) = 20 years to pay back the loan.

@TIME

@TIME(hour,minutes,seconds) calculates the time number for the specified hour, minutes, and seconds. See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of time numbers.

hour can be any integer from 0 (midnight) to 23 (11:00 p.m.).

minutes and seconds can be any integers from 0 to 59.

Use @TIME to enter times as time numbers that 1-2-3 can use in time-arithmetic calculations — for example, to keep track of elapsed times.

NOTE Use /Range Format Date Time to format time numbers.

Example

You want to determine a consultant's payment. The formula

`(@TIME(13,0,0)-@TIME(9,15,0))*95*24`

calculates the amount due on a given day by subtracting the start time (9:15 a.m.) from the stop time (1:00 p.m.) and multiplying the result by an hourly rate of \$95.00. The result is \$356.25.

@TIMEVALUE

@TIMEVALUE(*string*) calculates the time number for a *string* that looks like a time. See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of time numbers.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string. *string* must be in one of the Time formats. See /Range Format in Chapter 2 for a description of the Time formats.

Use @TIMEVALUE when you want to convert times entered as labels to time numbers so that you can use the times in calculations. @TIMEVALUE is useful with data that has been imported from another program, such as a word processing program.

NOTE Use /Range Format Date Time to format time numbers.

Example

In Figure 3-46, times are entered as labels in column A. @TIMEVALUE(A1), entered in C1 returns the time number 0.885717593. The formula is copied down column C. The time numbers are then copied to column E, where they are formatted with /Range Format Date Time 2.

	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	09:15:26 PM		0.885717593		09:15 PM	
2	10:24:11 AM		0.433460648		10:24 AM	
3	06:30:00 PM		0.770833333		06:30 PM	
4	12:00:45 AM		0.000520833		12:00 AM	
5	11:47:09 PM		0.991076389		11:47 PM	
6	04:30:01 AM		0.187511574		04:30 AM	

Times entered as labels Time numbers created with @TIMEVALUE Time numbers copied from column C and formatted as Time 2

Figure 3-46 Changing labels to time numbers with @TIMEVALUE

@TODAY

@TODAY calculates the date number for the current date on the computer's clock. See "Date and Time @Functions" earlier in this chapter for an explanation of date numbers.

Use @TODAY in place of @NOW when you need to calculate with only the current date and not both the current date and time.

Example

@TODAY = 32688 on June 29, 1989.

@TRIM

@TRIM(*string*) removes leading, trailing, and consecutive spaces from *string* while preserving single spaces within a string.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

Use @TRIM to control spacing during data entry or to combine strings that have unknown spacing.

Examples

@TRIM(A1) = a b c d if A1 contains the label a•••b•c••d.

@TRIM("•••45•••3/8") = 45 3/8

@TRIM("500•••South•••St.") = 500 South St.

@TRUE

@TRUE returns the logical value 1 (true).

Use @TRUE with macros or @functions such as @IF and @CHOOSE that require a logical value of 1 (true). You can use either @TRUE or the value 1 in formulas that evaluate logical conditions, but @TRUE makes the formula easier to read.

Example

@IF(A6>500,@TRUE,@FALSE) = 1 when A6 contains a value greater than 500.

@UPPER

@UPPER(*string*) converts all the letters in *string* to uppercase.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string.

Examples

@UPPER("Account Number") = ACCOUNT NUMBER

@UPPER(B2) = WARNING if B2 contains the label warning.

@VALUE

@VALUE(*string*) converts a number entered as a *string* to its corresponding numeric value.

string can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string. *string* must contain only numbers or the symbols + - @ . (# or \$ (assuming \$ is the default currency symbol); *string* can resemble a standard number (456.7), a number in scientific format (4.567E2), a mixed number (45 7/8), or a formatted number (\$32.85).

If *string* is a blank cell or empty string, @VALUE returns 0. If *string* contains non-numeric characters, @VALUE returns the value ERR.

@VALUE ignores leading and trailing spaces in *string*; however, if *string* contains spaces separating symbols from the numbers (such as \$ 32.85 or £ 56.20), @VALUE returns the value ERR.

NOTE You cannot do calculations within a *string* argument in @VALUE; however, you can create a formula with several @VALUE functions. (See the third example below.)

Use @VALUE when you want to convert a string that contains numbers into values that can be used in mathematical calculations.

Examples

@VALUE(B3) = 49.75 if B3 contains the label 49 3/4.

@VALUE("85%") = .85

@VALUE("22"+"20") = 0, but @VALUE("22")+@VALUE("20") = 42

@VAR

@VAR(*list*) calculates the population variance of the values in *list*.

list can contain one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain numbers or numeric formulas, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

Variance is a measure of the degree to which individual values in a list vary from the mean (average) of all the values in the list. The lower the variance, the less individual values vary from the mean, and the more reliable the mean. A variance of 0 indicates that all values in the list are equal.

The results of @VAR are most accurate when the number of observations is large.

NOTE Variance is the square of standard deviation.

@VAR uses the n (biased) method to calculate variance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\sum (v_i - avg)^2}{n}$$

where: n = number of items in *list*
 v_i = the *i*th item in *list*
 avg = average of values in *list*

Example

In Figure 3-47, @VAR(B3..B43) entered in B45 returns 963.44, the population variance of the test scores in B3..B43.

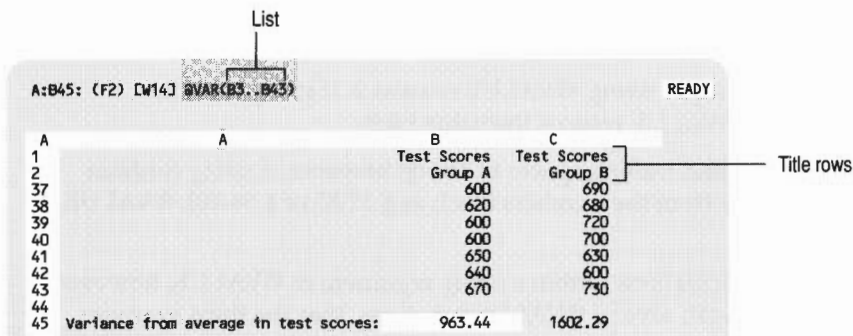


Figure 3-47 Calculating the population variance of test scores with @VAR

@VARS

@VARS(*list*) calculates the sample variance of the values in *list*.

list can contain one or more numbers, numeric formulas, references to ranges that contain numbers or numeric formulas, or any combination of numbers, formulas, and references to ranges.

Variance is a measure of the degree to which individual values in a list vary from the mean (average) of all the values in the list. The lower the variance, the less individual values vary from the mean, and the more reliable the mean. A variance of 0 indicates that all values in the list are equal.

The results of @VARS are most accurate when the number of observations is small.

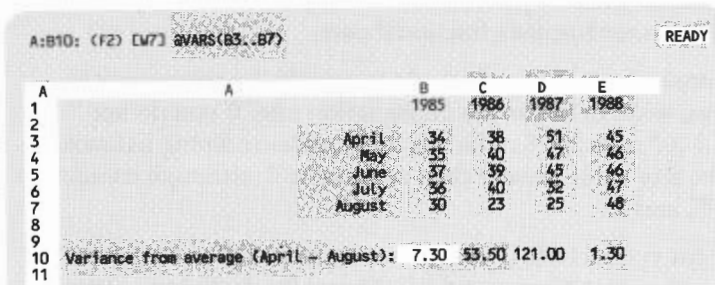
@VARS uses the n-1 (unbiased) method to calculate variance with the following formula:

$$\frac{\sum (v_i - avg)^2}{(n - 1)}$$

where: n = number of items in *list*
 v_i = the *i*th item in *list*
 avg = average of values in *list*

Example

In Figure 3-48, @VARS(B3..B7) entered in B10 returns 7.30, the sample variance of the values in B3..B6.



The screenshot shows a spreadsheet with the following data:

	A	B	C	D	E	
1		1985	1986	1987	1988	
2						
3		April	34	38	51	45
4		May	35	40	47	46
5		June	37	39	45	46
6		July	36	40	32	47
7		August	30	23	25	48
8						
9						
10		Variance from average (April - August):	7.30	53.50	121.00	1.30
11						

Figure 3-48 Calculating sample variance with @VARS

@VDB

@VDB(*cost*, *salvage*, *life*, *start-period*, *end-period*, [*depreciation-factor*], [*switch*]) calculates the depreciation allowance of an asset for a length of time specified by *start-period* and *end-period*. @VDB uses the double-declining balance method if no optional arguments are entered. An optional *depreciation-factor* argument lets you calculate depreciation for rates other than double-declining balance. An optional *switch* argument can make @VDB never switch to an ongoing straight-line depreciation calculation, even when that depreciation is greater than the declining-balance calculation.

The double-declining balance method (where the depreciation rate is 200% of the straight-line rate) accelerates the rate of depreciation, so that more depreciation expense occurs (and can be written off) in earlier periods than in later ones.

cost represents the amount paid for the asset. *cost* can be any value greater than *salvage*.

salvage represents the value of the asset at the end of its life. *salvage* can be any value.

life represents the number of periods it will take to depreciate the asset to its salvage value. *life* can be any value greater than 0.

start-period represents the point in the asset's life when you want to begin calculating depreciation. *start-period* can be any value greater than or equal to 0, but cannot be greater than *life*.

end-period represents the point in the asset's life when you want to stop calculating depreciation. *end-period* can be any value greater than *start-period*.

start-period and *end-period* correspond to the asset's life, relative to the fiscal period. For example, if you want to find the first year's depreciation of an asset purchased at the beginning of the second quarter of a fiscal year, *start-period* would be 0 and *end-period*

would be 0.75 (1 minus 1/4 of a year). You can use @VDB for multiple-period depreciation calculations (see the example below).

@VDB allows for the use of an initial-period option to calculate depreciation for the period the asset is placed in service. @VDB uses the fractional part of *start-period* and *end-period* to determine the initial-period option. If both *start-period* and *end-period* have fractional parts, then @VDB uses *start-period's* fractional part.

depreciation-factor is an optional argument you include to specify the percentage of straight-line depreciation you want to use as the depreciation rate. If you do not specify a depreciation rate, 1-2-3 uses 200%, which is the double-declining balance rate. *depreciation-factor* can be any value greater than or equal to 0, although commonly used rates are 1.25, 1.50, 1.75, and 2.

switch is an optional argument you include if you do not want @VDB to switch to straight-line depreciation for the remaining useful life. Normally, declining-balance switches to such a straight-line calculation when it is greater than the declining-balance calculation.

switch can be either 0 or 1. If *switch* is 0 (the default), @VDB automatically switches to straight-line depreciation when that is greater than declining-balance depreciation. If *switch* is 1, @VDB never switches to straight-line depreciation.

@VDB uses the following formula to calculate double-declining balance depreciation:

$$\frac{(bv * d)}{n}$$

where: *bv* = book value in that period
d = percentage of straight-line depreciation
n = useful life of the asset

@VDB uses the following formula to calculate straight-line depreciation:

$$\frac{(bv - s)}{r}$$

where: *bv* = book value in that period
s = salvage value of the asset
r = remaining useful life of the asset

Example

You purchased an investment in the middle of the first quarter of the fiscal year. It cost \$10,000 and will be worth an estimated \$600 in 10 years. You want to determine each year's depreciation over the asset's life, assuming that tax laws limit you to 150% depreciation of the declining balance.

In Figure 3-49, cells C1 through C10 contain the results of @VDB calculations for each of the 10 years of the asset's life.

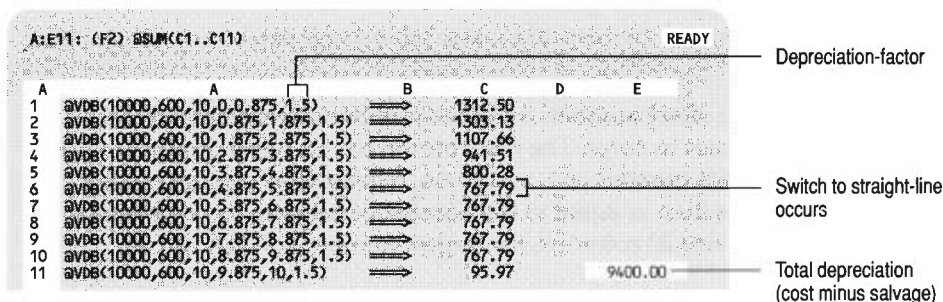


Figure 3-49 Determining depreciation over an asset's life with @VDB

@VLOOKUP

@VLOOKUP(*x*,*range*,*column-offset*) finds the contents of the cell in a specified column of a vertical lookup table. A **vertical lookup table** is a range with value information in ascending order, or labels in any order, in the first column.

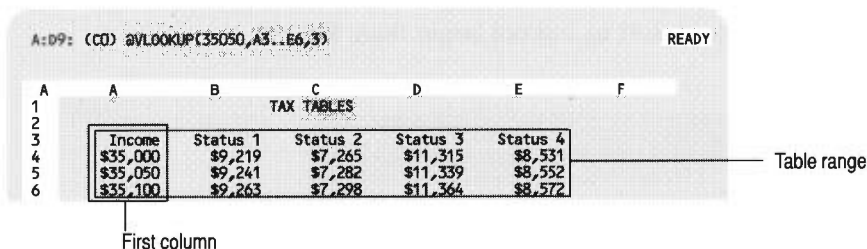


Figure 3-50 A vertical lookup table

@VLOOKUP compares *x* to each cell in the first column of the table. When 1-2-3 locates a cell in the first column that contains *x* (or, if *x* is a value, the value closest to, but not larger than, *x*), it moves across that row the number of columns specified by *column-offset* and returns the contents of that cell as the answer.

x can be either a value or a string.

- If the first column of the vertical lookup table contains values, *x* can be any value greater than or equal to the first value in *range*. If *x* is smaller than the first value in *range*, @VLOOKUP returns the value ERR. If *x* is larger than the last value in the first column of *range*, @VLOOKUP stops at the last cell in the column specified by *column-offset* and returns the contents of that cell as the answer.

- If the first column of the vertical lookup table contains labels, x can be a literal string, a reference to a cell that contains a label, or a formula that evaluates to a string. If x does not exactly match the contents of a cell in the first column of $range$, @VLOOKUP returns the value ERR.

$range$ represents the location of the vertical lookup table. $range$ can be any range name or address.

$column-offset$ represents an offset number. An offset number corresponds to the position the column occupies in $range$. The first column has an offset number of 0, the second column has an offset number of 1, and so on. $column-offset$ can be 0 or any positive integer that is less than or equal to the number of columns in $range$ minus 1. For example, if $range$ contains 20 columns, the largest number you can use for $column-offset$ is 19.

Use @VLOOKUP to locate entries in a table, such as a tax table or a sales commissions table.

Examples

Figure 3-51 shows a tax table. @VLOOKUP(35050,A3..E6,3) entered in D9 returns \$11,339, the amount of tax you would pay if your income were \$35,050 and you were a Status 3 taxpayer.

@VLOOKUP(35150,A3..E6,1) entered in D11 returns \$9,263, the amount of tax you would pay if your income were \$35,150 and you were a Status 1 taxpayer. \$35,150 does not appear in the first column of the table, so @VLOOKUP stops at row 6, because \$35,100 is the value closest to, but not larger than, \$35,150.

A:D9: (C0) @VLOOKUP(35050,A3..E6,3)						
	A	B	C	D	E	F
1						
2						
3			TAX TABLES			
4		Income	Status 1	Status 2	Status 3	Status 4
5		\$35,000	\$9,219	\$7,265	\$11,315	\$8,531
6		\$35,050	\$9,241	\$7,282	\$11,339	\$8,552
7		\$35,100	\$9,263	\$7,298	\$11,364	\$8,572
8						
9		@VLOOKUP(35050,A3..E6,3)	⇒	\$11,339		
10						
11		@VLOOKUP(35150,A3..E6,1)	⇒	\$9,263		

Figure 3-51 Calculating tax payments with @VLOOKUP

@YEAR

@YEAR(*date-number*) calculates the year, an integer from 0 (1900) to 199 (2099), in *date-number*. See “Date and Time @Functions” earlier in this chapter for an explanation of date numbers.

date-number can be any integer from 1 (January 1, 1900) to 73050 (December 31, 2099).

Examples

@YEAR(20181) = 55 because 20181 is the date number for April 2, 1955.

@YEAR(@DATE(91,2,14)) = 91 because 91 is the *year* argument in @DATE(91,2,14).

@YEAR(@TODAY) = the current year.

NOTE Add 1900 to the result of an @YEAR calculation to convert it into a four-digit year. For example, @YEAR(20181)+1900 returns 1955.

Chapter 4

1-2-3 Macros

A **macro** is a series of 1-2-3 commands and keystrokes that you create to perform a 1-2-3 task. You enter the macro as one or more labels in a column and assign it a range name. Whenever you run the macro — with ALT or RUN (ALT-F3), depending on the macro's range name — 1-2-3 reads through the commands and keystrokes in the macro and performs them automatically.

Macros expedite your work in a 1-2-3 session. They save time that would otherwise be spent performing simple but repetitive tasks, and they streamline complex procedures. Macros can also guide users who are unfamiliar with 1-2-3 through specific 1-2-3 applications.

Figure 4-1 shows two macros, named \A and RIGHTNOW. The macros are in column B. Their range names are documented in column A and the tasks they perform — automatically entering a company's name and creating a time-and-date stamp for a file, respectively — are documented in column C.

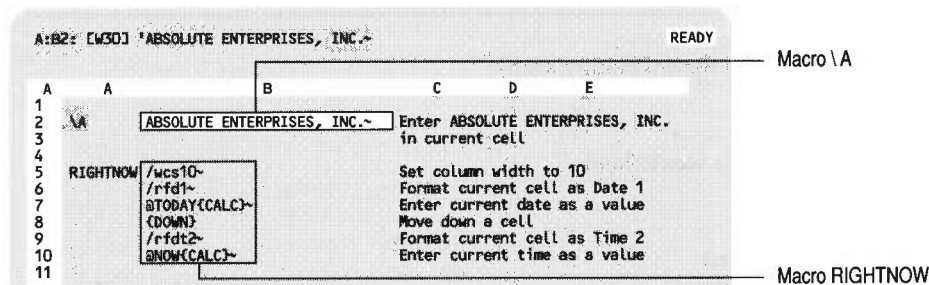


Figure 4-1 Two macros

How to Use this Chapter

This chapter works in conjunction with Chapter 5 of the *Tutorial*, which teaches basic macro concepts. If you have never created a macro, go through the *Tutorial* lessons first. Then read this chapter, which provides additional information about 1-2-3 macros. The information is presented in four sections:

- “Creating a Macro” reviews the basic procedures for writing and running a macro, as taught step-by-step in Chapter 5 of the *Tutorial*. It also presents some tips for creating macros that are not included in the *Tutorial*.

- “Using the Record Feature for Macros” explains how to create a macro by performing a task and then copying the recorded keystrokes to a worksheet. It also explains how to play back recorded keystrokes to repeat a task.
- “Advanced Macro Commands” explains how to use the 1-2-3 built-in programming language in a macro and describes the 51 advanced macro commands in detail. The section also discusses the /X macro commands (programming commands included in 1-2-3 Release 1A that you can still use in Release 3.1, although all have corresponding advanced macro commands). To understand and apply the information in this section, some knowledge of programming concepts is helpful.
- “Sample Macros” presents several short, general-purpose macros that illustrate concepts and techniques presented earlier in the chapter. These macros are stored in a macro library file (SAMPMACS.WK3) that comes with 1-2-3; the Install program transfers the file to your hard disk. If you read the macro library file into memory along with other data files, you can use the sample macros with those files. “Sample Macros” explains how.

Creating a Macro

Creating a macro involves the following steps:

1. Planning the macro
2. Entering the macro in a worksheet
3. Naming the macro
4. Documenting the macro
5. Running the macro
6. If necessary, debugging (correcting problems in) the macro
7. Saving the macro by saving the file

Explanations of the seven steps follow.

Planning a Macro

To create a macro, you must first identify the steps of the 1-2-3 task you are automating.

For example, suppose you want a macro that inserts a new worksheet after the current worksheet and sets the width of column B in the new worksheet to 30. To create the macro, you must know that the task involves these steps:

- Select /Worksheet Insert Sheet After and press **ENTER** to insert the new worksheet.

- Press → to move the cell pointer to column B in the new worksheet.
- Select /Worksheet Column Set-Width, type 30 as the column width, and press ENTER to complete the command.

In some cases, identifying the steps means performing the task once manually, noting each key that you press. In other cases, mapping out the procedure with a flow chart may help you work out the steps of the task.

Entering a Macro

After planning a macro, you enter the macro in a worksheet. When you enter a macro, you need to know two things: where you will put the macro and how to write the macro instructions. Both of these topics are discussed below.

Choosing a Macro Location

Use the following information to help you select a worksheet location for the macros you create:

- You can enter macros in a file with other data or you can enter them in a file that contains only macros (a **macro library**). If you plan to use a macro with only one data file, the simplest approach is to enter the macro in that data file. If you plan to use the macro with a number of data files, you may want to enter it in a macro library that you read into memory along with the files in which you want to use the macro. See “Sample Macros” later in this chapter for more information on creating and using macro libraries.
- If you enter macros in a data file, you should enter them in a separate worksheet from the data. This keeps you from writing over data when you enter the macros or damaging the macros when you insert or delete rows and columns in the data area.

NOTE Before you enter macros in a separate worksheet of a data file, you may want to turn GROUP mode off for the current file. This keeps you from damaging the macros when you insert or delete rows and columns in other worksheets in the file. See /Worksheet Global Group in Chapter 2 to learn how to turn GROUP mode on or off.

- If you do enter macros in the same worksheet as data, enter the macros below and to the right of the data. For example, if the data occupies the range A1..Z240, put the macro below row 240 and to the right of column Z. Again, this avoids the possibility of damaging the macros when you insert or delete rows and columns in the data area.

Macro Instructions

Macro instructions are like programming code — they tell 1-2-3 what actions to perform. The following set of macro instructions tells 1-2-3 to insert a new worksheet after the current worksheet and widen column B in the new worksheet to 30:

```
/wisa~{RIGHT}/wcs30~
```

All the macro instructions in this example are keystroke instructions. **Keystroke instructions** represent keys on the keyboard, and they cause 1-2-3 to perform as it does when you press those keys. (The other type of macro instructions, **advanced macro commands**, causes 1-2-3 to perform built-in programming functions. See "Advanced Macro Commands" later in this chapter.)

Keystroke instructions can be divided into two groups: those that consist of a single character, such as / (slash), w, and ~ (tilde), and those that consist of a key name within { } (braces), such as {RIGHT}.

The single-character keystroke instructions represent the typewriter keys. Most of these instructions duplicate the character on the key they represent. For example, the keystroke instruction that displays the main menu is / (slash); the keystroke instruction that selects Worksheet from the main menu is w, and so on.

The ENTER Keystroke Instruction The only single-character keystroke instruction not identical to the key it represents is the ~ (tilde). The tilde is the keystroke instruction for ENTER. In the example above, the first tilde inserts one worksheet to complete the /Worksheet Insert Sheet After command, and the second tilde enters the specified column width to complete the /Worksheet Column Set-Width command.

The keystroke instructions that consist of a key name within { } (braces) represent the pointer-movement keys, function keys, and a few other keys. The following table lists the keystroke instructions that consist of a key name within braces.

1-2-3 key	Macro instruction
↓	{DOWN} or {D}
↑	{UP} or {U}
←	{LEFT} or {L}
→	{RIGHT} or {R}
ABS (F4)	{ABS}
ADDIN (ALT-F10)	{ADDIN} or {APP4}
APP1 (ALT-F7)	{APP1}
APP2 (ALT-F8)	{APP2}
APP3 (ALT-F9)	{APP3}
BACKSPACE	{BACKSPACE} or {BS}
BIG LEFT (CTRL-←) or BACKTAB (SHIFT-TAB)	{BIGLEFT}
BIG RIGHT (CTRL-→) or TAB	{BIGRIGHT}
CALC (F9)	{CALC}
DEL	{DELETE} or {DEL}
EDIT (F2)	{EDIT}

(Continued)

1-2-3 key	Macro instruction
END	{END}
ESC	{ESCAPE} or {ESC}
FILE (CTRL-END)	{FILE}
FIRST CELL (CTRL-HOME)	{FIRSTCELL} or {FC}
FIRST FILE (CTRL-END HOME)	{FIRSTFILE}, {FF}, or {FILE}{HOME}
GOTO (F5)	{GOTO}
GRAPH (F10)	{GRAPH}
HELP (F1)	{HELP}
HOME	{HOME}
INS	{INSERT} or {INS}
LAST CELL (END CTRL-HOME)	{LASTCELL} or {LC}
LAST FILE (CTRL-END END)	{LASTFILE}, {LF}, or {FILE}{END}
NAME (F3)	{NAME}
NEXT FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGUP)	{NEXTFILE}, {NF}, or {FILE}{NS}
NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP)	{NEXTSHEET} or {NS}
PGUP	{PGUP}
PGDN	{PGDN}
PREV FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGDN)	{PREVFILE}, {PF}, or {FILE}{PS}
PREV SHEET (CTRL-PGDN)	{PREVSHEET} or {PS}
QUERY (F7)	{QUERY}
TABLE (F8)	{TABLE}
WINDOW (F6)	{WINDOW}
ZOOM (ALT-F6)	{ZOOM}
/ (slash) or < (less-than symbol)	/, <, or {MENU}
~ (tilde)	{~}
{ (open brace)	{{ }
} (close brace)	{ }

NOTE 1-2-3 does not have macro key names for the following keys: CAPS LOCK, COMPOSE (ALT-F1), NUM LOCK, PRINT SCREEN, RECORD (ALT-F2), RUN (ALT-F3), SCROLL LOCK, SHIFT, and UNDO (ALT-F4). Therefore, you cannot use these keystrokes in a macro.

The {CE} Keystroke Instruction In addition to the keystroke instructions already described, you can include one other keystroke instruction in a macro: {CLEARENTRY}, or {CE}. {CE} represents an “internal” 1-2-3 keystroke; it does not have a corresponding key on the keyboard.

{CE} clears the current data from the edit line when 1-2-3 is in EDIT mode, that is, during a command that prompts you for information or after you press EDIT (F2) to edit an entry. {CE} works similarly to {ESC}, but with the following differences:

- While you sometimes need more than one {ESC} instruction to clear all prompted data from the edit line during a command, one {CE} instruction clears the edit line of all data.
- When the edit line contains no data, an {ESC} instruction returns 1-2-3 to the previous command level or to READY mode. In the same situation, a {CE} instruction keeps 1-2-3 in EDIT mode.

As an example of how {CE} works, assume directory MORSE on drive C is your default directory, so 1-2-3 automatically searches that directory whenever you select /File Retrieve. To have 1-2-3 search directory LYONS on drive D for the file to retrieve, you could use the following macro:

```
/fr{CE}d:\LYONS\~
```

The macro selects /File Retrieve, uses {CE} to clear C:\MORSE*.WK* from the ‘Enter name of file to retrieve:’ prompt, types the path to directory LYONS on drive D, and presses ENTER to have 1-2-3 search that directory.

Guidelines for Entering a Macro

Once you know what steps the macro involves, where to enter the macro, and how to write the instructions, you can go ahead and enter the macro in the worksheet. When entering a macro, observe the following guidelines:

- Macro instructions are entered as labels. You can either include the entire set of macro instructions (up to a total of 512 characters) in one label or divide the instructions among a series of labels in consecutive cells in a column.

The two sets of macro instructions in Figure 4-2 define the same task: They both insert a worksheet after the current worksheet and widen column B in the new worksheet to 30. The only difference is that the first set of macro instructions is all in one label, while the second set is divided among three labels.

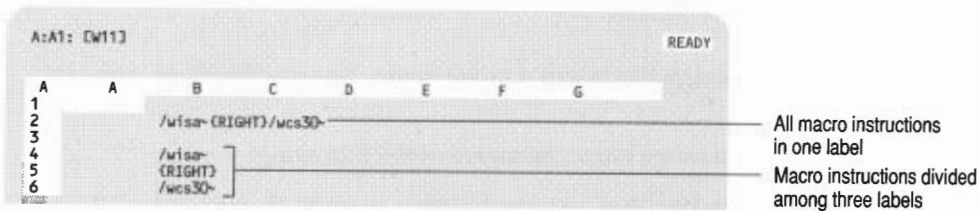


Figure 4-2 Macro instructions as one label and as three labels

- Unless the macro is very short, divide the macro instructions among a series of labels. Doing this makes the macro easier to read and debug.
- If you divide the macro instructions among a series of labels, enter the labels in consecutive cells in a column. 1-2-3 reads a macro by starting at the first cell and moving down the column until it reaches a blank cell, a cell that contains a numeric value, or the advanced macro command {QUIT}.
- When a macro label begins with /, \, <, or a number or any other character that puts 1-2-3 in VALUE mode, such as + - @ . or #, type one of the label prefixes ' ^ or " before typing the label.
- Begin and end any instruction in { } (braces), such as {DOWN}, in the same cell. Splitting such an instruction between two or more cells results in an error.
- You can type any instruction in braces, such as {DOWN}, in uppercase or lowercase letters. 1-2-3 is not case-sensitive for keystroke instructions in braces. For example, {DOWN}, {down}, and {DoWn} all produce the same result.
- Macros frequently move the cell pointer from one worksheet location to another; enter data in the worksheet; copy, move, or delete existing data; and perform other tasks that operate on cells or ranges. When specifying a cell or range in a macro, use a file reference unless the cell or range is in the file that will be current when you run the macro. A **file reference** is a file name and extension enclosed in << >> (double angle brackets); it precedes the cell or range specification.

For example, the macro /cA:A1~C:F6~ copies A:A1 in the current file to C:F6 in the current file. The results depend on which file is current when you run the macro. The macro /c<<SALES.WK3>>A:A1~<<SALES.WK3>>C:F6~ always copies A:A1 in file SALES.WK3 to C:F6 in file SALES.WK3. The results do not depend on which file is current when you run the macro.

For more information on file references, see "Specifying Cells and Ranges in Other Files" in Chapter 1.

NOTE This section has presented the guidelines for entering a macro directly in the worksheet. You can also use RECORD (ALT-F2) to enter a macro. See "Using the Record Feature for Macros" later in this chapter.

Naming a Macro

After you enter a macro, assign the macro a range name. You use the range name to run the macro.

When deciding on a macro range name, be aware of the following:

- Macro range names can consist of any combination of up to 15 characters. Like any other range name, however, they should not duplicate cell addresses; they should not start with ! or include spaces, commas, semicolons, or periods; and they should not duplicate @function names, advanced macro command keywords, or 1-2-3 key names. By following these range-name guidelines, you prevent confusion when the range names are used in advanced macro commands and formulas. For a more complete explanation of the guidelines, see /Range Name Create in Chapter 2.
- When a macro range name consists of a backslash and a single letter, such as \N, you can use ALT to run the macro. (To run the macro named \N, press ALT-n.) Using ALT is the simplest way to run a macro.
- When a macro range name consists of any other combination of characters, such as NEW_SHEET, you must use RUN (ALT-F3) to run the macro.

Use /Range Name Create to assign the range name to the macro: Select /Range Name Create; specify the macro's name as the range name; and specify the first cell of the macro as the range to name.

Naming a Branch or Subroutine Location

If you use branching and subroutine calls in a macro (see {subroutine}, {BRANCH}, and {FOR} in "Advanced Macro Commands" later in this chapter), it is good practice to assign range names to the branch locations and subroutines as well as to the main macro. You can use any valid range names; there is no advantage to using backslash-letter range names for branch locations and subroutines.

Documenting a Macro

After completing the steps of entering and naming a macro, it is good practice to document both the macro's range name and the macro instructions. This documentation has several functions: It quickly identifies which range name belongs to the macro (particularly useful in a file that contains many named ranges); clarifies the macro's purpose; and describes the steps of the macro procedure. Documentation can be extremely helpful when you or someone else needs to revise the macro or when you are trying to figure out what a macro does a year after you last used it.

- Document the macro's range name by entering the name as a label to the left of the macro's first cell. If the name starts with a backslash, such as \N, be sure to type a label prefix (' " or ^) before you type the name, or 1-2-3 will interpret the backslash as the repeating label prefix.

- Document the macro instructions by entering comments to the right of the cell or cells containing the macro. (Do not enter documentation in the same cell as macro instructions. 1-2-3 considers anything in a cell within a macro to be part of the macro and thus will try to run the documentation as part of the macro.)

Figure 4-3 shows the documented version of the second macro in Figure 4-2 (macro NEW_SHEET). The macro is in column B, the macro's range name is documented in column A, and the macro instructions are documented in column C.

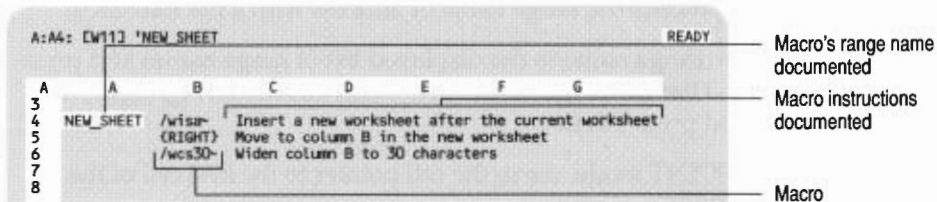


Figure 4-3 A documented macro

Running a Macro

After you have entered the macro instructions, named the macro, and documented it, try running the macro to see if it works as planned.

NOTE Before you run the macro, use /File Save to save any files that will be affected by the macro. That way, if the macro produces unexpected results, you can easily retrieve the original versions of those files.

You run a macro in one of two ways: with ALT or with RUN (ALT-F3). The method you use depends on the macro's name.

- If the macro's name consists of a backslash and a single letter (for example, \N), you can use ALT to run the macro.
- If the macro's name consists of any other combination of characters (for example, NEW_SHEET), you must use RUN (ALT-F3) to run the macro.

If, when you run the macro, it performs as you expected it to, you can go ahead and use the macro at any time during the current session. To use the macro in future sessions, save the file that contains the macro.

Running a Macro with ALT

1. Make sure the file containing the macro you want to run is active. If the file that contains the macro is not the current file, make sure no other active file contains a macro with the same range name.
2. Hold down ALT and then press the letter in the macro range name. For example, to run a macro named \N, press ALT-n.

Running a Macro with RUN (ALT-F3)

1. Make sure the file that contains the macro is active.
2. Press RUN (ALT-F3).

1-2-3 displays a list of all range names in the current file and the names of other active files.
3. Specify the macro to run, using any of the following methods:
 - Type the macro range name or address and press ENTER. If the macro is in another active file, precede the range name or address with a file reference.
 - Highlight the macro range name in the displayed list of range names and press ENTER. To have 1-2-3 list the range names in another active file, highlight the name of that file and press ENTER.
 - Press ESC to enter POINT mode, move the cell pointer to the first cell of the macro, and press ENTER.

Debugging a Macro

If, when you run a macro, it does not perform as you expected it to, or if 1-2-3 does not finish running it because of an error, you need to **debug** the macro — find out which macro instructions are causing the problem and edit them.

Sometimes you can identify the faulty instructions just by looking at the results of the macro. For example, if a macro makes a typographical error when entering a label in a cell, look for the same typographical error in the macro instructions.

In many instances, however, it is more difficult to identify the problem. In these instances, use the following troubleshooting checklist to determine possible problems. If you still cannot figure out the problem, go through the macro in STEP mode, as explained in “Debugging a Macro in STEP Mode” following the checklist.

Troubleshooting Checklist

If 1-2-3 displays an error message when you run a macro, press HELP (F1) while the error message is on the screen to get an explanation of the message. Then press ESC or ENTER to clear the error message, move to the macro, and look for the problem. Here are some common mistakes made when entering macro instructions:

- Spelling errors in a macro key name, advanced macro command keyword, or range name, such as {DLETE} instead of {DELETE}, {WINDOWOFF} instead of {WINDOWSOFF}, or PROFT instead of PROFIT
- Spaces where there shouldn't be any, as between arguments in an @function or advanced macro command
- Missing tildes in a command sequence, for example, /rfp0~ instead of /rfp0~~
- Missing steps in a command sequence, such as /rf0~~ instead of /rfp0~~

- Square brackets or parentheses instead of braces around a key name or advanced macro command, for example, [up] or (up) instead of {up}.
- Incorrect cell or range references, for example, A1..VV3 (a nonexistent range) or RANGES when RANGES is an undefined range name
- Range names without file references when the named range is not in the current file
- Range names that duplicate macro key names or advanced macro command keywords, such as NAME, HELP, or QUIT
- In macros that include advanced macro commands, misspelled keywords, missing arguments, arguments of the wrong type, or misplaced or missing argument separators
- In advanced macro commands that use literal strings as arguments, missing quotation marks around the strings.

Macro error messages often include the location of the instruction 1-2-3 was executing at the time it encountered the error. Check the cell cited in the error message for typographical errors, missing braces or tildes, or anything else listed in the troubleshooting checklist.

If you find no problems in the referenced cell, determine whether a macro instruction in a cell above it could have caused the problem. For example, if 1-2-3 reports an error in a cell that apparently contains none, but the cell does contain a range name assigned at an earlier point in the macro, check the cell that contains the range-name assignment instructions to see whether you spelled the range name the same way in both places.

When you find the error, move the cell pointer to the appropriate cell, press **EDIT (F2)**, correct the error, and press **ENTER**.

Debugging a Macro in STEP Mode

The instructions that cause an error in a lengthy or complicated macro may not be easy to find. To help you diagnose problems in a macro, 1-2-3 has a feature called STEP mode. **STEP mode** lets you run a macro one instruction at a time, until you locate the error.

Procedure

1. With 1-2-3 in **READY** mode, press **RECORD (ALT-F2)** and select Step to turn on STEP mode.
The STEP indicator appears at the bottom of the screen.
2. Start the macro (see "Running a Macro" earlier in this chapter).
3. Press a key (the space bar is recommended, but you can press any key) to execute the first macro instruction.
4. Repeat step 3 as many times as necessary until you find the error.

Each time you press a key, 1-2-3 executes another instruction in the macro. In between each instruction, an SST indicator (for Single-Step) replaces the STEP indicator at the bottom of the screen, signifying that STEP mode is on and the macro is in process.

5. Once you find the error, end the macro and then edit it. To end the macro, press **CTRL-BREAK** and then press **ESC** or **ENTER**.

When you end the macro to edit it, the STEP indicator replaces the SST indicator to remind you that STEP mode is still on. You do not need to turn off STEP mode before you edit the macro.

6. After editing the macro, run through it in STEP mode again if there are other problems you need to locate.
7. To turn off STEP mode in order to run the macro normally, press **RECORD (ALT-F2)** when 1-2-3 is in **READY** mode and select Step again.

NOTE As well as turning STEP mode on or off when 1-2-3 is in **READY** mode, you can also turn STEP mode on or off during a macro. To do so, press **RECORD (ALT-F2)** when 1-2-3 is waiting for input during an interactive command. 1-2-3 automatically turns STEP mode on or off without displaying the Record menu.

Saving a Macro

When the macro is running correctly, save it for future use: Select /File Save and save the file in which you entered the macro. Then, any time the file is active, you can run the macro.

Tips for Creating a Macro

The following tips expand on information presented in the preceding sections.

- When entering instructions in { } (braces) such as {PGUP} and {DOWN}, specify two or more repetitions of the same instruction with a number following the key name within the braces. For example, {PGUP 5} tells 1-2-3 to scroll the worksheet up five times. Separate the number from the key name with a space.

Or, instead of a number, include a cell reference (address or range name) after the key name. For example, {DOWN SOME} moves the cell pointer down the number of rows specified by the value in cell SOME.
- To enter a macro instruction in braces, type the left brace and then press **NAME (F3)**. 1-2-3 lists all macro instructions in braces (key names and advanced macro commands). Highlight the appropriate instruction and press **ENTER**. 1-2-3 automatically types the instruction in the control panel.

- Although it is possible to use cell addresses when specifying worksheet locations in a macro, Lotus recommends you use range names instead. If you move a range (for example, if you insert some rows above the range), a macro that refers to the range by name will continue to work correctly, but a macro that refers to the range by address will no longer work correctly.
- You can use { } (open and close braces with nothing inside them) as place holders in a macro. 1-2-3 ignores { } instructions when executing a macro.
- To have 1-2-3 recalculate data only when it reaches a {CALC} instruction or {RECALC} or {RECALCCOL} command, run the macro with worksheet recalculation set to Manual. When you run a macro with worksheet recalculation set to Automatic, 1-2-3 automatically recalculates formulas whenever the macro changes worksheet data, with the following exception. Sixteen of the advanced macro commands and /X commands that change cell contents do not cause an automatic recalculation: {CONTENTS}, {DEFINE}, {FILESIZE}, {FOR}, {GET}, {GETLABEL}, {GETNUMBER}, {GETPOS}, {LET}, {LOOK}, {ONERROR}, {PUT}, {READ}, {READLN}, /XL, and /XN. (You can force a recalculation after any of these commands by using ~ (tilde) or {CALC} as the next macro instruction.)
- If you put macros in a data file that contains other named ranges, start all the macro range names in the file, including multiple-character macro range names, with \ (backslash). This lets you quickly distinguish your macro range names from the other range names in the file when 1-2-3 displays them all together in range-name lists; for example, when you select /Range Name Create or press RUN (ALT-F3).
- Use /Range Name Note Create to create descriptive notes for macro range names. Then, to refresh your memory about the macros in the current file, use /Range Name Note Table to list the range names and notes in a table. See /Range Name Note in Chapter 2.
- If you create a number of macros at the same time, you can name them all at once. Enter the macros in the same column (with at least one blank cell between them), and enter the name of each macro to the left of the macro's starting cell. Then use /Range Name Labels Right to assign the names to all the macros at once.
- Create an autoexecute macro for a file by naming the macro \0 (backslash zero). An **autoexecute macro** is a macro that 1-2-3 runs automatically, if the /Worksheet Global Default Autoexec setting is Yes (the default setting), when you read the file that contains it into memory. 1-2-3 Release 3.1 runs autoexecute macros in Release 3 or 3.1 (.WK3) files and Release 2 (.WK1) files only.

NOTE When you run a macro that performs a /File Open command and the file to be opened contains an autoexecute macro, the result depends on whether the current /Worksheet Global Default Autoexec setting is Yes or No. If the current setting is Yes, 1-2-3 terminates the original macro and runs the autoexecute macro. If the current setting is No, 1-2-3 opens the file and then continues with the original macro.

- For any macro with a backslash-letter name, you can run the macro with ALT when 1-2-3 prompts you for information during a command. For example, suppose the macro

ABSOLUTE ENTERPRISES, INC.~

is named \A. After selecting /Print Printer Options Header, you can run the macro, using ALT, to specify ABSOLUTE ENTERPRISES, INC. as the document header.

- To interrupt a macro while it is running — that is, to stop the macro before 1-2-3 has completed all the macro instructions — press CTRL-BREAK. Then press ESC to clear the error message and return 1-2-3 to READY mode. In some cases you may need to press CTRL-BREAK more than once.

NOTE If you are designing an application for other users, you may not want them to interrupt a macro while it is running. The advanced macro commands {BREAKOFF} and {BREAKON} let you disable and re-enable CTRL-BREAK. See {BREAKOFF} and {BREAKON} in “Advanced Macro Commands” later in this chapter.

- Create a macro library by entering a number of macros in one or more worksheets and saving the worksheets together as a file. Then, when you read the macro library into memory, you can use the macros in the library with any active file. For details on macro libraries, see “Sample Macros” later in this chapter.

Abbreviated Addresses and Missing File References in a Macro

Because you can run a macro in one active file while working in another file, it is important to understand how 1-2-3 interprets abbreviated addresses (addresses without a worksheet letter) and addresses or range names without a file reference in a macro.

- When the current task involves a 1-2-3 operation (for example, when 1-2-3 is erasing a range or completing a {GOTO} instruction), 1-2-3 interprets an abbreviated address as being in the current worksheet (the worksheet containing the cell pointer) and an address or range name without a file reference as being in the current file. For example, /reA21~ erases cell A21 in the current worksheet regardless of what worksheet or file the macro is in. {GOTO}C:A21~ moves the cell pointer to C:A21 in the current file regardless of what file the macro is in.
- When the current task redirects the flow of control in a macro (for example, when 1-2-3 is performing a {BRANCH} command), 1-2-3 interprets an abbreviated address as being in the same worksheet as the macro and an address or range name without a file reference as being in the same file as the macro. See “Types of Advanced Macro Commands” later in this chapter for commands that redirect macro flow of control.

Using the Record Feature for Macros

“Debugging a Macro in STEP Mode” in the previous section explained the use of **RECORD (ALT-F2)** to turn STEP mode on and off for macros. **RECORD (ALT-F2)** also gives you access to the **record buffer**, a 512-byte area of computer memory in which 1-2-3 records your keystrokes. With **RECORD (ALT-F2)**, you can create a macro by copying keystrokes from the buffer into the worksheet. You can also play back keystrokes from the buffer directly, to repeat a task automatically without actually creating a macro. This section describes both procedures.

Before you continue to the procedures, read the following information about 1-2-3 keystroke recording.

- The record buffer has a fixed size of 512 bytes. When the buffer fills up, 1-2-3 discards keystrokes from the beginning of the buffer (the keystrokes you made earliest in the session or since you last erased the buffer) to make room for the most recent keystrokes.
- 1-2-3 records keystrokes in macro-instruction format. For example, when you press **GOTO (F5)**, type `d:a5`, and press **ENTER**, 1-2-3 records `{GOTO}d:a5~`.
- To fit the maximum number of command sequences and data entries in the record buffer, 1-2-3 uses the shortest possible form to record keystrokes. For example, even when you select a menu item by highlighting it with the menu pointer and pressing **ENTER**, 1-2-3 records the menu selection as the first character of the menu item’s name. 1-2-3 records pointer-movement keystrokes in their shortest form, for example `{D}` instead of `{DOWN}`. It records consecutive duplicate keystrokes with a repetition number, for example `{D 4}` instead of `{D}{D}{D}{D}`.
- 1-2-3 does not record the following keys in the record buffer: **COMPOSE (ALT-F1)** (but it does record composed characters), **CTRL-BREAK**, **INS**, **RECORD (ALT-F2)**, **RUN (ALT-F3)**, and **UNDO (ALT-F4)**. When you use **CTRL-BREAK** to leave a menu, 1-2-3 records the equivalent number of `{ESC}` keystrokes instead of `{BREAK}`.
- When you use **ALT** to start a macro named `\A — \Z`, 1-2-3 records the action as `{\A}`, `{\B}`, `{\C}`, and so on. 1-2-3 does not record the actions performed by the macro, however.
- 1-2-3 uses one keystroke in the record buffer that you cannot type at the keyboard: `{CE}` (short for `{CLEARENTRY}`). `{CE}` is an “internal” 1-2-3 keystroke that clears the current data from the edit line when 1-2-3 is in **EDIT** mode. For more information on how `{CE}` works, see “Entering a Macro” earlier in this chapter.

As an example of when 1-2-3 uses `{CE}`, suppose you press **EDIT (F2)** to change the entry `QUARTER 3` to `QTR_3`. Regardless of what keys you use to edit the entry (`←`, `→`, **BACKSPACE**, **DEL**, and so on), 1-2-3 records the task as `{EDIT}{CE}'QTR_3~`.

Or, suppose you select /File Save, press ESC to clear the prompted file name (for example, SALES.WK1), start typing a name, change your mind about that name, press ESC again to clear what you typed, type another name (for example, RECEIVS.WK3), and press ENTER to complete the command. 1-2-3 records the sequence as /fs{ESC}{CE}RECEIVS.WK3~.

Entering a Macro with the Record Feature

The section on entering a macro in “Creating a Macro” explains how to enter a macro by typing the appropriate series of macro instructions in the worksheet. You can also enter a macro by performing the task you want to automate and then using RECORD (ALT-F2) to copy the keystrokes from the record buffer into the worksheet. To do so, follow these steps:

1. Move the cell pointer to the cell where you will start the task.
2. Press RECORD (ALT-F2) and select Erase.

This step clears the record buffer of its current keystrokes, to simplify step 5.

3. Perform the task you want to automate.

NOTE The number of characters required to record the task in the record buffer cannot exceed 512 bytes. In most cases, each character used to record a keystroke uses one byte. The keystroke sequence {GOTO}D:A5~, for example, uses 11 bytes: 6 to record GOTO, and 5 more to record the address and ENTER.

4. Press RECORD (ALT-F2) and select Copy.

1-2-3 displays the contents of the record buffer in the control panel, enters EDIT mode, and prompts you for the keystrokes to copy.

5. Select the keystrokes to copy by moving the cursor to the beginning or end of the keystrokes and pressing TAB to anchor the cursor. Then use the pointer-movement keys to highlight the keystrokes, and press ENTER.

NOTE Before or after you anchor the cursor, you can edit the keystrokes in the record buffer the same way you edit data in a cell. For example, suppose you formatted a range as Currency but you want the macro to format ranges as Fixed. You can change the C (for Currency) in the record buffer to an F (for Fixed).

6. Specify the range to which you want to copy the selected record buffer keystrokes.

The width of the specified range determines the width of the labels 1-2-3 creates when it copies the keystrokes to the worksheet. For example, if you specify D10 as the range and column D is 15 characters wide, 1-2-3 enters in column D a series of labels approximately 15 characters wide, starting in D10. If you specify D10..F10 as the range and the total width of columns D, E, and F is 40, 1-2-3 enters in column D a series of labels approximately 40 characters wide, starting in D10.

The number of rows in the specified range is inconsequential. 1-2-3 uses as many consecutive cells in the first column of the range as are needed to hold the entire set of copied keystrokes.

CAUTION Make sure the range you specify is blank or contains unimportant data because 1-2-3 writes over existing data when it copies record buffer keystrokes to the worksheet.

Example

In this example, you use **RECORD (ALT-F2)** to create a macro that totals a column of numbers and enters the total below the column, as shown in Figure 4-4. (In Figure 4-4, the worksheet's global format is Comma, 0 decimal places.)

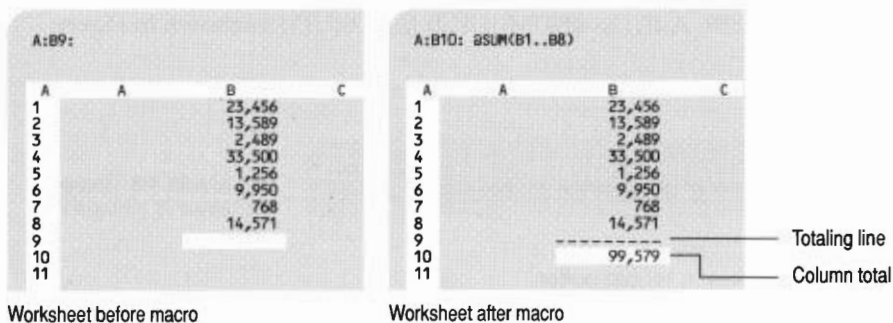


Figure 4-4 The worksheet before and after totaling a column of numbers

1. Position the cell pointer in the cell immediately below a column of numbers. In the example, the cell pointer is in cell A:B9.
2. Press **RECORD (ALT-F2)** and select Erase to clear the record buffer.
3. Total the column of numbers as follows:
 - Type \ - and press **ENTER** to enter a dashed line across the current cell.
 - Press ↓ to move to the next cell.
 - Type @SUM(to start the @SUM formula.
 - Press ↑ ↑ to move the cell pointer to the last number in the column, press . (period) to anchor the cell pointer, and press **END ↑** to expand the highlight to the first number in the column.
 - Type) to end the @SUM formula, and press **ENTER**.
4. Press **RECORD (ALT-F2)** and select Copy.

1-2-3 prompts you for the keystrokes to copy and displays the current contents of the record buffer in the control panel (Figure 4-5).

```
A:B10: @SUM(B1..B8)
Press TAB to anchor cursor, then highlight keystrokes to copy:
\~{D}@SUM(A:B8..A:B1)~
```

EDIT

Figure 4-5 Control panel after selecting Copy from the Record menu

5. Notice that although you used the pointer-movement keys to specify the range of numbers to total, 1-2-3 recorded the range address in the @SUM formula. To make this macro useful for adding any column of numbers, you need to replace the address with pointer-movement keystrokes:

- Change @SUM(A:B8..A:B1) to @SUM({UP 2}.{END}{UP}) as shown in Figure 4-6.

```
A:B10: @SUM(B1..B8)
Press TAB to anchor cursor, then highlight keystrokes to copy:
\~{D}@SUM({UP 2}.{END}{UP})~
```

EDIT

@SUM(A:B8..A:B1) changed to
@SUM({UP 2}.{END}{UP})

Figure 4-6 Edited keystrokes in record buffer

6. Having edited the @SUM formula, select the keystrokes to copy:

- Press END to move the cursor to the end of the buffer and then press TAB to anchor the cursor.
- Press HOME to highlight the keystrokes to copy.
- Press ENTER to complete the keystroke selection.

7. Specify the range that will hold the copied keystrokes. In this example, the range is A:D11..A:E11.

1-2-3 copies the contents of the record buffer to the worksheet, starting in the first cell of the specified range. In this example, the record buffer keystrokes fit within the combined width of columns D and E (30 characters), so 1-2-3 copies them all to A:D11 (Figure 4-7).

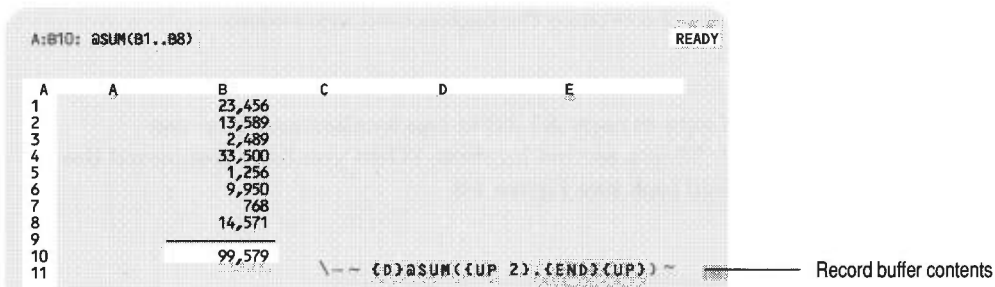


Figure 4-7 Record buffer contents copied to the worksheet

Playing Back Keystrokes with the Record Feature

Use this procedure to perform a repetitive task, such as changing global settings for a series of worksheets or copying data in one range to several other ranges.

1. Move the cell pointer to the cell where you will start the task.
2. Press RECORD (ALT-F2) and select Erase.

This step clears the record buffer of its current keystrokes, to simplify step 6.

3. Perform the task or series of tasks you want to repeat.
4. If necessary, move the cell pointer to the location where you will repeat the task. For example, if you changed several global settings in one worksheet and want to change them in another worksheet, move the cell pointer to the other worksheet.
5. Press RECORD (ALT-F2) and select Playback.

1-2-3 displays the contents of the record buffer in the control panel and enters EDIT mode.

6. Select the keystrokes to play back: Move the cursor to the beginning or end of the keystrokes you want to repeat and press TAB to anchor the cursor. Then use the pointer-movement keys to highlight the keystrokes, and press ENTER.

NOTE Before or after you anchor the cursor, you can edit the keystrokes in the record buffer the same way you edit the data in a cell. For example, suppose you copied data to S32 and now want to copy the data to G85. To do so, change S32 to G85 in the record buffer.

As soon as you press ENTER, 1-2-3 repeats the highlighted keystrokes.

Example

In this example, you use /Copy to copy A1..B5 to one location and then use RECORD (ALT-F2) to copy A1..B5 to a second location. When you have completed the example, your worksheet will look like Figure 4-8.

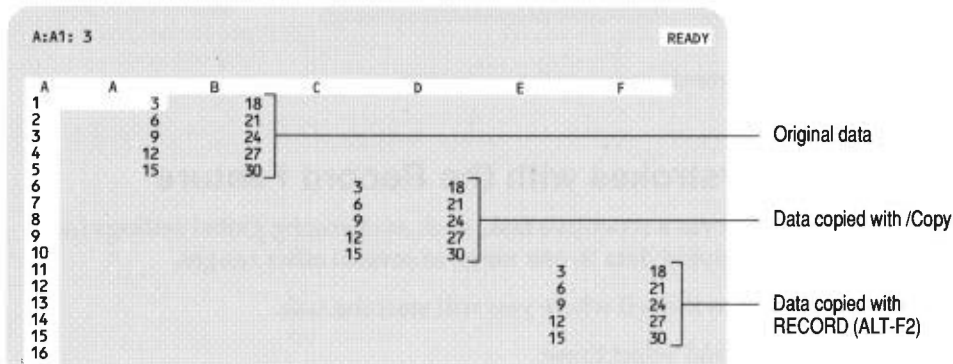


Figure 4-8 Data copied with /Copy and RECORD (ALT-F2)

To begin the example, start with a blank worksheet and enter some data in A1..B5. Then complete the following steps:

1. Move the cell pointer to A1.
2. Press RECORD (ALT-F2) and select Erase.
3. Copy A1..B5 to C6..D10:
 - Select /Copy.
 - Specify the FROM range by typing a1.b5 and pressing ENTER.

NOTE Be sure to type the FROM range address rather than highlighting the range. If you highlight the range, 1-2-3 records the cell-pointer movements rather than the range address, so the FROM range specification depends on the cell-pointer location when you play back the recorded keystrokes.

- Specify the TO range by typing c6 and pressing ENTER.

4. Press **RECORD** (ALT-F2) and select Playback.

1-2-3 prompts you for the keystrokes to play back and displays the current contents of the record buffer in the control panel (Figure 4-9).

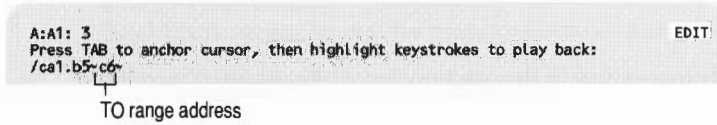


Figure 4-9 Control panel after selecting Playback from the Record menu

5. Change the TO range address in the record buffer from c6 to e11, as shown in Figure 4-10.

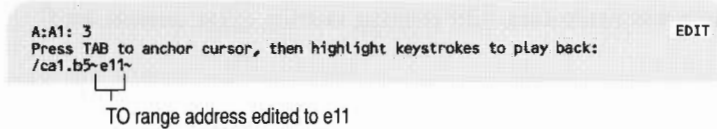


Figure 4-10 Control panel after editing TO range address

6. Select the keystrokes to play back:

- Press **HOME** to move the cursor to the beginning of the record buffer and then press **TAB** to anchor the cursor.
- Press **END** to highlight the keystrokes to play back.
- Press **ENTER** to complete the selection.

1-2-3 repeats the /Copy command, this time copying A1..B5 to E11..F15.

Advanced Macro Commands

An **advanced macro command** is a macro instruction that tells 1-2-3 to perform a built-in programming function. For example, the advanced macro command {LET} tells 1-2-3 to enter a label or number in a cell. The advanced macro command {BRANCH} tells 1-2-3 to go to another location for further macro instructions. The advanced macro command {BEEP} tells 1-2-3 to sound the computer's bell.

1-2-3 has 52 advanced macro commands. This section deals with these commands and contains the following information:

- A list of advanced macro commands by types

- Guidelines for writing advanced macro commands
- Detailed descriptions of the advanced macro commands, including examples that illustrate their use in macros

This section also includes information on the /X commands, macro commands originally included in 1-2-3 Release 1A. You can use the /X commands in 1-2-3 Release 3.1, although each one has a corresponding advanced macro command.

You will be able to use the information in this section most effectively if you have some programming experience or at least some familiarity with programming concepts (conditional processing, subroutines, and for loops, for example). See the Glossary for definitions of terms used in this section.

Types of Advanced Macro Commands

The 52 advanced macro commands can be grouped in five command categories: data manipulation, file manipulation, flow-of-control, interactive, and screen control.

- Data-manipulation commands enter data, edit existing entries, erase entries, and recalculate formulas.
- File-manipulation commands work with text files. **Text files**, also called print files or ASCII files, are files on disk in ASCII format. You can use the file manipulation commands to create a new text file, copy data from a text file to a worksheet, or copy data from a worksheet to a text file.
- Flow-of-control commands direct the path of macro execution so you can create a macro that includes branches, subroutine calls, for loops, and conditional processing.
- Interactive commands suspend macro execution for keyboard input, control the timing of macro execution, and prevent undesired changes to a worksheet file while a macro is running.
- Screen-control commands control different parts of the screen display, change the contents of the mode indicator, and sound the computer's bell.

The following tables list the advanced macro commands by category and briefly describe each command. For a more complete description of the commands and examples of how they work, see the next two sections, "Syntax of Advanced Macro Commands" and "Advanced Macro Command Descriptions."

Data manipulation

{APPENDBELOW}	Copies data in one range to the bottom of another range, automatically extending the second range to include the copied data.
{APPENDRIGHT}	Copies data in one range to the right of another range, automatically extending the second range to include the copied data.
{BLANK}	Erases a cell or range.
{CONTENTS}	Copies the contents of one cell to another cell as a label. Usually used to store a numeric value as a string so you can use it in a string formula.
{LET}	Enters a label or number in a cell.
{PUT}	Enters a label or number in a range.
{RECALC}	Recalculates formulas in a range row by row.
{RECALCCOL}	Recalculates formulas in a range column by column.

File manipulation

{CLOSE}	Closes the open text file.
{FILESIZE}	Records in a cell the number of bytes in the open text file.
{GETPOS}	Records in a cell the location in the open text file at which data is read from or written to.
{OPEN}	Opens a new or existing text file so you can work with that text file using the other file-manipulation commands.
{READ}	Copies a series of bytes from the open text file to a cell.
{READLN}	Copies an entire line from the open text file to a cell.
{SETPOS}	Changes the location in the open text file at which data is read from or written to.
{WRITE}	Writes a string to the open text file.
{WRITELN}	Writes a string to the open text file and adds an end-of-line sequence.

Flow-of-control

{ <i>subroutine</i> }	Performs a subroutine call: Executes the subroutine at the specified location before continuing down the current column of instructions.
{BRANCH}	Performs a branch: Transfers macro control from the current column of macro instructions to another location.

(Continued)

Flow-of-control

{DEFINE}	Evaluates and stores information that you pass to a subroutine in a { <i>subroutine</i> } command.
{DISPATCH}	Performs an indirect branch by directing 1-2-3 to a cell that contains the name or address of the branch location.
{FOR}	Creates a for loop: Repeats a subroutine a specified number of times.
{FORBREAK}	Cancels a for loop.
{IF}	Sets up a condition that 1-2-3 evaluates to determine whether to continue with the macro instructions that follow {IF} in the same cell or to go directly to the instructions in the next cell.
{ONERROR}	Performs a branch if an error occurs while a macro is running, so macro execution continues instead of terminating at the error.
{QUIT}	Ends a macro, returning keyboard control to the user.
{RESTART}	Used in subroutines. Keeps 1-2-3 from returning to the location from which the subroutine call was issued after completing the instructions in a subroutine.
{RETURN}	Used in subroutines. If a { <i>subroutine</i> } command called the subroutine, {RETURN} ends the subroutine immediately and returns macro control to the instruction following the { <i>subroutine</i> } command. If a {FOR} command called the subroutine, {RETURN} ends the current repetition immediately and starts the next repetition.
{SYSTEM}	Temporarily suspends the 1-2-3 session and passes a command to the operating system. When the operating system command is completed, automatically resumes the 1-2-3 session and continues the macro.

Interactive

{?}	Suspends macro execution to let you move the cell pointer or enter data.
{BREAKOFF}	Disables CTRL-BREAK while a macro is running, protecting the macro from interruption.
{BREAKON}	Restores use of CTRL-BREAK, undoing {BREAKOFF}.
{FORM}	Suspends macro execution so you can enter data in a specified range. Similar to /Range Input, but gives you more control over the allowable keystrokes.
{FORMBREAK}	Ends a {FORM} command.
{GET}	Suspends macro execution until you press a key, then records that key in a cell.
{GETLABEL}	Displays a prompt in the control panel, waits for a response to the prompt, and enters the response as a label in a cell.

(Continued)

Interactive

{GETNUMBER}	Displays a prompt in the control panel, waits for a response to the prompt, and enters the response as a number in a cell.
{LOOK}	Checks the computer's typeahead buffer (the buffer in which 1-2-3 stores keystrokes during noninteractive parts of a macro) and records the first keystroke in the buffer (if any) in a cell.
{MENUBRANCH}	Displays a customized menu in the control panel, waits for you to select a menu item, then branches to the macro instructions associated with that menu item.
{MENUCALL}	Displays a customized menu in the control panel, waits for you to select a menu item, and then executes the macro instructions associated with that menu item as a subroutine. (In other words, after completing those instructions, returns to the location from which the {MENUCALL} command was issued and continues the macro there.)
{WAIT}	Suspends macro execution until a specified time.

Screen Control

{BEEP}	Sounds the computer's bell.
{BREAK}	During data entry or selection of a 1-2-3 command, returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
{FRAMEOFF}	Turns off display of the worksheet frame (worksheet letter, column letters, and row numbers).
{FRAMEON}	Restores display of the worksheet frame, undoing {FRAMEOFF}.
{GRAPHOFF}	Removes a graph displayed by {GRAPHON} and redisplay the worksheet.
{GRAPHON}	Without suspending macro execution, creates a full-screen view of the current graph or makes a named graph the current graph (with or without displaying the graph).
{INDICATE}	Changes the mode indicator in the upper right corner of the screen.
{PANELOFF}	Freezes the control panel either in its current state or after clearing it.
{PANELON}	Unfreezes the control panel, undoing {PANELOFF}.
{WINDOWSOFF}	Freezes the worksheet area of the screen.
{WINDOWSON}	Unfreezes the worksheet area of the screen, undoing {WINDOWSOFF}.

Syntax of Advanced Macro Commands

Each advanced macro command has a specific structure, or **syntax**. Unless you follow this syntax exactly, 1-2-3 cannot interpret the command. Figure 4-11 shows the syntax of advanced macro commands.

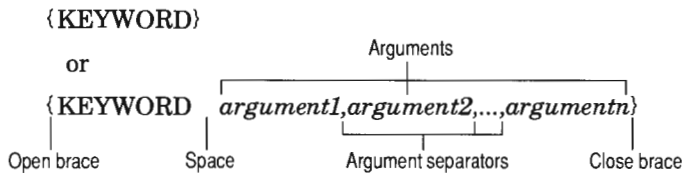


Figure 4-11 Syntax of advanced macro commands

- The first word in an advanced macro command is the keyword. The **keyword** is the verb in the command — it tells 1-2-3 what action to perform. The words inside braces in the “Types of Advanced Macro Commands” tables are the advanced macro command keywords.
- Most advanced macro commands also include one or more arguments. **Arguments** supply the information 1-2-3 needs to complete the command. For example, in the {LET} command {LET TOTAL,@SUM(EXPENSES)}, the first argument, TOTAL, tells 1-2-3 where to enter the data (in cell TOTAL) and the second argument, @SUM(EXPENSES), tells 1-2-3 what data to enter (the result of the @SUM formula).

Arguments

Advanced macro commands use four types of information as arguments: numbers, strings, locations (cells or ranges), and conditions (usually logical formulas).

- For number arguments, you can use a number, a numeric formula, or the range name or address of a cell that contains a number or numeric formula.
- For string arguments, you can use a **literal string** (any sequence of letters, numbers, and symbols enclosed in quotation marks), a string formula, or the range name or address of a cell that contains a label or string formula.

NOTE Every literal string used as a string argument should be enclosed in quotation marks. This prevents 1-2-3 from interpreting the literal string as a number, formula, address, or range name. It also prevents 1-2-3 from interpreting commas, semicolons, or periods within the literal string as argument separators, or colons within the literal string as argument-type specifiers (see “Declaring Argument Types” in the {DEFINE} command later in this chapter).

- For location arguments, you can use a range name, address, or any formula that evaluates to a range name or address.

- For condition arguments, you typically use a **logical formula** (a formula that uses one of the logical operators < > = <> >= <= #NOT# #AND# and #OR#) or the range name or address of a cell that contains a logical formula. However, 1-2-3 also accepts other things as condition arguments, as stated in the descriptions of the advanced macro commands that use these arguments.

Basic Rules of Syntax

To include an advanced macro command in a macro, follow these guidelines:

- Start and end the advanced macro command in the same cell.
- Start the command with { (open brace) and end it with } (close brace).
- Immediately after the open brace, type the keyword. You can type it in uppercase or lowercase letters.
- If the command includes arguments, separate the keyword from the first argument with one space.
- If the command includes two or more arguments, separate the arguments from one another with argument separators. Initially, semicolons and commas are the valid argument separators for advanced macro commands, but you can use /Worksheet Global Default Other International Punctuation to set semicolons only or semicolons and periods as the valid argument separators.
- If the command has several optional arguments and you skip one of them but include a subsequent one, enter an argument separator as a place holder for the skipped argument. For example, if you skip the optional *width* argument in a {CONTENTS} command but include the optional *cell-format* argument, use the following syntax: {CONTENTS *target, source,,cell-format*}. The extra comma between the *source* and *cell-format* arguments is a place holder for the missing *width* argument.
- The only space in the command syntax occurs between the keyword and the first argument. Do not include any other spaces in the command, unless they are part of an argument (for example, the prompt in a {GETLABEL} command can include spaces between the words in the prompt). If the command takes no arguments, the command should include no spaces.
- You can include any combination of advanced macro commands and keystroke instructions in the same cell, as long as the total number of characters does not exceed 512.

Advanced Macro Command Descriptions

This section lists the advanced macro commands alphabetically by keyword. The {*subroutine*} command is listed first because it does not have a standard keyword.

Brief descriptions of the /X commands follow the descriptions of the advanced macro commands. The /X commands are also listed alphabetically.

Conventions for the Descriptions

As you read through the advanced macro command descriptions, keep in mind the following conventions:

- Advanced macro command keywords, @functions, cell addresses, and range names appear in uppercase letters, but they need not be entered that way. 1-2-3 is not case-sensitive for these elements of advanced macro commands.
- [] (brackets) around an argument mean the argument is optional. For example, {BEEP [*tone-number*]} means the {BEEP} command works even if you don't specify a tone number. {PANELOFF [*clear*]} means you can use either {PANELOFF} or {PANELOFF *clear*} as a command.
- When an argument is italicized, it means you must substitute something else when you write the command. For example, {BRANCH *location*} means you must include an actual location in the command. When an argument is not italicized, you must include that exact word as the argument in the command. For example, {PANELOFF [*clear*]} means you must type the command as {PANELOFF *clear*}.
- Following the description of each advanced macro command is one or more examples that illustrate the use of that command. The examples include several lines of macro instructions (indented) followed by an explanation of the instructions. In some instances a range name (such as \A or LOOP) precedes a line of macro instructions to identify a particular component of the example.
- Some of the command examples use ... (ellipses) to indicate omission of macro instructions preceding or following the instruction(s) in the example.
- Some of the command examples use the symbol • (bullet) to indicate spaces in advanced macro command arguments and/or results.

{*subroutine*}

{*subroutine* [*arg1*],[*arg2*],...[*argn*]} performs a subroutine call. A **subroutine** is a discrete unit of macro instructions. A **subroutine call** causes 1-2-3 to complete the instructions in the specified subroutine before continuing down the current column of macro instructions.

When 1-2-3 encounters a {*subroutine*} command, it does the following:

1. Shifts macro control from the current column of macro instructions to the specified subroutine. (*subroutine* is the range name or address of the subroutine's starting cell.)
2. Passes any included arguments to the {DEFINE} command in the subroutine for evaluation and storage (see {DEFINE}).
3. Executes the instructions in the subroutine.
4. When it reaches a {RETURN} command or a blank or numeric cell in the subroutine, returns to the original macro location and continues the macro at the instruction immediately following the {*subroutine*} command.

The `{subroutine}` command corresponds to the `/XC` command (see “The `/X` Commands” later in this section).

NOTE Although you can use a cell address as the *subroutine* argument, you should use a range name. That way, if you move the subroutine, the `{subroutine}` command will still work correctly. You can assign any range name to a subroutine. However, do not assign a key name (such as `CALC` or `END`) as a subroutine name. 1-2-3 always performs a keystroke, never a subroutine call, when it encounters a key name in braces.

You can include up to 31 optional arguments (*arg1, arg2, ... argn*) in the `{subroutine}` command as information for the subroutine to use. These arguments can be anything: numbers, labels, formulas, or cell references. If you do include optional arguments, you must include a `{DEFINE}` command in the subroutine you are calling. `{DEFINE}` evaluates and stores the arguments so they can be used in the subroutine. See `{DEFINE}` for further information on `{subroutine}` command arguments.

Examples

NOTE These examples illustrate `{subroutine}` commands without arguments. See `{DEFINE}` for examples of `{subroutine}` commands that include arguments.

```
{GOTO}ONE~{SUBR1}
{GOTO}TWO~{SUBR1}
{GOTO}THREE~{SUBR1}
{GOTO}MESSAGE_CELL~
All done! ~
```

Executes subroutine `SUBR1` three times in three different cells. After the third time, 1-2-3 enters the message “All done!” in cell `MESSAGE_CELL`.

```
{SUBR1}{SUBR2}{SUBR3}{QUIT}
```

Executes three subroutines in succession. When 1-2-3 completes `SUBR3`, the macro ends.

```
{IF AGE<21}{MINOR}{QUIT}
{MAJOR}
```

...

If the value of cell `AGE` is less than 21, 1-2-3 executes subroutine `MINOR`, then ends the macro. If the value of cell `AGE` is greater than or equal to 21, 1-2-3 executes subroutine `MAJOR`, then continues with any further macro instructions.

Creating a Subroutine Stack

If 1-2-3 encounters a subroutine call while executing a subroutine, it immediately performs the second subroutine before completing the instructions in the first subroutine. Putting subroutine calls within other subroutines is called **nesting** subroutines, or creating a **subroutine stack**. The number of subroutines you can include in a stack is limited only by the amount of available memory. To clear a subroutine stack, use `{RESTART}`.

{?}

{?} suspends macro execution to let you move the cell pointer or menu pointer, complete part of a command, or enter data for the macro to process. When you press ENTER, the macro continues.

NOTE Pressing ENTER to end the {?} command tells 1-2-3 only to continue the macro. To have 1-2-3 enter what you typed while macro execution was suspended, follow the {?} command with a ~ (tilde).

Examples

```
 '/rfc2~{?}~
```

```
...
```

Selects /Range Format Currency 2 decimal places and then pauses to let you specify the range to format. When you press ENTER, 1-2-3 formats the specified range as Currency, 2 decimal places and continues the macro.

```
 '/ppoh{?}~
```

```
...
```

Selects /Print Printer Options Header and pauses to let you specify a page header. When you press ENTER, 1-2-3 enters the specified header and continues the macro.

```
{GOTO}ERR_MSG~
```

```
{?}
```

Moves the cell pointer to cell ERR_MSG, which contains an error message, and pauses to let you read the message. When you press ENTER, the macro continues.

{APPENDBELOW}

{APPENDBELOW *target-location, source-location*} copies the contents of *source-location* to the rows immediately below *target-location* (Figure 4-12). In addition, it expands any defined ranges that begin or end in the last row of *target-location* to include the rows that contain the appended data. Use {APPENDBELOW} in conjunction with /Range Input or {FORM} to transfer records from an entry form to a database table.

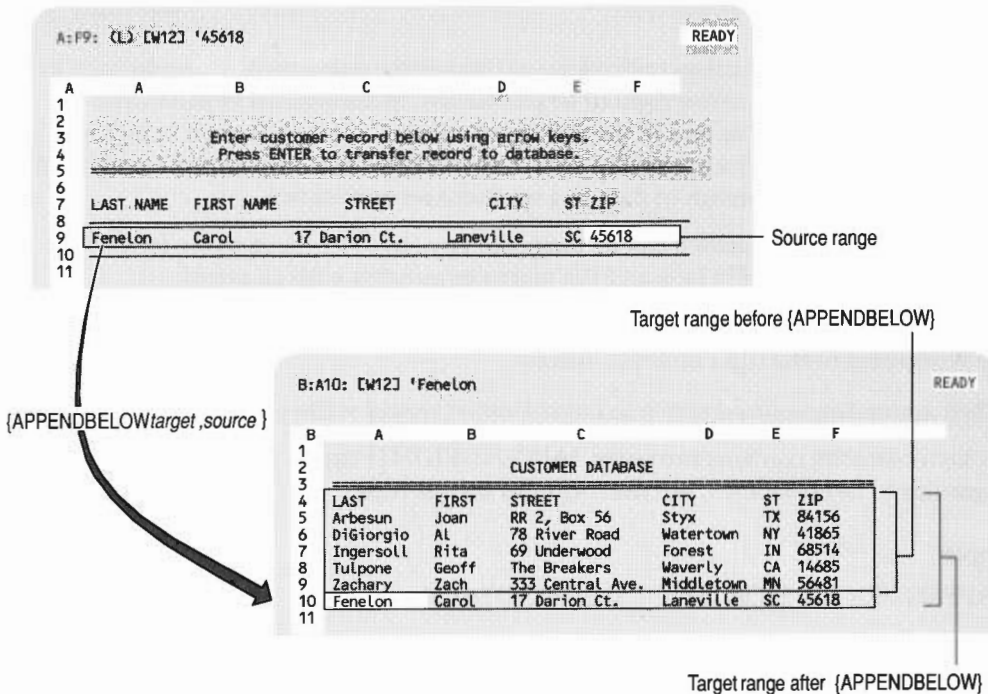


Figure 4-12 {APPENDBELOW} copies one range to the bottom of another.

source-location and *target-location* can be ranges of any size. However, in the following situations {APPENDBELOW} fails and the macro terminates with an error:

- When the number of rows in *source-location* exceeds the number of rows in the worksheet below *target-location*
- When appending *source-location* to *target-location* would write over data

When *source-location* contains formulas, {APPENDBELOW} copies the current values of the formulas to *target-location*, not the formulas themselves.

Example

```
{FORM CUSTFORM}
{APPENDBELOW CUSTDB,NEWCUST}
```

Suspends macro execution to let you enter new customer information in an unprotected range named NEWCUST in an entry form named CUSTFORM. Then appends the information in NEWCUST to the customer database table named CUSTDB and expands CUSTDB to include the new record.

{APPENDRIGHT}

{APPENDRIGHT *target-location*, *source-location*} copies the contents of *source-location* to the columns immediately to the right of *target-location*. In addition, it expands any defined ranges that begin or end in the rightmost column of *target-location* to include the columns that contain the appended data. Use {APPENDRIGHT} to add a new field to a database table or a column of data to a spreadsheet application.

source-location and *target-location* can be ranges of any size. However, in the following situations {APPENDRIGHT} fails and the macro terminates with an error:

- When the number of columns in *source-location* exceeds the number of columns in the worksheet to the right of *target-location*
- When appending *source-location* to *target-location* would write over data

When *source-location* contains formulas, {APPENDRIGHT} copies the current values of the formulas to *target-location*, not the formulas themselves.

Example

```
{APPENDRIGHT MONTHTOTALS,JULTOTALS}
```

In a sales record-keeping system, copies the July sales totals (range JULTOTALS) to the right edge of the monthly sales totals range (MONTHTOTALS), and expands the range address of MONTHTOTALS to include the appended totals.

{BEEP}

{BEEP [*tone-number*]} sounds the computer's bell. Use {BEEP} to signal the end of a macro or of a waiting period within a macro (see {WAIT}), to alert a user to an on-screen message, or to signal the beginning of an interactive command.

The optional *tone-number* argument (1, 2, 3, or 4) specifies the tone of the bell. If you use a number other than 1, 2, 3, or 4 for *tone-number*, 1-2-3 interprets the number modulo 4 (divides it by 4 and uses the remainder). For example, {BEEP 7} is equivalent to {BEEP 3}. {BEEP} without an argument is equivalent to {BEEP 1}.

Examples

```
{BEEP}{BEEP 4}  
{?}
```

Sounds the bell twice, using two different tones, to draw your attention to the subsequent interactive command.

```
{GOTO}ERR_MSG~  
{BEEP TONE}
```

Sounds the bell to alert you to the information displayed in cell ERR_MSG. The tone of the bell depends on the value in cell TONE.

...
{BEEP 3}{BEEP 3}{BEEP 3}{QUIT}

Sounds the bell three times to signal the end of a macro.

NOTE {BEEP} does not produce a tone when the computer bell is turned off with /Worksheet Global Default Other Beep No.

{BLANK}

{BLANK *location*} erases the contents of *location*. *location* can be a cell or a range. {BLANK} does not change the cell format of the cells in *location*.

Examples

{BLANK DATARANGE}

Erases the contents of range DATARANGE.

{BLANK @CELLPOINTER("coord")}
/rfr~

Erases the current cell and then resets the cell to the worksheet's global cell format.

{BRANCH}

{BRANCH *location*} transfers macro control from the current column of macro instructions to *location* for further macro instructions. Use {BRANCH} in conjunction with {IF} to implement "if-then-else" processing — that is, to have a macro do different things depending on the current data. You can also use {BRANCH} to create an **infinite loop** (a series of macro instructions that repeats indefinitely, which only CTRL-BREAK can interrupt). {BRANCH} corresponds to the /XG command (see "The /X Commands" later in this section).

You can specify a cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 branches to the first cell in the range.

NOTE {BRANCH} produces different results from {*subroutine*}. {*subroutine*} (a subroutine call) executes the specified subroutine and then returns control to the original column of macro instructions. {BRANCH}, on the other hand, transfers macro control to the new location permanently. Control does not return to the original column of macro instructions when 1-2-3 completes the instructions in the branch location.

Also, note the difference between {BRANCH} and {GOTO} in a macro. {GOTO} moves the cell pointer to another cell. {BRANCH} transfers macro control to another location.

Examples

```
{IF HEIGHT>100}{BRANCH TALL}  
{BRANCH SHORT}
```

Transfers macro control to location TALL or SHORT, depending on whether the value in cell HEIGHT is greater than 100.

```
{BRANCH @CELLPOINTER("coord")}
```

If the macro is in the current file, transfers macro control to the current cell. If the macro is in a different file, transfers macro control to the cell in that file that corresponds to the current cell.

```
\A    {?} {DOWN}  
      {BRANCH \A}
```

Creates an infinite loop for data entry. Enters the data you supply during the {?} command in subsequent cells down a column until you press CTRL-BREAK to end the macro.

{BREAK}

When data is being entered or edited, or during selection of a 1-2-3 command, {BREAK} clears the current data, menu, or prompt from the control panel and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode. In any other situation, {BREAK} has no effect.

Example

```
\H {BREAK}{GOTO}HELP_SCREEN~
```

Macro \H displays a range named HELP_SCREEN, which contains information on how to use the current application. The {BREAK} command at the beginning of the macro ensures that the macro will work even if a user runs it while entering data or selecting a 1-2-3 command.

{BREAKOFF} and {BREAKON}

{BREAKOFF} disables CTRL-BREAK while a macro is running. Normally, you can stop a macro at any time by pressing CTRL-BREAK. While {BREAKOFF} is in effect, however, you cannot use CTRL-BREAK to stop the macro.

{BREAKON} restores use of CTRL-BREAK, undoing a {BREAKOFF} command.

You can use {BREAKOFF} to prevent users from stopping a macro to alter data or look at restricted data.

{BREAKOFF} stays in effect until canceled with {BREAKON} or until the macro ends.

CAUTION Add {BREAKOFF} commands to a macro only after you have thoroughly tested the macro. If {BREAKOFF} is in effect and the macro goes into an infinite loop, the only way to stop the macro is to turn off and restart the computer.

Example

In the following example, assume subroutine PAYROLL_INPUT opens a payroll file, pauses for a user to enter new data, then saves the file and deletes it from memory.

```
{BREAKOFF}  
{PAYROLL_INPUT}  
{BREAKON}
```

...

Disables CTRL-BREAK before starting the PAYROLL_INPUT subroutine, thereby preventing a user from stopping the macro with the payroll file open to gain access to proprietary information. When the PAYROLL_INPUT subroutine ends, restores use of CTRL-BREAK.

{CLOSE}

{CLOSE} closes the open text file, if one is open. After executing a {CLOSE} command, 1-2-3 goes directly to the next cell in the macro. Any macro instructions that follow the {CLOSE} command in the same cell are never executed.

NOTE If a text file is already open when 1-2-3 executes an {OPEN} command, 1-2-3 automatically closes the currently open file before opening the new one — you don't need a {CLOSE} command before the {OPEN} command. However, 1-2-3 does not automatically close a text file that is open when a macro ends. To close the last-opened text file in a macro, you must use a {CLOSE} command.

Example

```
{OPEN STOCKS.PRN,A}  
{WRITELN +"Volume for "&TODAYS_DATE&": "&VOLUME}  
{CLOSE}  
{QUIT}
```

Opens a text file named STOCKS.PRN with append access, adds a line to the file reporting the day's volume for a stock, and closes the file before the end of the macro. Without the {CLOSE} command, STOCKS.PRN would remain open at the end of the macro, so in a subsequent macro you could continue processing STOCKS.PRN without using an {OPEN} command.)

{CONTENTS}

{CONTENTS *target-location*, *source-location*, [*width*], [*cell-format*]} copies the contents of *source-location* to *target-location* as a label. Use {CONTENTS} to store a numeric value as a string so you can use it in a string formula.

For both *source-location* and *target-location*, you can specify either a cell or a range. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 uses the first cell of the range.

If you include the optional *width* argument, 1-2-3 creates a label of the specified width. If you include the optional *cell-format* argument, 1-2-3 creates a label with the specified format.

width can be a number, numeric formula, or reference to a cell that contains a number or numeric formula whose absolute value is from 1 to 240.

cell-format must be one of the code numbers from the following list, a formula that evaluates to a code number, or a reference to a cell that contains a code number. For a description of each cell format, see /Range Format in Chapter 2.

Code number	Corresponding cell format
0 to 15	Fixed, 0 to 15 decimal places
16 to 31	Scientific, 0 to 15 decimal places
32 to 47	Currency, 0 to 15 decimal places
48 to 63	Percent, 0 to 15 decimal places
64 to 79	Comma, 0 to 15 decimal places
112	+/-
113	General
114	D1 (DD-MMM-YY)
115	D2 (DD-MMM)
116	D3 (MMM-YY)
117	Text
118	Hidden
119	D6 (HH:MM:SS AM/PM)
120	D7 (HH:MM AM/PM)
121	D4 (Long Intn'l)
122	D5 (Short Intn'l)
123	D8 (Long Intn'l)
124	D9 (Short Intn'l)
127	Worksheet's global cell format (specified with /Worksheet Global Format)

You can include a *cell-format* argument without a *width* argument. To do so, use this syntax:

{CONTENTS *target-location,source-location,,cell-format*}

The extra argument separator between the *source-location* and *cell-format* arguments tells 1-2-3 you skipped the *width* argument. See the final example below.

If you do not include the optional *width* and *cell-format* arguments, the label 1-2-3 creates in *target-location* has the same width and format as *source-location*.

Although {CONTENTS} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {CONTENTS} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {CONTENTS} command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

In the examples that follow, assume cell INCOME contains the formula +GROSS-EXP, which evaluates to 167.24. Cell INCOME is formatted as Currency, 2 decimal places, and its column width is 9. In the explanations of the examples, the symbol • represents a space.

```
{CONTENTS REPORT,INCOME}
+"Today we earned"&REPORT~
```

Enters the 9-character label •\$167.24• in cell REPORT, then creates the sentence Today we earned \$167.24 and enters it in the current cell.

```
{CONTENTS REPORT,INCOME,11,117}
+"The formula we use to calculate earnings is:•"&REPORT~
```

Enters the label +GROSS-EXP• in REPORT (because 117 formats the cell as Text), then creates the sentence The formula we use to calculate earnings is: +GROSS-EXP and enters it in the current cell.

```
{CONTENTS REPORT,INCOME,3,113}
```

Places the 3-character label *** in REPORT, because the specified width is not wide enough to display the number 167.24 in General format.

```
{CONTENTS REPORT,INCOME,,113}
```

Places the 9-character label ••167.24• in REPORT.

Although {CONTENTS} is used primarily to convert numeric values to labels, you can also use it to create a shorter or longer version of an existing label. For example, assume cell NAME contains the label Martin Piper. {CONTENTS ABBR,NAME,8} puts the label Martin P in cell ABBR (assuming ABBR is at least 8 characters wide). {CONTENTS NAME,NAME,15} replaces Martin Piper with Martin Piper••• in cell NAME (assuming NAME is at least 15 characters wide).

{DEFINE}

{DEFINE *location1,location2,...locationn*} stores arguments passed to a subroutine in a {*subroutine*} command so those arguments can be used later in the subroutine. You must include a {DEFINE} command in any subroutine to which you pass arguments, and the {DEFINE} command must come before the point in the subroutine where the arguments are used.

Each *location* argument in a {DEFINE} command specifies the storage location for one argument in a {*subroutine*} command. Therefore, the {DEFINE} command must have

the same number of arguments as the `{subroutine}` command. Otherwise, when 1-2-3 reaches the `{DEFINE}` command, the macro terminates with an error.

For each *location* argument, you can specify either a cell or a range. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 uses the first cell of the range as the storage location.

Although `{DEFINE}` changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a `{DEFINE}` command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a `{DEFINE}` command, follow the command with `~` (tilde) or `{CALC}`.

Declaring Argument Types

You can add one of two suffixes — `:string` or `:value` (or an abbreviation of string or value, as long as the first letter is `s` or `v`, respectively) — to each *location* argument in a `{DEFINE}` command. The suffix tells 1-2-3 how to process the corresponding argument in the `{subroutine}` command. Omitting the suffix is equivalent to specifying `:string`.

The `:string` suffix tells 1-2-3 to store the argument as a left-aligned label, even if the argument looks like a number, formula, or cell or range reference.

The `:value` suffix tells 1-2-3 to evaluate the argument before storing it. If the argument is a number, 1-2-3 stores it as a number. If the argument is a formula, 1-2-3 evaluates the formula and stores the result either as a left-aligned label (for a string formula) or a number (for a numeric formula). If the argument is a cell address or range name, 1-2-3 evaluates the contents of the referenced cell and stores the result as a label or number.

Examples

```
\A      {SUBR1 @TODAY,+“Closing”&“•Price:”,CLOSING}
```

...

```
SUBR1  {DEFINE ONE,TWO,THREE}  
      {LET @CELLPOINTER(“coord”),ONE}{R}  
      {LET @CELLPOINTER(“coord”),TWO}{R}  
      {LET @CELLPOINTER(“coord”),THREE}
```

The `{subroutine}` command in macro `\A` passes three arguments to `SUBR1`. The `{DEFINE}` command at the beginning of `SUBR1` stores the label `@TODAY` in cell ONE, the label `+“Closing”&“•Price:”` in cell TWO, and the label `CLOSING` in cell THREE. The `{LET}` commands then enter those labels in three consecutive cells.

```
\A      {SUBR1 @TODAY,+“Closing”&“•Price:”,CLOSING}
```

...

```
SUBR1  {DEFINE ONE:V,TWO:V,THREE:V}  
      /rfd2~{LET @CELLPOINTER(“coord”),ONE}{R}  
      /wcs14~{LET @CELLPOINTER(“coord”),TWO}{R}  
      /rfc2~~{LET @CELLPOINTER(“coord”),THREE}
```

The *{subroutine}* command in macro \A passes three arguments to SUBR1. The *{DEFINE}* command at the beginning of SUBR1 evaluates all three arguments before storing them. Thus, it stores the value of the first argument, today's date, as a number in cell ONE; the value of the second argument, the string Closing Price:, as a label in cell TWO; and the value of the third argument, the contents of cell CLOSING (presumably, the closing stock price), as a number in cell THREE.

The macro then formats the current cell as Date 2 and enters in that cell the number stored in cell ONE; moves right one cell, sets the cell's column width to 14, and enters in the cell the label stored in cell TWO; and again moves right one cell, formats the cell as Currency, 2 decimal places, and enters in the cell the number stored in cell THREE.

{DISPATCH}

{DISPATCH location} performs an indirect branch by transferring macro control to the cell whose name or address is entered in *location*. Use *{DISPATCH}* to have 1-2-3 branch to one of several possible macro routines, depending on the contents of *location* when 1-2-3 executes the *{DISPATCH}* command. See the example.

location must be a single cell. If *location* is a multiple-cell range, 1-2-3 branches to *location* instead of to the cell whose name or address is entered in the first cell of *location*.

Example

```
...
{IF YOURS>MINE} {LET SWITCH,"YOU_OWE"}
{IF YOURS<MINE} {LET SWITCH,"I_OWE"}
{IF YOURS=MINE} {LET SWITCH,"NEITHER_OWES"}
{DISPATCH SWITCH}
```

This excerpt from a macro includes a series of *{IF}* commands that determine which range name (YOU_OWE, I_OWE, or NEITHER_OWES) 1-2-3 enters in cell SWITCH. When 1-2-3 gets to the *{DISPATCH}* command, it transfers macro control to the routine whose range name is in SWITCH.

{FILESIZE}

{FILESIZE location} enters a number in *location*. This number reports the number of bytes in the open text file. After executing a *{FILESIZE}* command, 1-2-3 goes directly to the next cell in the macro, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the *{FILESIZE}* command.

You can specify a cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 enters the number in the first cell of the range.

NOTE You must open a text file with *{OPEN}* before using *{FILESIZE}*. If no text file is open, 1-2-3 ignores a *{FILESIZE}* command and continues to the next macro instruction in the same cell.

Although {FILESIZE} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {FILESIZE} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {FILESIZE} command, start the next line in the macro with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Example

```
{FILESIZE BYTES} {BRANCH NO_OPEN_FILE}
{READ BYTES,FILECONTENTS}
```

If a text file is open, 1-2-3 enters in cell BYTES the number of bytes in the text file and then, with the {READ} command, copies the contents of the text file into cell FILECONTENTS. If a text file is not open, 1-2-3 branches to cell NO_OPEN_FILE for further instructions.

{FOR}

{FOR *counter*, *start-number*, *stop-number*, *step-number*, *subroutine*} creates a **for loop** — it repeatedly performs a subroutine call to *subroutine*. The *start*, *stop*, and *step* numbers determine the total number of repetitions, and *counter* keeps a running count of the repetitions.

When 1-2-3 encounters a {FOR} command, it does the following:

1. Enters *start-number* in *counter* (*counter* is a cell in any active worksheet.)
2. Compares the number in *counter* with *stop-number*. If the number in *counter* is less than or equal to *stop-number*, performs a subroutine call to *subroutine* and goes to step 3.

If the number in *counter* is greater than *stop-number*, does not perform a subroutine call to *subroutine*. Instead, returns to the location of the {FOR} command and continues the macro at the instruction following {FOR}.

3. Increases the number in *counter* by *step-number* and returns to step 2.

Although {FOR} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {FOR} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {FOR} command, start the subroutine called by the {FOR} command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

```
{FOR REP_NUM,1,10,1,FORMAT}
```

Repeats subroutine FORMAT 10 times, keeping track of the repetitions in a cell named REP_NUM.

```
{FOR REP_NUM,1,10,2.5,FORMAT}
```

Repeats subroutine FORMAT four times.

```
{FOR REP_NUM,10,1,-2,FORMAT}
```


Repeats subroutine `FORMAT` five times.

```
{FOR REP_NUM,1,10,0,FORMAT}
```

Repeats subroutine `FORMAT` indefinitely, because the step number is 0 so the value of `REP_NUM` never reaches the stop number.

```
{FOR REP_NUM,10,1,2,FORMAT}
```

Never performs subroutine `FORMAT`, because the start number (10) is larger than the stop number (1), and the step number (2) is positive.

NOTE 1-2-3 stores the start, stop, and step values internally. You cannot have the subroutine modify these values once it starts.

{FORBREAK}

{FORBREAK} ends a for loop created by a {FOR} command. Macro execution continues at the instruction immediately following the {FOR} command.

CAUTION Use {FORBREAK} only within a for loop. Using {FORBREAK} anywhere else causes the macro to terminate with an error.

Examples

```
\A      {BLANK ROSTER}
        {GOTO}ROSTER~
        {FOR I,1,10,1,ENTRY}
        ...
```

```
ENTRY  {GETLABEL "Enter name:•",@CELLPOINTER("coord")}
        {IF @CELLPOINTER("contents")=""}{FORBREAK}
        {DOWN}
```

The {FOR} command in macro \A causes 1-2-3 to repeat subroutine `ENTRY` up to 10 times, to let you enter names in a roster. If you press `ENTER` at the {GETLABEL} command instead of typing a name, the {FORBREAK} command terminates the for loop and 1-2-3 continues immediately to the instructions following the {FOR} command.

```
...
        {IF @ISERR(TOTAL)}{FORBREAK}
        {IF TOTAL>500}{RETURN}
        ...
```

In this excerpt from a for loop, {FORBREAK} is used as one of three alternatives. If cell `TOTAL` contains the value `ERR`, 1-2-3 ends the subroutine immediately. If cell `TOTAL` contains a value greater than 500, 1-2-3 begins the next repetition of the for loop without completing the current repetition (see the {RETURN} command). Otherwise, 1-2-3 continues executing the current repetition of the for loop.

{FORM}

{FORM *input-location*,*call-table*],[*include-list*],[*exclude-list*]} suspends macro execution temporarily so you can enter and edit data in the unprotected cells in *input-location*. {FORM} works similarly to /Range Input, but the three optional arguments (*call-table*, *include-list*, and *exclude-list*) give you more control over user input than /Range Input allows.

For *input-location*, you can specify a range of any size, but the range must include at least one cell you have unprotected with /Range Unprot and it cannot include any hidden columns or worksheets.

call-table is a two-column range. Each cell in the first column contains the macro name of a key on the keyboard. Each adjacent cell in the second column contains a set of macro instructions that 1-2-3 performs when you press the key listed in the first column.

include-list is a range containing a list of allowable keystrokes. *exclude-list* is a range containing a list of keystrokes to ignore.

You can use any of the optional arguments without using the ones that precede it, as follows:

- To use an include list but not a call table, use this syntax:
{FORM *input-location*,,*include-list*} (two argument separators between the *input-location* and *include-list* arguments).
- To use an exclude list but not an include list, use this syntax:
{FORM *input-location*,*call-table*,,*exclude-list*} (two argument separators between the *call-table* and *exclude-list* arguments).
- To use an exclude list but not a call table or include list, use this syntax:
{FORM *input-location*,,,*exclude-list*} (three argument separators between the *input-location* and *exclude-list* arguments).

When 1-2-3 encounters a {FORM} command in a macro, it moves the cell pointer to the first unprotected cell in *input-location*, suspends macro execution, and waits for you to press a key. What happens when you press a key depends on whether the {FORM} command uses the optional arguments.

- If the {FORM} command does not use optional arguments, 1-2-3 processes keystrokes exactly the same way it does during a /Range Input command. You can press any typewriter key and any of the following pointer-movement and function keys: ENTER, ESC, HELP (F1), EDIT (F2), HOME, END, ↑, ↓, →, ←, and, while typing or editing an entry, BACKSPACE and (if the entry is a value) CALC (F9). If *input-location* is a three-dimensional range, you can also use NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP) and PREV SHEET (CTRL-PGDN). If you are typing or editing a formula, you can use ABS (F4) and NAME (F3).

When you end the {FORM} command (by pressing either ENTER or ESC when the mode indicator displays READY), 1-2-3 continues the macro, leaving the cell pointer wherever it was when you pressed ENTER or ESC.

- If the {FORM} command includes one or more optional arguments, 1-2-3 proceeds as follows:
 1. If the {FORM} command uses a *call-table* argument, 1-2-3 checks the first column of the call table. If the keystroke is listed, 1-2-3 executes the instructions in the second column as a subroutine, then returns to the {FORM} command and waits for you to press another key.

NOTE Including {ESC} or ~ (tilde) in a *call-table* subroutine, at a point in the subroutine when the mode indicator displays READY, lets you move the cell pointer out of *input-range*'s unprotected area and use all 1-2-3 keys and menus for their standard functions for the rest of the subroutine. When the *call-table* subroutine ends, 1-2-3 moves the cell pointer back to wherever it was when the *call-table* subroutine started (unless the cell pointer is within *input-range*'s unprotected area when the subroutine ends, in which case 1-2-3 leaves the cell pointer where it is) and reinstates use of 1-2-3 keys as defined by the {FORM} command.

To end a macro from within a *call-table* subroutine, use {RESTART} or {QUIT} in the subroutine. (See the example below.) To end a {FORM} command from within a *call-table* subroutine but continue the macro, use {FORMBREAK} to leave the {FORM} command and continue macro execution at the instruction immediately following the {FORM} command. See {FORMBREAK} later in this chapter.

2. If the keystroke is not in the call table and the {FORM} command uses an *include-list* argument, 1-2-3 checks the include list. If the keystroke appears in the include list, 1-2-3 performs the keystroke. Otherwise, 1-2-3 ignores the keystroke.

The include list can include any typewriter key or any of the pointer-movement and function keys listed above.

NOTE If you use an include list, be sure to include ~ (tilde) and {ESC} in the list so you can use ENTER or ESC to end the {FORM} command.

3. If there is no *include-list* argument and the {FORM} command uses an *exclude-list* argument, 1-2-3 checks the exclude list. If the keystroke appears in the exclude list, 1-2-3 ignores the keystroke. Otherwise, 1-2-3 performs the keystroke.

NOTE When you use an include list, 1-2-3 ignores an *exclude-list* argument.

Call tables, include lists, and exclude lists are case-sensitive for letters typed at the keyboard. For example, if your include list contains an uppercase B but not a lowercase b, 1-2-3 allows only uppercase B's during the {FORM} command; lowercase b's are ignored.

Example

The {FORM} command in the following example, which uses a call table and an exclude list, lets you enter inventory orders in a database table using the entry form shown in Figure 4-13.

```

A: A10: U (D1) [M12] 32546
READY
A  A  B  C  D  E  F  G
1
2  INVENTORY ORDER FORM
3  -----
4  Enter order information below.
5  Press [INS] to transfer order to database.
6  Press [F7] to stop entering orders.
7
8  DATE  ITEM  ITEM #  QTY  UNIT PRICE
9  -----
10 07-Feb-89  FRAMMELS  122  2000  0.19
11

```

Figure 4-13 The entry form for the {FORM} command

The {FORM} command and its call table and exclude list are shown in Figure 4-14. Notice the extra argument separator in the {FORM} command (between SIGKEYS and BADKEYS), which indicates that an include list has not been used.

```

B: A1: '\A
READY
B  A  B  C  D  E  F  G  H
1  \A  {FORM ENTRYFORM,SIGKEYS,,BADKEYS}
2
3
4  BADKEYS (NAME)<ABS>
5
6
7  SIGKEYS (INS) (APPENDBELOW ORDER_DB,INPUT_AREA)<BLANK INPUT_AREA>
8  (QUERY) (BRANCH CONFIRM)
9
10
11 CONFIRM (GETLABEL "Stop entering orders? (y/n)",CHOICE)
12 (IF CHOICE="y")<QUIT>
13
14
15 CHOICE y
16

```

Figure 4-14 The {FORM} command, call table, and exclude list

{FORM ENTRYFORM,SIGKEYS,,BADKEYS} stops the macro temporarily so you can enter an order in the entry form. The call table, SIGKEYS (B:B7..B:C8), includes two key names: {INS} and {QUERY}.

- If you press INS during the {FORM} command, 1-2-3 appends the data in INPUT_AREA to the order database table (ORDER_DB), erases INPUT_AREA, and returns to the {FORM} command.

- If you press QUERY (F7) during the {FORM} command, 1-2-3 branches to routine CONFIRM, which uses a {GETLABEL} command to confirm that you want to stop entering orders. If you enter y or Y at the {GETLABEL} prompt, the {QUIT} command ends the macro. If you enter any other letter, 1-2-3 returns to the {FORM} command.

The exclude list, BADKEYS (B:B4), contains two key names: {NAME} and {ABS}. If you press NAME (F3) or ABS (F4) during the {FORM} command, 1-2-3 ignores the keystroke.

{FORMBREAK}

{FORMBREAK} ends a {FORM} command. Macro execution continues at the instruction immediately following the {FORM} command.

If you use {FORMBREAK} to end a nested {FORM} command, 1-2-3 returns you to the location from which the {FORM} command you are ending was issued and continues the macro there.

CAUTION Use {FORMBREAK} only within a call-table subroutine or a subroutine to which you transfer control with {BRANCH} or {DISPATCH}. Using {FORMBREAK} anywhere else causes the macro to terminate with an error.

Example

The {FORM} command in the following example lets you enter inventory orders in a database table using an entry form. The {FORM} command and its call table are shown in Figure 4-15.

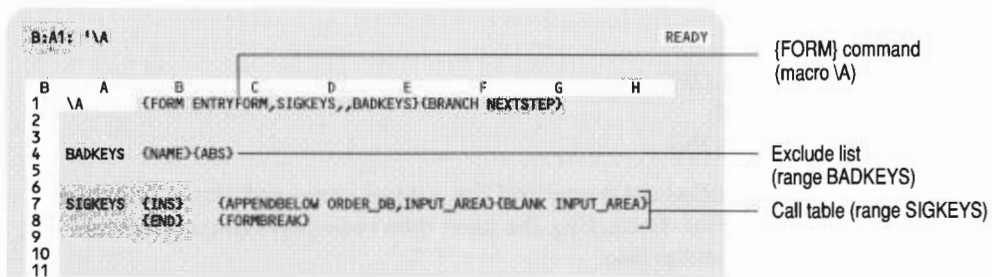


Figure 4-15 A {FORMBREAK} command in a call table

{FORM ENTRYFORM,SIGKEYS,,BADKEYS} stops the macro temporarily so you can enter an order in the entry form. The call table, SIGKEYS includes the key name {END}. If you press END during the {FORM} command, the {FORMBREAK} command terminates the {FORM} command and 1-2-3 continues immediately to the instructions following the {FORM} command.

{FRAMEOFF} and {FRAMEON}

{FRAMEOFF} suppresses display of the worksheet frame (worksheet letter, column letters, and row numbers). The worksheet frame remains hidden until 1-2-3 reaches a {FRAMEON} command or the macro ends.

Figure 4-16 shows a screen without the worksheet frame and with a {PANELOFF clear} command in effect.

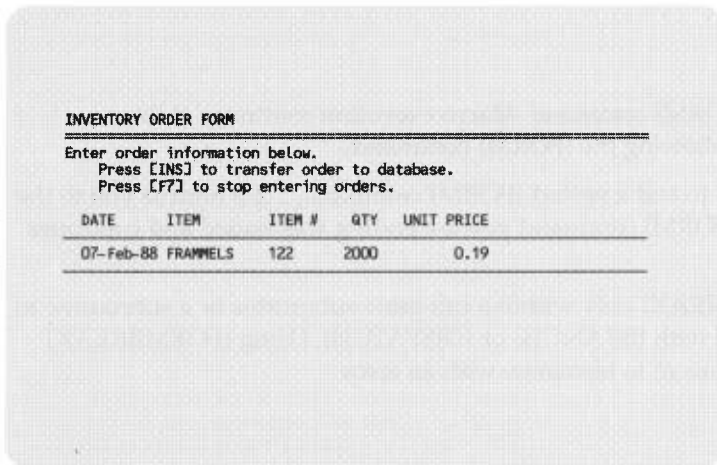


Figure 4-16 The 1-2-3 screen without the worksheet frame

{FRAMEON} redisplay the worksheet frame hidden by a {FRAMEOFF} command.

Example

```
{FRAMEOFF} {PANELOFF clear}  
{FORM ORDERFORM}  
{PANELON} {FRAMEON}
```

Turns off display of the worksheet frame and the control panel and status line during a {FORM} command to avoid distracting the user; then redisplay the worksheet frame, control panel, and status line.

NOTE If a {WINDOWSOFF} command was executed earlier in the macro, be sure to precede {FRAMEOFF} or {FRAMEON} with a {WINDOWSON} command. The effects of {FRAMEOFF} or {FRAMEON} will not be visible until you turn screen redrawing back on.

{GET}

{GET *location*} suspends macro execution until you press a key, then records your keystroke as a left-aligned label in *location*. You can press any typewriter key or any of the keys listed in the table in "Entering a Macro" earlier in this chapter. See the second

NOTE below for cases in which 1-2-3 requires two {GET} commands to record a keystroke.

You can specify a cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 records the keystroke in the first cell in the range.

Although {GET} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {GET} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {GET} command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Example

```
\A      {GOTO}EXPENSES~  
        {INDICATE "Choose (D)aily or (M)onthly"}  
        {GET CHOICE}  
        {IF CHOICE="d"} {BRANCH DAYS}  
        {IF CHOICE="m"} {BRANCH MONTHS}  
        {BEEP}{BRANCH \A}
```

Prompts you to make a choice by typing D or M, and stores your keystroke in cell CHOICE. If the keystroke in CHOICE is D or M, 1-2-3 branches to DAYS or MONTHS, accordingly. If the keystroke is anything else, 1-2-3 beeps and starts the macro again.

NOTE {GET} records APP1 (ALT-F7), APP2 (ALT-F8) and APP3 (ALT-F9) keystrokes only if a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 add-in is attached to the corresponding key.

NOTE You must use two {GET} commands to record any of the following keystrokes: FIRST FILE (CTRL-END HOME), LAST CELL (END CTRL-HOME), LAST FILE (CTRL-END END), NEXT FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGUP), and PREV FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGDN).

{GETLABEL}

{GETLABEL *prompt,location*} displays *prompt* in the control panel and suspends macro execution while you type a response. When you press ENTER, 1-2-3 stores whatever you typed as a left-aligned label in *location* and continues the macro. {GETLABEL} corresponds to the /XL command (see "The /X Commands" later in this section).

You can use any literal string, with as many characters as fit within the control panel edit line, as *prompt*. (The maximum number of characters 1-2-3 displays is a few characters less than the full screen width.) *prompt* can also be the range name or address of a cell that contains the prompt string, or a string formula that evaluates to the prompt string.

You can specify a cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 stores your response in the first cell of the range.

The response to the prompt can include up to 512 characters. If you press ENTER without typing anything, 1-2-3 enters an apostrophe label prefix in *location*.

NOTE The {GETLABEL} prompt and your response appear in the control panel even after a {PANELOFF} command.

Although {GETLABEL} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {GETLABEL} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {GETLABEL} command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

```
{GETLABEL "Type your first name:•",FIRST}
```

```
{GETLABEL "Now type your last name:•",LAST}
```

Prompts you for your first name, enters it in cell FIRST, then prompts you for your last name and enters it in cell LAST.

```
{GETLABEL ZIP_PROMPT,ZIP}
```

If ZIP_PROMPT contains a label, 1-2-3 displays the label as the prompt; if ZIP_PROMPT contains a string formula, 1-2-3 displays the result of the formula as the prompt; if ZIP_PROMPT contains a number or numeric formula, 1-2-3 displays the string ZIP_PROMPT as the prompt. Then 1-2-3 enters your response as a label in cell ZIP.

{GETNUMBER}

{GETNUMBER *prompt,location*} displays *prompt* in the control panel and suspends macro execution while you type a response. When you press ENTER, 1-2-3 evaluates your response, stores the resulting number in *location*, and continues the macro.

{GETNUMBER} corresponds to the /XN command (see "The /X Commands" later in this section).

You can use any literal string, with as many characters as fit on the control panel edit line, as *prompt*. (The maximum number of characters 1-2-3 displays is a few characters less than the full screen width.) *prompt* can also be the range name or address of a cell that contains the prompt string, or a string formula that evaluates to the prompt string.

You can specify a cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 enters the number in the first cell of the range.

The response to the prompt must be a number, a numeric formula, or a reference to a cell containing a number or numeric formula. The response can include up to 512 characters. If you enter a label, string formula, or reference to a cell containing a label or string formula as the response, 1-2-3 enters ERR in *location*. 1-2-3 also enters ERR if you press ENTER without typing anything.

NOTE The {GETNUMBER} prompt and your response appear in the control panel even after a {PANELOFF} command.

Although {GETNUMBER} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {GETNUMBER} command when worksheet

recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {GETNUMBER} command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

```
{GETNUMBER "Age:•",@CELLPOINTER("coord")}
```

Prompts you for your age, then enters your response in the current cell.

```
{GETNUMBER "How much was it?•",SPENT}  
{IF @ISERR(SPENT)}{BRANCH WARNING}  
{LET BAL,BAL-SPENT}
```

Stores your response to "How much was it?" in cell SPENT, then checks the contents of SPENT. If SPENT contains ERR (which means you typed a non-numeric response to the prompt), the macro branches to WARNING. If SPENT contains a number, subtracts the number from the current value of BAL and stores the result in BAL.

{GETPOS}

{GETPOS *location*} enters a number in *location*. This number reports the current byte-pointer position (the position at which data is read from or written to) in the open text file. After executing a {GETPOS} command, 1-2-3 goes directly to the next cell in the macro, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the {GETPOS} command.

You can specify a cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 enters the number in the first cell in the range.

NOTE You must open a text file with the {OPEN} command before using {GETPOS}. If no file is open, 1-2-3 ignores a {GETPOS} command and continues to the next macro instruction in the same cell.

NOTE The first position in a text file is reported as 0, not 1. Thus, if the byte pointer is on the first byte in the file, {GETPOS} enters 0 in *location*; if the byte pointer is on the tenth byte, {GETPOS} enters 9, and so on.

Although {GETPOS} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {GETPOS} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {GETPOS} command, start the next line in the macro with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Example

```
{GETPOS POINTER}{BRANCH NO_GO}
```

...

If a text file is open, records the current position of the byte pointer in cell POINTER and goes immediately to the next cell for further instructions. If a text file is not open, branches to location NO_GO.

{GRAPHOFF} and {GRAPHON}

{GRAPHON [*named-graph*],[*nodisplay*]} has three possible results, depending on the syntax you use:

- {GRAPHON} with no arguments displays a full-screen view of the current graph while the macro continues to run. When 1-2-3 reaches a {GRAPHOFF} command, a {GRAPHON} command that uses the *nodisplay* argument, an {INDICATE} or {?} command, a command that displays a prompt or menu in the control panel ({GETLABEL}, {GETNUMBER}, {MENUCALL}, {MENUBRANCH}, /XL, /XM, or /XN), or the end of the macro, 1-2-3 removes the graph from the screen and redisplay the worksheet.
- {GRAPHON *named-graph*} makes *named-graph* the current graph and displays a full-screen view of *named-graph* while the macro continues to run. When 1-2-3 reaches a {GRAPHOFF} command, a {GRAPHON} command that uses the *nodisplay* argument, an {INDICATE} or {?} command, a command that displays a prompt or menu in the control panel, or the end of the macro, 1-2-3 removes *named-graph* from the screen and redisplay the worksheet.
- {GRAPHON *named-graph*,*nodisplay*} makes *named-graph* the current graph settings without displaying the graph.

{GRAPHOFF} removes a graph displayed by a {GRAPHON} command from the screen and redisplay the worksheet.

Examples

```
\A      {GRAPHON}
LOOP   {WAIT @NOW+@TIME(0,0,1)}
       {LOOK KEY}
       {IF KEY=""} {BRANCH LOOP}
       {GRAPHOFF}
       {GET KEY}
...
```

Displays the current graph and waits 1 second, then performs a {LOOK} {IF} sequence to determine whether the user pressed a key (as a signal to remove the graph from the screen). If the user did not press a key, waits another second and then repeats the {LOOK} {IF} sequence. If the user pressed a key, removes the graph, clears the user's keystroke from the typeahead buffer, and continues the macro.

```
{GRAPHON LINE}
{WAIT @NOW+@TIME(0,0,2)}
{GRAPHON BAR}
{WAIT @NOW+@TIME(0,0,2)}
{GRAPHON PIE}
{WAIT @NOW+@TIME(0,0,2)}
{GRAPHOFF}
```

Displays three consecutive graphs (LINE, BAR, and PIE) at 2-second intervals and then redisplay the worksheet.

{IF}

{IF *condition*} evaluates *condition* as true or false. If *condition* is true, 1-2-3 continues to the macro instruction immediately following the {IF} command in the same cell. If *condition* is false, 1-2-3 goes immediately to the next cell in the column, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the {IF} command. The {IF} command corresponds to the /XI command (see "The /X Commands" later in this section).

Typically, *condition* is a logical formula or a reference to a cell that contains a logical formula. However, you can use any formula, number, literal string, or cell reference as *condition*. 1-2-3 evaluates any *condition* that does not equal zero as true and any *condition* that does equal zero as false. Blank cells, strings, and ERR and NA values all equal zero when used as *condition*.

NOTE If you use {IF} to implement if-then-else processing in a macro, be sure to include a {BRANCH} or {QUIT} command at the end of the "then" instructions (the instructions that follow the {IF} command in the same cell). This keeps 1-2-3 from continuing to the "else" instructions (the instructions that start in the cell below the {IF} command). See the first example.

Examples

```
{IF TR_DATE>21011#AND#TR_DATE<31968}/rvTR_DATE~~{QUIT}
{BRANCH INVALID_DATE}
```

If the value of cell TR_DATE is between 21011 and 31968 (the date numbers for 10 July 1957 and 10 July 1987, respectively), the macro copies the value of TR_DATE to the current cell and ends. Otherwise the macro continues to the {BRANCH} command in the cell below.

```
{IF TESTVAL} {RTN1}
{RTN2}
```

If cell TESTVAL contains a true logical formula (or any entry that does not evaluate to zero), the macro executes subroutine {RTN1} and subroutine {RTN2}. Otherwise the macro executes only subroutine {RTN2}.

```
\A      {IF @CELLPOINTER("type")="b"} {BRANCH PRINT}
        {MAKE_A_LABEL}
        {DOWN}{BRANCH \A}
```

Creates mailing labels from the records in a database table. First, checks to see whether the current cell is blank. (A blank cell indicates the end of the database table.) If so, branches to the printing routine. If not, calls subroutine MAKE_A_LABEL, which contains the macro instructions for creating a mailing label. Then moves the cell pointer down one cell and repeats macro \A from the beginning.

{INDICATE}

{INDICATE *string*} displays *string* as the mode indicator. The indicator continues to display *string* until 1-2-3 reaches another {INDICATE} command or until you retrieve another file, select /Worksheet Erase Yes, or end the 1-2-3 session.

For *string* you can use any literal string, with as many characters as fit within the first line of the control panel. You can also use a reference to a cell that contains the indicator string, or a string formula that evaluates to the indicator string. Using an empty string as *string* ({INDICATE ""}) removes the mode indicator from the control panel entirely.

{INDICATE} with no argument restores standard operation of the mode indicator. The indicator displays READY, EDIT, WAIT, LABEL, VALUE, and so on, depending on the current operation.

Examples

```
{INDICATE "Database Maintenance Macro"}
```

Displays Database Maintenance Macro in the mode indicator, whose width expands to 26 characters.

```
{INDICATE "1"}
```

Displays 1 in the mode indicator, whose width shrinks to one character.

```
{INDICATE MSG }
```

Displays the contents of cell MSG in the mode indicator.

```
{INDICATE}
```

Restores standard operation of the mode indicator. The indicator displays READY, EDIT, WAIT, LABEL, VALUE, and so on, depending on the current operation.

{LET}

{LET *location,entry*} enters a number or left-aligned label in *location*.

You can specify a cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 enters the number or label in the first cell of the range. *entry* can be a number, literal string, formula, or reference to a cell that contains a number, label, or formula. If you use a formula for *entry*, 1-2-3 evaluates the formula and enters the result in *location*. {LET} does not enter formulas.

Although {LET} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {LET} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {LET} command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

```
{LET QTR_2,1.5*QTR_1}
```

If a cell named QTR_1 exists, enters the result of 1.5 times the value of cell QTR_1 in cell QTR_2. Otherwise, enters 1.5*QTR_1 as a label in cell QTR_2.

```
{LET QTR_2,"1.5*QTR_1"}
```

Enters 1.5*QTR_1 as a label in cell QTR_2.

```
{LET CUSTOMER,+ "Ms.●"&LASTNAME}
```

If a cell named LASTNAME exists, enters the result of the string formula + "Ms.●"&LASTNAME in cell CUSTOMER. Otherwise, enters + "Ms.●"&LASTNAME as a label in cell CUSTOMER.

NOTE You can add a :string or :value suffix to *entry* to tell 1-2-3 explicitly whether to treat the argument as a literal string (enter the argument verbatim) or to evaluate the argument before entering it. See "Declaring Argument Types" in {DEFINE}.

```
{LET QTR_2,1.5*QTR_1:s}
```

Enters 1.5*QTR_1 as a label in cell QTR_2, even if a cell named QTR_1 exists and contains a number. The :s suffix tells 1-2-3 the argument is a literal string, not a formula.

```
{LET CUSTOMER,+ "Ms.●"&LASTNAME:v}
```

If a cell named LASTNAME exists, enters the result of the string formula + "Ms.●"&LASTNAME in cell CUSTOMER. Otherwise, the macro terminates with an error message.

{LOOK}

{LOOK *location*} checks the typeahead buffer for keystrokes, and records the first keystroke (if any) in *location* as a left-aligned label. If the buffer is empty, 1-2-3 enters an apostrophe label prefix in *location*.

The **typeahead buffer** is the place 1-2-3 stores keystrokes you make during noninteractive parts of a macro. It contains all the keystrokes you made since the last interactive command (if there was one) or since the macro began. 1-2-3 uses the contents of the typeahead buffer in the next {?}, {FORM}, {GET}, {GETLABEL}, or {GETNUMBER} command.

You can specify a cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 records the keystroke in the first cell of the range.

Although {LOOK} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {LOOK} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {LOOK} command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

```
\A      Enter your name as soon as this message clears
        {WAIT @NOW+@TIME(0,0,2)}{ESC}
        {LET ENDTIME,@NOW+@TIME(0,0,5)}
LOOP    {LOOK IN_CHAR}
        {IF IN_CHAR<>""}{BRANCH NEXT_STEP}
        {IF @NOW<ENDTIME}{BRANCH LOOP}
        {BEEP}You took too long!{WAIT@NOW+@TIME(0,0,2)}{ESC}{QUIT}
```

Displays an instruction in the control panel for 2 seconds, then gives you 5 seconds to start typing after it clears the instruction. During those 5 seconds, 1-2-3 constantly checks the typeahead buffer to see if you typed anything. If you did, 1-2-3 goes on to the macro instructions that start at cell NEXT_STEP. If you did not type anything within 5 seconds, 1-2-3 beeps, scolds you for your sluggishness, and ends the macro.

NOTE {LOOK} records APP1 (ALT-F7), APP2 (ALT-F8) and APP3 (ALT-F9) keystrokes only if a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 add-in is attached to the corresponding key.

NOTE 1-2-3 does not remove a keystroke it records with {LOOK} from the typeahead buffer, so a subsequent {LOOK} command will record the same keystroke. To remove the first keystroke from the typeahead buffer, follow the {LOOK} command with a {GET} command. For example, the sequence {LOOK LOC1}{GET LOC2} {LOOK LOC2} records the first keystroke in the typeahead buffer in cell LOC1, removes that keystroke from the typeahead buffer, and records the next keystroke in the typeahead buffer in cell LOC2.

{MENUBRANCH} and {MENUCALL}

{MENUBRANCH *location*} displays in the control panel the macro menu that starts in the first cell of *location*, waits for you to select an item from the menu, and then branches to the macro instructions associated with the menu item you select. {MENUBRANCH} corresponds to the /XM command (see “The /X Commands” later in this section).

{MENUCALL *location*} displays in the control panel the macro menu found at *location*, waits for you to select an item from the menu, and then performs a subroutine call to the macro instructions associated with the menu item you select.

A **macro menu** is a menu you set up for use during a macro (the setup procedure is described below). Macro menus work just like 1-2-3 menus — when the menu is activated, the menu items appear in the second line of the control panel and the description of the highlighted menu item appears in the third line of the control panel. You select a menu item either by moving the menu pointer to the item and pressing ENTER or by pressing the first character of the item’s name. A macro menu can include up to eight items. Figure 4-17 shows a macro menu in a range named FILE_CHOICE; the macro menu is part of macro \M. Figure 4-18 shows the control panel when the menu is activated with the command {MENUBRANCH FILE_CHOICE} in macro \M.

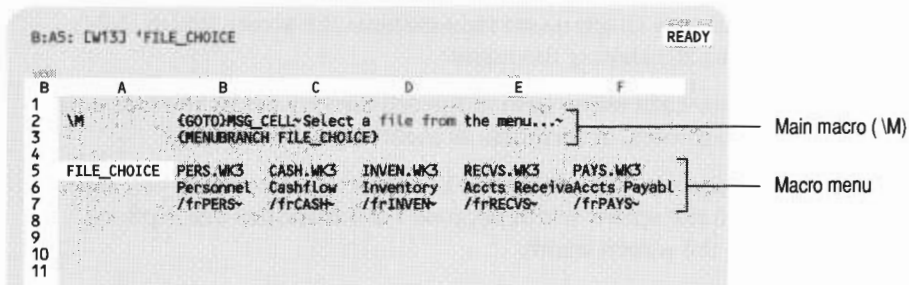


Figure 4-17 A macro menu in a range

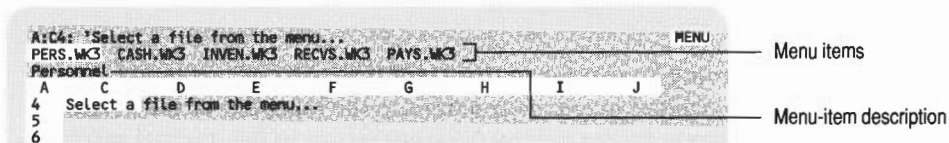


Figure 4-18 The activated macro menu

Creating a Macro Menu

1. Decide on a location for the macro menu. The menu need not be in the same file as the macro that uses it, but the file it is in must be active when you run the macro that uses it. (If you do put the menu in a different file from the macro that uses it, remember to include a file reference in the {MENUBRANCH} or {MENUCALL} *location* argument.)
2. Enter up to eight menu items in consecutive cells in the first row of the menu location. Leave the cell after the final menu item blank.

You can enter labels, numbers, or formulas as the menu items. (If you enter a formula, 1-2-3 displays the formula's result as the menu item.)

Make sure each menu item starts with a different letter or number so you can select an item by pressing the first character. If two or more menu items have the same first character, 1-2-3 selects the first item (reading from left to right) when you press that character.

Also, try to make each menu item a single word. If you use multiple-word items, connect the words with a - (hyphen), for example, First-Quarter. Otherwise, a user might think the words are separate menu items.

Each menu item can include up to 512 characters. However, if the total characters in all the menu items, plus the spaces on either side of each item, exceed the screen width, 1-2-3 displays as many of the menu items as possible and uses an arrow at the end of the menu line to indicate that more items are off to the right. Also, if the

number of characters in any single menu item exceeds the screen width, 1-2-3 truncates the item when displaying the menu.

3. Enter the description for each menu item in the cell directly below the menu item. You can enter labels, numbers, or formulas as menu-item descriptions.

A menu-item description can include up to 512 characters. However, you should limit the description to the screen width because 1-2-3 truncates descriptions whose length exceeds the screen width.

4. Immediately below the menu-item descriptions (that is, starting in the third row of the macro menu range), enter the macro instructions that 1-2-3 performs if you select that menu item. Or, enter a {BRANCH} or {subroutine} command that directs 1-2-3 to a set of macro instructions.
5. Use /Range Name Create to assign a range name to the first cell of the macro menu.

After you select an item from a macro menu that {MENUBRANCH} activated, macro control branches to the associated macro instructions in the third line of the macro menu. Because this is a branch, macro control does not return to the original macro location when 1-2-3 completes the macro menu instructions.

After you select an item from a macro menu that {MENUCALL} activated, 1-2-3 performs the associated macro instructions as a subroutine; macro control returns to the original macro location when 1-2-3 completes the instructions.

NOTE Pressing ESC when a macro menu appears in the control panel cancels the {MENUBRANCH} or {MENUCALL} command that activated the menu. Macro control returns to the location from which the {MENUBRANCH} or {MENUCALL} command was issued, and the macro continues at the instruction that follows the {MENUBRANCH} or {MENUCALL} command.

A macro menu appears in the control panel even after a {PANELOFF} command.

Examples

```
{MENUBRANCH MACROMENU}  
{BEEP}
```

Displays the macro menu that starts in cell MACROMENU. When you select one of the menu items, 1-2-3 branches to the macro instructions associated with that item. 1-2-3 performs the {BEEP} command only if you press ESC instead of selecting a menu item.

```
{MENUCALL MACROMENU}  
/fs~r  
{QUIT}
```

Displays the macro menu that starts in cell MACROMENU. When you select one of the menu items, 1-2-3 performs a subroutine call to the macro instructions associated with that menu item. When it completes those instructions, 1-2-3 saves the revised file,

and then the macro ends. If you press ESC instead of selecting a menu item, 1-2-3 saves the file and the macro ends.

{ONERROR}

{ONERROR *branch-location*,[*message-location*]} traps and handles errors that occur while a macro is running.

Normally, when an error occurs while a macro is running, 1-2-3 displays an error message and, except for background errors, changes the mode indicator to ERROR and ends the macro. However, if an {ONERROR} command is in effect when the error occurs, 1-2-3 returns to READY mode and branches to *branch-location* for further macro instructions. If the {ONERROR} command includes the optional *message-location* argument, 1-2-3 records the error message in *message-location* (in most cases, excluding the ' — press HELP (F1)' portion of the message).

For both *branch-location* and *message-location* you can specify either a cell or a range. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 goes to the first cell in the range.

Here are some additional points about {ONERROR}:

- An {ONERROR} command remains in effect until an error occurs (each {ONERROR} command can handle only one error), a subsequent {ONERROR} command supersedes it, or the macro ends. Use {ONERROR} at any point in a macro where an error is possible.
- {ONERROR} traps all types of errors except macro syntax errors (typing errors in macro instructions that prevent 1-2-3 from interpreting the instructions). When 1-2-3 encounters a macro syntax error, it ends the macro and displays an error message that describes the error.
- {ONERROR} clears the subroutine stack. This means that if the error occurs in a subroutine, 1-2-3 does not return to the location from which the subroutine call was issued after completing the instructions in the {ONERROR} *branch-location*.
- When you are using {ONERROR} to trap an error other than the one that results from pressing CTRL-BREAK, you may want to precede the {ONERROR} command with {BREAKOFF}.
- Although {ONERROR} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing an {ONERROR} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after an {ONERROR} command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Example

```
\A      (ONERROR FILEERR,ERRMSG)
        {GETLABEL "Enter name of file to retrieve:•",FNAME}
        /fr{FNAME}~

FNAME  file name from {GETLABEL} command
        {RETURN}

FILEERR (BEEP) {GOTO}ERRMSG~
        {GETLABEL "Try again? (Y/N)",KEY}
        {IF KEY="Y" }{BRANCH \A}
        {QUIT}
```

Macro \A prompts you for a file name and enters the name in cell FNAME. It then attempts to retrieve the file whose name you specified (using a subroutine call to cell FNAME). If an error occurs during file retrieval, 1-2-3 enters the associated error message in cell ERRMSG and branches to location FILEERR, which contains a routine that causes 1-2-3 to beep, display the contents of ERRMSG, and let you attempt another file retrieval.

{OPEN}

{OPEN *file-name,access-type*} opens a text file for read-only processing or for read-and-write processing, depending on the type of access you specify. You must open a file with {OPEN} before you can use any of the other file-manipulation commands.

NOTE Only one text file can be open at a time. If a text file is open when 1-2-3 performs an {OPEN} command, 1-2-3 automatically closes that text file before opening the new one.

If 1-2-3 succeeds in opening the specified file, it goes directly to the next cell in the macro, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the {OPEN} command. If 1-2-3 does not succeed in opening the file (that is, the {OPEN} command fails), it continues to the next macro instruction in the same cell.

file-name is the full name (including the extension) of a text file, or a reference to a cell that contains a text file name. Unless the text file is in the current directory, you must specify the path as part of *file-name* and enclose the argument in quotation marks. All of the following are examples of valid *file-name* specifications:

```
PASTDUE.PRN
"A:PASTDUE.PRN"
"\ACCOUNTS\PASTDUE.PRN"
"C:\BUSINESS\ACCOUNTS\PASTDUE.PRN"
```

access-type is one of the four characters r, w, m, or a (in uppercase or lowercase), or a reference to a cell that contains one of those characters. The character specifies the type of access you have to the file once it is opened:

- r (read access) opens an existing file for reading only, placing the byte pointer at the beginning of the file. You can use {READ} and {READLN} but not {WRITE} and {WRITELN} with a file opened with read access.
- w (write access) opens a new file for reading and writing. You can use {READ}, {READLN}, {WRITE}, and {WRITELN} with a file opened with write access.

CAUTION If you open an existing file with write access, 1-2-3 erases the current contents of the file when it opens the file. To open an existing file for writing and retain the existing file contents, use modify or append access .

- m (modify access) opens an existing file for reading and writing, placing the byte pointer at the beginning of the file. You can use {READ}, {READLN}, {WRITE}, and {WRITELN} with a file opened with modify access.
- a (append access) opens an existing file for reading and writing, placing the byte pointer at the end of the file. You can use {READ}, {READLN}, {WRITE}, and {WRITELN} with a file opened with append access.

NOTE When opening a new file (a file that does not yet exist in the specified directory), you can use write access only. If you try to open a new file with read, modify, or append access, the {OPEN} command will fail.

NOTE If a text file is open when a macro ends, 1-2-3 does not automatically close the text file. You must include a {CLOSE} command in the macro to close the file.

Examples

```
{OPEN "C:\ACCTS\PASTDUE.PRN",w} {BRANCH PLANB}
{WRITELN FULLNAME}
{CLOSE} {QUIT}
```

Opens a new text file named PASTDUE.PRN in directory ACCTS on drive C, enters the contents of cell FULLNAME as the first line of the file, closes the file, and the macro ends. If directory ACCTS does not exist on drive C, 1-2-3 branches to PLANB for further instructions.

```
{OPEN "C:\ACCTS\PASTDUE.PRN",a} {BRANCH PLANB}
{WRITE FULLNAME}
{CLOSE} {QUIT}
```

If a file named PASTDUE.PRN exists in directory ACCTS on drive C, 1-2-3 opens the file, adds the contents of cell FULLNAME to the end of the file, closes the file, and the macro ends. If a file named PASTDUE.PRN does not exist in the ACCTS directory, 1-2-3 branches to PLANB for further instructions.

```
{OPEN PASTDUE.PRN,r} {BRANCH PLANB}
{READLN FULLNAME}
{CLOSE} {QUIT}
```

If a file named PASTDUE.PRN exists in the current directory, 1-2-3 opens the file with read access, enters the first line of the file in cell FULLNAME, closes the file, and the macro ends. If a file named PASTDUE.PRN does not exist in the current directory, 1-2-3 branches to PLANB for further instructions.

```
{OPEN PASTDUE.PRN,m} {BRANCH PLANB}
{WRITE "Hello"}
{CLOSE} {QUIT}
```

If a file named PASTDUE.PRN exists in the current directory, 1-2-3 opens the file, writes over the first five bytes in the file with the string Hello, closes the file, and the macro ends. If a file named PASTDUE.PRN does not exist in the current directory, 1-2-3 branches to PLANB for further instructions.

{PANELOFF} and {PANELON}

{PANELOFF [clear]} freezes the control panel and status line until 1-2-3 encounters a {PANELON} command or the macro ends. If you include the optional clear argument, 1-2-3 clears the control panel and status line (except the SST indicator in the status line when a macro is running in STEP mode) before freezing them. Use {PANELOFF} in interactive macros to suppress activity in the control panel and status line that might be distracting to users.

{PANELON} unfreezes the control panel and status line.

NOTE {PANELOFF} suppresses control-panel activity that results only from keystroke instructions. The advanced macro commands and /X commands that cause changes in the control panel — {MENUBRANCH}, {MENUCALL}, {GETLABEL}, {GETNUMBER}, {INDICATE}, /XL, /XM, and /XN — override a {PANELOFF} condition.

Example

```
{PANELOFF}
{GOTO}DATA_RANGE~
/reDATA_RANGE~
{PANELON}
```

Freezes the control panel so you don't see the series of prompts and menus that normally appear during the GOTO (F5) and /Range Erase commands.

{PUT}

{PUT *location, column-offset, row-offset, entry*} enters a number or left-aligned label in a cell within *location*. {PUT} is a variant of {LET}. In a {LET} command, you specify the target cell by its name or address. In a {PUT} command, you identify the target cell by its row-and-column position within a range.

location can be a two-dimensional range of any size, as long as it contains the cell in which you are entering data.

column-offset and *row-offset* are numbers that identify the column and row position of the data-entry cell within *location*. The first column and row of the range have the offset number 0, the second column and row have the offset number 1, the third column and row have the offset number 2, and so on. If the data-entry cell is in the third column and fifth row of *location*, for example, *column-offset, row-offset* is 2,4.

entry can be a number, literal string, formula, or reference to a cell that contains a number, label, or formula. If *entry* is a string formula, precede it with a + (plus sign).

Although {PUT} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {PUT} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {PUT} command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

In the following examples, assume range COSTS occupies the range A:A1..A:D5 in the current file.

```
{PUT COSTS,3,2,45}
```

Places the number 45 in cell A:D3.

```
{PUT COSTS,2,0,MONTH}
```

Copies the contents of cell MONTH to cell A:C1. If cell MONTH contains a formula, copies the current value of the formula to cell A:C1.

```
{PUT COSTS,0,8,500}
```

Results in an error. Range COSTS has only five rows, so a row-offset number of 8 is invalid.

{QUIT}

{QUIT} ends a macro immediately, returning keyboard control to the user. Any instructions that follow a {QUIT} command in a macro are never completed. {QUIT} corresponds to the /XQ command (see "The /X Commands" later in this section).

NOTE Even if you use {QUIT} in a subroutine, the command ends the entire macro, not just the subroutine.

Examples

```
{IF YEAR=1999} {QUIT}
```

...

If cell YEAR has the value 1999, the macro ends. Otherwise, 1-2-3 continues to the next cell for further macro instructions.

```
{IF YEAR<1999} {BRANCH EARLIER}  
{QUIT}
```

If cell YEAR has a value less than 1999, 1-2-3 goes to cell EARLIER for further macro instructions. Otherwise, the macro ends.

{READ}

{READ *byte-count*,*location*} starts at the current byte-pointer position in the open text file, copies the specified number of bytes (*byte-count*) to *location*, and advances the byte pointer *byte-count* bytes. After executing a {READ} command, 1-2-3 goes directly to the next cell in the macro, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the {READ} command.

byte-count can be a number, numeric formula, or reference to a cell that contains a number or numeric formula whose value is from 0 to 511. If the value of *byte-count* is greater than the number of bytes remaining in the file, 1-2-3 copies all of the remaining bytes to *location*. Using a negative number or a number greater than 511 as *byte-count* is equivalent to using 511.

You can specify a cell or range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 enters the data in the first cell of the range.

NOTE You must open a text file with {OPEN} before you use {READ}. If a text file is not open, 1-2-3 ignores a {READ} command and continues to the instruction immediately following the {READ} command.

{READ} copies the carriage-return and line-feed characters at the end of text lines. If you don't want to copy the carriage-return and line-feed characters, use {READLN}.

Although {READ} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {READ} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {READ} command, start the next line in the macro with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

Assume the open text file contains these two lines:

```
Total Sales  
for the Year Ending 1988
```

and the byte pointer is on the T in Total (position 0).

{READ 8,CHARS}

Enters the left-aligned label Total Sa (the first 8 bytes in the file) in cell CHARS and advances the byte pointer to position 8 (the l in Sales).

{READ 15,CHARS}

Enters in cell CHARS a 15-character, left-aligned label that starts with the T in Total and ends with the o in for, and advances the byte pointer to the r in for. The 12th and 13th characters in the label represent the carriage-return and line-feed characters at the end of the first line.

{READLN}

{READLN *location*} starts at the current byte-pointer position in the open text file, copies the remainder of the current line to *location*, and advances the byte pointer to the beginning of the next line in the file. After executing a {READLN} command, 1-2-3 goes directly to the next cell in the macro, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the {READLN} command.

You can specify a single cell or a range as *location*. If you specify a range, 1-2-3 enters the data in the first cell of the range.

NOTE You must open a text file with {OPEN} before you use {READLN}. If a text file is not open, 1-2-3 ignores the {READLN} command and continues to the instruction immediately following the {READLN} command.

With {READLN}, 1-2-3 does not copy the end-of-line sequence (carriage-return and line-feed characters) to the worksheet. To copy those characters to the worksheet, use {READ}.

Although {READLN} changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a {READLN} command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a {READLN} command, start the next line in the macro with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Examples

Assume the open text file contains these two lines:

Total Sales
for the Year Ending 1988

and the byte pointer is on the S in Sales (position 6).

{READLN FIRST}
{READLN SECOND}

Enters the left-aligned label Sales in cell FIRST and the left-aligned label for the Year Ending 1988 in cell SECOND.

{READLN LINE}
{READLN LINE} {BEEP}
{GETPOS POS}

Enters the left-aligned label Sales in cell LINE, immediately writes over it with the left-aligned label for the Year Ending 1988, and enters 39 in cell POS (the current position of the byte pointer, which is the beginning of the next line of the file). The {BEEP} command in the second line of the macro is never executed because the {READLN} command succeeded and 1-2-3 skipped immediately to the next cell.

{RECALC} and {RECALCCOL}

{RECALC *location*,[*condition*],[*iterations*]} recalculates the values in *location*, proceeding row by row. Use {RECALC} to recalculate formulas located below and to the left of cells on which they depend.

{RECALCCOL *location*,[*condition*],[*iterations*]} recalculates the values in *location*, proceeding column by column. Use {RECALCCOL} to recalculate formulas located above and to the right of cells on which they depend.

Use these commands only if recalculation is set to Manual (with /Worksheet Global Recalc Manual).

The optional *condition* argument tells 1-2-3 to repeat the recalculation until *condition* is true. The optional *iterations* argument tells 1-2-3 to perform the specified number of recalculation passes. When you include both optional arguments, 1-2-3 repeats the recalculation until *condition* is true or until it has performed the specified number of recalculation passes, whichever happens first.

location can be any cell or range. *condition* is typically a logical formula or reference to a cell containing a logical formula, but it can also be a numeric or string formula, number, or reference to any cell. (A numeric formula or number is considered a "true" *condition* unless its value is zero; a string formula is always a true *condition*; and a reference to a cell that contains the value ERR or NA, a string formula, or a label is always a true *condition*. A reference to a blank cell is always a "false" *condition*.) *iterations* can be a number, numeric formula, or reference to a cell that contains a number or numeric formula.

NOTE If *condition* is a reference to a cell that contains a formula, and the formula needs to be recalculated for the {RECALC} or {RECALCCOL} command to work correctly, be sure the referenced cell is inside *location*.

You can use the *iterations* argument without the *condition* argument. To do so, use this syntax: {RECALC *location*,,*iterations*} or {RECALCCOL *location*,,*iterations*}. The extra argument separator between the *location* and *iterations* arguments tells 1-2-3 you skipped the *condition* argument.

CAUTION When 1-2-3 recalculates a range with {RECALC} or {RECALCCOL}, it does not update formulas outside the range. To ensure that all your formulas are up-to-date at the end of a macro that uses {RECALC} or {RECALCCOL}, include a

{CALC} instruction in the macro, change worksheet recalculation to Automatic, or press CALC (F9) when the macro ends.

Examples

Assume the macro changes a value in cell D4, and the formula in cell A8 depends on cell D4. Both of these cells are in a range named RANGE_1.

```
{RECALC RANGE_1}
```

Because recalculation proceeds row by row, 1-2-3 recalculates cell D4 before cell A8, and the result is accurate.

```
{RECALCCOL PAYMENT,VAL<100,50}
```

Continuously recalculates range PAYMENT, column by column, until the value in cell VAL falls below 100 or the number of recalculation passes equals 50.

{RESTART}

{RESTART} is used in subroutines to clear the subroutine stack. When 1-2-3 encounters a {RESTART} command, it continues to the end of the current subroutine, but instead of returning to the original macro location after it completes the subroutine, the macro ends.

Examples

In the first two examples, the {*subroutine*} command {CHECKS} called the subroutine.

```
CHECKS ...  
    {IF CHKSTAT="not ok"} {RESTART}  
    ...  
    {RETURN}
```

If cell CHKSTAT contains the label not ok or a string formula that evaluates to not ok, the macro ends after 1-2-3 completes the remainder of subroutine CHECKS. If cell CHKSTAT contains anything else or is blank, macro control returns to the location from which the subroutine call {CHECKS} was issued after 1-2-3 completes the remainder of the subroutine.

```
CHECKS ...  
    {IF CHKSTAT="not ok"} {RESTART} {BRANCH NOTIFY}  
    ....  
    {RETURN}
```

If cell CHKSTAT contains the label not ok or a string formula that evaluates to not ok, 1-2-3 clears the subroutine stack and branches to location NOTIFY. If cell CHKSTAT contains anything else or is blank, macro control returns to the location from which the subroutine call {CHECKS} was issued after 1-2-3 completes the remainder of the subroutine.

Without the {RESTART} command, 1-2-3 would branch to location NOTIFY if cell CHKSTAT contains not ok. After completing the instructions there, it would return to the location from which the subroutine call {CHECKS} was issued.

In the next example, the command {FOR N,1,10,1,BALCALC} called the subroutine.

```
BALCALC  {GETNUMBER "Next purchase? ",PURCHASE}
         {LET BAL,BAL-PURCHASE}
         {IF BAL<=0} {RESTART} {BRANCH NOMOREDOUGH}
```

Stores the number you enter in cell PURCHASE, then enters the new balance in cell BAL. If the new balance is zero or less, clears the subroutine stack and branches to location NOMOREDOUGH. Otherwise, repeats subroutine BALCALC (to a total of 10 times) and returns to the {FOR} command location.

{RETURN}

{RETURN} affects flow of control in subroutines. In a subroutine called by {subroutine}, /XC, or {MENUCALL}, {RETURN} immediately returns macro control from the subroutine to the location from which the {subroutine}, /XC, or {MENUCALL} command was issued. In a subroutine called by a {FOR} command, {RETURN} ends the current iteration of the subroutine and immediately starts the next iteration. The {RETURN} command corresponds to the /XR command (see "The /X Commands" later in this section).

When used in the main body of macro instructions rather than in a subroutine, {RETURN} is equivalent to {QUIT}; it ends the macro immediately.

Examples

In this example, the command {FOR N,1,10,1,ENTRY} called the subroutine.

```
ENTRY    {GETLABEL "Enter name: ",@CELLPOINTER("coord")}
         {IF @CELLPOINTER("contents")<>""} {DOWN} {RETURN}
         {QUIT}
```

Subroutine ENTRY uses {GETLABEL} to create a list of up to 10 names. If you enter a name during the {GETLABEL} command, 1-2-3 enters the name in the current cell, then moves the cell pointer down one cell and repeats subroutine ENTRY from the beginning. If you press ENTER instead of typing a name during the {GETLABEL} command, the macro ends.

In this example, the {subroutine} command {SAVE} called the subroutine.

```
SAVE     {GETLABEL "Do you want to save (Y/N):",INPUT}
         {IF INPUT="n"} {RETURN}
         {IF INPUT="y"}/fs~r{RETURN}
         {BRANCH SAVE}
```

Subroutine SAVE prompts you to type a letter. If you type N or n, 1-2-3 returns immediately to the location from which the subroutine call {SAVE} was issued. If you type Y or y, 1-2-3 saves the current version of the file and then returns to the location

from which the subroutine call {SAVE} was issued. If you type any other character, 1-2-3 repeats subroutine SAVE from the beginning.

{SETPOS}

{SETPOS *offset-number*} positions the byte pointer in the open text file *offset-number* bytes from the first byte in the file. After executing a {SETPOS} command, 1-2-3 goes directly to the next cell in the macro, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the {SETPOS} command.

offset-number can be a number, numeric formula, or reference to a cell that contains a number or numeric formula. The argument specifies the position of the byte pointer relative to the first byte in the file, which is at position 0. Using a negative *offset-number* is the same as using 0.

NOTE You must open a text file with {OPEN} before you use {SETPOS}. If no text file is open, 1-2-3 ignores the {SETPOS} command and continues to the next macro instruction in the same cell.

CAUTION 1-2-3 does not prevent you from placing the byte pointer past the end of a file. If necessary, use {FILESIZE} to determine the size of a file before using {SETPOS}.

Examples

In the following examples, assume the open text file consists of the following sentence (created with a {WRITE} command): This is a report on the state of macros. The file is 40 bytes long.

```
{SETPOS 10}
```

Moves the byte pointer to the first r in the word report.

```
{SETPOS 0}
```

Moves the byte pointer to the T in This.

```
{SETPOS 100}
```

Moves the byte pointer to position 100, which is beyond the end of the file. You can write data to the file starting at this position, but the contents of the file between position 39 (the period at the end of the sentence) and position 100 will depend on what was previously stored at those locations on the disk.

```
{FILESIZE COUNT}  
{SETPOS COUNT}
```

Enters the value 40 in cell COUNT, then sets the byte pointer immediately after the period at the end of the sentence.

```
{SETPOS 20} {BRANCH CLOSED}  
{READ 9,RECORD}
```

Enters the nine-character string the state in cell RECORD. If no text file were open, the macro would have branched to location CLOSED.

{SYSTEM}

{SYSTEM *command*} temporarily suspends the 1-2-3 session and executes the specified operating system command. When the command is completed, the 1-2-3 session automatically resumes and the macro continues.

command can be any operating system command (including commands that run batch files or other programs) enclosed in quotation marks, a string formula that evaluates to an operating system command, or a reference to a cell that contains either an operating system command or a string formula that evaluates to one.

CAUTION If you are running 1-2-3 under DOS, do not use {SYSTEM} to load memory-resident programs. If you do so, you may not be able to resume 1-2-3.

Examples

```
{SYSTEM "copyfile"}
```

...

Suspends the 1-2-3 session, executes a batch file called COPYFILE, returns to 1-2-3, and continues the macro.

```
{SYSTEM SYS_CMD}
```

...

Suspends the 1-2-3 session and performs the operating system command entered in cell SYS_CMD. For example, if SYS_CMD contains the entry C:\DOS\CHKDSK, performs a CHKDSK command (assuming the CHKDSK command file is in the DOS directory on drive C). Then returns to 1-2-3 and continues the macro.

NOTE If *command* sets an error level, you can test for successful completion of *command* by following {SYSTEM} with @INFO("osreturncode"). See @INFO in Chapter 3.

NOTE To suspend the 1-2-3 session temporarily without specifying an operating system command, use the System command (/S) in the macro instead of {SYSTEM}.

{WAIT}

{WAIT *time-number*} suspends macro execution and displays WAIT as the mode indicator until the time specified by *time-number*. When the specified time arrives, 1-2-3 removes the WAIT indicator and continues the macro.

time-number can be a number, numeric formula, or reference to a cell that contains a number or numeric formula. The number must represent a future moment in time. If the number represents a time that has already passed, 1-2-3 ignores the {WAIT} command and continues to the next macro instruction. In most cases you will use date and time @functions to specify *time-number*. See the following examples.

During a {WAIT} command, the only keystroke 1-2-3 responds to is CTRL-BREAK. If you press CTRL-BREAK during a {WAIT} command, 1-2-3 ends the macro immediately (unless you used {BREAKOFF} earlier in the macro to disable use of CTRL-BREAK).

Examples

```
{WAIT @NOW+@TIME(0,0,10)}
```

Suspends macro execution for 10 seconds.

```
{BEEP}PAY ATTENTION!  
{WAIT @NOW+@TIME(0,0,5)}  
{ESC}
```

Beeps and displays a message in the control panel. After 5 seconds, removes the message.

```
{WAIT @NOW+@TIMEVALUE(INTERVAL)}
```

Suspends macro execution for the amount of time specified by the @TIMEVALUE formula.

NOTE 1-2-3 uses the operating system's date and time settings to keep track of time. Be sure these settings are correct before you use {WAIT}.

{WINDOWSOFF} and {WINDOWSON}

{WINDOWSOFF} freezes the worksheet area of the screen during macro execution. The area remains frozen until 1-2-3 encounters a {WINDOWSON} command or the macro ends. Use {WINDOWSOFF} in noninteractive parts of a macro to suppress the flashing in the worksheet area and to speed up macro execution (updating the screen display takes time).

{WINDOWSON} restores normal updating of the worksheet area, undoing a {WINDOWSOFF} command.

Example

```
{WINDOWSOFF}  
...  
{WINDOWSON}  
{?}~  
{WINDOWSOFF}  
...
```

Freezes the worksheet area of the screen during a noninteractive part of a macro. Then unfreezes the worksheet area so, when the user moves the cell pointer around the worksheet during the {?} command, the cell-pointer movements will be visible. After the {?} command, refreezes the worksheet area and continues the macro.

{WRITE}

{WRITE *string*} copies *string* to the open text file, starting at the current byte-pointer position. After executing a {WRITE} command, 1-2-3 goes directly to the next cell in the macro, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the {WRITE} command.

string can be a literal string, string formula, or reference to a cell that contains a label or string formula.

1-2-3 evaluates *string* and converts the result from LMBCS codes (the codes 1-2-3 uses to represent characters) to the codes the operating system uses to represent characters. It then copies the converted result to the file, starting at the current position of the byte pointer, and advances the byte pointer to the position just beyond the last character written. If necessary, 1-2-3 extends the length of the file to accommodate the incoming string. A subsequent {WRITE} or {WRITELN} command begins writing where this command stopped, unless you change the position of the byte pointer with a {SETPOS} command.

NOTE {WRITE} works only if a text file was opened with write, append, or modify access (see {OPEN}). If no text file is open, or if the open text file was opened with read access, 1-2-3 ignores the {WRITE} command and goes to the next macro instruction in the same cell.

Examples

```
{WRITE "One"} {BRANCH FAILED}
{WRITE "Two"}
{WRITE "Three"}
```

Writes the character string OneTwoThree to the open text file. If no text file is open, or if the open text file was opened with read access, branches to location FAILED for further macro instructions.

```
{WRITE +"One"&"•"&"Two"&"•"&"Three"}
```

Writes the character string One Two Three to the open text file (assuming the file was opened with write, append, or modify access).

```
{WRITE FULLNAME}
```

If FULLNAME contains a label, writes the label to the open text file (assuming the file was opened with write, append, or modify access). If FULLNAME contains a string formula such as +"FIRST"&"•"&"LAST", evaluates the formula and writes the resulting string to the file. If FULLNAME contains a number or numeric formula, 1-2-3 ends the macro with an error message. If the range name FULLNAME does not exist, writes the string FULLNAME to the file.

{WRITELN}

{WRITELN *string*} works the same way {WRITE} does, except that it adds an end-of-line sequence (a carriage return and line feed) to the string it writes to the file. After executing a {WRITELN} command, 1-2-3 goes directly to the next cell in the macro, skipping any further instructions in the same cell as the {WRITELN} command.

As with {WRITE}, *string* can be a literal string, string formula, or reference to a cell that contains a label or string formula. If you use an empty string ("") as *string*, 1-2-3 simply writes a carriage return and line feed to the text file.

NOTE {WRITELN} works only if a text file was opened with write, append, or modify access (see {OPEN}). If no text file is open, or if the open text file was opened with read access, 1-2-3 ignores the {WRITELN} command and goes to the next macro instruction in the same cell as the {WRITELN} command.

Examples

```
{WRITELN "One"} {BRANCH FAILED}
{WRITELN "Two"}
{WRITELN "Three"}
```

Writes three separate lines to the open text file. If no text file is open, or if the open text file was opened with read access, branches to location FAILED.

```
{WRITE "This is a line."}
{WRITELN ""}
{WRITELN "This is another line."}
```

Writes a sentence to the open text file, adds a carriage return and line feed to start a new line, and then writes another sentence, ending with a carriage return and line feed.

The /X Commands

In addition to the advanced macro commands, 1-2-3 Release 3.1 has another group of macro commands: the /X ("slash X") commands. The /X commands were originally included in 1-2-3 Release 1A. They have been retained in Release 3.1 for compatibility, although each one has a corresponding advanced macro command (see the table below).

CAUTION Generally, /X commands should be executed within a macro only from READY mode. Starting a /X command between steps of another 1-2-3 command may produce unexpected results.

The table below summarizes the /X commands. A detailed description of each command follows the table.

/X command	Function	Corresponding advanced macro command
/XC <i>location</i> ~	Calls the subroutine at <i>location</i> .	{ <i>subroutine</i> }
/XG <i>location</i> ~	Branches to <i>location</i> .	{BRANCH <i>location</i> }
/XI <i>condition</i> ~	If <i>condition</i> is true, performs the next instruction in the same cell. Otherwise, skips to the next cell for further instructions.	{IF <i>condition</i> }
/XL <i>prompt</i> ~[<i>location</i>]~	Displays <i>prompt</i> in the control panel. Enters your response as a label in <i>location</i> .	{GETLABEL <i>prompt,location</i> }
/XM <i>location</i> ~	Activates the macro menu at <i>location</i> .	{MENUBRANCH <i>location</i> }
/XN <i>prompt</i> ~[<i>location</i>]~	Displays <i>prompt</i> in the control panel. Enters your response as a number in <i>location</i> .	{GETNUMBER <i>prompt,location</i> }
/XQ	Ends the macro.	{QUIT}
/XR	Returns control from the current subroutine to the main macro, or ends the current loop through the subroutine and starts the next loop.	{RETURN}

NOTE In /X commands, you can use formulas as *location* arguments only if you follow the formulas with {CALC}. For example, @CELLPOINTER("coord") is not a valid *location* argument for /XC, but @CELLPOINTER("coord"){CALC} is valid as the /XC *location* argument.

/XC

/XC*location*~ calls the subroutine that starts in the first cell of *location*. /XC differs from {*subroutine*} only in that /XC does not pass arguments to the specified subroutine.

Example

```
/XCSUBR1~
/XCSUBR2~
/XCSUBR3~
```

Performs three subroutine calls in succession.

/XG

/XGlocation~ transfers macro control (branches) from the current column of macro instructions to the first cell of *location*. */XG* produces the same result as {BRANCH}.

Example

```
...  
/XGBIG~
```

Branches to the first cell of range BIG.

/XI

When 1-2-3 encounters */XIcondition~* in a macro, it evaluates *condition* as either true or false. If *condition* is true, 1-2-3 continues to the macro instructions that follow the */XI* command in the same cell. If *condition* is false, 1-2-3 skips any further macro instructions in the same cell and goes immediately to the cell below the */XI* command. */XI* produces the same result as {IF}.

In most cases, *condition* is a logical formula or reference to a cell that contains a logical formula. However, you can use any formula, number, literal string, or cell reference as *condition*. 1-2-3 evaluates any *condition* that does not equal zero as true and any *condition* that does equal zero as false. Blank cells, strings, and ERR and NA values all equal zero when used as *condition*.

Examples

```
/XIENTRY>=100~/cENTRY~~/XQ  
...
```

If the value of cell ENTRY is greater than or equal to 100, 1-2-3 copies the contents of ENTRY to the current cell, and the macro ends. If the value of cell ENTRY is less than 100, 1-2-3 goes to the next line for further macro instructions.

```
/XITESTVAL~/XGRTN1~  
/XGRTN2~
```

If cell TESTVAL contains a logical formula that is true, any number except zero, or a numeric formula that does not evaluate to zero, the macro branches to location RTN1. Otherwise, the macro branches to location RTN2.

/XL

/XLprompt~[location]~ displays *prompt* (which can be a literal string, string formula, or reference to a cell that contains a label or string formula) in the control panel and then pauses for your response. You can type any combination of up to 512 characters as the response. When you press ENTER, 1-2-3 stores the response as a left-aligned label in the first cell of *location*. If you don't include the *location* argument, 1-2-3 enters the response in the current cell. If you press ENTER without typing any characters, 1-2-3 enters an apostrophe label prefix in *location*. */XL* produces the same result as {GETLABEL}.

Although /XL changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a /XL command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a /XL command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Example

```
/XLType your first name:•~FIRST~
```

```
/XLType your social security number, if you have one:•~~
```

Enters your first name in cell FIRST. Enters your social security number as a label in the current cell.

/XM

/XM $location$ ~ displays the macro menu that starts in the first cell of $location$ and suspends macro execution so you can select an item from the menu. The macro then branches according to your selection. For instructions on creating a macro menu, see “Creating a Macro Menu” in {MENUBRANCH} and {MENUCALL}.

/XM produces the same result as {MENUBRANCH}. Note that {MENUCALL} has no /X command equivalent.

Example

```
/XMTOP_MENU~  
{BEEP}
```

Displays the menu that starts in cell TOP_MENU and pauses to let you select one of the menu items. Then branches to the location associated with the menu item you selected.

If you press ESC instead of selecting a menu item, 1-2-3 beeps. Otherwise, 1-2-3 never executes the {BEEP} command.

/XN

/XN $prompt$ ~[$location$]~ displays $prompt$ (which can be a literal string, string formula, or reference to a cell that contains a label or string formula) in the control panel and then pauses for your response. The response can be a number, numeric formula, or reference to a cell that contains a number or numeric formula. When you press ENTER to enter the response, 1-2-3 stores it as a number in the first cell of $location$. If you don't include the $location$ argument, 1-2-3 enters the number in the current cell. /XN produces the same result as {GETNUMBER}.

If you attempt to enter a string or if you simply press ENTER in response to the /XN prompt, 1-2-3 displays an error message. Press ESC or ENTER to clear the error message, and enter a numeric response. (In this error situation, 1-2-3 goes into EDIT mode rather than ending the macro when you clear the error message.)

If you enter a string formula or specify a cell that contains a label or string formula in response to the /XN prompt, 1-2-3 enters ERR in the first cell of $location$.

Although /XN changes the contents of cells, 1-2-3 does not automatically recalculate formulas after performing a /XN command when worksheet recalculation is set to Automatic. To force a recalculation after a /XN command, follow the command with ~ (tilde) or {CALC}.

Example

```
/XNAGE:•~AGE~
```

Prompts you for your age. If you enter a number in response to the prompt, enters that number in cell AGE. If you enter a string in response to the prompt, displays an error message.

/XQ

/XQ stops the macro and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode. /XQ produces the same result as {QUIT}.

Examples

```
/XIYEAR=1999~/XQ
```

...

If cell YEAR has the value 1999, the macro ends. Otherwise, 1-2-3 continues to the next cell for further macro instructions.

```
/XIYEAR<1999~/XGNEXT~  
/XQ
```

If cell YEAR has a value less than 1999, 1-2-3 branches to location NEXT for further macro instructions. Otherwise, the macro ends.

/XR

/XR directs the flow of macro control in a subroutine. When 1-2-3 encounters /XR in a subroutine called by /XC, {subroutine}, or {MENUCALL}, it returns immediately to the location from which the /XC, {subroutine}, or {MENUCALL} command was issued. When 1-2-3 encounters /XR in a subroutine called by a {FOR} command, it returns to the beginning of the subroutine and starts the next loop. /XR produces the same result as {RETURN}.

NOTE /XR in the main macro is equivalent to /XQ and {QUIT}.

Examples

In the following example, the command /XCNEWNAME~ called this subroutine:

```
NEWNAME /XLEnter name:•~YOURNAME~  
/XIYOURNAME="Smith"~/XR
```

...

Prompts you for a name and enters your response in cell YOURNAME. If cell YOURNAME contains the entry Smith, 1-2-3 returns to the location from which the

/XC command was issued. If cell YOURNAME contains any other entry, 1-2-3 goes to the next instruction in the subroutine.

In the following example, the command {FOR COUNTER,1,3,1,CODE_ENTRY} called this subroutine:

```
CODE_ENTRY /XNEnter your code number:•~CODE~  
/XICODE<>007~/XR
```

...

Prompts you for a code number and allows you three chances to enter the correct one (007). If you enter it incorrectly the first two times, the entry routine starts over. If you enter it incorrectly the third time, 1-2-3 returns to the location from which the {FOR} command was issued. If you enter the correct code the first, second, or third time, the subroutine continues.

Sample Macros

This section presents several short, general-purpose macros that you can use with any number of worksheets and files. These macros provide concrete examples of concepts presented earlier in the chapter. Although the macros are short and simple, they illustrate programming techniques that you can apply to any macro you create.

The sample macros include the following:

Name	Purpose
\G	Moves the cell pointer to a different range
\S	Shifts the current row to the top of the screen
\D	Enters today's date in the current cell
\R	Rounds a column of values to the number of decimal places you specify
\C	Creates a macro menu of column-related commands
\M	Creates and prints mailing labels using records in a database table

The macros presented here are in a macro library file named SAMPMACS.WK3 that the Install program transfers to your hard disk. When SAMPMACS.WK3 is active, you can use the macros while working with other active files. The procedure for doing so is explained at the end of this section.

Goto Macro (\G)

In a large file that has different data areas (such as an income statement that includes a balance sheet and various cost analyses), using the pointer-movement keys to move from one area to another can be time consuming. If you assign range names to the different areas, you can use macro \G, shown in Figure 4-19, to move the cell pointer more quickly from area to area.

```
A:A1: [W11] '\G                                READY
A      A      B      C      D      E      F      G      H
1  \G      {GOTO}{NAME 2}      Press GOTO then NAME twice to list ra
2
3
```

Figure 4-19 Macro \G (cell B1)

Explanation of Macro \G

{GOTO} {NAME 2} presses GOTO (F5) and then NAME (F3) twice to display a full-screen list of range names in the current file and the names of other active files. Specify the name of the range you want to move to.

Row-Shifting Macro (\S)

Macro \S, shown in Figure 4-20, moves the row that contains the cell pointer to the top of the screen.

```
A:A4: [W11] '\S                                READY
A      A      B      C      D      E      F      G      H
3
4  \S      {D 19}{U 19}      Shift current row to top of screen
5
```

Figure 4-20 Macro \S (cell B4)

Explanation of Macro \S

{D 19} {U 19} moves the cell pointer down 19 rows and then back up 19 rows, shifting to the top of the screen the row the cell pointer was in when you started the macro. (The macro instructions {D} and {U} are equivalent to {DOWN} and {UP}.)

NOTE The trick to moving a row to the top of the screen is to move the cell pointer down more rows than remain on the screen, so the repetition factor of 19 in this macro suffices for 20-row screens. If your screen displays more than 20 rows, increase the repetition factor to the number of rows your screen displays minus 1. For example, if your screen displays 38 rows, the macro should read {D 37} {U 37}.

Date Macro (\D)

Macro \D, shown in Figure 4-21, enters today's date in the current cell by converting the result of @TODAY to a value. Use the macro to document the data in a worksheet, insert the date in a memo, or create an entry to be used as a print header or footer.

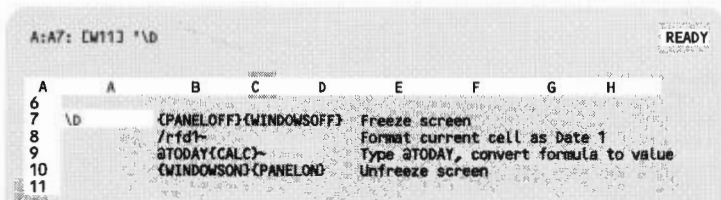


Figure 4-21 Macro \D (B7..B10)

Figure 4-22 shows a date entered in cell B:B2 with macro \D.

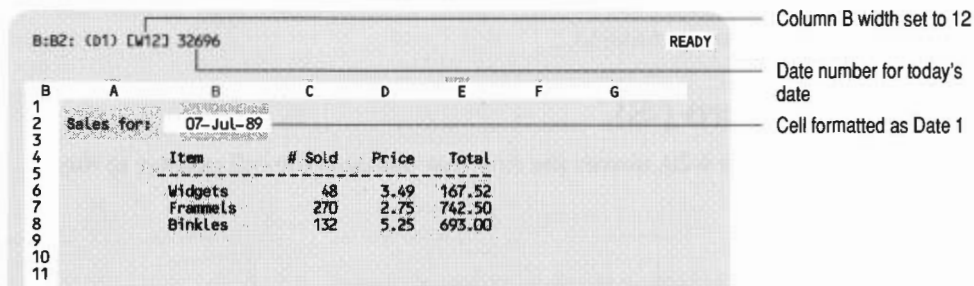


Figure 4-22 Today's date entered in the worksheet with macro \D

Explanation of Macro \D

{PANELOFF}{WINDOWSOFF} freezes the control panel and worksheet area, preventing flashing on the screen as the macro executes and allowing the macro to work at maximum speed.

/rfd1~ formats the current cell as Date 1 format.

@TODAY{CALC}~ types @TODAY, converts @TODAY to its current value, and enters the value in the current cell.

{WINDOWSON}{PANELON} unfreezes the control panel and worksheet area prior to ending the macro.

NOTE When you use this macro, 1-2-3 displays asterisks instead of the date if the current cell's column width is less than 10. (Displaying a value in Date 1 format requires a column width of 10 or more.) To remove the asterisks and display the date, use /Worksheet Global Column-Width, /Worksheet Column Set-Width, or the column macro described later in this section to widen the column to 10 or more. (Or modify this macro to have it check the current column width with @CELLPOINTER("width") and, if necessary, widen the column.)

Rounding Macro (\R)

Macro \R, shown in Figure 4-23, rounds a column of values by converting the values to @ROUND formulas, using the number of decimal places you specify.

```

A:A13: EW113 \R
A      A      B      C      D      E      F      G      H
12
13 \R      {GETLABEL "Round to what place? ",<<SAMPMACS.WKS>>PLACE}
14 R_LOOP {EDIT}(HOME)@ROUND( ]
15 {END},{PLACE)}-
16 {DOWN}
17 {IF @CELLPOINTER("type")="v"}CBRANCH R_LOOP}
18 {QUIT}
19
20 PLACE  1 ]
21 {RETURN}
22
  
```

First cell in rounding loop

First cell in subroutine PLACE

Figure 4-23 Macro \R (B13..B21)

Before you start the macro, you must move the cell pointer to the first cell in the column of values you are rounding. Figure 4-24 shows a column of values before and after macro \R rounds them to 1 decimal place.

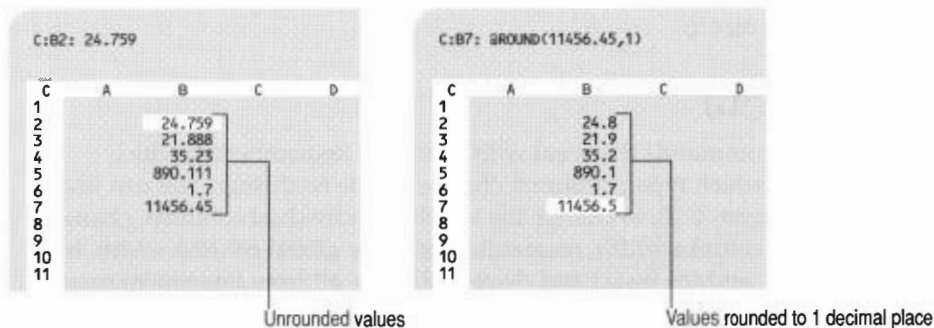


Figure 4-24 Values before and after rounding

Explanation of Macro \R

{GETLABEL "Round to what place? ",<<SAMPMACS.WK3>>PLACE} prompts you for the number of decimal places to which you want to round the values, waits for you to type a number and press ENTER, and then enters that number as a label in cell PLACE for use later in the macro. The <<SAMPMACS.WK3>> file reference is necessary; without it, 1-2-3 will assume cell PLACE is in the file that is current when you run macro \R.

The next part of the macro is the rounding loop. It converts the value in the current cell to an @ROUND formula — for example, 24.759 to @ROUND(24.759,1) — as follows:

{EDIT}{HOME}@ROUND(presses EDIT (F2) to begin editing the current cell's contents, moves the cursor to the beginning of the entry, and inserts @ROUND(in front of the entry.

{END}, moves the cursor to the end of the entry and types a comma.

{PLACE} calls subroutine PLACE (in this example, located in cells B20..B21). Subroutine PLACE contains two macro instructions. The first instruction is the number you specified in the {GETLABEL} command, so the macro types that number as the *decimal-place* argument in the @ROUND formula. (In the Figure 4-22 example, the number is 1.) **{RETURN}** ends the subroutine, so macro control shifts back to the main macro where)~ completes and enters the @ROUND formula.

{DOWN} moves the cell pointer down one cell.

{IF @CELLPOINTER("type")="v"} tests the new cell's contents. If the cell contains a value, the macro continues to the next instruction following {IF} in the same cell; in this case the instruction is **{BRANCH R_LOOP}**, which branches macro control back to cell R_LOOP (the second cell in the macro). The macro then repeats the value-to-@ROUND-formula conversion.

If the cell is blank or contains a label, the macro skips the {BRANCH R_LOOP} instruction and goes immediately to the next cell in the column of macro instructions, where **{QUIT}** ends the macro.

Column Macro (\C)

1-2-3 has a number of commands that deal with columns. Remembering which command to select for which type of column change can be confusing. You can use macro \C, shown in Figure 4-25, to change the width of individual columns, change the worksheet's global column width, reset columns to the global column width, hide and redisplay columns, and/or insert and delete columns, all from one macro menu.

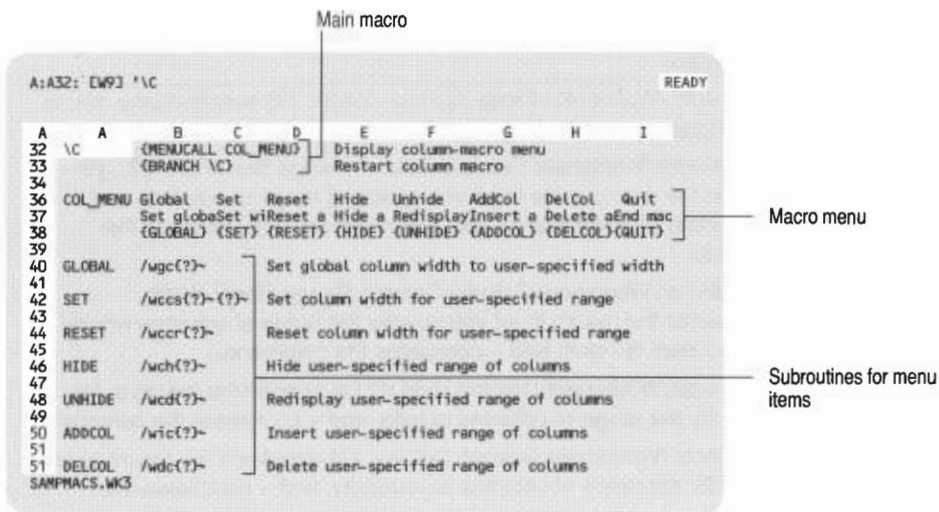


Figure 4-25 Macro \C, macro menu, and menu subroutines

The menu 1-2-3 displays when you start macro \C is shown in Figure 4-26.

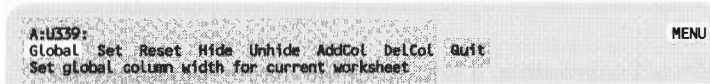


Figure 4-26 The macro menu for macro \C

Explanation of Macro \C

{MENUCALL COL_MENU} displays the macro menu stored in range COL_MENU.

The range has three rows:

- The first row contains the items that appear in the second line of the control panel: Global, Set, Reset, Hide, Unhide, AddCol, DelCol, and Quit.
- The second row contains the menu-item descriptions that 1-2-3 displays in the third line of the control panel as you highlight each menu item: Set global column width for current worksheet, Set width of a range of columns, Reset a range of columns to global column width, Hide a range of columns, Redisplay a range of hidden columns, Insert a range of columns, Delete a range of columns, and End macro, respectively.
- The third row contains the macro instructions 1-2-3 performs after you select a menu item. For the first seven items, the third row contains a subroutine call to subroutine GLOBAL, SET, RESET, HIDE, UNHIDE, ADDCOL, or DELCOL. The {QUIT} command for the eighth menu item ends the macro.

Subroutine	Explanation
GLOBAL	/wgc selects /Worksheet Global Column-Width. {?} suspends the macro to let you specify a column width, and ~ completes the command.
SET	/wccs selects /Worksheet Column Column-Range Set-Width. {?}~{?}~ suspends the macro twice to let you specify a range of columns and a column width (the tildes enter your specifications and complete the command).
RESET	/wccr selects /Worksheet Column Column-Range Reset-Width. {?} suspends the macro to let you specify the range of columns whose width you want to reset, and ~ completes the command.
HIDE	/wch selects /Worksheet Column Hide. {?} suspends the macro to let you specify the range of columns to hide, and ~ completes the command.
UNHIDE	/wcd selects /Worksheet Column Display. {?} suspends the macro to let you specify the range of columns to redisplay, and ~ completes the command.
ADDCOL	/wic selects /Worksheet Insert Column. {?} suspends the macro to let you specify the range of columns to insert, and ~ completes the command.
DELCOL	/wdc selects /Worksheet Delete Column. {?} suspends the macro to let you specify the range of columns to delete, and ~ completes the command.

After 1-2-3 completes the selected subroutine, it returns to the instruction following the {MENUCALL} command; in this case, {BRANCH \C}, which causes 1-2-3 to redisplay the column-macro menu. To end macro \C, you must select Quit from the macro menu.

Mailing-Labels Macro (\M)

Macro \M, shown in Figure 4-27, creates and prints mailing labels.

```

A:A57: [W11] '\M                                READY

  A      A      B      C      D      E      F      G      H
57  \M      /ppr{CE}<<SAMPMACS.WK3>>LABEL~oougaq    Set LABEL as print
58  P_LOOP  {IF @CELLPOINTER("type")="b"}{QUIT}    Check current cell
59      /c(RIGHT 5)<<SAMPMACS.WK3>>LAST~          Copy current databa
60      {RECALC <<SAMPMACS.WK3>>LABEL}           Recalculate mailing
61      /ppgq(DOWN)                              Print mailing label
62      {BRANCH P_LOOP}                          Restart print loop

```

Figure 4-27 Macro \M (B57..B62)

The mailing labels are created from the records in a name-and-address database table such as the one shown in Figure 4-28.

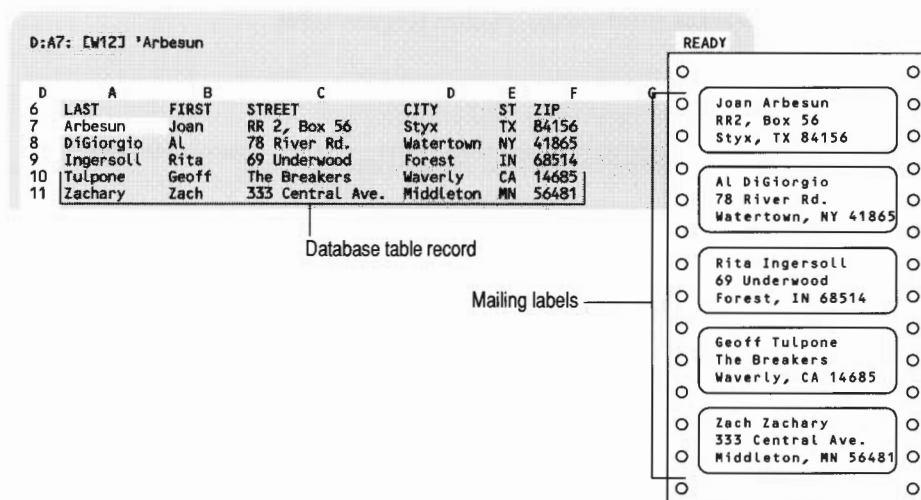


Figure 4-28 Mailing labels created from a name-and-address database table

To use macro \M, you must enter the names and addresses in a database table similar to the one shown in Figure 4-28. In addition, you must do the following (detailed instructions for each procedure follow):

- Set up a print range named LABEL. In addition to the three string formulas that create the mailing labels, the print range includes as many blank rows as you need to make the printer skip from one mailing label to the next.
- Set up the string-formula references: Assign to six adjoining cells in a row the range names used in the string formulas. The macro copies each database table record into those cells, so each time 1-2-3 prints, the string formulas in the print range calculate a different mailing label.

Setting Up Print Range LABEL

To set up the print range, first choose a column for the print range and use /Worksheet Column Set-Width to set the column width to 40 (or any setting that is at least one character wider than the longest line of a mailing label). In this example, column I in worksheet D is the print-range column (Figure 4-29).

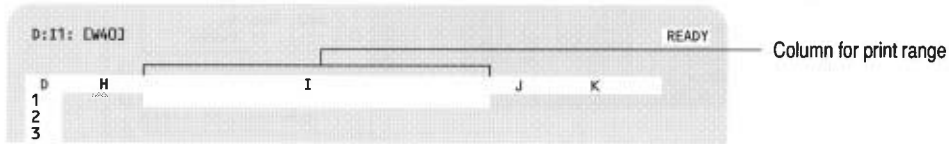


Figure 4-29 The print-range column with adjusted width

Next, enter the following three formulas in three consecutive cells in the print-range column. Each • (bullet) symbol in a formula represents a space. The @S function is used to prevent blank cells in a database table record from causing the formulas to display and print ERR.

NOTE Until you follow the instructions in “Setting Up the Formula References” below, these formulas will evaluate to ERR.

@S(FIRST)&"•"•&@S(LAST)

@S(STREET)

@S(CITY)&"•"•&@S(ST)&"••"•&@S(ZIP)

Next, name the print range, as follows: Select /Range Name Create; enter LABEL as the name for the range; and as the range to name, specify a one-column range that includes the three formulas and as many additional rows as are needed for the printer to skip from one mailing label to the next. In this example, range LABEL, D:I3..DI11, includes six extra rows (Figure 4-30).

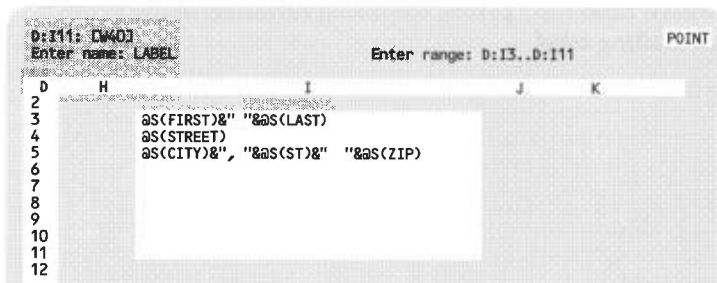


Figure 4-30 Naming the print range LABEL

NOTE In Figure 4-30, the cells that contain the formulas are formatted as Text. Unless the cells are formatted as Text, you will see the results of the formulas rather than the formulas themselves.

Setting Up the Formula References

To set up the cells to which the string formulas refer, copy the field names from the name-and-address database table to another area of the worksheet. In Figure 4-31, the field names in D:A6..D:F6 have been copied to D:A3..D:F3. Then use /Range Name Labels Down to assign each of those field names as the range name for the cell below it (in Figure 4-31, to D:A4..D:F4).

D:A3: [W12] 'LAST

READY

D	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1							
2							
3	LAST	FIRST	STREET	CITY	ST	ZIP	
4							
5							
6	LAST	FIRST	STREET	CITY	ST	ZIP	
7	Arbesun	Joan	RR 2, Box 56	Styx	TX	84156	
8	DiGiorgio	AL	78 River Road	Watertown	NY	41865	
9	Ingersoll	Rita	69 Underwood	Forest	IN	68514	
10	Tulpone	Geoff	The Breakers	Waverly	CA	14685	
11	Zachary	Zach	333 Central Ave.	Middleton	MN	56481	

Field names copied from database table to another area

/Range Name Labels Down used to assign names to cells below

Figure 4-31 Setting up the string-formula references

With these procedures completed, move the cell pointer to the leftmost cell in the first record (in Figure 4-31, cell D:A7), and start macro \M.

Explanation of Macro \M

/ppr{CE}<<SAMPMACS.WK3>>LABEL~ selects /Print Printer Range, clears the current print-range specification (if any), and enters LABEL as the print range. (Without the <<SAMPMACS.WK3>> file reference, 1-2-3 would look for range LABEL in the file that is current when you run macro \M.)

ouoqaq selects Options Other Unformatted for no margins or page breaks, leaves the /Print Printer Options menu, selects Align to align the paper in the printer, and leaves the /Print menu.

{IF @CELLPOINTER("type")="b"} checks to see whether the current cell is blank (a blank cell signals the end of the database table records).

If the cell is blank, the macro ends with **{QUIT}**. Otherwise the macro continues to **/c{RIGHT 5}~<<SAMPMACS.WK3>>LAST~**, which copies the current record to cells LAST, FIRST, STREET, CITY, ST, and ZIP, the cells that the mailing-label string formulas use. (Without the <<SAMPMACS.WK3>> file reference, 1-2-3 would look for cell LAST in the file that is current when you run macro \M.)

{RECALC <<SAMPMACS.WK3>>LABEL} recalculates the mailing-label string formulas using the new information in cells LAST, FIRST, STREET, CITY, ST, and ZIP.

(Again, without the <<SAMPMACS.WK3>> file reference, 1-2-3 would look for range LABEL in the file that is current when you run macro \M.)

/ppgq{DOWN}{BRANCH P_LOOP} selects /Print Printer Go Quit to print the current mailing label and then leave the /Print menu, moves the cell pointer down one row, and branches back to cell P_LOOP to create the next mailing label.

NOTE To use this macro when printing on a network, line 1 (cell A:B57 in Figure 4-27) should read /ppr{CE}<<SAMPMACS.WK3>>LABEL~oouqah (the h, for Hold, replaces the q at the end of the line), and line 2 (cell A:B58 in Figure 4-27) should read {IF @CELLPOINTER("type")="b"}/ppq{QUIT}.

Using SAMPMACS.WK3

All of the sample macros presented in this section are in a macro library file called SAMPMACS.WK3, which the Install program transfers to your hard disk. This section explains the procedure for reading the macro library file into memory with your other files so you can use the macros in the library as you work in the other files.

For example, suppose you are working with a customer database table file and a sales report file simultaneously. After reading SAMPMACS.WK3 into memory along with the other two files, you could use \M with the database table file (as long as the database table is organized the same way as the sample table) and \D, \R, and \C with the sales report file. This use of a macro library file is shown conceptually in Figure 4-32.

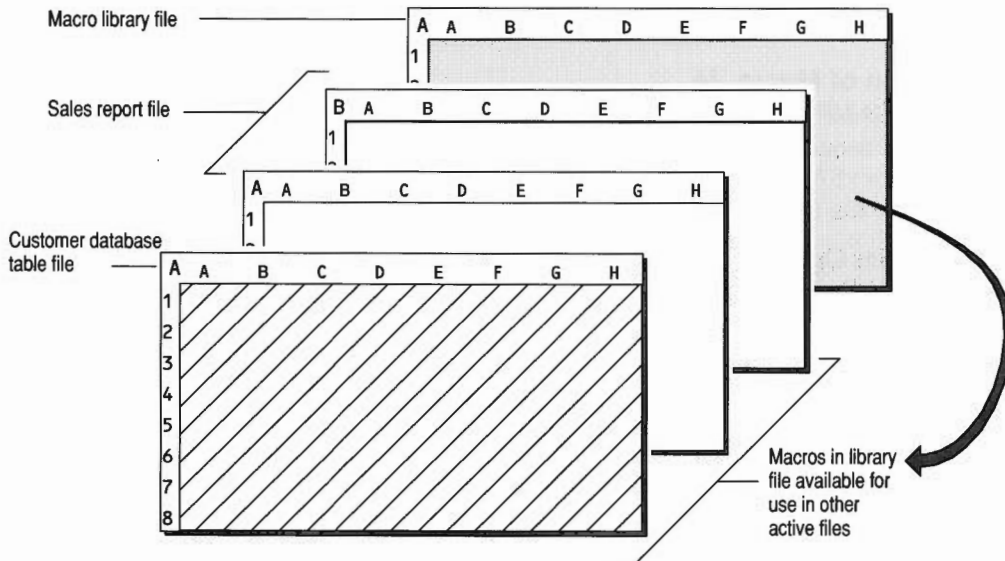


Figure 4-32 A macro library in memory with other files

Running the Macros in SAMPMACS.WK3

The following procedure applies to any macro library you create. Just substitute the macro library name for SAMPMACS.WK3.

1. With the file(s) you want to work with in memory, use /File Open to read SAMPMACS.WK3 into memory.
2. To run one of the macros in the library, move the cell pointer to the appropriate location in the file in which you want to run the macro.
3. Press RUN (ALT-F3).
1-2-3 lists the names of all macros in the current file and the names of other active files.
4. Highlight <<SAMPMACS.WK3>> and press ENTER.
1-2-3 lists the names of all macros in SAMPMACS.WK3.
5. Highlight the name of the macro you want to run and press ENTER.

1-2-3 runs the specified macro in the current file.

NOTE Because all the macros in SAMPMACS.WK3 are named with a \ (backslash) and a single letter, you can also use ALT to start any of the macros in this library, as long as no other active files contain a range with the same name. To start a macro with ALT, hold down ALT while pressing the letter of the macro's name. For example, to run macro \G, press ALT-g.

Tips for Using a Macro Library

- In macros in a macro library, cell addresses and range names not preceded by a file reference refer to the current file, unless they specify a branch or subroutine location, in which case they refer to the macro library file (or whichever file contains the macro instructions currently being executed). For example, suppose the following macro is in a macro library:

```
/rfc~TOTALS~  
{BRANCH NEXT_TASK}
```

If you run the macro in file SALES, 1-2-3 looks for TOTALS in file SALES and NEXT_TASK in the macro library file.

- If you use a macro library with a specific .WK3 or .WK1 file, create in that file an autoexecute macro (a macro named \0) that selects /File Open and specifies the macro library as the file to open. For example, to read SAMPMACS.WK3 (stored in directory 123R3 on drive C) into memory whenever you retrieve a file named SALES, create the following macro in file SALES and name the macro \0:

```
/foa{CE}c:\123R3\SAMPMACS.WK3~
```

- To have 1-2-3 read a macro library file into memory automatically whenever you start the program, name the file AUTO123.WK3 and save the file in the 1-2-3 default directory. (To check which directory is the 1-2-3 default directory, use /Worksheet Global Default Status.)

Chapter 5

Troubleshooting

“Troubleshooting” offers solutions to some of the most common problems people have when using 1-2-3. If you have a problem with 1-2-3, try the following:

- Press **HELP (F1)** to see Help screens about 1-2-3, its utility programs, and error messages.
- Look for the solution in this chapter.
- Look in the other parts of the documentation. The other chapters of *Reference* includes comprehensive descriptions, tips, and examples you can try on your computer. In the *Tutorial*, you will find helpful exercises. Use the index to locate information throughout the documentation.

“Troubleshooting” includes problems and solutions about the following topics, which are arranged alphabetically: database, file, formulas and @functions, graph, macros, networks, print, range names, sharing data with other programs, and worksheet.

Database

Problem: I tried to extract all database table records starting at one date and ending at another date. When I put the two dates in the Date field in the criteria range, 1-2-3 extracted records for the two dates, but not records for the dates in between.

Solution: You can solve this problem in two ways:

- Create a second Date field in the criteria range and enter a logical formula in each of the Date fields. For instance, to extract all records that include dates from January 1, 1989 through June 30, 1989, create the following criteria range:

Date	Date
+date>=@date(89,1,1)	+date<=@date(89,6,30)

- If you don't want to create a second Date field in the criteria range, enter the following logical formula in the Date field in the criteria range:

+date>=@date(89,1,1)#and#date<=@date(89,6,30)

NOTE To use the preceding solutions, you must enter dates in your database tables in a form that 1-2-3 can use in numeric and logical formulas. To do so, use one of the following methods:

- Enter the dates in a Date format that 1-2-3 automatically understands as a date, such as 1-jan-89 or 1/1/89. (You can change the Date formats that 1-2-3 understands by selecting /Worksheet Global Default Other International Date and changing the default International Date format.) To format the cells as dates, use either /Range Format Other Automatic before you make the entries or /Range Format Date after you make the entries.
- Use @DATE or @DATEVALUE to enter the dates. To format the cells as dates, use /Range Format Date after you make the entries.

See “Working with Formulas” in Chapter 1 for more information about logical formulas.

Problem: When I use /Data Query Extract, sometimes 1-2-3 does not extract all of the records it should or extracts some incorrect records as well as the correct records. Sometimes 1-2-3 does not extract any records at all.

Solution: This problem has several possible solutions:

- Make sure labels in the criteria range are identical to the corresponding labels in the input range. Labels in the criteria and input ranges must contain the same number of spaces (if any) and must be spelled identically. They do not, however, have to be capitalized identically (unless you used the Install program to change the collating sequence to ASCII in your Country driver).
- If you use a formula in the criteria range, make sure all cell and range references in the formula refer to the correct cells in the database table. Also, check that you correctly spelled any range names or field names in the formula.
- Make sure your database table contains only one row of field names, the field names are unique, and the first record is directly below the field names. If you use more than one row of field names, be sure to include only the bottom row of field names when you specify the input, criteria, and output ranges.
- If your worksheet contains a range name that is the same as a field name and you include the name in a formula in the criteria range, 1-2-3 tries to use the range name in the formula. Because the range name refers to cells outside the database table, 1-2-3 displays an error message saying your criteria range formula must refer to a field in the database table. To solve this problem, do one of the following: Make the range name and field name different; use the address of the cell below the field name rather than the field name in your formula; or name your database table and use the table name in conjunction with the field name in the formula. For instance, if you name your database table SALES and the field name is TOTAL, use SALES.TOTAL in your formula. When you do this, you must specify the name of the database table (SALES in this case) as your input range.

- Make sure you entered a criterion in at least one cell of the criteria range. When the criteria range is empty, 1-2-3 extracts all of the records.
- Make sure you specified the ranges correctly. To see the ranges you specified, select /Data Query Input, Criteria, and Output. Make sure you included the field names in the ranges.
- Check the cells of the criteria range to be sure they do not contain unintended entries. If you mistakenly entered a space or a label prefix in a cell in the criteria range, 1-2-3 uses that entry when it searches for records that match your criteria. These unintended entries can prevent 1-2-3 from finding matches. To ensure that the criteria range does not contain unintended entries, move the cell pointer to each blank cell in the criteria range, look in the control panel to see if the cell contains a label prefix, and erase any cell that contains an unwanted label prefix. This procedure also eliminates cells that have only spaces in them.
- If you use a date in the criteria range, enter the date the same way you entered it in the input range. For instance, if you entered a date number in the input range, do the same in the criteria range. If you entered a date as a label in the input range, do the same in the criteria range.
- If you use table names in formulas in the criteria range, you must use the table names, not range addresses, when you specify the input range. For example, if your criteria range contains the formula +SALES.ACCOUNT=CUSTOMERS.ACCOUNT, which refers to the tables SALES and CUSTOMERS by name, you must specify the input range as sales,customers. If you use range addresses to specify the input range, 1-2-3 does not recognize the table names in the criteria range and, therefore, does not extract any records.
- Do not include a . (period) in the name of a database table if you are going to use the table name in a formula in the criteria range. 1-2-3 treats everything before the period as the table name and everything after the period as the field name. For example, if you name a table SALES.N and enter a formula such as +SALES.N.AMOUNT>1000 in the criteria range, 1-2-3 tries to look in a table named SALES (the name before the first period) for a field named N.AMOUNT (the name after the first period). Because it does not find this field, 1-2-3 displays an error message and does not extract any records. Substitute a different character, such as _ (underscore), for the period when naming ranges.
- You can begin a criterion with > (greater than) or < (less than) only when the rest of the criterion is a number or a label, such as >100 or <g. You cannot use a formula following > or <.

Problem: When I use /Data Query Extract, 1-2-3 extracts more records than my database tables contain.

Solution: The problem occurs if you leave the join formula out of the criteria range when you create a joined output range to extract information from more than one database table.

For example, assume you have a database table named SALES that contains records of each sale made and the identification number (but not the name) of the person who made the sale. You have a second database table named PERSONNEL, which contains the name and identification number of each salesperson. The database tables have one field in common, ID_NUMBER. You want 1-2-3 to search for all sales greater than \$10,000 and return the amount of the sale and the name of the person who made the sale.

Because the amounts of the sales are in one database table and the names of the salespeople are in another, you must specify both tables as your input range. Your criteria range should contain two criteria. The first criterion tells 1-2-3 to search for sales greater than \$10,000. The second criterion, which should be in the same row as the first criterion, tells 1-2-3 how to join the database tables:

+SALES.ID_NUMBER=PERSONNEL.ID_NUMBER. If you omit this join formula, 1-2-3 finds all sales greater than \$10,000 and matches each of the sales with every record in the input range, resulting in many extra records in the output range.

Problem: When I selected /Data Query Modify Replace, 1-2-3 displayed an error message and did not replace any of my records.

Solution: After selecting /Data Query Modify Extract, you must select /Data Query Modify Replace before you select any of the other commands on the /Data Query menu. Otherwise, 1-2-3 will display an error message and will not replace your records when you select /Data Query Modify Replace. In addition, if you are querying an external database that has changed since you selected /Data Query Modify Extract, 1-2-3 will not replace the records when you select /Data Query Modify Replace.

Problem: The /Data Sort command sorted my records incorrectly.

Solution: This problem has several possible solutions:

- Make sure you entered numbers as values, not as labels. If you enter a number as a label by placing a label prefix or a space in front of it, the value of the number is 0, the same as the value of all labels. 1-2-3 sorts numbers entered as labels the same way it sorts words — it places those beginning with the same character, such as the number 1, together. For instance, if you enter the numbers 1, 37, 3, 92, 18, and 329 with label prefixes in front of them and then sort them in ascending order, 1-2-3 sorts them as 1, 18, 3, 329, 37, 92.

Do not enter numbers as labels if you plan to sort them or use them in mathematical calculations. To turn numbers entered as labels into values, use the @VALUE function or delete the label prefix and spaces from each label.

- Make sure you entered dates as values, not as labels. For example, if you enter 10/6, 9/21, 12/14, 3/5, 11/7, and 6/2 as labels and sort them in ascending order, 1-2-3 places the dates that begin with a 1 at the beginning of the list, even though they represent the months October, November, and December, for example, 10/6, 11/7, 12/14, 3/5, 6/2, 9/21.

To sort dates correctly, enter the dates in a format that 1-2-3 automatically understands as a date, such as 4-jan-89 or 1/4/89, or use @DATE to enter the dates. If you already entered dates as labels, use @DATEVALUE to convert the dates into date numbers. Then use /Range Format Date to format the dates in the manner you want. Once the dates have a numeric value, 1-2-3 can sort them correctly and use them in date arithmetic.

- Make sure you have no extra spaces before or after the labels in your database table. Because 1-2-3 treats spaces as characters, the spaces affect the way 1-2-3 sorts your data. If you do have leading or trailing spaces, you can edit each entry or use @TRIM to get rid of the extra spaces.
- Make sure you selected the correct sort order (ascending or descending) after you selected each of your sort keys.

Problem: When 1-2-3 sorts my database table, sometimes the values in the table change and sometimes values outside the table change.

Solution: If the values in the database table change, you have formulas in your table. When 1-2-3 sorts the table, the cell references in the formulas change relatively, changing the values the formulas use when they recalculate. To solve this problem, do one of the following:

- If you no longer need the formulas in the database table, use /Range Value to eliminate the formulas but leave the values unchanged. Select /Range Value and specify the entire database table as the range to copy FROM. Specify the first cell of the database table (the upper left corner) as the range to copy TO. Eliminating the formulas lets you sort the table without changing the values.
- If you want to retain the formulas in your database table, use /Range Value to copy the values from the database table to another part of the current file. You can then sort this copy of the values without changing the values in the original table.
- If the cell references in the formulas refer only to cells outside the database table, you can edit the formulas to make the cell references absolute.

If the values in cells outside the database table change, those cells contain formulas that refer to cells in the table. The cells in the table may contain different data after you sort the table, however, causing your formulas to display different results. If you want the formulas to refer to the original data in the table, you will have to edit the formulas.

Problem: When I try to enter a criterion that starts with < (less than), such as <27, 1-2-3 displays the main menu and won't let me enter the criterion.

Solution: Pressing < is an alternate way to display the 1-2-3 main menu. When you want to start an entry with <, begin by typing a label prefix.

Problem: I used /Data Fill to fill a range with dates, but 1-2-3 put no data in the range.

Solution: Increase the stop value you enter in the /Data Fill command. The default stop value, 8191, corresponds to the date number for June 4, 1922. Therefore, 1-2-3 does not fill in data for dates after June 4, 1922. To ensure that the stop value is large enough to include your highest date number, use a very large number, such as 99999. If you want the fill range to start and stop on specific dates, use the @DATE function to specify your start and stop values. For instance, if you want to start with July 1, 1989 and stop with December 31, 1989, enter @date(89,7,1) as the start value and @date(89,12,31) as the stop value. Be sure the fill range you specify is large enough to accommodate all the dates.

File

NOTE For problems concerning /File Import, refer to "Sharing Data with Other Programs" later in this chapter.

Problem: When I work with more than one active file, I try to do certain tasks to two or more files simultaneously, such as formatting cells or highlighting ranges. I also try moving data between files. None of these tasks works.

Solution: 1-2-3 treats each active file separately. You cannot create ranges across files. This means that you cannot simultaneously format cells in different files or move data from file to file. You can, however, copy data from one file to another.

Problem: I am working in a file that contains several worksheets. I want to save one of the worksheets as a 1-2-3 Release 2 (.WK1) file. When I use /File Xtract to do this, 1-2-3 displays an error message.

Solution: You cannot extract directly to a .WK1 file if the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 (.WK3) file is sealed or contains more than one worksheet. Be sure the file is not sealed and then follow one of the procedures below.

- To extract formulas, data, and the range names from the .WK3 file, follow these directions:
 1. Be sure the worksheet you want to save does not contain formulas that refer to other worksheets. If formulas refer to other worksheets, use /Range Value to turn those formulas into values.
 2. Use /File Xtract Formulas. When you enter the file name, use the extension .WK3 to extract the data to a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file that contains one worksheet.
 3. Use /File Retrieve or /File Open to read the new 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file into memory.
 4. Use /File Save. When you enter the file name, use the extension .WK1.

- To extract formulas and data but not the range names from the .WK3 file, follow these directions:
 1. Be sure the worksheet you want to save does not contain formulas that refer to other worksheets. If formulas refer to other worksheets, use /Range Value to turn those formulas into values.
 2. Use /File New to create a new active file. When you enter the file name, use the extension .WK1.
 3. Use /Copy to copy the formulas and data from the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 worksheet to the new .WK1 file.
 4. Use /File Save to save the .WK1 file.
- To extract just data but not formulas from the .WK3 file, follow these directions:
 1. Use /File New to create a new active file. When you enter the file name, use the extension .WK1.
 2. Use /Range Value to copy the data from the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 worksheet to the new .WK1 file.
 3. Use /File Save to save the .WK1 file.

Problem: I used /File Combine Copy Entire-File to combine a file on disk with the current file. The range names from the file I combined were not brought into the current file.

Solution: 1-2-3 does not bring range names into the current file when you use /File Combine Copy Entire-File or Named-Range. You can use /File Open to read an additional file and its range names into memory. Although the additional file and the original file are both in memory, 1-2-3 still treats them as separate files.

Problem: When I try to retrieve a file using /File Retrieve, sometimes 1-2-3 displays the error message 'Memory full' and sometimes 1-2-3 retrieves the file without a problem.

Solution: The following procedures may free up enough memory to let you retrieve the file:

- If the undo feature is turned on, turn it off. If undo is turned on when you retrieve a file, 1-2-3 stores a copy of the current file in memory.
- If you have other active files that you no longer need in memory, use /Worksheet Delete File to erase one or more of the files from memory or /Worksheet Erase to erase all active files. Be sure to save your files before you erase them from memory.

For more information about freeing up memory, refer to Appendix 4.

Problem: I want to work with two of my files at the same time. Whenever I retrieve the second file, however, 1-2-3 erases the first file from memory.

Solution: To read an additional file from disk into memory, use /File Open.

Problem: I used /File Xtract to extract part of my file to a separate file. The new file contains all the range names that were in the original file, but the range names no longer refer to the correct information. The formulas have also changed.

Solution: When you use /File Xtract, all range names in the original file become range names in the new file, even if the range names do not refer to the data you extracted. When you read the extracted file into memory, range and cell references in formulas change relative to their addresses in the original file. For instance, if you extract cell B2, which contains the formula +C2*30, and then read the extracted file into memory so the formula is now in cell A1, the formula becomes +B1*30. This change can sometimes cause formulas and range names to refer to unintended cells. To eliminate unwanted range names, use /Range Name Delete or /Range Name Reset.

Formulas and @Functions

Problem: Formulas that previously displayed correct results now display ERR.

Solution: This problem can occur for several reasons:

- When you divide by 0 in a formula, the formula evaluates to ERR. This problem occurs if you change the value of a cell to 0 when a formula uses the value in the cell as a divisor. For instance, if your formula is +B12/A12 and cell A12 now contains 0, a label, or is blank (all of which have a value of 0), the formula evaluates to ERR.
- When you undefine range names by using /Range Name Undefine, the formulas containing those range names evaluate to ERR. To correct this problem, use /Range Name Create or /Range Name Labels and redefine those range names, or replace the range names in the formulas with range addresses.
- When you use /File Admin Link-Refresh, if the current file contains formulas that are linked to a file that you renamed or erased from your disk, the formulas evaluate to ERR.
- When you use /Move to move data into the first or last cell of a range, formulas that refer to the range evaluate to ERR. For instance, if your formula is @SUM(A1..A7) and you use /Move to move data into A7, the formula evaluates to ERR.

Problem: Sometimes 1-2-3 displays ERR even though I entered a correct formula.

Solution: Formulas that contain undefined range names evaluate to ERR until you define the range names. Formulas that contain field names also evaluate to ERR, but they work correctly in the criteria range when you use the Data Query commands.

Problem: I am trying to write a formula to combine a value from one cell with a label from another cell. 1-2-3 displays ERR as the result.

Solution: To combine a value and a label in one cell, use the @STRING function. For example, if you have the number 251 in cell A1 and the label Dexter St. in cell A2, you can combine them using the following formula: @STRING(A1,0)&A2. To place a space between the number and the street name, use this formula: @STRING(A1,0)&" "&A2.

Problem: I am trying to write a formula to combine a value from one cell with a label from another cell. 1-2-3 displays just the value as the result.

Solution: To combine a value and a label in one cell, use an & (ampersand), not a + (plus sign), as the operator. For instance, if you have the label Cloud in cell A1 and the number 9 in cell A2, the correct formula to combine them is +A1&@STRING(A2,0), which returns Cloud9. If you mistakenly use the formula +A1+A2, 1-2-3 adds the value of the two cells (0 and 9) and returns 9. If you use the formula +A1+@STRING(A2,0), 1-2-3 returns 0.

Problem: When I try to create a formula that links to a cell in another file, 1-2-3 beeps and won't accept the formula.

Solution: To link to a cell in another file, you must type the full cell address, including the worksheet letter, and precede the cell address with the file name enclosed in <<>> (double angle brackets). For instance, to add the contents of cell H3 in worksheet A in the file named TOTAL.WK3 to the contents of cell G1 in the current file, use the formula +G1+<<TOTAL.WK3>>A:H3. Even if the file contains only one worksheet, you must include the worksheet letter in the formula. If the other file is active, you can use POINT mode to create the formula rather than typing the formula. If the file is on disk and is not in the current directory, you must include a path in your formula to tell 1-2-3 which directory contains the file.

See "Linking Files with Formulas" in Chapter 1 for more information about creating formulas that link to cells in other files.

Problem: Formulas that are linked to cells in another file no longer update.

Solution: Be sure you did not change or erase the name of the file to which the formulas are linked. It is common to change the name of a file when you update the file. Your formulas, however, still refer to the original file name.

NOTE Formulas that are linked to cells in other files do not update automatically when you read a file into memory. You must select /File Admin Link-Refresh to update the formulas.

Problem: When 1-2-3 copies a formula to another cell, the value of the formula changes.

Solution: When 1-2-3 copies a formula, it adjusts the cell and range references in the formula relative to the new location of the formula. The adjustment causes the formula to refer to different cells, changing the value of the formula.

You can prevent the value from changing as follows:

- If you want only the formula's value in the new cell, use /Range Value to copy the value of the formula without copying the formula itself.
- If you want to copy the formula without changing its value, edit the formula so it contains absolute rather than relative references.
- If you want to copy the formula but do not want to use absolute references, turn the formula into a label by placing a label prefix at the beginning of the formula. Copy the formula to its new location. Then delete the label prefix from both the copy and the original formula, turning them back into formulas.

See "Using Cell and Range References in Formulas" in Chapter 1 for more information about relative and absolute references.

Problem: I am using a formula to find the number of days between two dates, but the answer is always 0. The same thing happens when I try to find the difference between two times of day.

Solution: You entered the dates and times as labels, giving them a value of 0. 1-2-3 can do date arithmetic only if the dates and times are entered as date and time numbers.

To change dates to date numbers, use the @DATEVALUE function. For example, if you entered a date as a label in cell A1, you can place the formula @DATEVALUE(A1) in cell B1. Then use /Range Value to copy the resulting date number to cell A1. Use /Range Format Date to format cell A1 as a date.

To change times to time numbers, use the @TIMEVALUE function. Then use /Range Value to copy the time numbers to the desired cells. Use /Range Format Date Time to format the time numbers as times.

Problem: I am trying to test an entry to see if it meets two conditions. 1-2-3 won't accept the two conditions in an @IF formula.

Solution: Use #AND#, one of the logical operators in 1-2-3, to combine the conditions in a single formula. For instance, you could use the formula @IF(A2>0#AND#A2<=10,"Yes","No") to test cell A2 for values greater than 0 and less

than or equal to 10. The formula displays Yes if both criteria are met; otherwise, it displays No.

In addition, you can often nest @functions to get the desired results. In this case, you can obtain the same result as above with the following formula:
@IF(A2>0,@IF(A2<=10,"Yes","No"),"No").

See "Working with Formulas" in Chapter 1 for more information about logical formulas.

Problem: I am trying to average the data in a range that includes numbers and some blank cells. 1-2-3 displays the wrong answer.

Solution: Although the cells appear blank, they probably contain label prefixes or spaces. When 1-2-3 averages a range, it adds the values in the range and then divides by the number of entries in the range. Because the cells that appear blank have label prefixes or spaces in them, they have a value of zero. Therefore, they affect the result when 1-2-3 averages the range. Entries in cells that are formatted as Hidden also affect the result.

To solve this problem, move the cell pointer to each cell that appears blank and look in the control panel to see if the cell contains a label prefix. If it does, use /Range Erase to erase the contents of the cell. If the cells are formatted as Hidden and they contain data, decide if you want to erase that data.

Problem: The results of my financial @function calculations in 1-2-3 differ from the results on my calculator.

Solution: 1-2-3 assumes end-of-period payments. Your calculator may assume beginning-of-period payments. If you want 1-2-3 to use beginning-of-period payments, you have to create the appropriate formulas. If you are not sure what these formulas are, consult a financial expert or book.

This problem can also occur if your calculator does not calculate with the same precision as 1-2-3. 1-2-3 is generally precise to 18 significant digits. To decrease the precision of 1-2-3, use the @ROUND function.

Problem: Sometimes when I use @IF to compare two values, the @IF function indicates the values are different, even though they appear equal.

Solution: Computers use binary floating-point arithmetic for calculations. This is a fast, efficient method of handling numbers, but answers may be inexact in the 18th significant digit. Although this usually has no effect on your results, it can sometimes cause the computer to determine that two values are different, even though they look identical. If this creates a problem for you, use the @ROUND function to round the numbers in the formula.

Problem: I accidentally created a circular reference in my worksheet. How can I find the cell that is causing the problem?

Solution: Select /Worksheet Status to see a screen of information about your computer system and 1-2-3 settings. This screen shows the file name and cell address of a circular reference if one exists in any active file. After you eliminate the circular reference, if 1-2-3 still displays the CIRC indicator, there is another circular reference. Select /Worksheet Status again to see the cell address of the circular reference.

Graph

Problem: When I create an automatic graph, 1-2-3 graphs the wrong data.

Solution: To create an automatic graph, the graph data-range settings (/Graph X and A-F) must be clear. If any of the graph data ranges are set, 1-2-3 uses those ranges to create the graph. To be sure the ranges are clear, select /Graph Reset Ranges.

This problem can also occur if there is data less than two columns or rows away from the data you want to graph.

1-2-3 may also graph unintended data if you select /Worksheet Global Default Graph Columnwise but want 1-2-3 to graph your data by rows or if you select /Worksheet Global Default Graph Rowwise but want 1-2-3 to graph your data by columns.

Problem: I created and saved several graphs. Now, however, I can't find them to view them again.

Solution: When you select /Graph Save, 1-2-3 saves your current graph as a file on disk. This lets you use the graph file with other programs, such as Freelance® Plus and Graphwriter®. /Graph Save does not save the graph to use again with your worksheet.

To save a graph so you can use it again with your worksheet, you must first name the graph. After you create the graph, use /Graph Name Create. You can name an unlimited number of graphs with each worksheet file (as long as your computer contains sufficient memory). To reuse a graph, use /Graph Name Use. Be sure to use /File Save to save the worksheet file, including the named graphs, on disk. You will then be able to reuse each named graph whenever you read the worksheet file into memory.

Problem: Instead of displaying my graph, 1-2-3 displays a blank screen or an error message.

Solution: This problem can occur for several reasons:

- Your equipment cannot display graphs.

- You selected the incorrect screen display driver in Install.
- You did not define any data ranges.
- You did not define the A data range in a pie chart.
- You did not define any data ranges besides the X data range in an XY graph.
- You did not define either the A and B data ranges or, alternatively, the E or F data range in an HLCO graph.
- You selected /Graph Options Scale Y-Scale Manual, but you did not set both the upper and lower limits of the graph or you set the lower limit higher than the upper limit.

Problem: When I try to view a line graph, 1-2-3 displays the graph axes but does not graph the data.

Solution: You probably selected /Graph Options Format Graph Neither, which hides the lines and symbols. To correct this problem, select /Graph Options Format Graph Both, which displays the lines and symbols.

Problem: When I try to view a line graph, 1-2-3 displays symbols for the points but does not draw any lines.

Solution: This problem has two possible solutions:

- Select /Graph Options Format Graph Both. This tells 1-2-3 to display both lines and symbols in a line graph.
- You have blank cells in your data ranges. 1-2-3 cannot connect the points because of the blank cells. To fix this problem, eliminate blank cells from your data ranges.

Problem: Sometimes my graphs look different when 1-2-3 prints them from how they looked on the screen.

Solution: This problem occurs because the capabilities of your printer are different from the capabilities of your screen display. For instance, your printer may use a different serif or sans serif font from the one your screen display uses, or your printer may size characters differently from how your screen display does. In addition, your printer may print hatch patterns differently from how your screen displays them.

If the text on your graphs is truncated or wraps to a second line, do one or more of the following: Select /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Size and select a smaller text size; select /Graph Options Advanced Text [F,S,T] Font and select a different font; or select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Image Image-Sz and make the graph larger. A larger graph has space for more characters.

NOTE Although your printer may truncate text to make it fit on the paper, it never alters the data in the graph.

If you have a color screen display and a black and white printer, 1-2-3 automatically prints hatch patterns, because your printer is not capable of printing in color. If you do not have a color screen display but do have a color printer, 1-2-3 automatically prints colors unless you specify hatch patterns by selecting /Graph Options Advanced Hatches.

Problem: When I display a graph in a graph window, some of the words on the graph, such as titles, legends, and data labels, are cut off.

Solution: When you display a graph in a graph window, 1-2-3 may truncate some of the text if it will not fit in the graph window. To solve this problem, do any of the following:

- Increase the size of your graph window. To do so, select /Worksheet Window Clear, position the cell pointer where you want the left border of the graph window to be, and select /Worksheet Window Graph.
- Display the graph as a full-screen graph by selecting /Graph View or pressing GRAPH (F10).
- Shorten the words in the graph by using /Graph Options Legend, Titles, and Data-Labels.

NOTE Although 1-2-3 truncates text to make it fit in the graph window, 1-2-3 never alters the data in the graph.

Problem: I created a graph window, but 1-2-3 won't display a graph in the window.

Solution: Certain graphics display cards, such as the Color Graphics Adapter and the Hercules Graphics Card (80x25), cannot display a graph and the worksheet simultaneously with good quality. If you have one of these cards, 1-2-3 will not display a graph in the graph window but will display a full-screen graph when you select /Graph View or press GRAPH (F10). (Some display cards, such as the Monochrome Display Adapter, cannot display a graph at all.)

Macros

Problem: When I run my macro, sometimes 1-2-3 displays an error message indicating that 1-2-3 does not understand a range name or keyword in the macro.

Solution: Be sure the range names you used in your macro are valid. To be valid, the range names must be spelled the same as the actual range names and must contain the same number of spaces (if any) as the actual range names.

To check range names for spelling and extra spaces, move the cell pointer to an area in the worksheet that has two blank columns and as many rows as the number of range names in the file, select /Range Name Table, and press ENTER. 1-2-3 enters in the

worksheet all the range names and their addresses from the current file. Move the cell pointer to each range name, press **EDIT (F2)**, and look in the control panel to see if the range name includes unintended spaces. Then move the cell pointer to the range names you used in your macro and be sure they have the same number of spaces and are spelled the same as the actual range names.

Also, be sure the macro key names and advanced macro commands you used are valid, are spelled correctly, and do not contain unintended spaces, either before or after the keywords. To check the correct spelling, refer to "Macros" in *Quick Reference*.

Problem: My macro stopped running before it should have.

Solution: If you or the macro inserted or deleted any rows or columns, the cells to which the macro refers may have changed location. The changed location could cause the macro to refer to the wrong cells or to lose its place and start running the wrong macro instructions.

If you or the macro inserted a row between the lines of the macro itself, the macro stops when it reaches the new blank line, thinking it has reached the end of the macro. To decrease the chance of a blank line being inserted in a macro, place your macros in a separate worksheet in the current file or in a separate active file.

Although inserted rows or columns are a common reason for a macro to stop prematurely, it may stop for many other reasons. The best way to find the problem is to run the macro one step at a time in **STEP** mode. By stepping through the macro one keystroke or command at a time, you can determine where a problem occurs. You can then edit the keystroke or command that is causing the problem.

See "Debugging a Macro" in Chapter 4 for more information about **STEP** mode.

Problem: 1-2-3 displays the steps of my macro in the control panel or in the worksheet.

Solution: This problem often occurs when a ~ (tilde) is missing from the macro. The tilde represents the **ENTER** key. If you omit the tilde, the macro does not know when to execute a command. It will type macro instructions until it reaches a tilde. Check the macro carefully for missing tildes. Often the macro steps that appear in the control panel or in the worksheet are the steps following the missing tilde.

This problem can also occur if you or the macro deleted rows or columns that changed the location of the macro or deleted part of the macro. Either change could cause the macro to lose its place and run the wrong instructions.

As with all macros, you can use **STEP** mode to help you find the exact location of the problem.

Problem: I created a file that contains macros I use often. I keep this file in memory so I can use the macros with other files. Some of the macros, however, do not work with other files.

Solution: You probably have not included file references as part of the cell and range references in your macros. When you don't include file references, cell and range references refer to the current file.

For example, to have a macro erase the range JAN in the file BUDGET.WK3, include /re<<budget.wk3>>jan in your macro. If you use a wild-card file reference (<<?>>), 1-2-3 looks in all active files for the specified range. For example, include /re<<?>>jan in your macro to have 1-2-3 search all active files for a range named JAN and then erase that range. If more than one active file contains a range named JAN, 1-2-3 displays an error message.

Problem: I keep many of my macros in their own file, which I open each time I use 1-2-3. Sometimes the macros run and sometimes they don't.

Solution: If you've created a range name in the current file that is the same as the name of a macro you are trying to run, the macro won't run. Range names in the current file take precedence over range names in other files. To avoid this problem, use names for your macros that you aren't likely to use as range names elsewhere in your worksheets.

Memory

Problem: Sometimes the computer displays a system, unexpected interrupt, or protected mode error message or the keyboard produces characters other than the ones I type or produces characters more slowly than usual.

Solution: Because 1-2-3 Release 3.1 uses both conventional and extended memory, 1-2-3 must switch back and forth between real mode and protected mode. **Real mode** makes conventional memory available to application programs and lets the computer use DOS functions, such as keyboard input. **Protected mode** makes extended memory available to application programs. The method 1-2-3 uses to switch back and forth between real mode and protected mode, called the **switch mode**, depends on the computer system on which it is running. On some computers, most often those that Lotus has not certified for use with 1-2-3 Release 3.1, 1-2-3 may not be able to detect the correct switch mode.

To solve this problem, do the following:

- Make sure your computer is operating at its natural speed state and not in a faster state, such as "turbo" mode. Computers that are not in their natural speed state may have difficulty switching between real mode and protected mode. If you are not sure if your computer is operating at its natural speed state, consult your computer documentation, your dealer, or a technical resource person.

- Change the switch-mode setting to one that is appropriate for your computer system. To find out the switch-mode setting for your computer, do the following:
 1. At the operating system prompt, type `set dos16m = x`, substituting a switch-mode setting for *x*, and press ENTER. The switch-mode setting can be a number between 1 and 20 or FAST or INBOARD. For example, if the correct switch-mode setting is 2, you would enter `set dos16m = 2`. If the correct switch-mode setting is FAST, you would enter `set dos16m = fast`.

The table below suggests switch-mode settings for many computers.

Computer system	Suggested switch-mode setting
IBM AT and 80286 compatibles	Try the following switch-mode setting until one works: 10, fast, 9, 7, 19, 20
Computers with 80386 microprocessors	3
IBM PS/2	2
Zenith [®] Z24x	13
AT&T [®] 6300 and Olivetti [®] M24SP	6
Computers with Intel Inboard cards	Inboard

2. Start 1-2-3 and see if the problem still exists.
3. If the problem still exists, repeat step 1 using a different switch-mode setting.
4. If one of the switch-mode settings lets you start 1-2-3 but you are experiencing keyboard problems while using 1-2-3, you may have to add a delay to the switch mode. To do so, follow the switch-mode setting with , (comma) and one of the following delay numbers: 650, 750, 1000, 1500, 2000, 2500, or 3000. For example, if the correct switch-mode setting for your computer is 10, you would enter `set dos16m = 10,650` to set a delay of 650. (You can actually use any number above 64 as a delay, but the numbers listed above are the most common delay numbers.)
5. Once you find the correct switch-mode setting (and delay, if any), modify your AUTOEXEC.BAT file so the correct SET DOS16M command is the first command in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file. For directions on modifying the AUTOEXEC.BAT file, see "Modifying AUTOEXEC.BAT" in Chapter 2 of *Setting Up 1-2-3*.

NOTE If none of the above settings solves this problem, you may want to contact your computer manufacturer to see if a different BIOS or keyboard controller will let you access protected mode on your computer.

Problem: When I try to start 1-2-3, my computer displays a message indicating an error loading a driver file.

Solution: In most cases, 1-2-3 displays this error message when you do not have enough memory available to start 1-2-3. This problem can occur for one of the following reasons:

- Your computer contains only 640 KB of memory. You need at least 1 MB of memory to use 1-2-3 Release 3.1.
- Some of your computer's memory is allocated to other programs, such as virtual disk and disk cache programs. You need to disable one or more of these programs so that you have at least 1 MB available for 1-2-3.
- Your computer contains 1 MB of memory but the amount of memory over 640 KB is configured as expanded memory. You must have at least 384 KB configured as extended memory.
- Your computer contains 1 MB of memory but your computer reserves the memory between 640 KB and 1 MB and does not make this memory available to application programs. Contact your computer manufacturer to see if there is a way to free the memory that the computer reserves. If not, you will have to purchase additional memory in order to use 1-2-3.

Networks

Problem: 1-2-3 doesn't print on the network printer after I select Go from the /Print menu.

Solution: You must leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu before your network printer will print. Select Quit or press ESC or CTRL-BREAK to leave the menu, closing the print job and telling the network printer to begin printing.

If 1-2-3 still does not print, be sure you have connected to the correct printer through your network program. See your network administrator or network manual for directions on connecting to your printer.

In addition, the rules for printing on a local printer apply to printing on a network printer. See "Print" below and /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name and Interface in Chapter 2 for more information.

Problem: 1-2-3 cannot find my worksheet files on the server.

Solution: This problem can occur for the following reasons:

- You may not be connected to the directory in which you stored the files. See your network administrator or network manual for directions on connecting to directories through your network program.

- You may have used the incorrect drive letter when you tried to read the files into memory. For instance, you may have named the directory that contains the 1-2-3 files E:, but you may have used D: when you tried to read files from the directory. To correct the problem, either select /File Dir and enter the correct drive letter or enter the correct drive letter each time you read a 1-2-3 worksheet file into memory.

Problem: When I try to start 1-2-3 on the network, the program displays an error message and the program won't start.

Solution: In order to start, 1-2-3 must be able to locate your driver configuration file. If this file is not in your 1-2-3 program directory, be sure the name of the directory that contains this file is in your search path. See your operating system manual or network administrator for more information about creating a search path.

Print

Problem: Sometimes the printer leaves blank lines in the middle of the page.

Solution: You probably did not select Align from the /Print menu before you began printing. 1-2-3 keeps track of the number of lines it prints. When the number of lines equals a full page, 1-2-3 advances the paper to the next page, leaving several lines for a page break. The page break will be in the middle of the page if you did not correctly align the paper in your printer and select /Print Printer Align before you began printing.

Before you print, set the paper to the top of a new page and select Align from the /Print menu. Although nothing appears to happen when you select Align, this command tells 1-2-3 you are about to begin printing at the top of a page. When you select Go to print, 1-2-3 begins counting lines from the top of the page and places the page break in the correct spot.

1-2-3 also leaves blank lines in the page if you try to print a graph on a printer that cannot print graphs.

Problem: All or part of the print range prints twice.

Solution: You probably selected a print border and included the border in your print range. As a result, 1-2-3 printed the border twice: first as a border and again as part of the print range. To print the border only once, select /Print [E,F,P] Range and respecify your print range so it does not include the area you specified as a border. If you do not want to print a border, select /Print [E,F,P] Clear Borders.

Problem: The printer leaves blank lines at the top and bottom of each page, even though I set the top and bottom margins to zero.

Solution: 1-2-3 leaves three lines at the top of each page for a header and three lines at the bottom of each page for a footer, even if you do not create a header or footer. To eliminate the header and footer lines when you don't have a header and footer, select /Print Printer Options Other Blank-Header Suppress.

NOTE 1-2-3 suppresses headers and footers only when you have not entered any header or footer text.

Problem: Sometimes 1-2-3 prints part of a line of text on one page and the rest on another page.

Solution: If your print range is wider than the margins you've set, 1-2-3 prints the ends of the lines on another page. To print more characters per line, increase your margins, if possible, or select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch Compressed (if your printer can print in compressed pitch). If your printer can print in landscape mode, you can use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Orientation Landscape to print your data sideways on the page. If you use landscape orientation, be sure to use /Print [E,P] Options Margins and /Print [E,P] Options Pg-Length to adjust the margins and page length for the new dimensions of the page.

Problem: Sometimes 1-2-3 divides one line of text into two or more lines on the same page, prints the ends of lines all in one space at the right margin of the paper, or does not print the ends of lines at all.

Solution: If your right margin extends past the right edge of the paper and your print range is also wider than the paper, the extra data may print on the next line, print in one space at the right margin of the paper, or not print at all, depending on your printer. To eliminate this problem, set a smaller right margin or select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch Compressed to print more characters on a line (if your printer can print in compressed pitch). If your printer can print in landscape mode, you can select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Orientation Landscape to print your data sideways on the page.

This problem can occur if you select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch Compressed and then increase your right margin. When you use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Pitch Compressed, you do not have to change your right margin. 1-2-3 automatically accommodates for the increased number of characters per line.

If changing the margins doesn't solve the problem, check if your printer has a setting for the paper width. If your printer has this setting, be sure you set it wide enough to accommodate for the margin width you set in 1-2-3.

Problem: Although I used 1-2-3 menu commands and a setup string to specify my print options, 1-2-3 printed using different options from the ones I specified.

Solution: Using menu commands and a setup string at the same time could give you unpredictable results, depending on your printer. If you have this problem, use only menu commands or only setup strings to specify your options.

Problem: I want to print my worksheet, but I don't want the zeros to print.

Solution: Select /Worksheet Global Zero Yes to suppress the display of zeros. Then print the worksheet as usual. When you want to redisplay the zeros, select /Worksheet Global Zero No.

Problem: When I try to print in 1-2-3, my printer doesn't print or 1-2-3 displays an error message saying there was a printer error.

Solution: These symptoms could have many causes and solutions:

- Be sure you are using the correct printer cable and it is secured to both the printer and the computer. In addition, be sure the printer is turned on, on-line, and has paper in it.
- Many commands and programs can interfere with data transmission. Among the possible problem commands and programs are the operating system commands ASSIGN and MODE and certain memory-resident programs. Often these commands and programs are started by the DOS file AUTOEXEC.BAT or the OS/2 files OS2INIT.CMD and STARTUP.CMD. To find the problem command, eliminate the commands from the AUTOEXEC.BAT, OS2INIT.CMD, or STARTUP.CMD file one by one until you can print again. (The AUTOEXEC.BAT, OS2INIT.CMD, or STARTUP.CMD files will be in the root directory on your hard disk.) Once you find the problem command or program, you can again use the other commands and programs. See your operating system manual for more details about AUTOEXEC.BAT, OS2INIT.CMD, and STARTUP.CMD.
- An error message could appear if you have not chosen the correct printer or printer port. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name and highlight each of the numbers displayed (or numbers and letters if you installed more than nine printers) to see if one of them represents your printer. If so, select it. Then select Device Interface and select the correct port for your printer. If you select a serial port, also select the baud rate that corresponds to the baud rate set on your printer.

If /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name does not list your printer, save your file, end 1-2-3, start the Install program, select Change Selected Equipment, select the correct printer, and select Save Changes. Then end Install, restart 1-2-3, and use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name and Interface to select your printer and port. If you want this printer to be the default printer each time you start 1-2-3, use /Worksheet Global Default Printer Name and Interface to select your printer and port. Then select Quit Update Quit.

- Be sure your serial printer is set to communicate at eight data bits, no parity, and one stop bit. See your printer manual for details about using these settings on your printer.
- If you are using a print spooler, you must leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu before the spooler sends your data to the printer.

Problem: When I share a file with others, they cannot print the file, even though they can print other 1-2-3 files.

Solution: You probably used /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name and Interface to select your printer, port, and/or baud rate. 1-2-3 stores these selections with your file and they determine the printer, port, and baud rate each time you or someone else prints the file. Before you save the file to give to someone else, therefore, select /Print [E,F,P] Clear Device to clear the printer number (or letter) and interface or have the person you share the file with select /Print [E,F,P] Clear Device.

Problem: 1-2-3 prints strange characters in the upper left corner of the page.

Solution: This problem can occur if you select the incorrect driver for your printer. Select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name. Highlight each of the numbers displayed (or numbers and letters if you installed more than nine printers) to see if one of the numbers or letters represents your printer. If so, select it. Then turn your printer off and back on and try to print again.

If the menu does not list your printer, save your file, end 1-2-3, start the Install program, select Change Selected Equipment, select the correct printer, and select Save Changes. Then end Install, restart 1-2-3, select /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name, and select the correct number or letter for your printer. Turn your printer off and back on and try to print again.

NOTE Some printers can emulate other printers. If you set up your printer so it emulates another printer, be sure to select the other printer in the Install program and when you use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name.

If a driver for your printer is not listed in the Install program, the generic driver will probably let you print text on your printer. The generic driver, however, will not print graphs.

If you want the new printer to be the default printer each time you start 1-2-3, select /Worksheet Global Default Printer Name. Select the correct number or letter for your printer and then select Quit Update Quit.

1-2-3 may also print strange characters if you incorrectly enter a setup string with /Print [E,P] Options Setup. Check your printer manual or Appendix 3 to be sure that your setup string is correct, or try printing without the setup string to see if the problem goes away.

Problem: 1-2-3 continues to display a printer error message, even though I corrected the printer problem and pressed ESC.

Solution: To remove a background printer error message, you must select /Print Resume to continue printing or /Print Cancel to cancel printing.

Problem: When I highlight an area of the worksheet to print, sometimes 1-2-3 prints less or more than what I highlighted.

Solution: You are probably printing labels using proportionally spaced fonts. These fonts enhance the appearance of your printouts, but because the size of the proportionally spaced characters is different from standard-size characters, the number of characters your printer prints may differ from what 1-2-3 displays on the screen. For example, if you highlight column A to print and column A is 9 characters wide, 1-2-3 prints a range that is 9 standard-size characters wide. If your printed characters are wider or narrower than standard-size characters, 1-2-3 may print fewer or more characters.

To solve this problem, do one of the following:

- Use /Worksheet Column Set-Width to change the width of the columns that contain the labels. 1-2-3 prints more characters when the columns are wider and fewer characters when the columns are narrower.
- Increase or decrease the area you specify as your print range.
- Select a different font or printer (if available). The width of proportionally spaced characters differs from font to font and printer to printer.

Problem: 1-2-3 prints over the perforation between pages.

Solution: This problem occurs if your page-length setting is incorrect for the paper you are using. 1-2-3 measures page length in standard lines and does not require you to adjust the page length when you use /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Line-Spacing to print with compressed line spacing. If you selected /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Line-Spacing Compressed and then increased the page length to make space for the extra lines, 1-2-3 thinks your paper is longer than it actually is and, therefore, prints over the perforation. To correct this problem, reset the page length to the number of standard lines per page which, for example, is 66 lines on 8 1/2" by 11" paper on many printers.

This problem also occurs if you selected /Print [E,F,P] Options Other Unformatted. To prevent printing on the perforation, select Print [E,F,P] Options Other Formatted.

Problem: I selected /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Layout Orientation Landscape to print in landscape mode, but 1-2-3 continues to print in portrait mode.

Solution: 1-2-3 prints in landscape mode only if your printer supports landscape printing. Otherwise, 1-2-3 continues to print in portrait mode.

Problem: When I try to print more than one range on a page or a range and a graph on the same page, 1-2-3 prints each range and graph on a separate page.

Solution: You are probably using a setup string that includes the master reset code for your printer (such as \027E on an HP® LaserJet®). To solve this problem, delete this code from your setup string.

Problem: When I use /Print [E,F,P] Sample, my printer prints each line of the sample on a separate page or does not print portions of the sample.

Solution: You are probably using a setup string that includes the master reset code for your printer (such as \027E on an HP LaserJet). To solve this problem, delete this code from your setup string.

Problem: While a macro was running, the advanced macro command {ONERROR} trapped a printer error message. After I corrected the problem with the printer, my printer still won't print my data.

Solution: The printer error was a background error message that suspended printing. After correcting the problem with your printer, you must select /Print Resume to continue printing or /Print Cancel to cancel the print job.

Problem: After 1-2-3 prints my print job, the printer advances the paper to the next page, even if I haven't selected Page to do so.

Solution: You are probably using a print spooler, such as the OS/2 print spooler. The spooler automatically advances the paper at the end of a print job. If you want to print more data on the same page, either specify all of the print ranges before you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu or select /Print [E,F,P] Hold before you leave the /Print [E,F,P] menu. /Print [E,F,P] Hold keeps the print job open so you can return to the /Print [E,F,P] menu to complete the print job.

Problem: When I print, the page breaks are never in the correct spot, even though I used /Print [E,F,P] Align.

Solution: The default page length on some printers (mostly laser printers) differs from the default page length in 1-2-3. To correct this problem, do one of the following:

- Check your printer manual to see if you can change the printer's default page length.
- Use /Print [E,F,P] Options Pg-Length to set the correct page length in 1-2-3. The following table shows correct page lengths for some popular printers.

Printer	Portrait mode	Landscape mode
Apple LaserWriter	63 lines per page	47 lines per page
HP DeskJet™	60 lines per page	45 lines per page
HP LaserJet - cartridge F	72 lines per page	45 lines per page
HP LaserJet - cartridge J	72 lines per page	45 lines per page

(Continued)

Printer	Portrait mode	Landscape mode
HP LaserJet - cartridge Z	72 lines per page	45 lines per page
HP LaserJet - no cartridge	60 lines per page	45 lines per page

Problem: My printer continues to print, even though I selected /Print Cancel. Sometimes, after I turn the printer and computer off and then on again, the printer starts printing again.

Solution: If your printer has a print buffer or you are using a print spooler, your printer may continue to print until no data remains in the buffer or the spooler files.

- To clear the print buffer, turn the printer off and back on.
- To clear the spooler files, see your operating system manual for directions. For example, to clear the OS/2 print spooler files when printing on device LPT1, enter print /d:lpt1 /t at an operating system prompt.

Range Names

Problem: Sometimes when I use a range name in a formula, the result of the formula is wrong.

Solution: Be sure your formula does not contain range names that can also be cell addresses. In such cases, 1-2-3 uses the value in the cell rather than the value in the named range. For instance, if you name a range FY89 (for Fiscal Year 1989), when you use FY89 in a formula 1-2-3 uses the value in the cell FY89, not the value in the range FY89.

Problem: Sometimes a range name becomes undefined, even though I did not use /Range Name Undefine.

Solution: A range name becomes undefined when you use /Move to move data into the first or last cell of the range. To solve this problem, redefine the range name and do not move data into the first or last cell of a named range.

Sharing Data with Other Programs

Problem: I am trying to use a 1-2-3 file with another application program, but the other application program can't read the 1-2-3 file.

Solution: This problem has two solutions:

- Check your application program manual to see if your application program can read 1-2-3 files. If so, your application program may be able to read 1-2-3 Release 2 (.WK1) files but not 1-2-3 Release 3.1 (.WK3) files. If this is the case, you can save the .WK3 file as a .WK1 file by typing the extension .WK1 at the end of the file name when you save the file. You cannot, however, save a .WK3 file as a .WK1 file if the file contains more than one worksheet or is sealed. If the file contains more than one worksheet, you can use the Translate utility to translate the file to .WK1 format.

CAUTION If the file uses features that are available only in 1-2-3 Release 3.1, some information may be lost when you save the file as a .WK1 file. Therefore, be sure to also save the file as a .WK3 file. For more information about what information may be lost when you save a .WK3 file in .WK1 format, see /File Save in Chapter 2.

- Even if your application program cannot read 1-2-3 files directly, you can probably create a text file containing 1-2-3 data that your program can read. Check your application program manual to see if your application program can read text files. (Text files are called ASCII files in some programs.)

To create a text file in 1-2-3, use /Print File. Usually, when you print to a file, you do not want the gaps in your data that headers, footers, page breaks, and inappropriate margins would create. To create a text file without these gaps, do the following:

1. Select /Print File and enter a file name. 1-2-3 automatically appends the extension .PRN to the file name, unless you enter a different extension.
2. Select Options Other Unformatted to eliminate headers, footers, and page breaks.
3. Select Margins and set the left margin to 0. Set the right margin to the appropriate width for your application program.
4. Select Quit Range and specify the range you want to print to a file.
5. Select Go.
6. Select Quit.

You can now bring the file into your application program. Refer to your application program manual for information about how to import text files.

NOTE You can use the 1-2-3 Translate utility to translate files back and forth between several formats. For example, if your application program can understand and create Data Interchange Format (DIF®) files, you can use this format to exchange data with 1-2-3. See Appendix 1 for information on using the Translate utility.

Problem: I created a text file on a mainframe computer and used /File Import to read the file into 1-2-3. The data came in, but was not appropriately divided into cells. Each line became a long label in 1-2-3.

Solution: /File Import imports data from text files. To tell 1-2-3 to divide the data into separate cells, you can do either of the following:

- Use /File Import Text to read the data into 1-2-3. This command places each line of data in a single cell, creating long labels. Then use /Data Parse to divide the data into separate cells. See /Data Parse in Chapter 2 for more information.
- Delimit the file and then use /File Import Numbers to read the file into 1-2-3. To delimit the file, place quotation marks around text and place a comma where you want each entry to end. When you import the file, the commas tell 1-2-3 what information to put in each cell.

The following example shows part of a delimited database table before you import it into 1-2-3. Notice that zip codes are enclosed in quotation marks, making them text. As text, the zip codes retain their leading zeros. If the zip codes were values, 1-2-3 would truncate the leading zeros when you import the file. Also, notice the numbers in the Amount Due column (the last column) are not enclosed in quotation marks, so they remain values. If you cannot easily delimit the file in the program you are using, read the file into a word processing program that can create text files.

```
"Name","Address","City","State","Zip","Amount Due"  
"Judy Dunne", "234 Main St.", "Brooklyn", "NY", "11225", 624.47  
"Jack Hargrove", "7 Elm St.", "Providence", "RI", "02940", 337.24  
"Sandra Hayes", "12 Bridge Rd.", "Kirkland", "WA", "98034", 2137.94
```

Problem: 1-2-3 displays various error messages when I use the Translate utility.

Solution: If you are translating a 1-2-3 file to use with another program, be sure the 1-2-3 file was saved using /File Save, not /File Xtract. To be sure of this, read the file into memory and use /File Save. You can then use the Translate utility to translate the file.

When you use the Translate utility, error messages often appear when the file you are attempting to translate is not in the correct format. For each type of translation, the Translate utility expects the file to be structured in a particular way. For more information about the Translate utility, see Appendix 1.

Worksheet

Problem: When I add a column of numbers, the answer erroneously comes out to zero.

Solution: This problem has two common solutions:

- The problem is often caused by placing a label prefix or spaces in front of numbers to line up a column of numbers in a particular manner, such as centered in their cells. The label prefix or spaces turn the numbers into labels. Because labels evaluate to zero, the result of your formula is zero.

To check for label prefixes or spaces, place the cell pointer on each number and look in the control panel. If a label prefix or spaces precede the number, edit each cell to delete the label prefix and spaces or use the following procedure to turn the numbers into values. This example assumes the numbers you want to turn into values are in the range A1..A5.

1. Move the cell pointer to an area of the worksheet that has five blank cells (because the range A1..A5 contains five cells). In this example, assume cells D1..D5 are blank.

2. Enter @value(a1) in D1.

This formula enters in D1 the value of the number in A1.

3. Use /Copy to copy the formula from D1 to D2..D5.

This procedure enters in cells D2..D5 the values of the numbers in A2..A5.

4. Use /Range Value to copy the values from D1..D5 to A1..A5.

5. Use /Range Erase to erase D1..D5.

- This problem can also occur if you used /Range Format Other Label or /Worksheet Global Format Other Label to format the cells as labels before you entered the numbers. If you used either of these commands, use /Range Format or /Worksheet Global Format again and select a different format. You must then re-enter the numbers. You can use the procedure above to do so.

Problem: When I try to insert a row or column, 1-2-3 displays the error message 'Cannot move or copy data beyond worksheet boundaries' or 'Worksheet full'.

Solution: You probably entered data or formatted cells in the last row (row 8192) or the last column (column IV — the 256th column) of your worksheet. Because a 1-2-3 worksheet cannot have more than 8192 rows or 256 columns, you cannot insert more rows or columns. Even if you only formatted a cell in the last row or column, 1-2-3 considers the row or column to be in use, and you cannot insert another row or column.

When a file is in GROUP mode, adding a row or column to any worksheet in the file adds the row or column to all worksheets in the file. Therefore, this error message may occur if the last row or column of any worksheet in the file contains data or formatted cells.

You can eliminate rows or columns in which you mistakenly entered data or formatted cells in several ways:

- If the cells are formatted but do not contain data, use /Range Format Reset to clear the format.
- If the cells contain data, use /Move or /Range Erase to move or erase the data. If you use /Range Erase and the cells are formatted, then use /Range Format Reset to clear the format.
- If you have rows or columns in your worksheet that contain unneeded data, use /Worksheet Delete Row or Column to eliminate those rows or columns.
- If you have extra cells in several areas of the file, making it difficult to determine which cells to erase or reformat, you can create a new file that contains only the data you need.

To create a new file, follow these steps:

1. Decide if you will use a new file name or the same name as the current file.
2. If you decide to use the same name as the current file, select /File Admin Reservation Release.
3. Select /File Xtract Formulas.
4. Specify a file name for the extracted data.
5. Specify the range that contains the data you want to save.
6. If you specified an existing file name in step 4, select Replace or Backup. It is best to select Backup so you can retain the original file in case you made an error when you specified the range.

Your new file contains only the range you specified, eliminating unneeded data and formatting. When you read this new file into memory, you will be able to insert a row or column.

Problem: I used /Worksheet Global Default to change some of the default settings. The next time I started 1-2-3, the settings reverted back to what they were before I changed them.

Solution: If you want to save the new settings so they apply to other 1-2-3 sessions, select Update after you select /Worksheet Global Default and change the settings.

Problem: I have several worksheets in my file. When I change the width of a column in the current worksheet, the width of the corresponding column in the other worksheets also changes.

Solution: When you select /Worksheet Global Group Enable to turn on GROUP mode, all worksheets in the current file take the column-width settings, as well as many other settings, from the current worksheet. In addition, inserting or deleting columns or rows in one worksheet inserts or deletes columns or rows in all the worksheets in the current file. Select /Worksheet Global Group Disable to turn off GROUP mode.

Glossary

The glossary defines terms specific to 1-2-3. It does not define terms common to the computer industry or terms specific to a certain 1-2-3 command. If you do not see a term you are looking for in the glossary, refer to the index.

abbreviated cell address

A cell address that contains a cell's column letter and row number, but not its worksheet letter. You use an abbreviated cell address to refer to a cell in the current worksheet.

absolute cell address

See absolute reference.

absolute range name

See absolute reference.

absolute reference

In a formula, a cell address that always refers to the same cell, or a range name or address that always refers to the same range, even if you copy or move the formula. In an absolute cell address, a \$ (dollar sign) precedes the worksheet letter, column letter, and row number (for example, \$A:\$A\$4). In an absolute range name, a \$ (dollar sign) precedes the range name (for example, \$INTEREST). For example, to calculate with a constant interest rate and varying principal amounts, you can create a formula that uses an absolute cell address to refer to the cell that contains the interest rate.

Access menu

The menu that appears when you type lotus at the operating system prompt. You can start 1-2-3, Install, or Translate from the Access menu.

active area

The area bounded by A1 and the lowest and rightmost nonblank cell in the current worksheet.

active file

A 1-2-3 worksheet file in memory.

add-in

A special program, created by Lotus and other software developers, that you can use with 1-2-3 to extend its capabilities.

address

See cell address and range address.

advanced macro command

A macro instruction that tells 1-2-3 to perform a built-in programming function. Each advanced macro command consists of a keyword and its arguments (if any), enclosed in braces. {BRANCH TOTALS} is an example of an advanced macro command.

anchor cell

The cell in which you begin to highlight a range in POINT mode.

area graph

A line graph in which a different hatch pattern or color fills the area between each line.

argument

A string, value, location (range name or range or cell address), or condition that you provide for an @function or advanced macro command. Arguments are what keywords and @functions act on. @Function arguments follow the @function name in parentheses and are separated by argument separators, for example, @SUM(B3..B25,D3..D25). Advanced macro command arguments follow the keyword and are separated by argument separators, for example, {GETLABEL "Monthly Totals",B2}.

argument separator

A punctuation mark that sets off one argument from another in an @function or advanced macro command and one range from another in some commands. Commas and semicolons are the initial valid argument separators.

arithmetic operator

See operator.

ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange)

A standard character set many computers and communications devices use. LMBCS includes the ASCII character set.

ASCII file

A file that contains only ASCII characters. See text file.

automatic graph

A graph 1-2-3 creates if you don't specify the graph data ranges with /Graph X and /Graph A - F. Cell-pointer location determines the data ranges graphed in an automatic graph.

background printing

A feature that lets you continue working in the worksheet while 1-2-3 prints.

background recalculation

A feature that lets you continue working in the worksheet while 1-2-3 recalculates formulas.

backup file (.BAK)

A file 1-2-3 creates when you use /File Save or /File Xtract with an existing file name and select Backup to save a file. 1-2-3 renames the copy of the file on disk with a .BAK extension and saves the active file with the current file name and extension.

bar graph

A graph that shows numeric data as a set of evenly spaced bars along the x-axis. Each bar represents a value in the data range you are graphing.

blank cell

A cell that contains no formatting that differs from the global settings in the worksheet and no data.

border

See print border and worksheet border.

branch

A permanent transfer of macro control to a specified location. Unlike subroutine calls, branches do not return control to the original location.

byte pointer

A place marker that moves by bytes in a text file. 1-2-3 uses the byte pointer in some of the file-manipulation advanced macro commands.

cancel

To abandon a command before completing it.

cell

The basic unit of the worksheet, in which you enter data. The intersection of a column and a row forms a cell.

cell address

The location of a particular cell in a file, identified by a worksheet letter, column letter, and row number (for example, A:A25 or L:BC36). See also abbreviated and mixed cell address, and absolute and relative reference.

cell format

The way 1-2-3 displays values on the screen. A number's cell format may differ from its value as entered; for example, the entry 25.451 may appear as \$25.45, 2545%, or 25.4, depending on its cell format.

cell pointer

The highlight that indicates the current cell.

cell reference

The address or the range name of a cell used in a formula. Cell references can be absolute, relative, or mixed.

character set

The set of letters, numbers, and special characters available for use in a program. 1-2-3 Release 3.1 uses LMBCS.

circular reference

The result of a formula that refers to itself, either directly or indirectly. For example, a circular reference occurs if you enter the formula +B1+1 in cell B1.

clear

To reset a setting or range.

clustered bar graph

A bar graph that displays more than one bar for each x-axis item. A number of bars, each representing a value in a different data range, appears for each item on the x-axis.

collating sequence

The order 1-2-3 uses for letters, numbers, blank cells, and symbols when you sort using the Data commands.

column

A vertical block of 8192 cells in a worksheet. A column is one cell wide and runs the entire length of the worksheet. For example, column B contains cells B1 through B8192. A worksheet contains 256 columns.

column letters

The letters A through IV in the horizontal worksheet border. Each letter or pair of letters identifies one column (for example, column A or column BC).

column width

The number of characters that 1-2-3 can display in a column. The initial column width is 9 characters, but you can assign a column any width from 1 to 240 characters.

command

An instruction you give 1-2-3. To issue a command, you choose items from the menu that appears in the control panel after you press / (slash) or < (less-than symbol), or you run a macro.

command menu

See menu.

compose sequence

A series of keystrokes beginning with COMPOSE (ALT-F1) that you use to produce a character that is not on your keyboard. You can use a compose sequence to produce any character in LMBCS.

concatenate

To join strings with a string formula. The string formula + "Sales•"&"Totals" concatenates the text inside the quotation marks to produce the label Sales Totals. (The • [bullet] indicates a space.)

configuration settings

The default settings that control how 1-2-3 communicates with printers and disk drives and how it performs standard procedures. 1-2-3 stores configuration settings in the 1-2-3 configuration file (123R31.CNF).

control codes

See printer control codes.

control panel

The top three lines of the 1-2-3 screen. The control panel displays the address of the current cell and its contents, the current mode, menus, prompts, and your responses to prompts.

criteria

Data you enter in a criteria range that 1-2-3 uses to select records in a database table during a Data Query or Data External Create command. You can use matching criteria, in which records must match the criteria you set, or formula criteria, which use logical formulas and @functions to test records.

criteria range

The range you specify to contain criteria. The criteria range must contain exact copies of the field names from the input range.

current cell

The cell that contains the cell pointer in READY mode and the cursor in POINT mode; its cell address appears in the control panel.

current directory

The directory that 1-2-3 automatically uses during a session to save, read, or list files. If you do not use /File Dir to select a directory during a 1-2-3 session, the current directory is the directory from which you started 1-2-3 or the default directory you specified with /Worksheet Global Default Dir and Update.

current file

The file that contains the cell pointer.

current graph

The graph that appears when you press GRAPH (F10) or select /Graph View or /Worksheet Window Graph.

current mode

The mode whose name appears as the mode indicator as you work in 1-2-3.

current printer

The most recent printer you selected in a 1-2-3 session. If you do not use /Print [E,P] Printer Options Advanced Device Name to select a printer during a 1-2-3 session, the current printer is the default printer.

current worksheet

The worksheet that contains the cell pointer.

cursor

The blinking underscore that shows the position of the next character to be typed when you are entering data or editing an entry in the control panel. The cursor always appears in the current cell in READY and POINT modes.

data

Information you enter in a worksheet. You can enter two types of data in 1-2-3: labels and values.

database

A collection of database tables.

database management program

A program that creates and manipulates database tables. For example, dBASE III is a database management program.

database table

A range of related data organized in rows and columns. The columns in the range are fields, each of which contains a specific type of information. The rows in the range are records, which contain an entry for each field. For example, a company's employee database table might contain fields such as Last Name, First Name, Job Title, and so on. Each record contains information about one employee.

data-input range

A range of unprotected cells into which you can enter data during a /Range Input command. Not synonymous with input range.

data labels

The labels you assign to bars or points in a graph.

Date format

One of the ways 1-2-3 can display a date on the screen. The Date formats set the display of date numbers. The following table lists the five Date formats:

Date format	Example
1 DD-MMM-YY	18-Nov-89
2 DD-MMM	18-Nov
3 MMM-YY	Nov-89
4 Long Intn'l	11/18/89
5 Short Intn'l	11/18

date number

A number from 1 to 73050 that 1-2-3 assigns in sequence to each date from January 1, 1900 through December 31, 2099, for use in calculations.

debug

To make corrections in a macro so it performs correctly.

default directory

The directory 1-2-3 automatically uses when you start 1-2-3. Initially, 1-2-3 uses the directory from which you start 1-2-3 as the default directory, but you can specify another default directory with /Worksheet Global Default Dir and Update.

default printer

The printer 1-2-3 automatically uses for printing when you start 1-2-3.

default setting

A setting 1-2-3 automatically uses until you change it. For example, the default column width (9) remains the same until you change it with /Worksheet Global Col-Width.

defined range name

A range name assigned to a range. See also undefined range name.

delimited text file

A text file that contains rows of numbers, literal strings, or both, with each number or literal string set off by delimiters. A delimiter is a , (comma), : (colon), ; (semicolon), or space. You can import a delimited text file into 1-2-3.

directory

A subdivision of a disk. You can create and name a directory and store related files in it when you save the files on a disk; this makes the files easier to find and read.

directory name

The name of a directory. In 1-2-3 documentation, a \ (backslash) separates the directory names in a path from each other and from the file name. For example, in C:\123R3\FEBRUARY\BUDGET.WK3, the directory names are 123R3 and FEBRUARY, and the file name is BUDGET.WK3.

disk

A magnetic storage medium for your files, such as a 5 1/4" or 3 1/2" disk or a hard disk.

disk drive

A piece of computer hardware that holds a disk, reads data stored on a disk into memory, and saves new data from memory on a disk.

drive name

The two characters (a letter and a colon) that identify the disk drive. For example, C: is the name of drive C, the hard disk drive on your computer.

driver

A program that tells 1-2-3 how to communicate with a piece of computer hardware, such as a printer or monitor, or how to perform particular tasks, such as reading data in an external table. You select drivers with the Install program.

driver configuration file (.DCF)

A file that contains an index of the drivers 1-2-3 uses. You create the file when you use the Install program.

encoded file (.ENC)

A file created with /Print Encoded that can contain text, graphs, and special formatting characters such as font selections for a particular printer. 1-2-3 gives encoded files the extension .ENC when you save them unless you provide a different extension with the file name. You can print an encoded file from the operating system with the COPY command.

entry

Data entered in a cell. Every entry is a label or a value.

error message

A message that appears in the lower left corner of the screen when 1-2-3 detects a mistake or cannot perform a task.

escape sequence

See setup string.

extension

A . (period) followed by up to three characters, at the end of a file name. When 1-2-3 Release 3.1 creates a file, it automatically adds the extension .WK3 to worksheet files, .CGM to graph files, .PRN to text files, .ENC to encoded files, .BAK to backup files, and .TMP to temporary files. Except for backup and temporary files, you can override these extensions by entering your own extension when you save a file.

external database

A database maintained with a database management program other than 1-2-3.

external table

A database table in an external database. For example, a database table in dBASE III is an external table.

field

A labeled column in a database table that contains the same kind of information for each record. For example, the Last Name field contains all the last names in a database table.

field names

The labels in the first row of a database table that identify the contents of each field. For example, an employee database table usually contains field names such as First Name, Last Name, and Employee Number.

file

A named collection of data saved on disk. With 1-2-3, you can save a single worksheet or a number of worksheets in a worksheet file; text in ASCII format in a text file; graphs in a graph file; and text, formatting, and graphs in an encoded file.

file name

The name you give to a file when you save it to or read it from a disk. 1-2-3 file names can contain eight characters including letters, numbers, and the - (hyphen) and _ (underscore) characters. When 1-2-3 runs on certain operating systems, file names can also include spaces and more than eight characters. A file name can also include an extension.

file reference

A file name and extension, with or without a path, enclosed in << >> (double angle brackets) and used in formulas and commands to refer to data in a file that is not current.

first cell

The cell in the first row of the first column of the first worksheet of a range.

flow of control

The way in which control passes from one location to another during a macro. You use a flow-of-control advanced macro command to direct the transfer of control of a macro.

font

A typeface of a particular size. For example, Times Roman 10 point and Helvetica 14 point are two fonts.

footer

A line of text 1-2-3 prints above the bottom margin of each page.

formula

An expression that performs a calculation on values in a worksheet. A 1-2-3 formula can include @functions, and can be a numeric formula, a string formula, or a logical formula.

@function

A built-in formula that performs a specialized calculation. For example, the formula @SUM(B2..B15) uses the @SUM function to add the numbers in cells B2 through B15.

function keys

Keys F1 through F10 on your keyboard, which perform special 1-2-3 functions when used individually or in combination with ALT.

global setting

A setting 1-2-3 uses for entire worksheets or files.

graph file

A file in which you store a graph for use outside of 1-2-3. 1-2-3 automatically gives graph files the .CGM extension when you save them, but you can override this extension by using /Worksheet Global Default Graph to select .PIC or by including your own extension when you enter the file name.

graphic metafile format (.CGM)

One of the two graph file formats available in 1-2-3. You can use a 1-2-3 graph in another program if you save it in graphic metafile format.

graph settings

The options you specify when creating a graph, such as its type, orientation, scaling, and data ranges. You can save graph settings as a group to use again with new data.

hard disk

A permanent magnetic storage medium that has a much greater storage capacity than a 5 1/4" or 3 1/2" disk and is usually built into a computer.

hatch pattern

The pattern that distinguishes one data range from another in bar and area graphs and one slice from another in pie charts.

header

A line of text that 1-2-3 prints below the top margin of each page.

Help

A series of context-sensitive screens that describe 1-2-3. To get help with the 1-2-3 feature you are using at any time, press **HELP (F1)**.

highlight

A distinctly colored background on the screen. In **POINT** mode, you expand the highlight with the pointer-movement keys and press **ENTER** to specify a range. The cell pointer, menu pointer, and indicators are also highlights. Highlight also means to position the menu pointer on a menu item or the cell pointer on a cell, or to expand the highlight in **POINT** mode.

high-low-close-open (HLCO) graph

A graph that tracks a measurable quantity that fluctuates during a specific period of time. You might use a high-low-close-open graph to track daily stock price fluctuations or weekly air temperature. Also called stock market graph.

HLCO graph

A high-low-close-open graph.

horizontal graph

A graph with a horizontal y-axis. In a horizontal graph, the usual orientation of the axes is rotated clockwise 90°. You can create a horizontal bar, HLCO, line, mixed, stacked bar, or XY graph.

if-then-else

Processing that directs the flow of control in a macro according to whether a specified condition is true or false.

indicator

A highlighted word that provides information about program or special-key status. Status indicators appear at the bottom of the screen. Mode indicators appear in the upper right corner of the control panel.

initial settings

The default settings that come with 1-2-3, many of which you can change with 1-2-3 commands.

input cell

A cell in which 1-2-3 temporarily stores values while it performs calculations for creating a data table.

input range

The range you specify for 1-2-3 to search during a query. Not synonymous with data-input range.

Install program

The 1-2-3 program you use to create a driver configuration file so 1-2-3 can work with your computer hardware.

iterations

The number of times 1-2-3 recalculates formulas during a {RECALC} or {RECALCCOL} advanced macro command, when the recalculation method is set to Rowwise or Columnwise, or when the worksheet contains a circular reference.

keystroke instruction

A macro instruction that represents a key on the keyboard and duplicates its effect. When 1-2-3 reads a keystroke instruction in a macro, it performs as it would if you had pressed the corresponding key.

keyword

The first word in an advanced macro command. The keyword tells 1-2-3 what action to perform. In the command {INDICATE Parsing}, INDICATE is the keyword; it tells 1-2-3 to display the word Parsing as the mode indicator.

label

Any entry you begin with a letter or a label prefix.

label alignment

The way a label appears in a cell: left-aligned, right-aligned, centered, or repeating across the cell. Label prefixes control label alignment.

label prefix

One of the four characters that control label alignment or the character | (vertical bar) that suppresses printing of the cell's contents. You use label prefixes to indicate that

you are entering a label and to specify its alignment. You must use a label prefix with label entries that begin with a number or with + - (# . @ or \$ (when the default currency symbol is \$) if you want 1-2-3 to treat them as labels. The following table lists the label prefixes.

Label prefix	Alignment	Placement in cell
'	Left-aligned	LABEL
^	Centered	LABEL
"	Right-aligned	LABEL
\	Repeating	LABELLABELLABELABELLA
!	When used as a label prefix for a label in the first column of a print range, tells 1-2-3 not to print that row of data. If, however, the label is located elsewhere in a row (such as between other labels), the label will be left-aligned and will print.	(not printed)

LDE (Lotus Development Environment)

The Lotus programming environment in which application developers create add-ins to use with 1-2-3 Release 3.1.

legend

The explanation of the patterns, symbols, or colors used to identify data ranges in a graph. The legends and patterns, symbols, or colors appear beneath the graph.

LICS (Lotus International Character Set)

The 256 codes (0 to 255) Symphony and 1-2-3 Release 2 and 2.01 use to display, store, and print characters. LICS codes 32 through 127 are equivalent to ASCII and LMBCS codes 32 through 127.

line graph

A graph that represents numeric values as points along a line. A line graph is useful for showing change over time.

linked files

Any two files, one of which (the target file) contains a formula that refers to data in the other (the source file).

literal string

Text (including letters, numbers, punctuation marks, spaces, and special characters) enclosed in quotation marks and used in string formulas, @functions, and macros.

LMBCS (Lotus International Multibyte Character Set)

The character set 1-2-3 Release 3.1 uses. LMBCS includes all the characters contained in LICS, ASCII, and most other international character sets.

logical formula

A formula that evaluates a condition by using a logical operator or a logical @function. A logical formula results in a value that you can use in other calculations (1 for true, 0 for false). For example, the formula $+A2>8$ returns 1 (true) when the value in A2 is greater than 8; it returns 0 (false) when the value in A2 is 8 or less.

logical operator

An operator you use in a logical formula to evaluate equality or inequality. The following table lists the logical operators.

Logical operator	Meaning
=	Equal to
<	Less than
>	Greater than
<=	Less than or equal to
>=	Greater than or equal to
<>	Not equal to
#AND#	Logical AND
#NOT#	Logical NOT
#OR#	Logical OR

long label

A label that is longer than a cell's column width. If the cells to the right are blank, the long label appears to extend into the next columns. If the cells to the right are not blank, 1-2-3 displays only as many characters as fit within the column width. Even if it cannot display the entire label, 1-2-3 stores the entire label.

loop

A set of macro instructions that executes repeatedly. You can use the advanced macro commands {FOR} and {BRANCH} to create a loop in a macro.

macro

A set of instructions for automating a 1-2-3 task. Macros include keystroke instructions and advanced macro commands. You can use a macro to enter data or to perform a series of 1-2-3 commands that will format worksheets or files, guide users through specific applications, calculate complex formulas with variable data, extract database table records for use in a report, and so on.

macro instruction

A keystroke instruction or an advanced macro command in a macro.

main macro

The macro that initiates a subroutine call, branch, or loop.

main menu

The first menu that appears in the control panel after you press / (slash) or < (less-than symbol) in READY mode. The main menu contains the top-level 1-2-3 commands.

memory

See RAM.

menu

A set of commands that appears in the control panel after you press / (slash) in READY mode, ADDIN (ALT-F10), or RECORD (ALT-F2).

menu pointer

The highlight you use to select a menu item and display its description.

mixed cell address

In a formula, a cell address that is part relative and part absolute. A \$ (dollar sign) precedes the part of the address that is absolute — its worksheet letter, column letter, or row number. For example, if a formula in cell B:B2 contains the cell address A:A\$1 and you copy the formula to cell G:G8, the cell address becomes F:F\$1.

mixed graph

A graph that includes both lines and bars. A mixed graph can include up to three lines and three sets of bars.

mixed reference

See mixed cell address.

mode

A 1-2-3 condition in which you can perform a particular process. For example, when 1-2-3 is in READY mode it is ready to accept entries or commands. When 1-2-3 is in POINT mode you can specify a range by expanding the highlight and pressing ENTER.

mode indicator

The indicator, located in the upper right corner of the control panel, that tells you the current mode.

named graph

A set of graph settings to which you have assigned a name. You can retrieve and display a named graph from any file and print a named graph from any active file. When you retrieve a named graph, its settings become the current graph settings.

nesting subroutines

Putting subroutine calls in subroutines is known as nesting subroutines. If 1-2-3 encounters a subroutine call while executing a subroutine, it transfers control to the subroutine specified in the subroutine call, performs the instructions there, returns to the first subroutine, finishes the instructions there, and finally returns to the main macro.

nonblank cell

A cell that contains formatting that differs from the global settings in the worksheet and/or data.

numeric formula

A mathematical expression that uses arithmetic operators and/or @functions and results in a number.

numeric value

A number or numeric formula.

offset number

The number that corresponds to the position of a specified row, column, character, or byte; used in some @functions and macros. The first row, column, character, or byte always has an offset number of zero.

100% graph

A graph that displays corresponding values in each data range as a percentage of the sum of all values.

1-2-3 error

Any action that causes 1-2-3 to display an error message in the lower left corner of the screen and change the mode indicator to ERROR.

1-2-3 program directory

The directory that contains the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program files.

operating system

A collection of programs that manages memory and the way other programs (such as 1-2-3) run on your computer.

operator

A symbol you use in a formula to indicate the relationship between two values or the operation to be performed. 1-2-3 uses logical operators, the string operator (&), and the standard arithmetic operators: + (addition), - (subtraction), * (multiplication), / (division), and ^ (exponentiation).

optimal recalculation

A 1-2-3 feature that speeds up recalculation by recalculating only those formulas that are in new worksheets or that have been affected by a change in a file.

orientation

The placement of the y-axis in a graph as either vertical (default) or horizontal, or the placement of a printed range on a page in either portrait mode or landscape mode.

output range

The range into which 1-2-3 places records it extracts from a database table during a /Data Query command.

path

The root directory and all the subdirectories in which you save a file. In C:\123\BUDGET.WK3, C:\123\ is the path for the file BUDGET.WK3.

perspective view

A screen display in which three consecutive worksheets appear stacked at a slope up and to the right.

picture file format (.PIC)

One of two graph file formats available in 1-2-3. You can print a graph with the PrintGraph program (in 1-2-3 Release 2 and Release 1A) if you save it in picture file format.

pie chart

A graph that compares parts to the whole. In a pie chart, each value in the A data range is a slice of the pie. The size of each slice corresponds to the percentage of the total each value represents.

pointer

See byte pointer, cell pointer, and menu pointer.

pointer-movement keys

Keys that control the movement of the cell pointer, menu pointer, and cursor. These keys include ↑, ↓, ←, →, PGUP, PGDN, HOME, and the combination pointer-movement keys that you use by using these keys in combination with CTRL and END to move around active files.

precedence number

A number that represents the order in which 1-2-3 performs operations in a formula. The lower the precedence number, the earlier 1-2-3 performs the operation.

print border

Rows or columns that 1-2-3 prints on every page above and/or to the left of each print range.

printer control codes

A code that tells a printer to print in specialized ways. To send a printer control code to a printer with 1-2-3, you use /Print [E,P] Options Setup and enter a setup string or a number of setup strings. You must consult your printer manual for the printer control codes that work with your printer.

print file (.PRN)

A text file you create with /Print File. Print files contain data, but no graphs or formatting. You can print a print file (on screen and on most printers) from the operating system with the COPY command.

print job

Ranges of data, graphs, and/or blank lines that 1-2-3 sends to a printer, text file, or encoded file.

print settings

The options you specify for a print job. Special fonts, margins, headers, and character spacing might be included in a print job's print settings. If you save print settings as a group with a print settings name, you can use them again with different print jobs without having to respecify them.

print spooler

A program that stores data you select to print until you complete a print job, which the spooler then prints.

prompt

A message 1-2-3 displays in the control panel that requests information necessary to complete a command.

protect

To prevent changes to a range, worksheet, or file.

RAM (random access memory)

The temporary storage area in which your computer holds both programs and data.

range

A cell or rectangular or cubic group of adjoining cells within a file.

range address

The location of a range in a file. A range address consists of the cell addresses of any two diagonally opposite corner cells of the range, separated by two periods (for example, A:A12..M:C20).

range name

A name you create with /Range Name Create or Labels to identify a range. A range name can be up to 15 characters long. You can use range names in formulas and commands to refer to cells. See also defined range name and undefined range name.

read

To copy a file from disk into memory.

recalculation

Re-evaluation of formulas in active files using the latest cell values.

recalculation method

One of two ways 1-2-3 can recalculate formulas in active files. Automatic recalculates formulas every time you enter data in a cell, and Manual recalculates formulas only when you press CALC (F9).

recalculation order

One of three orders 1-2-3 uses to recalculate formulas in active files. Natural recalculates any values on which a particular formula depends before recalculating that formula, Columnwise recalculates by column, and Rowwise recalculates by row.

record

A one-row collection of information about one item in a database table. The first row of a database table contains field names; all other rows contain records.

record buffer

A 512-byte area in memory in which 1-2-3 stores the keystrokes you use during a 1-2-3 session.

record feature

A feature that lets you use keystrokes from the record buffer to automate entering data and creating macros.

relative cell address

See relative reference.

relative reference

In a formula, a reference to a cell or a range that changes when you copy the formula. The reference can be an address or range name. A relative cell address, for example, refers to the relative positions of the original cell to the original formula. In cell D1, the cell address A1 refers to the value in the cell three columns to the left. If you copy the cell address to cell E2, 1-2-3 still uses the value in the cell three columns to the left — cell B2. If you do not want a cell or range address to change when you copy it, use an absolute reference. See also mixed cell address.

repeating label

A label that repeats across the entire width of a cell. You create a repeating label with the \ (backslash) label prefix. For example, entering \- in a cell prints a succession of hyphens across the cell.

reservation

A guarantee that a user who has changed a file can save the changes to the file on disk.

reset

To clear a setting or restore default settings.

retrieve

To read a 1-2-3 file from a disk into memory, making it the current file. Retrieving a file replaces the previously current file.

ripple-through effect

When one formula depends on another formula that evaluates to ERR or NA, the first formula will also result in ERR or NA. This is called the ripple-through effect. When you correct the formula that evaluates to ERR or provide the unavailable value to the formula that contains NA, the results of dependent formulas also change.

root directory

The directory the operating system creates when you format a disk. The root directory contains all the other subdirectories on a disk. For example, in the path C:\123\SALES\Q1.WK3, the root directory is C:\. It contains the subdirectories 123 and SALES.

row

A horizontal block of 256 cells in a worksheet. A row is one cell high and runs across the entire width of the worksheet. For example, row 4 contains cells A4..IV4. There are 8192 rows in a worksheet.

row numbers

The numbers 1 through 8192 in the vertical worksheet border, each identifying a row.

save

To copy a file or new worksheets from memory to disk.

screen

What appears on the monitor during a 1-2-3 session, including the worksheet area, the control panel, and the status line. Screen also refers to the part of the computer's monitor through which you view your data.

scrolling

Moving a worksheet horizontally or vertically through a screen, or moving the cell pointer from one worksheet to another. To scroll through a worksheet, use \uparrow , \downarrow , \rightarrow , \leftarrow , PGUP, PGDN, BIG RIGHT (CTRL- \rightarrow), and BIG LEFT (CTRL- \leftarrow). To scroll through a number of worksheets, use NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP) and PREV SHEET (CTRL-PGDN). To scroll through files, use NEXT FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGUP) and PREV FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGDN).

sealed file

A file that was sealed with /File Admin Seal to prevent changes from being made to some of its graph, print, range, worksheet, and reservation settings.

select

To choose a menu item by highlighting it with the menu pointer and pressing ENTER or by pressing the first character of the item.

setup string

A series of characters preceded by a \ (backslash). One or a number of setup strings represent a printer control code.

sort

To arrange the records in a database table in a particular order, determined by the contents of one or more fields. For example, you can sort records in an employee database table alphabetically by last name or chronologically by date of hire. 1-2-3 sorts data in ascending (A through Z, 0 through 9) or descending (Z through A, 9 through 0) order.

source cell

A cell that contains data to which a formula in another cell (the target cell) refers. When a formula refers to a source cell in a different file, the files are linked.

source file

A file that contains the cell or range that a formula in another file (the target file) refers to (and therefore links); also, the file you translate into another file format using the Translate utility.

specify

To delineate (ranges, column widths, and so on) by typing, highlighting, or selecting with the menu pointer and pressing ENTER.

spreadsheet

A tool used in financial analysis and modeling that establishes mathematical and logical relationships among numbers and formulas that appear in rows and columns. The 1-2-3 worksheet can be used as an electronic spreadsheet.

stacked bar graph

Like a bar graph, a stacked bar graph displays bars at evenly spaced intervals for each item on the x-axis. Each bar is composed of differently hatched or colored sections, each of which represents a value in one of the data ranges.

status indicator

An indicator that appears at the bottom of the screen and describes a program state or special-key condition. For example, the CIRC indicator tells you that a circular reference exists, and the CAP indicator tells you that you pressed the CAPS LOCK key.

status line

The last line of the 1-2-3 screen, which displays information about the current file and program status.

stock market graph

See high-low-close-open graph.

string

A literal string, string formula, label, or reference to a cell that contains a label.

string formula

A formula that calculates using strings. The string formula +“Yearly•”&“Sales” combines the text inside the quotation marks to produce the label Yearly Sales. (The • [bullet] indicates a space.)

string operator

The & (ampersand) is the only string operator. It combines, or concatenates, two strings in a formula.

subdirectory

A subdivision of another directory.

subroutine

A discrete set of macro instructions executed from the macro. When the main macro calls the subroutine, control passes to the subroutine. After 1-2-3 completes the instructions in the subroutine, control returns to the main macro.

subroutine call

A macro instruction that transfers control to a subroutine and completes it before going on to the next macro instruction.

summary worksheet

A worksheet you create that consolidates related information from other worksheets.

target cell

A cell that contains a formula that refers to another cell (the source cell).

target file

A file that contains a formula that refers to a cell (the source cell) or range in another file (the source file); also, the file you create when you use the Translate utility to translate a file into another file format.

temporary file (.TMP)

A file that 1-2-3 creates and uses for the current session only. A file that 1-2-3 creates when memory is full and a print job cannot fit in memory is an example of a temporary file. If 1-2-3 has to store the temporary file on disk, it uses the .TMP extension.

text collation

See collating sequence.

text file

A file on disk in ASCII format. To create a text file in 1-2-3, use /Print File. See also print file.

~ (tilde)

The keyboard character that represents ENTER in macros.

Time format

One of the four ways 1-2-3 can display a time on the screen. The Time formats set the display of time numbers. The following table lists the four Time formats:

Time format	Example
1 HH:MM:SS AM/PM	8:45:23 PM
2 HH:MM AM/PM	8:45 PM
3 Long Intn'l	20:45:23
4 Short Intn'l	20:45

time number

A decimal from 0.000000 to 0.999988 that 1-2-3 assigns in sequence to each moment in the 24 hours from midnight through 11:59:59, for use in calculations.

title

Rows or columns frozen in place on the top and/or left of the worksheet, which always remain in view as you scroll through the worksheet.

Translate utility

The 1-2-3 program that lets you exchange data between 1-2-3 Release 3.1 files and files from other programs.

2y-axis

A second y-axis you create in a graph.

typeahead buffer

The buffer in which 1-2-3 stores keystrokes you make during noninteractive parts of a macro.

undefined range name

A range name not assigned to a range.

value

A number or the result of a formula.

variable

A part of a formula for which other values can be substituted.

what-ifs

Calculations that test the effect of using a number of different values in formulas to determine potential outcomes of different situations.

wild-card character

The * (asterisk) or the ? (question mark) in a file name, used to represent any single character (?) or any number of sequential characters (*) when listing files.

window

A division of the screen that displays part of the current worksheet or a graph. 1-2-3 Release 3.1 can display two horizontal or vertical windows that contain different worksheets, different parts of the same worksheet, or a worksheet and a graph. It can also display three windows in perspective view.

worksheet

The electronic spreadsheet of 1-2-3. A worksheet contains 256 columns and 8192 rows. You use the worksheet to enter and manipulate spreadsheet data and database table entries.

worksheet border

The horizontal bar that contains the column letters (A through IV) at the top of the 1-2-3 screen and the vertical bar that contains the row numbers (1 through 8192) at the left of the 1-2-3 screen.

worksheet file

A 1-2-3 file that is made up of one or more worksheets. Unless you provide a different extension, 1-2-3 gives worksheet files the .WK3 extension (in Release 3 and 3.1), the .WK1 extension (in Releases 2 and 2.01), or the .WKS extension (in Release 1A).

worksheet letter

The part of the cell address that identifies the worksheet. In E:C7, for example, the worksheet letter is E.

/X commands

Macro commands that 1-2-3 Release 3.1 supports to provide compatibility with prior releases. Each /X command has a corresponding advanced macro command.

XY (scatter) graphs

Like line graphs, XY graphs show how values change in relationship to other values; XY graphs, however, use a scaled x-axis as well as a scaled y-axis.

Appendix 1

The Translate Utility

The Translate utility lets you convert .WK3 files (or, in some cases, named ranges in those files) to other file formats for use with other worksheet and database management programs and with previous releases of 1-2-3. It also lets you convert database and worksheet files from other programs to 1-2-3 Release 3 file format.

This appendix describes how to use the Translate utility to convert files from one file format to another. It lists the programs for which translation is available and describes general restrictions that apply when converting files from or to the 1-2-3 Release 3 file format. The final section of the appendix describes how to translate at the operating system level.

NOTE In this appendix, Release 3 file format refers to the format of files created in 1-2-3 Release 3 and 1-2-3 Release 3.1 (.WK3 files).

Terms You Need to Know

- The **source product** is the program from which you want to translate.
- The **target product** is the program to whose file format you want to translate.
- The **source file** is the file or named range you want to translate. It is in the file format of the source product.
- The **target file** is the file you create with Translate. It contains source file data in a new file format.

For example, if you translate a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file named PRNT.WK3 to a dBASE III file named PRNT.DBF, 1-2-3 Release 3.1 is the source product, dBASE III is the target product, PRNT.WK3 is the source file, and PRNT.DBF is the target file.

Available Translation

You can translate files from the following products to 1-2-3 Release 3 file format:

Source product	Extension
dBASE II®, dBASE III, and dBASE III+	.DBF
Products that can create files in DIF format, such as VisiCalc®	.DIF
Multipan Release 1 and 2	.SLK

NOTE 1-2-3 Release 3.1 can read files from previous releases of 1-2-3 and from all releases of Symphony. You do not need to translate these files. 1-2-3 will convert such files from their original file format to Release 3 file format in order to read them into memory.

When you read a 1-2-3 Release 1A or Symphony file into 1-2-3 Release 3.1, 1-2-3 Release 3.1 displays the warning 'File and/or extension converted' to inform you that the file has been converted to Release 3 format and given a new extension. You will need to translate these files back to their original file format if you want to use them with their original source products.

You can translate 1-2-3 Release 3 and 3.1 files to the file formats of the following products:

Target product	Extension
dBASE II, dBASE III, and dBASE III+	.DBF
1-2-3 Release 1A	.WKS
1-2-3 Release 2	.WK1
Products that can read files in DIF format, such as VisiCalc	.DIF
Symphony Release 1 and 1.01	.WRK
Symphony Release 1.1, 1.2, and 2	.WR1

NOTE If a .WK3 file does not include features unique to Releases 3 and 3.1, such as multiple worksheets, you can save it in Release 2 format by giving the file name the .WK1 extension when you use /File Save. Translation is not necessary.

If a .WK3 file does include features or @functions unique to Releases 3 and 3.1, you can use /File Save to save it in Release 2 format, but some information will be lost. See /File Save in Chapter 2 for more information.

If a .WK3 file contains multiple worksheets, you must use Translate to use it with previous releases of 1-2-3 or with Symphony.

Before You Start the Translate Utility

Before you can start Translate, the Translate files must be on your hard disk. If you specified you wanted the Translate files copied to the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory when you used Install, skip to "Starting the Translate Utility." If you did not tell Install to copy the Translate files to your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory, you must transfer them from the disks that came with your 1-2-3 package using the Inflate utility.

1. Make sure the Translate files are in your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory.

Make the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory current, type `dir tran*.*` at the operating system prompt, and press **ENTER**. If your Translate files are in the directory, the operating system displays a list that contains at least 13 files, including `TRANS.EXE`.

2. If the Translate files are not in your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory, transfer them to your hard disk using the Inflate utility.

Insert the Translate disk into a disk drive, type `inflate a:\tran*. * c:\123r3\`, and press **ENTER**. (If your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory is not named `123R3`, substitute its name for `123r3`.)

If your computer uses low-density 5.25" disks, insert the second Translate disk into a disk drive and repeat the step above.

The operating system will transfer the Translate files to the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory. After all the files are transferred, you can start Translate.

Using the Translate Utility

To use Translate, you start the utility; select a source product, a target product, and a source file; and specify the target file name.

NOTE If a source file has an extension that is different from the default extension of the source product (listed in "Available Translation" above), you will not be able to translate it. Rename the file so that it has the default source product extension before you use Translate.

Starting the Translate Utility

1. Make sure the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory is current.
2. Start Translate.

You can start Translate from the operating system or from the Access menu.

- To start Translate from the operating system, type `trans` at the operating system prompt and press **ENTER**.
- To start Translate from the Access menu, type `lotus` at the operating system prompt and press **ENTER** to display the Access menu. Then select Translate.

NOTE If your monitor uses a plasma display or is a monochrome monitor that emulates color monitors, such as the Toshiba® 3100 or the Compaq® portable, type -m after you type trans (to start Translate) or after you type lotus (to start Access). This will help make your Translate screens easier to read.

The Translate menu appears on the screen. The menu displays a list of source products on the left of the screen and target products on the right.

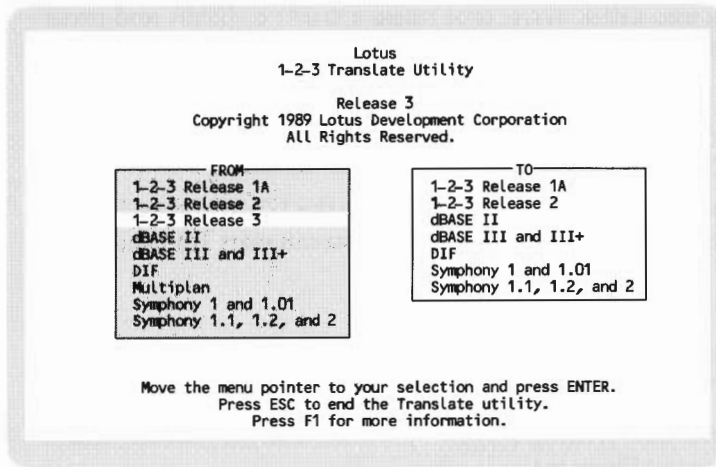


Figure A1-1 The Translate menu

Translating Files

1. Highlight a source product and press ENTER.
2. Highlight a target product and press ENTER.

Translate displays screens that provide information about the translation, including restrictions that apply to the file formats you selected.

3. To leave the screens and specify the source file, press ESC. Translate displays a list of the files in the current directory.
4. If you want to list source files in a different drive or directory, edit the path and press ENTER.

Lotus
1-2-3 Translate Utility

Translate FROM: 1-2-3 Release 3 Translate TO: DIF
Source file: C:\123R3*.WK3

DBT14S	WK3	5576	12-14-89	12:55p
DBT15S	WK3	4763	3-01-90	1:22p
EXPENSQ1	WK3	1272	11-22-89	2:57p
INCOME	WK3	352	3-01-90	1:20p
MACRO	WK3	2127	5-18-90	1:58p
MEMORY	WK3	1832	1-12-90	3:11p
PLAN89	WK3	18266	1-09-90	3:45p

Move the menu pointer to the file you want to translate and press ENTER.
Press ESC to edit the source file path or name.
Press F1 for more information.

Figure A1-2 Example of a source file screen

5. Highlight the source file you want to translate. To specify more than one source file, mark each file name by highlighting it and pressing the space bar. When you finish specifying each source file, press ENTER.

If you are translating one file, Translate displays a prompt followed by the default target file name, which it creates by adding the target product extension to the source file name. For example, if you are translating a 1-2-3 file named PRNT.WK3 to DIF format, Translate proposes the name PRNT.DIF. If you are translating more than one file, Translate displays the * (asterisk) wild-card character followed by the target product extension.

6. If you want the target file to be in a different directory, edit the directory and press ENTER.

If you are translating one file, you can type a new target file name and press ENTER. If you are translating more than one file, you cannot change the names of the target files. You must use the target product extension in either case.

7. Translate displays additional prompts specific to certain source and target products and to certain situations, as follows:

- If a file with a target file name already exists, Translate displays a prompt that asks if you want to write over the existing file. Select Yes to write over the file or No to specify a different target file name.
- If you are translating from 1-2-3 Release 3 format, Translate displays a prompt asking if you want to translate all the worksheets in the file or one worksheet in the file.

If you specify All worksheets, Translate will translate each worksheet of each source file to a separate target file. Translate creates names for the target files

created from a multiple-sheet source file, as described in "Translating Multiple-Sheet Files from 1-2-3 Release 3.1" later in this appendix.

If you specify One worksheet, type the appropriate worksheet letter at the prompt and press ENTER. If you are translating more than one file, all of the files must contain a worksheet with the letter you specify. For example, if you are translating two files and specify C as the worksheet letter, both files must contain at least three worksheets.

- If you are translating a 1-2-3 Release 3 or 3.1 file to 1-2-3 Release 2, Translate displays a prompt that asks if you want to save new Release 3 and 3.1 @functions as labels or as add-in @functions.

If you specify Labels, Translate will change @functions and @function arguments new to Release 3 and 3.1, and formulas containing references to data in other files, to labels in the Release 2 file.

If you specify Add-ins, Translate treats the new Release 3 and 3.1 @functions and linked files as 1-2-3 Release 3.1 treats such features when you use /File Save to save a single-sheet Release 3.1 file in Release 2 format. See /File Save in Chapter 2 for a description of this treatment.

NOTE If you are translating a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file to Symphony, Translate automatically changes @functions and @function arguments new to Releases 3 and 3.1, and formulas containing references to data in other files, to labels in the Symphony file.

- If you are translating from DIF format, specify the orientation as Rowwise or Columnwise. Rowwise transposes the orientation of a columnwise file. If you are translating more than one file, you must translate all of them to the same orientation.
 - If you are translating to dBASE II, dBASE III, or dBASE III+ format, specify whether you want to translate a named range or an entire file. If you specify Named range, enter the range name at the prompt. The range whose name you enter must be a single-sheet range. If you are translating more than one file, all of the source files must contain a named range with the same name.
8. Translate displays a prompt that asks if you want to proceed with the translation. Select Yes to translate the file, No to return to the list of source files, or Quit to return to the Translate menu without translating the file.

When the translation is complete, Translate displays the message 'Translation successful.' If Translate is unable to complete the translation, it displays an error message with information on the cause of the problem.

9. Press ENTER to translate another file from the same source product or ESC to specify a different source product.

Ending the Translate Utility

1. Press ESC to display the 'Do you want to end Translate?' prompt.
2. Select Yes to end the program or No to return to the Translate menu.

If you started Translate from Access, the Access menu appears. If you started Translate from the operating system, the operating system prompt appears.

Translating Restrictions

Screens that appear after you select a target product describe translation restrictions that relate to file size and structure, and what results during translation when discrepancies exist between a source file and target product.

General Restrictions

- Sometimes a source product contains a feature or @function that has no equivalent in the target product. Translate may accommodate this by producing a label or an error message in the target file in place of the feature or @function. In most cases, Translate produces the result of the formula rather than the formula itself in the translated file.
- The amount of memory available in your computer may restrict the size of the files you can translate.
- You cannot translate password-protected or sealed 1-2-3 Release 3 or 3.1 files.
- Translate accepts 1-2-3 Release 3.1 files created with /File Save. To translate files created with /File Xtract, read them into memory with /File Retrieve or /File Open and save them again with /File Save Replace.

Translating Multiple-Sheet Files from 1-2-3 Release 3.1

When you are translating a multiple-sheet .WK3 file, Translate displays a prompt that asks if you want to translate one worksheet or all worksheets in the file. If you specify All worksheets, Translate converts each worksheet of a multiple-sheet .WK3 file to a separate file.

Translate names each new single-sheet file in the following manner: It appends two characters to the source file name. When translating a worksheet that has a two-character worksheet letter (AA – IV), Translate appends the worksheet letter to the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 source file name. When translating a worksheet that has a one-character worksheet letter (A – Z), Translate appends the letter preceded by a zero (0A – 0Z) to the name.

For example, when you translate a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file named SALES that contains two worksheets (A and B), Translate names the new files SALES0A and SALES0B, respectively.

When the source file name has seven or eight characters, Translate creates the target file names by replacing the seventh and eighth characters with the target file's original worksheet letter.

For example, when you translate a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file named BUDGET89 that contains two worksheets (A and B), Translate names the new files BUDGET0A and BUDGET0B, respectively.

CAUTION If you translate two files, each with a number of worksheets and each with the same first six characters in the file name, Translate will create duplicate names and write over the first file you translate.

For example, if the two files BUDGET88 and BUDGET89 each have two worksheets and you translate both, Translate will create BUDGET0A and BUDGET0B from BUDGET88. Then Translate will create BUDGET0A and BUDGET0B from BUDGET89. Rather than four new files, you have two new files.

If you translate two multiple-sheet files and the first six characters of the file names are identical, rename the files before you translate them so the first six characters create a unique file name.

Using Translate Commands from the Operating System

Translate provides five commands that let you translate files at the operating system level without using the Translate menu. Four of the five commands are product-specific. One command, `trandif`, translates files between 1-2-3 Release 3 file format and any product that can read and save files in the DIF file format. Four of the commands translate files both to and from 1-2-3 Release 3 file format. The `transylk` command translates files to 1-2-3 Release 3 file format only.

Because the commands work at the operating system level, you can automate the translation process by setting up a batch file with the names of the files you translate routinely. Refer to your operating system manual for information on creating batch files.

The following table lists the Translate commands you can use at the operating system level and shows the products whose files the commands work on.

Command	Product
trandb2	dBASE II
trandb3	dBASE III and dBASE III+
trandif	Products that can read and save files in the DIF format, such as VisiCalc
transylk	Multiplan Release 1 and 2
tranwks	1-2-3 Release 1A, 2, 2.01 and Symphony Release 1, 1.01, 1.1, 1.2, and 2

Syntax of Translate Commands

The syntax of the translate commands is

command source-file target-file flags

- *command* is one of the translate commands.
- *source-file* is the source file you want to translate.
- *target-file* is the name you give to the target file.
- *flags* are options that can include the following:
 - a Translates new Release 3 and 3.1 @functions and new @function arguments as add-in @functions, and formulas containing links to other files as @@ functions when translating to .WK1, .WRK, or .WR1 format. If you do not use -a, these @functions and formulas are translated as labels.
 - lx Translates one worksheet in a multiple-sheet file, where x is the letter of the worksheet to be translated.
 - o Writes over an existing file with the same name.
 - r When used with trandif, specifies rows rather than columns as the orientation for translating files from DIF format. Columns is the default.
 - rname When used with trandb2 or trandb3, translates a named range in a .WK3 file to a file in .DBF format, where *name* is the name of the range to be translated.

You can use the standard wild-card characters — * (asterisk) and ? (question mark) — to translate a group of files with similar names. (When you do so, you must use the target product extension.) For more information on using wild-card characters, see “Specifying a File” in Chapter 1.

NOTE The Translate commands in the previous table identify a file by its extension. If the name of a file you want to translate does not include the default source product extension, you must rename the file to include the default extension before translating it.

You can use either uppercase or lowercase letters when typing a Translate command.

Examples

The following example translates a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file to a Release 2 file of the same name with a different extension.

```
tranwks income1.wk3 income1.wk1
```

The following example translates a range named COSTS in a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file to an existing dBASE II file. Because the target file already exists, you use the -o flag to write over the existing file. To translate a named range, you use the -r flag followed by the range name.

```
trandb2 plan89.wk3 alldiv.dbf -o -rcosts
```

The following example translates a file in DIF format to a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file. Use the -r flag to transpose the original orientation of the data from columns into rows.

```
trandif oldprod.dif oldprod.wk3 -r
```

The following example translates Multiplan files to 1-2-3 Release 3.1 files of the same name. The * (asterisk) means that all files with the .SLK extension are translated. The -o flag writes over existing .WK3 files with the same names.

```
transylk *.slk *.wk3 -o
```

Appendix 2

The Lotus Multibyte Character Set (LMBCS)

1-2-3 uses LMBCS to display, store, and print characters. You can use LMBCS codes to produce characters that are not on your keyboard.

The tables that follow list the LMBCS codes for 1-2-3 Release 3 and the characters they produce.

LMBCS codes are divided into a number of different groups. LMBCS codes 32 through 255 comprise Group 0 and are listed in the first table below. These characters represent Code Page 850 characters 32 to 255.

LMBCS codes 256 through 511 comprise Group 1 and produce characters previously available in the Lotus International Character Set (LICS) as well as other characters available in Code Page 437. The second table below lists the first 127 of these; the remaining Group 1 LMBCS codes duplicate Group 0 codes.

LMBCS codes 512 and above comprise other groups of characters not displayable or printable in 1-2-3 Release 3.

Displaying Characters

You can produce any LMBCS character with @CHAR and the LMBCS code for the character. For example, to produce an up arrow (↑), you would find the LMBCS code for the up arrow, 280, in the Group 1 table, and enter @CHAR(280) in your worksheet. You can also produce characters using compose sequences or extended compose, as described below.

Compose Sequences

A compose sequence is a series of keystrokes you use to enter a character that is not on your keyboard. The tables below list the compose sequences for the characters that have them.

You can enter these characters by pressing **COMPOSE (ALT-F1)** and the appropriate keystrokes. For example, to enter the character £, you can press **COMPOSE (ALT-F1)** and type L=. Most of the compose sequences are not order-sensitive; however, you must enter those that appear in bold in the order presented.

Extended Compose

You can use extended compose to produce any LMBCS character. The exact sequence of keystrokes you use for extended compose depends on the character's group number.

To use extended compose with characters listed in the Group 0 table, press **COMPOSE (ALT-F1)** twice, 0 (the character's group number), - (hyphen), and a three-digit LMBCS code. If the LMBCS code for that character has only two digits, precede it with a 0.

To use extended compose to produce characters listed in the Group 1 table, press **COMPOSE (ALT-F1)** twice, 1 (the character's group number), - (hyphen), and the three-digit key code for that character, listed in the second column in the table. For example, to enter an ellipsis, which is in Group 1 and has a key code of 040, press **COMPOSE (ALT-F1) COMPOSE (ALT-F1) 1-040**.

NOTE If your monitor or printer cannot represent a LMBCS character, a fallback character will appear.

LMBCS Tables

The tables for Group 0 LMBCS characters and Group 1 LMBCS characters appear below.

Group 0

This section defines the Group 0 LMBCS characters.

NOTE Codes 1 through 31 are not LMBCS codes. Using @CHAR with the numbers 1 through 31 will produce the characters for LMBCS codes 257 through 287, listed in the Group 1 table.

Group 0

LMBCS code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
32		Space	Space
33		Exclamation point	!
34		Double quotes	"
35	+ +	Pound sign	#
36		Dollar sign	\$
37		Percent	%
38		Ampersand	&
39		Close single quote	'
40		Open parenthesis	(
41		Close parenthesis)
42		Asterisk	*
43		Plus sign	+
44		Comma	,
45		Minus sign	-
46		Period	.

(Continued)

Group 0

LMBCS code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
47		Slash	/
48		Zero	0
49		One	1
50		Two	2
51		Three	3
52		Four	4
53		Five	5
54		Six	6
55		Seven	7
56		Eight	8
57		Nine	9
58		Colon	:
59		Semicolon	;
60		Less than	<
61		Equal sign	=
62		Greater than	>
63		Question mark	?
64	a a or A A	At sign	@
65		A, uppercase	A
66		B, uppercase	B
67		C, uppercase	C
68		D, uppercase	D
69		E, uppercase	E
70		F, uppercase	F
71		G, uppercase	G
72		H, uppercase	H
73		I, uppercase	I
74		J, uppercase	J
75		K, uppercase	K
76		L, uppercase	L
77		M, uppercase	M
78		N, uppercase	N
79		O, uppercase	O
80		P, uppercase	P
81		Q, uppercase	Q
82		R, uppercase	R
83		S, uppercase	S

(Continued)

Group 0

LMBCS code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
84		T, uppercase	T
85		U, uppercase	U
86		V, uppercase	V
87		W, uppercase	W
88		X, uppercase	X
89		Y, uppercase	Y
90		Z, uppercase	Z
91	((Open bracket	[
92	//	Backslash	\
93)	Close bracket]
94	v v	Caret	^
95		Underscore	_
96		Open single quote	'
97		a, lowercase	a
98		b, lowercase	b
99		c, lowercase	c
100		d, lowercase	d
101		e, lowercase	e
102		f, lowercase	f
103		g, lowercase	g
104		h, lowercase	h
105		i, lowercase	i
106		j, lowercase	j
107		k, lowercase	k
108		l, lowercase	l
109		m, lowercase	m
110		n, lowercase	n
111		o, lowercase	o
112		p, lowercase	p
113		q, lowercase	q
114		r, lowercase	r
115		s, lowercase	s
116		t, lowercase	t
117		u, lowercase	u
118		v, lowercase	v
119		w, lowercase	w

(Continued)

Group 0

LMBCS code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
120		x, lowercase	x
121		y, lowercase	y
122		z, lowercase	z
123	(-	Open brace	{
124	^ /	Bar	
125) -	Close brace	}
126	- -	Tilde	~
127		Delete	␣
128	C ,	C cedilla, uppercase	Ç
129	u "	u umlaut, lowercase	ü
130	e '	e acute, lowercase	é
131	a ^	a circumflex, lowercase	â
132	a "	a umlaut, lowercase	ä
133	a '	a grave, lowercase	à
134	a *	a ring, lowercase	å
135	c ,	c cedilla, lowercase	ç
136	e ^	e circumflex, lowercase	ê
137	e "	e umlaut, lowercase	ë
138	e '	e grave, lowercase	è
139	i "	i umlaut, lowercase	ï
140	i ^	i circumflex, lowercase	î
141	i '	i grave, lowercase	ì
142	A "	A umlaut, uppercase	Ä
143	A *	A ring, uppercase	Å
144	E '	E acute, uppercase	É
145	a e	ae diphthong, lowercase	æ
146	A E	AE diphthong, uppercase	Æ
147	o ^	o circumflex, lowercase	ô
148	o "	o umlaut, lowercase	ö
149	o '	o grave, lowercase	ò
150	u ^	u circumflex, lowercase	û
151	u '	u grave, lowercase	ù
152	y "	y umlaut, lowercase	ÿ
153	O "	O umlaut, uppercase	Ö
154	U "	U umlaut, uppercase	Ü
155	o /	o slash, lowercase	ø

(Continued)

Group 0

LMBCS code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
156	L = l = L - or l -	British pound sterling symbol	£
157	O /	O slash, uppercase	Ø
158	x x or X X	Multiplication sign	×
159	f f	Guilder	f
160	a '	a acute, lowercase	á
161	i '	i acute, lowercase	í
162	o '	o acute, lowercase	ó
163	u '	u acute, lowercase	ú
164	n ~	n tilde, lowercase	ñ
165	N ~	N tilde, uppercase	Ñ
166	a _ or A _	Feminine ordinal indicator	a
167	o _ or O _	Masculine ordinal indicator	o
168	? ?	Question mark, inverted	¿
169	R O r o R O or r O	Registered trademark symbol	®
170	-]	End of line symbol/Logical NOT	↵
171	1 2	One half	½
172	1 4	One quarter	¼
173	! !	Exclamation point, inverted	¡
174	< <	Left angle quotes	«
175	> >	Right angle quotes	»
176		Solid fill character, light	■
177		Solid fill character, medium	■
178		Solid fill character, heavy	■
179		Center vertical box bar	
180		Right box side	┌
181	A '	A acute, uppercase	Á
182	A ^	A circumflex, uppercase	Â
183	A '	A grave, uppercase	À
184	C O c o C O or c O	Copyright symbol	©
185		Right box side, double	┌┌
186		Center vertical box bar, double	
187		Upper right box corner, double	┐
188		Lower right box corner, double	└
189	c c / C or c /	Cent sign	¢
190	Y = y = Y - or y -	Yen sign	¥
191		Upper right box corner	┐

(Continued)

Group 0

LMBCS code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
192		Lower left box corner	└
193		Lower box side	├
194		Upper box side	┤
195		Left box side	┌
196		Center horizontal box bar	—
197		Center box intersection	+
198	a ~	a tilde, lowercase	ā
199	A ~	A tilde, uppercase	Ā
200		Lower left box corner, double	└└
201		Upper left box corner, double	┐┐
202		Lower box side, double	├├
203		Upper box side, double	┤┤
204		Left box side, double	┌┌
205		Center horizontal box bar, double	══
206		Center box intersection, double	++
207	X O x o X 0 or x 0	International currency sign	¤
208	d -	Icelandic eth, lowercase	ð
209	D -	Icelandic eth, uppercase	Ð
210	E ^	E circumflex, uppercase	Ê
211	E ''	E umlaut, uppercase	Ë
212	E '	E grave, uppercase	È
213	i <space>	i without dot, lowercase	ı
214	I '	I acute, uppercase	Í
215	I ^	I circumflex, uppercase	Î
216	I ''	I umlaut, uppercase	Ï
217		Lower right box corner	┘
218		Upper left box corner	└
219		Solid fill character	■
220		Solid fill character, lower half	▀
221	/ <space>	Vertical line, broken	∴
222	I '	I grave, uppercase	Ì
223		Solid fill character, upper half	▄
224	O '	O acute, uppercase	Ó
225	s s	German sharp, lowercase	ß
226	O ^	O circumflex, uppercase	Ô
227	O '	O grave, uppercase	Ò

(Continued)

Group 0

LMBCS code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
228	o ~	o tilde, lowercase	ō
229	O ~	O tilde, uppercase	Ō
230	/ u	Greek mu, lowercase	μ
231	p -	Icelandic thorn, lowercase	þ
232	P -	Icelandic thorn, uppercase	Þ
233	U ´	U acute, uppercase	Ú
234	U ^	U circumflex, uppercase	Û
235	U `	U grave, uppercase	Ù
236	y ´	y acute, lowercase	ý
237	Y ´	Y acute, uppercase	Ý
238	^ -	Overline character	ˆ
239		Acute accent	´
240	- =	Hyphenation symbol	-
241	+ -	Plus or minus sign	±
242	-- or ==	Double underscore	==
243	3 4	Three quarters sign	¾
244		Paragraph symbol	¶
245		Section symbol	§
246	: -	Division sign	÷
247	, ,	Cedilla accent	¸
248	^ 0	Degree symbol	°
249		Umlaut accent	¨
250	^ .	Center dot	·
251	^ 1	One superscript	¹
252	^ 3	Three superscript	³
253	^ 2	Two superscript	²
254		Square bullet	■
255		Null	

Group 1

This section defines the Group 1 LMBCS characters.

Group 1

LMBCS code	Key code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
256	(000)		Null	
257	(001)		Smiling face	☺
258	(002)		Smiling face, reversed	☹
259	(003)		Heart suit symbol	♥
260	(004)		Diamond suit symbol	♦
261	(005)		Club suit symbol	♣
262	(006)		Spade suit symbol	♠
263	(007)		Bullet	•
264	(008)		Bullet, reversed	◼
265	(009)		Open circle	○
266	(010)		Open circle, reversed	◼
267	(011)		Male symbol	♂
268	(012)		Female symbol	♀
269	(013)		Musical note	♪
270	(014)		Double musical note	♫
271	(015)		Sun symbol	☀
272	(016)		Forward arrow indicator	▶
273	(017)		Back arrow indicator	◀
274	(018)		Up-down arrow	↕
275	(019)		Double exclamation points	!!
276	(020)	! p or ! P	Paragraph symbol	¶
277	(021)	S O s o S 0 or s 0	Section symbol	§
278	(022)		Solid horizontal rectangle	—
279	(023)		Up-down arrow, perpendicular	↕
280	(024)		Up arrow	↑
281	(025)		Down arrow	↓
282	(026)		Right arrow	→
283	(027)	m g	Left arrow	←
284	(028)		Right angle symbol	└
285	(029)		Left-right symbol	↔
286	(030)	b a	Solid triangle	▲
287	(031)	e a	Solid triangle inverted	▼
288	(032)	" <space >	Umlaut accent, uppercase	..

(Continued)

Group 1

LMBCS code	Key code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
289	(033)	~ <space>	Tilde accent, uppercase	˜
290	(034)		Ring accent, uppercase	◊
291	(035)	^ <space>	Circumflex accent, uppercase	ˆ
292	(036)	` <space>	Grave accent, uppercase	˘
293	(037)	' <space>	Acute accent, uppercase	˙
294	(038)	“ ^	High double quotes, opening	“
295	(039)		High single quote, straight	’
296	(040)		Ellipsis	…
297	(041)		En mark	–
298	(042)		Em mark	—
299	(043)		Null	
300	(044)		Null	
301	(045)		Null	
302	(046)		Left angle parenthesis	<
303	(047)		Right angle parenthesis	>
304	(048)	<space> ¨	Umlaut accent, lowercase	¨
305	(049)	<space> ˜	Tilde accent, lowercase	˜
306	(050)		Ring accent, lowercase	◊
307	(051)	<space> ^	Circumflex accent, lowercase	ˆ
308	(052)	<space> `	Grave accent, lowercase	˘
309	(053)	<space> ’	Acute accent, lowercase	˙
310	(054)	” v	Low double quotes, closing	”
311	(055)		Low single quote, closing	’
312	(056)		High double quotes, closing	”
313	(057)	_ <space>	Underscore, heavy	—
314	(058)		Null	
315	(059)		Null	
316	(060)		Null	
317	(061)		Null	
318	(062)		Null	
319	(063)		Null	
320	(064)	O E	OE ligature, uppercase	Œ
321	(065)	o e	oe ligature, lowercase	œ
322	(066)	Y ¨	Y umlaut, uppercase	ÿ
323	(067)		Null	
324	(068)		Null	

(Continued)

Group 1

LMBCS code	Key code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
325	(069)		Null	
326	(070)		Left box side, double joins single	⌌
327	(071)		Left box side, single joins double	⌍
328	(072)		Solid fill character, left half	◼
329	(073)		Solid fill character, right half	◻
330	(074)		Null	
331	(075)		Null	
332	(076)		Null	
333	(077)		Null	
334	(078)		Null	
335	(079)		Null	
336	(080)		Lower box side, double joins single	⌎
337	(081)		Upper box side, single joins double	⌏
338	(082)		Upper box side, double joins single	⌐
339	(083)		Lower single left double box corner	⌑
340	(084)		Lower double left single box corner	⌒
341	(085)		Upper double left single box corner	⌓
342	(086)		Upper single left double box corner	⌔
343	(087)		Center box intersection, vertical double	⌕
344	(088)		Center box intersection, horizontal double	⌖
345	(089)		Right box side, double joins single	⌗
346	(090)		Right box side, single joins double	⌘
347	(091)		Upper single right double box corner	⌙
348	(092)		Upper double right single box corner	⌚
349	(093)		Lower single right double box corner	⌛

(Continued)

Group 1

LMBCS code	Key code	Compose sequence	Description	Character
350	(094)		Lower double right single box corner	⌋
351	(095)		Lower box side, single joins double	⌋
352	(096)	ij	ij ligature, lowercase	ij
353	(097)	IJ	IJ ligature, uppercase	IJ
354	(098)	fi	fi ligature, lowercase	fi
355	(099)	fl	fl ligature, lowercase	fl
356	(100)	'n	n comma, lowercase	'n
357	(101)	l.	l bullet, lowercase	l.
358	(102)	L.	L bullet, uppercase	L.
359	(103)		Null	
360	(104)		Null	
361	(105)		Null	
362	(106)		Null	
363	(107)		Null	
364	(108)		Null	
365	(109)		Null	
366	(110)		Null	
367	(111)		Null	
368	(112)		Single dagger symbol	†
369	(113)		Double dagger symbol	‡
370	(114)		Null	
371	(115)		Null	
372	(116)		Null	
373	(117)		Null	
374	(118)	T M T m or t m	Trademark symbol	™
375	(119)	l r	Liter symbol	ℓ
376	(120)		Null	
377	(121)		Null	
378	(122)		Null	
379	(123)		Null	
380	(124)	K R K r or k r	Krone sign	₰
381	(125)	- [Start of line symbol	⌈
382	(126)	L I L i or l i	Lira sign	₤
383	(127)	P T P t or p t	Peseta sign	₧

NOTE LMBCS codes 384 through 511 duplicate LMBCS codes 128 through 255, for use with code groups of other countries. Refer to LMBCS codes 128 through 255 in the Group 0 table for a list of these characters.

Appendix 3

Printer Control Codes

In 1-2-3 Release 3.1, you can use the Print [E,P] Options commands to compress line spacing, compress and expand pitch (character width), or change the fonts, color, or layout of printed text. To accomplish other specialized printing tasks, such as underlining, you send printer control codes to your printer. A **printer control code** is a code that tells a printer to print in specialized ways. To send a printer control code to a printer with 1-2-3, you use /Print [E,P] Options Setup and enter one or more setup strings. A **setup string** is a series of characters preceded by a \ (backslash).

There are a total of 256 setup strings you can combine to send to a printer. In 1-2-3, you can use the first 128 of these setup strings, which have a standardized three-digit code. The table that follows lists the setup strings you can use with 1-2-3.

Most setup strings have a character equivalent that is shorter than their three-digit code, and so is easier to enter. The character equivalents you can use in 1-2-3 appear in the second column of the table. You can enter setup strings that have character equivalents in two ways: by typing the setup string as a \ (backslash) followed by three digits, or by typing its character equivalent. You must use the three-digit format for setup strings whose decimal code number (listed in the first column of the table) is 0 to 31. These setup strings have no character equivalent.

Because each printer recognizes its own set of control codes, you must consult your printer manual for the control code that accomplishes the task you want to perform. For example, to print in italics on an Epson printer, first consult the Epson printer manual to find the printer control code for italics, ESC 4. Then look in the table that follows to find that the character ESC has a setup string of \027 and the character 4 has a setup string of \052. Select /Print [E,P] Options Setup and enter the printer control code \027\052. Because the decimal code for the character 4 is greater than 32, you can also enter this printer control code as \0274.

The following table shows the first 128 standardized setup strings, their character equivalents, and their decimal code numbers.

Note that ESC, a setup string many printers use frequently, is \027 in 1-2-3.

Decimal	Character equivalent	Setup string
0		\000
1		\001
2		\002
3		\003
4		\004
5		\005

(Continued)

Decimal	Character equivalent	Setup string
6		\006
7		\007 (bell)
8		\008
9		\009 (tab)
10		\010 (line feed)
11		\011
12		\012 (form feed)
13		\013 (carriage return)
14		\014
15		\015
16		\016
17		\017
18		\018
19		\019
20		\020
21		\021
22		\022
23		\023
24		\024
25		\025
26		\026
27		\027 (ESC)
28		\028
29		\029
30		\030
31		\031
32	space	\032
33	!	\033
34	"	\034
35	#	\035
36	\$	\036
37	%	\037
38	&	\038
39	'	\039
40	(\040
41)	\041

(Continued)

Decimal	Character equivalent	Setup string
42	*	\042
43	+	\043
44	,	\044
45	-	\045
46	.	\046
47	/	\047
48	0	\048
49	1	\049
50	2	\050
51	3	\051
52	4	\052
53	5	\053
54	6	\054
55	7	\055
56	8	\056
57	9	\057
58	:	\058
59	;	\059
60	<	\060
61	=	\061
62	>	\062
63	?	\063
64	@	\064
65	A	\065
66	B	\066
67	C	\067
68	D	\068
69	E	\069
70	F	\070
71	G	\071
72	H	\072
73	I	\073
74	J	\074
75	K	\075
76	L	\076
77	M	\077

(Continued)

Decimal	Character equivalent	Setup string
78	N	\078
79	O	\079
80	P	\080
81	Q	\081
82	R	\082
83	S	\083
84	T	\084
85	U	\085
86	V	\086
87	W	\087
88	X	\088
89	Y	\089
90	Z	\090
91	[\091
92	\	\092
93]	\093
94	^	\094
95	—	\095
96	\	\096
97	a	\097
98	b	\098
99	c	\099
100	d	\100
101	e	\101
102	f	\102
103	g	\103
104	h	\104
105	i	\105
106	j	\106
107	k	\107
108	l	\108
109	m	\109
110	n	\110
111	o	\111
112	p	\112
113	q	\113

(Continued)

Decimal	Character equivalent	Setup string
114	r	\114
115	s	\115
116	t	\116
117	u	\117
118	v	\118
119	w	\119
120	x	\120
121	y	\121
122	z	\122
123	{	\123
124		\124
125	}	\125
126	~	\126
127	DEL	\127

Appendix 4

Memory Management

Many factors affect the amount of memory 1-2-3 uses. Among them are the size of your operating system and other programs you have in memory, the size of the drivers you select in the Install program, the type of data you enter in your worksheets, and the structure of your worksheets.

This appendix includes some basic information about how to use memory efficiently with 1-2-3.

Terms You Need to Know

- **Conventional memory** is the amount of random access memory (RAM) that DOS makes available to application programs. The maximum amount of conventional memory is 640 kilobytes (KB). There are two ways that additional memory beyond the conventional memory limit can be configured: as expanded memory and extended memory.
- **Expanded memory** is memory in addition to the 640 KB conventional memory limit that meets the Lotus/Intel®/Microsoft® Expanded Memory Specification (LIM Specification). Expanded memory uses a method known as bank switching, which lets an application program address the extra memory. Because bank switching takes time to switch expanded memory pages into areas that the application can address, expanded memory takes more time to process your data than does conventional or extended memory. You can use expanded memory with DOS but not with OS/2.
- **Extended memory** is memory in addition to the 640 KB conventional memory limit that some applications can address directly without bank switching. This memory is available on computers that use Intel 80286 microprocessors and above. Because extended memory does not use bank switching, it processes your data faster than does expanded memory. Applications used with OS/2 can use extended memory, but most applications used with DOS cannot. Because of the technology incorporated into 1-2-3, however, 1-2-3 with DOS can use extended memory.
- **Virtual memory** is the ability of 1-2-3 to use space on your hard disk as though it were RAM. If RAM is full, 1-2-3 frees up some RAM by storing data and portions of the program on the hard disk. When 1-2-3 needs this data or portion of the program, it brings it into RAM and makes room by moving other data or portions of the program from RAM onto the disk. 1-2-3 uses virtual memory when the amount of memory available is low.

- A **swap file** is an area on your hard disk 1-2-3 reserves for storing data with virtual memory. See Chapter 2 of *Setting Up 1-2-3* to learn how to create a swap file.

How 1-2-3 Uses Memory with DOS

When used with DOS, 1-2-3 can use up to 15 MB of extended memory and 32 MB of expanded memory with LIM Specification version 4.0 (8 MB of expanded memory with LIM Specification version 3.2). This section describes how 1-2-3 works with DOS and different amounts and types of memory.

NOTE 1-2-3 automatically reserves a portion of conventional memory equal to about 1/16 of all available memory for use with /System and [SYSTEM] commands, unless you specify a different amount. See Chapter 2 of *Setting Up 1-2-3* to learn how to change the amount of conventional memory 1-2-3 reserves.

Using 1-2-3 with Different Amounts and Types of Memory

If you have **1 MB of memory**, which is standard on many computers, 1-2-3 lets you use all of that memory. Because you are not limited to the conventional 640 KB limit, you can use 384 KB more memory with 1-2-3 than with most DOS applications. If you have not already allocated that memory for some other purpose, 1-2-3 automatically uses the extra 384 KB as extended memory. If you have allocated that memory for some other purpose, you may have to free up the memory to meet the memory requirement of 1-2-3. When you use most of the memory in your computer, 1-2-3 moves data or portions of the program out of RAM into the swap file on your hard disk, freeing up additional memory for your worksheets.

If you have **more than 1 MB of memory**, many memory boards let you configure the additional memory to be either extended or expanded memory. Because programs run significantly faster with extended memory, Lotus recommends that you configure as much memory as possible as extended memory.

If you use other application programs that use expanded memory only, configure only as much expanded memory as you need for the other programs and configure the rest as extended memory. When you configure both kinds of memory, 1-2-3 stores the 1-2-3 program in extended memory and places data in expanded memory. When expanded memory is full, 1-2-3 places any additional data in extended memory. When 1-2-3 runs out of room for data in extended memory, it moves data out of RAM into the swap file on your hard disk. For details on configuring memory, see the manual that came with your memory control program or memory board.

NOTE To fulfill the memory requirement needed to use 1-2-3, you should configure at least 384 KB as extended memory. You can configure the remaining memory as either extended or expanded memory.

If your computer contains an Intel 80386 microprocessor and you are using drivers that emulate expanded memory, if this memory is not already being used, 1-2-3 will

automatically use this memory as extended memory. However, 1-2-3 will use only the amount of memory that the drivers control. This amount is usually set by a statement in your CONFIG.SYS file. If you want to change this amount, refer to the manual that came with your drivers.

NOTE 1-2-3 works with these drivers only if they support the Virtual Control Program Interface (VCPI). Among those that support VCPI are 386^{MAX}™ version 4.03 or later, Quarterdeck Expanded Memory Manager™ (QEMM) version 4.2 or later, and Compaq Expanded Memory Manager™ (CEMM) version 4.0 and version 4.02 for the Compaq 386S.

If you are using Windows™ Version 3.0 in enhanced mode (386 only), 1-2-3 uses the DOS Protected Mode Interface (DPMI), supplied with Windows, for memory allocation.

How 1-2-3 Uses Memory with OS/2

When used with OS/2, 1-2-3 can use up to 15 MB of extended memory. OS/2 uses all RAM as extended memory (except the 640 KB of conventional memory); OS/2 does not use expanded memory. OS/2 uses virtual memory. When OS/2 needs additional memory, it moves data and/or the program out of RAM onto the hard disk.

Worksheet Structure

1-2-3 Release 3.1 gives you flexibility and speed in designing your worksheets. Knowing how 1-2-3 uses memory when it tracks entries can help you structure your worksheets to use memory most efficiently.

How 1-2-3 Tracks Entries

To make processing faster and more efficient, 1-2-3 divides each column in the worksheet into groups of 8 cells. When you make an entry in any of the 8 cells in a group, 1-2-3 prepares each of the cells in that group to receive an entry. For instance, if you make an entry in C4, 1-2-3 prepares C1..C8 to receive entries. Preparing a cell to receive an entry is called **opening** the cell and uses 4 bytes of memory per cell and 2 extra bytes for each group of 8 cells. Subsequent entries in cells C1..C8 use only the number of bytes for the entries themselves, not the additional 4 bytes to open the cells. (See Figure A4-1.)

1-2-3 also divides columns into larger sections of 512 cells each. Within each section, 1-2-3 opens the cells between the top and bottom entries. For example, if you make entries in A1 and A512, 1-2-3 opens A1..A512. If you make entries in A9 and A256, 1-2-3 opens A9..A256. If you make entries in A1 and A513, however, 1-2-3 opens only A1..A8 and A513..A520, not the cells in between, because A1 and A513 are in different 512-cell sections. (See Figure A4-1.)

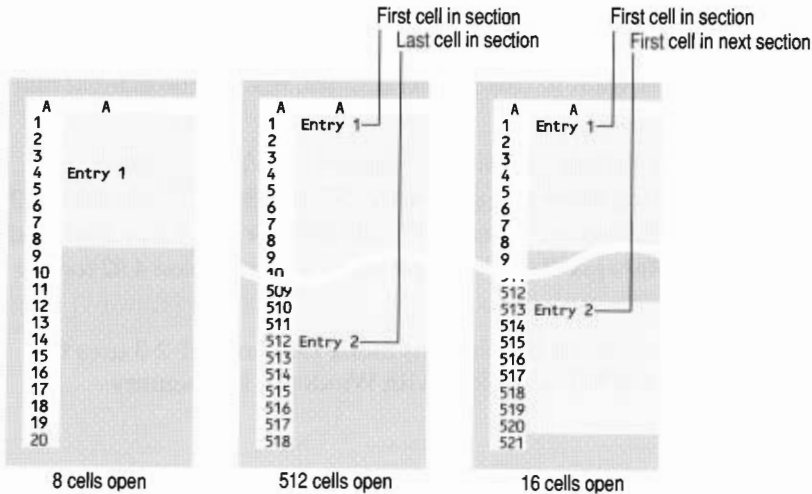


Figure A4-1 Memory used in tracking entries

NOTE In some cases, opening cells may take more memory than stated above. For instance, the first entry you make in a worksheet takes approximately 300 extra bytes because 1-2-3 creates a table to track future entries.

Structuring Your Files for Minimum Memory Use

You can do several things to structure your files to minimize memory use:

- Because 1-2-3 allocates memory in vertical blocks, it is often more efficient to use additional rows rather than additional columns when adding sections of data to your worksheets.
- Keep sections of data as close together as possible. Remember that making an entry in cells A1 and A512 uses a lot more memory than making the same entries in cells A1 and A2. When you do spread sections of data into different areas of the worksheet, remember that 1-2-3 allocates memory in sections of 512 cells.
- If your current file contains a large area of data, and formulas refer to only a few of the cells that contain the data, you can often save memory by extracting the data to a new file and creating formulas to link to the data in the new file. To do so, follow this procedure:
 1. Use /File Xtract to extract the data to a new file.
 2. Use /Range Erase to erase the extracted data from the current file.
 3. (Optional) Use /File Save and then /File Retrieve to save and retrieve the current file. Doing so increases the amount of memory you gain from this procedure.
 4. Create formulas that link to data in the new file.

The more cells you link to in the new file, the more memory 1-2-3 uses because 1-2-3 copies data (but not formatting) from the linked cells into memory. If your formulas refer to many cells in the new file, therefore, you may not save memory by using this procedure. In fact, if several formulas link to large areas of data in the new file, 1-2-3 could use more memory than if the data were in memory.

Regaining Memory

This section discusses how to find out the amount of memory available in 1-2-3 and ways to regain memory when your computer is running out of memory.

NOTE To regain the maximum amount of memory from the following suggestions, be sure the undo feature is turned off (/Worksheet Global Default Other Undo Disable).

Finding Out the Amount of Memory Available

To find out the amount of memory available, select /Worksheet Status. With DOS, the number 1-2-3 displays for available memory includes conventional, expanded, extended, and virtual memory. With OS/2, the amount of available memory includes conventional and extended memory.

With OS/2, if you start new programs after you start 1-2-3, the number /Worksheet Status displays will not reflect the amount of memory the new programs use. 1-2-3 assesses memory only when it starts, so it has no way of knowing that other programs are using memory.

NOTE When you build your first worksheet in a 1-2-3 session, 1-2-3 creates tables to store the information you enter in the worksheet. When you use /Worksheet Erase, 1-2-3 retains any tables it can (but not any data). Because 1-2-3 does not have to recreate the tables, 1-2-3 can process your data faster in the next worksheet. /Worksheet Status may show that 1-2-3 is still using a small amount of memory, therefore, even after you use /Worksheet Erase.

In addition, if 1-2-3 is printing in the background when you use /Worksheet Erase, the background printing uses some memory until your print job has finished printing.

Turning Off Undo

When the undo feature is turned on, the amount of available memory can vary significantly after each command you use. If you erase a large range, for example, undo stores the erased range, which uses a significant amount of memory. If you then make an entry in a cell, undo stores only what was in the cell before you made the entry, using very little memory.

If your computer is running out of memory, consider using /Worksheet Global Default Other Undo Disable to turn off the undo feature.

Eliminating Blocks of Unusable Memory

As you build your worksheets, unused memory often becomes divided into small blocks that are surrounded by large blocks of used memory. Sometimes the blocks of unused memory are too small for 1-2-3 to use.

You can regain the use of this memory by using /File Save to save all the files in memory, then /Worksheet Erase to erase the files from memory, and then /File Retrieve or /File Open to read the files into memory again. When you read the files into memory again, 1-2-3 places the files in one large block of memory, if possible, eliminating the smaller blocks of unusable memory.

Finding and Eliminating Unneeded Entries

Often, cells contain unnecessary data or formatting, which can use a significant amount of memory. You can regain much of this memory by locating and eliminating this data or formatting.

To find unneeded data or formatting, it is often helpful to find the active area of your worksheets (the rectangular area between cell A1 and the intersection of the lowest and the rightmost nonblank cells in the current worksheet). Use END HOME to move the cell pointer to the lower right corner of the active area. If the active area is significantly larger than you expected, your worksheet probably contains unnecessary or unintended entries or formatting. You can use LAST CELL (END CTRL-HOME) to find the active area of an entire file that contains more than one worksheet.

In addition, you can find unneeded entries by using /Worksheet Window Map to see where labels, values, and formulas are located.

To eliminate the unneeded data and formatting, do the following:

- Use /Range Erase to eliminate unneeded data.
- Use /Range Format Reset to eliminate unneeded formatting.
- If entire columns or rows have unneeded data or formatting, use /Worksheet Delete Column or Row to eliminate these columns or rows.
- Use /File Save to save all the files in memory, then /Worksheet Erase to erase the files from memory. Then use /File Retrieve or /File Open to read the files into memory again.
- If you have cells containing unneeded data or formatting in several areas of the file, use /File Xtract Formulas to create a new file that contains only the entries you need. Then read the new file into memory.

Consolidating Worksheets and Files

If your computer is running out of memory, you may want to do the following:

- If you have worksheets in your file that contain only a small amount of data, consolidate the data in as few worksheets as possible and use /Worksheet Delete Sheet to eliminate unnecessary worksheets.
- Use /File Save and then /Worksheet Delete File to save and then delete unnecessary files from memory. If you have a second file in memory just to refer to a small amount of data from that file, use /Copy or /Range Value to copy the data to the current file or create formulas that link to the data you want. Then save the second file and delete it from memory.

Eliminating Other Programs from Memory

You will be able to use more of your computer's memory with 1-2-3 if you do not use other programs concurrently. RAM disks, network programs, and programs that pop up when you want them, such as desktop utilities, all use memory. Because of the way these programs are stored in memory, they have a greater effect on memory when used with DOS than with OS/2. With OS/2, however, you can run several application programs at the same time. If you are doing so and running out of memory in 1-2-3, you can end the other application programs to gain additional memory for 1-2-3.

Sometimes you may not be aware that other programs are running. The DOS file AUTOEXEC.BAT and the OS/2 file STARTUP.CMD may start other programs when you start your computer. Examine these files, and if they start other programs, you may want to edit the files to prevent other programs from starting automatically. If you are not sure how to examine and edit the files, refer to your operating system manual or your technical resource person.

Memory Used by 1-2-3 Features

1-2-3 is full of features that make your files easier to create and use. As in any program, each feature uses a small amount of memory. If your computer is running out of memory, eliminate from your files data and features that you no longer need. Below are examples of things you may be able to eliminate to save memory.

- If your file contains worksheets that you are not using, use /Worksheet Delete Sheet to eliminate the extra worksheets.
- If you set a horizontal, vertical, or graph window but no longer need to use the window, use /Worksheet Window Clear to clear the window. Horizontal and vertical windows use extra memory for each worksheet in memory. The amount of memory a graph window uses depends on the size of the data ranges and options you include in the graph. (Perspective windows do not use extra memory.)
- If you created named graphs that you no longer need, use /Graph Name Delete to delete those graphs.

- If your file contains formulas that you no longer need but you still need the results of the formulas, turn the formulas into values by using /Range Value. Enter the range that contains the formulas for both the FROM and TO ranges.

Formulas use a minimum of 32 bytes, but a very complex formula that contains hundreds of characters could use more than 1,000 bytes. Numbers, on the other hand, never use more than 16 bytes and often use no more memory than the 4 bytes used to open the cell. (Labels use a minimum of 8 bytes and then 1 byte for each additional character for a maximum of 520 bytes for the longest label.) Formula annotation uses approximately the same amount of memory as a label.)

CAUTION If you delete the formulas underlying your data, the data will no longer update when values on which the formulas were based change. Be sure you no longer need the formulas before you eliminate them.

- If you created range names that you no longer use, use /Range Name Delete to eliminate the range names. Range names use a minimum of 30 bytes but often use more because of the length of the name and the method 1-2-3 uses to store range names. (The first range name, for instance, uses more than 300 bytes because 1-2-3 creates a table to store the range names.) Range name notes use approximately the same amount of memory as labels.

NOTE For maximum memory gain after eliminating data or features from your files, use /File Save to save the file and then /File Retrieve or /File Open to read the file into memory again.

Appendix 5

File Reservations and Networks

1-2-3 Release 3.1 provides controls, called reservations, to help you make sure network users who share your data files do not write over your work. This appendix provides information on how to protect data in shared files through file reservations and through operating system and network software access controls. It also explains basic procedures for accessing and printing 1-2-3 data files on a network. In addition, it contains important information for users who work with OS/2-compatible network software.

If you have questions about networking procedures or run into problems while using 1-2-3 files on a network, see your network administrator, the person responsible for setting up the network server and for maintaining the network for your company or work group. If your network administrator cannot solve the problem, he or she will call Lotus Product Support. It is important to channel your questions through your network administrator, who has information about the network that Lotus Product Support will need in order to help.

Reading Path

- Read "Using Data Files on a Network" for information on sharing and protecting data files on a network. "Reservations" and "File Admin Command Descriptions," which follow, explain how to use reservations through the 1-2-3 File Admin commands.
- If you want to print on a network printer, read "Printing on a Network."
- If your network software is OS/2 version 1.1-compatible, such as IBM LAN Server 1.2 or 3COM® 3+Open™ 1.1e, read "For OS/2 Network Users" at the end of this appendix. You will need to perform procedures described in that section before you use the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file reservation system.

Using Data Files on a Network

The following section describes basic procedures for accessing and limiting access to shared data files.

Accessing Shared Data Files

To work with shared data files on a network, you must connect your personal computer to the network and specify the path to the shared files on the file server.

The command you use to connect your computer to the network is specific to your network software. Ask your network administrator for the proper command.

To read a data file on the network server into memory, specify its complete path when you use /File Retrieve or /File Open. (You do not need to specify the complete path if the current 1-2-3 program directory is the network directory.)

The path to data files on the server must include the logical drive letter of the server's data directory, appropriate subdirectories, and the names of the files. Ask your network administrator for the path to the files you need to access on the file server.

NOTE Conventions for determining network names vary from network to network. 1-2-3 Release 3.1 does not support the OS/2 universal naming convention.

Limiting Access to Shared Data Files

Operating system software, network software, and 1-2-3 Release 3.1 all provide ways to limit access to shared data files. If some files contain sensitive or privileged information, you may want to limit access to them to prevent certain users from reading them. (See "Limiting Read Access.") If other files require input from only a few users but contain information that all users need to read, you may want to limit access to them so that all users can read them, but only certain users can save changes to them. (See "Limiting Write Access.") In addition, users who share the privilege of saving changes to a file need to safeguard against inadvertently writing over each other's changes. (See "Limiting Concurrent Access" and "Reservations.")

Limiting Read Access

The following techniques prevent users from reading shared data files:

- To secure files so that some users cannot read them, you can save the file with a password. See "Password-Protection and /File Save" in /File Save in Chapter 2 for the procedure for saving files with passwords.
- Your network administrator can restrict access to a file using network software. For example, the administrator can restrict access to a directory on the server by assigning it a password. Only users who know the password will be able to use files in that directory.

Limiting Write Access

There are several ways to prevent users from saving changes to shared data files:

- Your network administrator can use network software to limit write access to shared files by giving the directories they are in read-only status.
- Your network administrator can set up network directories in which you can read and save existing files, but cannot create or delete files.
- You can give a file read-only status through the operating system ATTRIB command. See your operating system manual for details on ATTRIB.
- You can seal a file with the 1-2-3 /File Admin Seal File command and a password. This procedure prevents users who do not know the password from changing some graph, print, range, worksheet, and reservation settings sealed in the file.

Limiting Concurrent Access

Concurrency controls do not prevent users from changing a file or part of a file as access controls do, but rather ensure that users who share data files do not inadvertently write over each other's changes. 1-2-3 provides concurrency controls through file reservations. Reservations ensure that no more than one user at a time can save changes to a file, although a number of users can read the file simultaneously. The 1-2-3 file reservation system provides reminders to help prevent users from wasting time changing a file if they are unable to save their changes.

NOTE Whenever a shared 1-2-3 data file has read-only status, the read-only indicator (RO) appears at the bottom of the screen while the file is current. This is true whether the file has read-only status through the operating system ATTRIB command, because it is in a read-only directory, or because the current user does not have the file reservation.

The sections on reservations and the File Admin command descriptions, which follow, explain how to use file reservations in 1-2-3.

Reservations

1-2-3 Release 3.1 supports sharing data files by providing concurrency controls, called reservations, through the File Admin commands. A **reservation** is a guarantee that a user can save changes to a file using the same file name.

- A file's reservation status changes depending on whether another user has it. If no user has the reservation, it is available; if another user has the reservation, it is unavailable.
- Only one user can have a file's reservation at any one time.
- The only user who can save changes to a file is the user who has its reservation.

Reservation Setting

A file's reservation setting determines the method by which a user gets the file's reservation. A file's reservation setting is either Automatic or Manual. When it is Automatic, the first person to read a file into memory gets the file's reservation automatically. When it is Manual, no one automatically gets the reservation. To secure the reservation, a user must use /File Admin Reservation Get while the file is current to try to get the reservation.

Reservation Status

A file's reservation status is either available or unavailable. 1-2-3 checks the reservation status of a file before reading it into memory and takes different actions depending on the file's reservation status and reservation setting.

- If the reservation setting is Automatic and the reservation is available, 1-2-3 reads the file into memory with its reservation.

- If the reservation setting is Automatic but the reservation is not available, 1-2-3 displays a prompt asking if you want to read the file into memory without a reservation. If you do, 1-2-3 reads the file into memory without the reservation.
- If the reservation setting is Manual, 1-2-3 reads the file into memory without the reservation regardless of its reservation status. You can use /File Admin Reservation Get while the file is current to try to get the reservation.

If you read a file into memory without a reservation, you will be able to look at the file, but you will not be able to save changes to it. 1-2-3 displays the RO indicator to remind you that you will not be able to save changes to the file with the original file name until you get the file's reservation.

NOTE You can use /File Xtract to save changes to a file for which you do not have a reservation if no other user has the reservation. When you use /File Xtract, 1-2-3 automatically gets the file's reservation if it is available; 1-2-3 then makes the changes, saves the file, and releases the reservation.

NOTE A network user may assign a file read-only status with the operating system ATTRIB command, or a file may be in a read-only network directory. Operating system and network commands take precedence over the 1-2-3 reservation status. For example, you will not be able to get the reservation of a file that has been given read-only status through the operating system ATTRIB command, even if no other user has the reservation.

Getting and Releasing Reservations

You will automatically get the reservation of a file you create with a unique file name, an existing file you save with a unique file name, and a file you read into memory that has an Automatic reservation setting and an available reservation.

NOTE If you are using 1-2-3 Release 3.1 with a version of DOS that is earlier than DOS 3.3, you can have reservations for a maximum of 13 files at once. If you are using 1-2-3 Release 3.1 with OS/2 or DOS version 3.3 or later, you do not have this limitation.

1-2-3 will release a file's reservation in the following situations:

- When you use /Quit to end 1-2-3 or when you turn off your computer.
- When you use /File Retrieve, /Worksheet Erase, /Worksheet Delete File, or /File Admin Reservation Release.
- If you save a file with a new name, 1-2-3 will release the reservation of the original file before you create a new one. If you cannot create the new file for some reason, you must reacquire the reservation of the original file before you can save it with the original file name.

CAUTION If a power outage or a server failure temporarily severs your connection to the file server, some network software may reconnect you to the file automatically. 1-2-3 may not display the RO indicator, although you may have lost

the reservation. Try to use /File Save or /File Admin Reservation Get after such an occurrence to see if you still have the reservation.

Guidelines for Sharing Files

- Keep in mind that if you create or save a shared file and then release the reservation or end 1-2-3, another user may get the file's reservation and save changes to it. Therefore, the file may change before you read it into memory again. You can use /File List or the operating system DIR command to see when changes were last saved to the file.
- If you read a file into memory without the reservation and save changes to the file with a different file name, do not copy the new file over the original file when its reservation becomes available. If you do, you may write over another user's work.
- If you read a file that has an Automatic reservation setting into memory and you do not intend to save changes to the file, remember to release the reservation so another user can get it.

CAUTION For the 1-2-3 file reservation system to work properly, it is very important that your work group use only 1-2-3 Release 3.1, 1-2-3 Networker®, or other products designed to support file sharing. Sharing data files without such products may lead to loss of data.

In addition, it is important that you do not use a program other than 1-2-3 Release 3.1 to modify a file for which you have a reservation. Doing so may cause loss of data, or, in some environments, equipment failure. For example, this is a possibility if you are using 1-2-3 Release 3.1 with DOS and have not run the DOS SHARE command. In such an environment, if you use the 1-2-3 /System command to return to the operating system, use the operating system DEL command to delete a file for which you have the reservation, then return to 1-2-3 to try to save the file, you may cause your hard disk to fail.

- If you try to read a shared file that was created in 1-2-3 Release 1A or 2 format without the .WK1 extension (for example, Symphony .WR1 files), 1-2-3 Release 3.1 reads the file into memory and renames it in memory with the .WK3 extension. If no .WK3 file of the same name already exists, 1-2-3 gets a reservation for the new .WK3 file. If a .WK3 file of the same name already exists, 1-2-3 gives the file in memory read-only status and displays the RO indicator and an error message. You will need to rename the file before you can save it.
- If you try to read a file from disk while another user is doing so, or if you try to read a file while another user is saving it on disk, 1-2-3 will display the WAIT indicator until the first user completes the process of reading or saving the file. 1-2-3 should never display the WAIT indicator for very long; you can, however, press CTRL-BREAK to interrupt the wait cycle and return to the point prior to which you tried to read or save the file. If 1-2-3 cannot read or save the file within one wait cycle, it will display an error message. Try to read or save the file again.

Guidelines for Choosing Reservation Settings

If a file's reservation setting is Automatic, the first person to read the file into memory gets the reservation and prevents other users from saving changes to it. If a file's reservation setting is Manual, a number of people can read the file and a subsequent user will be able to get the reservation.

To decide on a reservation setting for a particular file or group of files, consider the work group that will share it.

- If most of the users in the work group are likely to save changes to the file each time they read it into memory, give the file an Automatic reservation setting. That way, the first user to read the file into memory, who is likely to need the reservation, will get it. This obviates the extra work of each user asking for the reservation each time he or she needs it.
- If most members of the work group will use the file for reference only, give the file a Manual reservation setting. That way, only the person who needs the reservation will get it; someone who does not need the reservation will not inadvertently prevent others from getting it.
- A work group that shares a spreadsheet model may increase its ability to work in parallel by breaking the model up into separate files by author and giving each file a Manual reservation setting. That way, the primary author of a section would always ask for and get the reservation, and other group members would not need to release their reservations when referring to the file.

To seal a file's reservation setting so no other user can change it, use /File Admin Seal Reservation-Setting, described in the next section.

File Admin Command Descriptions

The File Admin commands let you set or change the reservation setting and status of 1-2-3 worksheet files.

The File Admin commands perform the following tasks:

Command	Task
Link-Refresh	Recalculates formulas in active files that refer to data in other active files or files on disk.
Reservation	Lets you get and release the current file's reservation and change the reservation setting.

(Continued)

Command	Task
Seal	Prevents changes to some graph, print, range, worksheet, and reservation settings.
Table	Creates a table of information about active files, files on disk, or files linked to the current file.

NOTE This section describes File Admin commands that relate to file reservations. For a description of the other File Admin commands, see /File Admin in Chapter 2.

/File Admin Reservation

/File Admin Reservation lets you get and release the current file's reservation and change the reservation setting.

Use /File Admin Reservation when you want to get the reservation for the current file, release the reservation so someone else can get it, or control whether the reservation setting for the file is Automatic or Manual.

You can get the reservation for the current file only if the reservation is available and no one has saved changes to the file since you read it into memory.

Procedure

1. Select /File Admin Reservation.
2. Select Get, Release, or Setting.

Get	Gets the current file's reservation if it is available and no one has saved changes to the file since you read it into memory
Release	Gives up the reservation for the current file so someone else can get it. CAUTION If you made changes to the file and want to save them, select /File Save before you release the reservation. Otherwise you will not be able to save the changes unless you get the reservation before another user does.
Setting	Sets the reservation setting (Manual or Automatic) of a 1-2-3 Release 3.1 file when you save it.

3. If you selected Get and got the reservation, 1-2-3 removes the RO indicator from the screen. You can save changes to the file.

If you selected Get and did not get the reservation, the file changed on disk since you read it into memory, the reservation is not available, or you do not have write access to the file. 1-2-3 displays the appropriate message.

If you selected Release, 1-2-3 releases the reservation, making it available to other users, and displays the RO indicator at the bottom of the screen.

If you selected Setting, select Automatic or Manual.

- Automatic sets the file's reservation setting so the first person who reads the file into memory gets the reservation. Subsequent users can read the file but can get the reservation only after the first user releases it. This is the initial setting for a new file.
 - Manual sets the file's reservation setting so no one automatically gets the reservation. When you read the file into memory, you will have read-only access to the file. To get the reservation, you must use /File Admin Reservation Get.
4. If you selected Setting to set the file reservation setting, save the file with /File Save. When you save the file, 1-2-3 saves the specified reservation setting with the file.

Tips

- To seal the reservation setting of a file so no one else can change it, use /File Admin Seal Reservation-Setting.
- When you do not get a reservation because the current file has changed on disk since you read it into memory, 1-2-3 displays an error message. Use /File Retrieve or /File Open to read the newest version of the file into memory. If you then do not get the reservation with the file (the file may have a Manual setting), use /File Admin Reservation Get to try to get the reservation.
- To check the time and date an active file was last changed on disk, whether the file has changed on disk since you read it into memory, and whether the file has read-only status, use /File Admin Table Active or /File List Active.
- If you select the [ALL MODIFIED FILES] option when using /File Save but do not have reservations for all modified files in memory, 1-2-3 will display a message stating you cannot use this option until you get reservations for the unreserved modified files. Try to get reservations for these unreserved files with /File Admin Reservation Get and retry the [ALL MODIFIED FILES] option.

/File Admin Seal Reservation-Setting

/File Admin Seal Reservation-Setting seals the reservation setting of a file without sealing other settings in the file.

Procedure

1. Select /File Admin Seal Reservation-Setting.
2. Type a password at the prompt and press ENTER.

A password can include up to 15 characters. 1-2-3 displays an * (asterisk) for each character as you type the password. 1-2-3 is case-sensitive for passwords, so you must remember the exact combination of uppercase or lowercase letters you use when you create the password.

3. Type the same password again and press **ENTER**.

CAUTION When you seal a file's reservation setting with a password, you can unseal it only if you use `/File Admin Seal Disable` and enter the exact password.

4. Use `/File Save` to save the file with a sealed reservation setting.

Tips

- To prevent changes to some graph, print, range, and worksheet settings as well as to the reservation setting of a file, use `/File Admin Seal File`.

Printing on a Network

If your personal computer is connected to a network printer, you can print on the network printer as well as on your local printer. To do so, you must include drivers for the network printer or printers in your driver configuration file by specifying each printer when you use `Install`. See Chapter 3 of *Setting Up 1-2-3* for information about selecting printers.

To set up 1-2-3 so you can print on a network printer, use `/Worksheet Global Default Printer Name` to select the network printer from the printers you specified when you used `Install`. Then use `/Worksheet Global Default Printer Interface` to select the printer port through which your computer connects to the network. Selections 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 on the `/Worksheet Global Default Printer Interface` menu correspond to output devices LPT1, LPT2, LPT3, COM1, and COM2, respectively. Select the number that is appropriate for your network printer.

If, for example, your network printer is a Printronix® printer and your computer connects to the network through LPT2, you would select 6 as the interface and the number that corresponds to Printronix for the name when you use `/Worksheet Global Default Printer Interface and Name`.

Use `/Worksheet Global Default Update` to save the print settings in the 1-2-3 configuration file so 1-2-3 uses these settings each time you start 1-2-3.

NOTE When you are printing on a network printer, do not use the `/System` command until 1-2-3 has completed your print job. Doing so could cause unexpected results in your printout.

Printing Shared Data Files

The `Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device` commands override the `Worksheet Global Default Printer` commands.

When you use `/Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name and Interface` and select a printer and port to use with a data file, 1-2-3 saves your selections with the data file. When you use `/Worksheet Global Default Printer Name and Interface` to select a

printer and port and then select /Worksheet Global Default Update, 1-2-3 saves the settings as defaults in your 1-2-3 configuration file rather than with the data file. Therefore, users who share files on a network should use /Worksheet Global Default Printer Name and Interface rather than /Printer [E,P] Options Advanced Device Name and Interface when establishing individual printer name and port settings for use with shared data files.

If users in a work group are connected to the network through different printer ports or print on different printers and they select the settings through the /Print [E,P] Options Advanced Device menu, each user will need to check (and perhaps change) the printer name and port settings of a shared file each time he or she wants to print data from it. Selecting these settings through the /Worksheet Global Default Printer menu eliminates this problem by storing the settings in each user's individual 1-2-3 configuration file.

NOTE If you use setup strings to establish print settings, it is important to remember that setup strings are printer-specific. For example, a setup string that tells an Epson printer to print with italics may tell an Apple LaserWriter printer to compress line spacing. Lotus recommends that you use setup strings to establish print settings for shared files only if everyone in your work group prints on the same type of printer.

For OS/2 Network Users

If your network software is OS/2 version 1.1-compatible, such as IBM LAN Server 1.2 or 3COM 3+Open 1.1e, you must change the LANMAN.INI file in your network directory before you use the 1-2-3 file reservation system. You need to do so because the LANMAN.INI file is incompatible with 1-2-3 and most other network applications.

In addition, if your network server is not a dedicated server, you or your network administrator must change the LANMAN.INI file in the network directory on the server. Doing so ensures that the 1-2-3 file reservation system will work properly with your equipment.

To change the file on your personal computer, follow these steps:

Procedure

1. Read the LANMAN.INI file into a text editor. In most cases, this file is in your network program directory. The network program directory is typically named \LANMAN.
2. Find the lines that read

```
                                1       2       3
                                01234567890123456789012345678901
wrkheuristics = 1111111121311111100010110201101
```


3. Change bit 23 (underlined above) from 1 to 0.

If your network server is not a dedicated server, follow the procedure below at the computer your work group uses as the server.

Procedure

1. Read the LANMAN.INI file into a text editor. In most cases, this file is in the network program directory, which is typically named \LANMAN.
2. Find the lines that read

```
                                1
                                01234567890123456
srvheuristics =                11111141111211001
```

3. Change bit 0 (underlined above) from 1 to 0.

Appendix 6

1-2-3 Release 3.1 Add-Ins

This appendix explains how to use add-ins created in the Lotus Add-In Toolkit with 1-2-3 Release 3.1. The toolkit is a set of development tools you can use to create add-ins that extend the capabilities of 1-2-3. For example, you can use the toolkit to create an entry form, new @functions, and new macro commands.

Add-ins are available from software developers who have access to the Lotus Add-In Toolkit. Sample add-ins are included in this package, on the Add-In Support Disk, and are described later in this appendix. If you have 1-2-3 Release 3, you may already have some add-ins. Add-ins that run in 1-2-3 Release 3 also run in 1-2-3 Release 3.1.

Add-ins use files, called **library files**, to communicate with 1-2-3 Release 3.1. The library files you need to run add-ins with 1-2-3 Release 3.1 are included on the Add-In Support Disk, which came in your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 package.

If you are interested in creating your own add-ins, contact Lotus at 1-617-623-6572 for information on purchasing the Lotus Add-In Toolkit.

Add-In Files

Add-in files (files with a .PLC extension) contain add-ins. You can use three types of add-ins with 1-2-3:

- @Functions
- Macro commands
- Applications

Add-in @functions work like the 1-2-3 @functions. You use add-in @functions in formulas in 1-2-3 just as you use 1-2-3 @functions.

Add-in macro commands work like the 1-2-3 advanced macro commands. You use add-in macro commands in macros just as you use 1-2-3 advanced macro commands.

Add-in applications are add-ins that perform a specific task in 1-2-3. For example, an add-in application could create reports from data in your worksheets.

An add-in application has the same name as the file that contains it. For example, an application in the add-in file MYFORM.PLC is called MYFORM.

Each add-in file can contain any combination of @functions, macro commands, and an application. The sample add-ins included on the Add-In Support Disk are an add-in @function and an add-in macro command.

Library Files

Library files let add-ins communicate with 1-2-3. The library files an add-in uses are automatically read into memory when you read the add-in into memory. If the library files are not available, you cannot read the add-in into memory.

If you plan to use add-ins, you must first install the library files.

Installing Library Files

Before you can use add-ins, you must use the Linstall program, which does the following:

- Transfers library files and a sample worksheet file to your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory. You use the worksheet file with the sample add-ins.
- Transfers sample add-in files to a directory you specify. If you do not specify a directory, Linstall creates a subdirectory in the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory and transfers the sample add-ins to that subdirectory.

CAUTION The library files, sample worksheet file, and add-in files have been compressed to reduce the number of disks included in your Release 3.1 package. If you do not use the Linstall program to transfer the files to your hard disk, you will not be able to use them.

Before you start Linstall, be sure you have the following:

- 1-2-3 Release 3.1 installed on your hard disk.
- The Add-In Support Disk that came in your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 package.
- The minimum amount of hard-disk space required for the library files.

To use the library files you need 500 KB of hard-disk space.

To run Linstall, follow the procedure below. This procedure assumes you are starting Linstall from drive A. You can start Linstall from drive B instead, but from no other drive. If you are starting Linstall from drive B, substitute drive B for drive A in this procedure.

If you need more information while you are running Linstall, press F1 to see a Help screen related to the step you are completing.

Procedure

1. Insert the Add-In Support Disk in drive A and close the drive door.

NOTE If you are using high-density disks, make sure you insert the Add-In Support Disk in the high-density disk drive.

2. Type a: and press ENTER to make drive A current.

3. Type linstall and press ENTER.

Linstall starts. The first screen you see is an introductory screen that explains what the Linstall program does.

4. Press ENTER to begin the program.

5. Linstall asks you to specify the name for the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory and offers the name C:\123R3 as the default. Either press ENTER to accept the default or type the name you gave your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory and press ENTER.

After you specify the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory, Linstall checks to see if you already have library files (for instance, library files for 1-2-3 Release 3 add-ins) in that directory. If you do, Linstall compares the version of the files you have with the version of the files it is about to transfer. If you have newer library files in your 1-2-3 directory, Linstall will not transfer the files from the Add-In Support Disk. This prevents you from writing over newer library files. Newer versions of the library files are compatible with older ones, so writing over older versions of library files is not a problem. If you have older files or no library files at all, Linstall will transfer the files from the Add-In Support Disk to your 1-2-3 directory.

6. Linstall asks you to specify the name of the directory to which you want to transfer the sample add-in files and offers the name C:\123R3\ADDINS. Either press ENTER to accept the default or type another name and press ENTER. If the directory does not yet exist, Linstall will create it.

After you specify the directory for the sample add-ins, Linstall transfers the add-in files to that directory.

When Linstall finishes transferring files, it displays the message "Installation successful."

7. Press ENTER to leave Linstall and return to the operating system prompt.

Using Add-Ins

Before you can use an add-in, you must start 1-2-3 and read the file that contains the add-in into memory. For instance, if you want to use the add-in @function contained in the file XDEGREES.PLC, you must read XDEGREES.PLC into memory.

You can use any number of add-in files in 1-2-3, providing your computer has sufficient memory.

Procedure

1. If you have not done so already, run the Linstall program from the Add-In Support Disk, as described in the preceding section.
2. Copy the add-in file and any accompanying files the add-in uses to a directory on your hard disk. Refer to the documentation that came with the add-in for details on copying the files onto your hard disk. If you are using the sample add-ins, omit this step because Linstall copies the sample add-in files to the directory you specified.
3. Start 1-2-3.
4. Press **ADDIN (ALT-F10)**, select **Load**, and specify the add-in file you want to read into memory.
5. If the file contains @functions or macro commands, select **Quit** to return 1-2-3 to **READY** mode. Then, use the @functions or macro commands in your worksheets as you would use any 1-2-3 @function and advanced macro command.

If the file contains an application, use the application in one of the following ways:

- At the prompt, assign the application to one of the following function keys: **APP1 (ALT-F7)**, **APP2 (ALT-F8)**, or **APP3 (ALT-F9)** and select **Quit** to return 1-2-3 to **READY** mode. Then, press that key when you want to use the application.
- At the prompt, select **No-Key** if you do not want to assign the application to a function key. Then, select **Invoke** and specify the application.

You can also read add-in files into memory automatically and start applications automatically. See the **Settings** command in "Add-In Commands" later in this appendix for information on using add-ins automatically.

Using Add-In @Functions and Macro Commands

You use add-in @functions and macro commands by entering them with appropriate arguments in formulas or macros in a worksheet.

Add-In @Function Syntax

Add-in @functions have the same syntax as any 1-2-3 @function:

@FUNCTION(*argument1, argument2, ..., argumentn*)

- @FUNCTION represents the name of the @function. It tells 1-2-3 which calculation to perform.
- *argument1, argument2, ..., argumentn* represent the data 1-2-3 uses in the @function calculation.

Example

@<<STATS>>MEDIAN(*list*)

In this formula, STATS.PLC is the file that contains the @function @MEDIAN; *list* is the argument.

When you use an add-in @function in a formula, 1-2-3 automatically adds the name of the add-in file to the @function name. For example, when you use the function @MEDIAN from the file STATS.PLC, 1-2-3 displays the @function as @<<STATS>>MEDIAN. However, if you use an add-in @function that has the same name as a 1-2-3 @function or an @function in another add-in file, you must precede the @function with the name of its add-in file enclosed in << >> (double angle brackets). If you do not, 1-2-3 may not choose the intended @function. If you use more than one @function with the same name and do not precede the @function with a file name, 1-2-3 chooses the 1-2-3 @function with that name if there is one or the @function from the last add-in file you read into memory that contains that @function name.

If you use an add-in @function in a formula before you read into memory the add-in file that contains the @function, 1-2-3 beeps and enters EDIT mode. You cannot enter the @function until you read into memory the add-in file that contains it. If you read a worksheet file into memory that contains add-in @functions and recalculate those @functions before you read the add-in file into memory, 1-2-3 displays the value ERR in the cells that contain the add-in @functions. When you read the add-in file into memory, 1-2-3 recalculates those @functions.

Add-In Macro Command Syntax

Add-in macro commands have the same syntax as any 1-2-3 advanced macro command:

{KEYWORD *argument1, argument2, ..., argumentn*}

- { } signifies that this is a macro command.
- KEYWORD represents the first word in a macro command, which tells 1-2-3 what action to perform.
- *argument1, argument2, ..., argumentn* represent the data 1-2-3 uses in the macro command calculation.

Example

{<<SAVEMAC>>SAVE *file*}

In this example, SAVE is the macro command in the file SAVEMAC.PLC; *file* is the argument.

You do not need to specify the name of the add-in file that contains the macro command unless you are using a macro command that has the same name as a 1-2-3 advanced macro command or a macro command in another add-in file. In either of these cases you must precede the macro command with the add-in file name enclosed in << >> (double angle brackets). If you do not, 1-2-3 may not choose the intended macro command. If you use more than one macro command with the same name and do not precede the command with a file name, 1-2-3 chooses the 1-2-3 macro command with that name if there is one or the macro command from the last add-in file you read into memory that contains that macro command name.

Using the Sample Add-Ins

Two add-ins are included on the Add-In Support Disk: XDEGREES.PLC and XALERT.PLC. They have an accompanying worksheet file: XADDINS.WK3. This section describes these two add-ins and explains how to use them.

The @Function Add-In

The add-in file XDEGREES.PLC defines the @function @DEGREES, which converts degrees from Fahrenheit to Celsius or from Celsius to Fahrenheit. The syntax for @DEGREES is

@DEGREES(*degrees, conversion*)

- *degrees* is a value that represents the degrees you want to convert.

- *conversion* is either the literal string "ftoc" (to convert *degrees* from Fahrenheit to Celsius) or "ctof" (to convert *degrees* from Celsius to Fahrenheit), or a reference to a cell containing the label ftoc or ctof.

Example

@DEGREES(32,"ftoc")

In this example, @DEGREES converts 32 degrees Fahrenheit to Celsius. This example yields the result 0.

The Macro Command Add-In

The add-in file XALERT.PLC defines the macro command {ALERT}, which beeps and displays a warning box. The syntax for {ALERT} is

{ALERT *string1,string2,string3,string4*}

- *string1–string4* are strings that represent the text you want the add-in to display in the warning box. Each string appears on a separate line, centered within the box.

Example

{ALERT "The number you enter", "must be between 1 and 10.", "Please try again.", "Thanks!"}

In this example, {ALERT} displays a warning box that contains the message, "The number you enter must be between 1 and 10. Please try again. Thanks!" The message is displayed in four lines in the box.

Using @DEGREES and {ALERT}

To see how @DEGREES and {ALERT} work, follow the steps below.

Procedure

1. If you have not done so already, run the Linstall program from the Add-In Support Disk first.
2. Start 1-2-3.
3. Select /File Retrieve or /File Open and specify the file XADDINS.WK3.
4. Read the instructions and then press NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP) to move the cell pointer to worksheet B.
5. Read the information about @DEGREES and then scroll down the worksheet so that rows 22 to 39 are displayed on the screen.

These rows contain formulas that use @DEGREES and values those formulas use.

NOTE If you recalculate the @DEGREES formulas, they evaluate to ERR because the add-in file that contains @DEGREES is not in memory yet.

6. Press **ADDIN (ALT-F10)**, select **Load**, and specify the add-in file **XDEGREES.PLC**.
7. Select **Quit** to leave the **ADDIN (ALT-F10)** menu and return 1-2-3 to **READY** mode.

```

B:A24: @<<XDEGREES>>DEGREES(A36,A38)                                READY

  B      A      B      C      D      E      F      G      H
21
22 These @function formulas use cell addresses for argument values:
23
24      122    --- Celsius to Fahrenheit
25      10     --- Fahrenheit to Celsius
26     413.6  --- Celsius to Fahrenheit
27      100    --- Fahrenheit to Celsius
28
29 These @function formulas use numbers and strings for argument values:
30
31     260    --- 500 degrees Fahrenheit to Celsius
32      32    --- 0 degrees Celsius to Fahrenheit
33
34 Cells referenced by first four formulas:
35
36      50     --- used in first 2 formulas
37     212    --- used in second 2 formulas
38     ctof   --- to indicate the conversion is to Fahrenheit
39     ftoc   --- to indicate the conversion is to Celsius

```

Figure A6-1 Worksheet with @DEGREES formulas

The formulas in rows 24 to 27 use cell references as arguments. They refer to cells A36 to A39. For instance, the formula in cell A24 refers to the value 50 and the label ctof in cells A36 and A38, respectively. It converts 50 degrees Celsius to 122 degrees Fahrenheit. The formulas in rows 31 and 32 use values and literal strings as arguments. For instance, the formula in cell A31 converts 500 degrees Fahrenheit to 260 degrees Celsius.

8. Press **NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP)** to move the cell pointer to worksheet C.
9. Read the information about {ALERT} and then scroll down the worksheet so that rows 22 to 29 are displayed on the screen.

These rows contain macros that use {ALERT}.

```

C:\A21:                                     READY

C      A      B      C      D      E      F      G      H
21
22      \t {Alert "The number you enter","must be between 1 and 10.,"Plea
23
24      \u {Alert Line1,Line2,Line3,Line4}
25
26      Line1 The file BUDGET90.WK3
27      Line2 cannot be found.
28      Line3 Please make this file available
29      Line4 and restart the macro.
30
31

```

Figure A6-2 Worksheet with macros that use {ALERT}

10. Press **ADDIN (ALT-F10)**, select **Load**, and specify the add-in file **XALERT.PLC**.
11. Select **Quit** to leave the **ADDIN (ALT-F10)** menu and return 1-2-3 to **READY** mode.
12. Press **ALT-t** to run the first macro. It displays a warning box with the message, "The number you enter must be between 1 and 10. Please try again. Thanks!"
13. Press any key to clear the box from the screen.

```

C:\A21:                                     READY

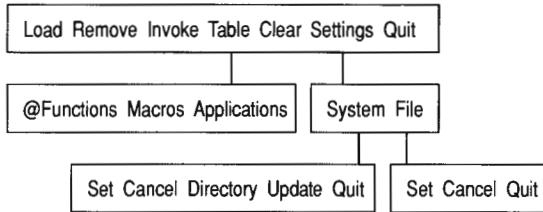
C      A      B      C      D      E      F      G      H
21
22      \t {Alert "The number you enter","must be between 1 and 10.,"Plea
23
24      \u {Aler          !!! Alert !!!
25
26      Line1 The f          The number you enter
27      Line2 canno        must be between 1 and 10.
28      Line3 Pleas        Please try again.
29      Line4 and          Thanks!
30
31                          Press any key to continue
32
33
34
35
36

```

Figure A6-3 Worksheet showing result of running {ALERT}

14. Press **ALT-u** to run the second macro. It displays a warning box with the message, "The file **BUDGET90.WK3** cannot be found. Please make this file available and restart the macro."
15. Press any key to clear the box from the screen.

Add-In Commands



The commands on the **ADDIN (ALT-F10)** menu let you read add-in files into memory and use add-ins. You press **ADDIN (ALT-F10)** to display this menu.

Command	Task
Clear	Removes all add-in files from memory
Invoke	Starts an add-in application.
Load	Reads an add-in file into memory.
Quit	Leaves the ADDIN (ALT-F10) menu and returns 1-2-3 to READY mode.
Remove	Deletes a specified add-in from memory.
Settings	Specifies add-in files you want 1-2-3 to read into memory automatically and applications you want 1-2-3 to start or assign to keys automatically. Settings also lets you specify a default add-in directory.
Table	Lists add-in applications, @functions, and macro commands in memory.

Clear

Clear removes all add-in files from memory. Once you have removed add-in files, 1-2-3 cannot refer to any @functions, macro commands, or applications they contain until you read them into memory again. Any formulas that contain @functions from add-in files you removed from memory evaluate to ERR.

Procedure

1. Select Clear.

Invoke

Invoke starts an add-in application. You must read an application into memory before you can use it. See Load and Settings below for information on reading an application into memory.

Procedure

1. Select Invoke.
2. Specify the application you want to use.

Load

Load reads an add-in file into memory. If the file contains an application, 1-2-3 prompts you to assign the application to a function key.

Procedure

1. Select Load.
2. Specify the add-in file you want to read into memory.
3. If the add-in file contains an application, select 1 to assign the application to **APP1 (ALT-F7)**, 2 to assign it to **APP2 (ALT-F8)**, or 3 to assign it to **APP3 (ALT-F9)**. Select **No-Key** if you do not want to assign the application to a key.

NOTE 1-2-3 does not display keys to which an application is already assigned. For example, if you previously selected 1 to assign an application to **APP1 (ALT-F7)**, 1-2-3 displays the following menu: **No-Key/2/3**.

Quit

Quit leaves the **ADDIN (ALT-F10)** menu and returns 1-2-3 to **READY** mode.

Procedure

1. Select Quit.

Remove

Remove deletes one add-in file from memory. Once you remove an add-in file, 1-2-3 cannot use the add-in it contains until you read that file into memory again. Any formulas that contain **@functions** from an add-in file you removed from memory evaluate to **ERR**.

If you assigned an application in the removed file to a key, 1-2-3 clears the key.

Procedure

1. Select Remove.
2. Specify the file you want to remove from memory.

Settings

Settings specifies the add-in files you want 1-2-3 to read into memory automatically and the applications you want 1-2-3 to start or assign to keys automatically. Settings also lets you specify a default add-in directory.

You can read an add-in file into memory automatically when you read a 1-2-3 worksheet file into memory or when you start 1-2-3.

Settings File

Settings File tells 1-2-3 to read specified add-in files into memory automatically and to start an application automatically when you read a certain worksheet file into memory.

Procedure

1. Make sure the worksheet file with which you want to read add-in files into memory automatically is current.
2. Select Settings File.

1-2-3 displays the following menu and settings sheet:

```
A:A1:                               MENU
Set  Cancel  Quit
Specify an add-in file to read into memory with the current file

Program name      Auto-invoke
1: 123_EXM        Yes
2:
3:
4:
5:
6:
```

Figure A6-4 Settings File settings sheet displaying one add-in file

3. Select Set, Cancel, or Quit.

Cancel	Cancels the effect of Set on an add-in file and removes the file from memory.
Quit	Returns you to the ADDIN (ALT-F10) menu.
Set	Specifies an add-in file to read into memory automatically each time 1-2-3 reads the current worksheet file into memory. If the add-in file contains an application, Set also lets you tell 1-2-3 to start the application automatically when 1-2-3 reads the worksheet file into memory.

4. If you selected Set, specify an add-in file to read into memory automatically with the current file.

1-2-3 adds the name of the add-in file to the settings sheet. If 1-2-3 has not already read the file into memory, 1-2-3 reads it into memory.

5. If the add-in file contains an application you want to start automatically each time 1-2-3 reads the worksheet file into memory, select Yes. If you do not want 1-2-3 to start the application automatically, select No.

NOTE You can start only one application automatically with each worksheet file. If you select Yes for a second application, 1-2-3 automatically changes the auto-invoke setting on the first application to No.

NOTE You cannot specify that an add-in be started automatically when a worksheet file is read into memory if the worksheet file contains an autoexecute macro (a macro named \0).

Settings System

Settings System tells 1-2-3 to read specified add-in files into memory automatically, to start a specified application automatically, and to assign applications to function keys automatically when you start 1-2-3. Settings System also lets you specify the default add-in directory.

1. Select Settings System.

1-2-3 displays the following menu and settings sheet:

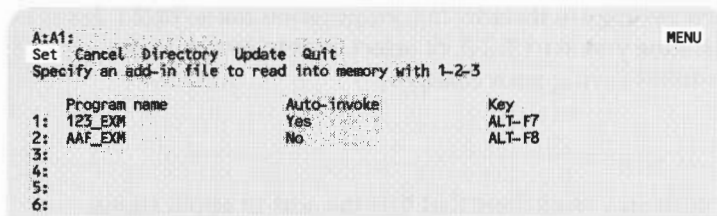


Figure A6-5 Settings System settings sheet displaying two add-in files

2. Select Set, Cancel, Directory, Update, or Quit.

Cancel	Cancels the effect of Set on an add-in file and removes the specified file from memory.
Directory	Specifies the directory you want 1-2-3 to search for add-in files. Unless you specify a directory with Settings System Directory, 1-2-3 looks for add-in files in the default directory.
Quit	Returns you to the ADDIN (ALT-F10) menu.
Set	Specifies an add-in file to read into memory automatically each time you start 1-2-3. If the file contains an application, lets you tell 1-2-3 to start the application automatically and automatically assign the application to a specified function key.
Update	Updates the add-in configuration file to include the changes you made.

3. If you selected Set, specify an add-in file to read into memory automatically each time you start 1-2-3.

1-2-3 displays the name of the add-in file on the settings sheet. If the add-in file is not already in memory, 1-2-3 reads it into memory.

4. If the add-in file contains an application you want to start automatically each time you start 1-2-3, select Yes. If you do not want to start the application automatically, select No.

NOTE You can start only one application automatically when you start 1-2-3. If you select Yes for a second application, 1-2-3 automatically changes the auto-invoke setting on the first application to No.

If the add-in file contains an application you want assigned to the same key each time you start 1-2-3, select 1 to assign the application to APP1 (ALT-F7), 2 to assign it to APP2 (ALT-F8), or 3 to assign it to APP3 (ALT-F9). Select No-Key if you do not want to assign the application to a key.

NOTE 1-2-3 does not display keys to which an application is already assigned. For example, if you previously selected 1 to assign an application to APP1 (ALT-F7), 1-2-3 displays the following menu: No-Key/2/3.

5. Select Update to save new settings in the add-in configuration file so that 1-2-3 will use the settings each time you start 1-2-3, or select Quit to return to the ADDIN (ALT-F10) menu without saving your changes.

Table

Table creates a one-column table in a worksheet that lists the add-in applications, add-in @functions, or add-in macro commands in memory.

Procedure

1. Decide on a location for the table. The table can be in any active file. The table will occupy one column and as many rows as there are add-in applications, @functions, or macro commands in memory, plus one blank row.

CAUTION Make sure the table location is blank or contains unimportant data because 1-2-3 writes over existing data when it creates the table.

2. Select Table.
3. Select Applications, @Functions, or Macros.

Applications	Creates a table of all add-in applications in memory.
@Functions	Creates a table of all add-in @functions in memory.
Macros	Creates a table of all add-in macro commands in memory.

4. Specify the location you decided on in step 1 and press ENTER. You need to specify only the first cell of the table's location.

Getting Help

To get help while 1-2-3 displays the **ADDIN (ALT-F10)** menu, press **HELP (F1)**. A Help screen appears with information about the highlighted menu item.

If you are using an add-in and 1-2-3 displays an error message that includes the text "Press **HELP (F1)**," 1-2-3 provides information about the error when you press **HELP (F1)**.

NOTE Help provides information only about the commands on the **ADDIN (ALT-F10)** menu. It does not provide information about the add-in you are using. Refer to the documentation that accompanies the add-in for details about that add-in.

Appendix 7

The Sample Database Driver

This appendix describes how to install and use the sample database driver supplied in the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 package and shows you how to edit the LOTUS.BCF file, which tells the sample driver where to find the directories containing your dBASE III files.

The sample driver provides access to dBASE III and dBASE III+ database files (.DBF files) through 1-2-3 Release 3.1. The sample driver lets you use 1-2-3 to retrieve data from existing .DBF files, add data to existing dBASE III files (but not update indexes), and create new .DBF files. The sample database driver does not support dBASE II or dBASE IV® files.

Also included in the 1-2-3 package is EMPFILE.DBF, a sample dBASE III file. Examples in this appendix and in the Data External section in Chapter 2 refer to EMPFILE.DBF records.

NOTE Though using other external database drivers is similar to using the sample driver, you should read the documentation supplied with each database driver for information specific to that driver.

Installing the Sample Driver

When you install 1-2-3 Release 3.1, the Install program automatically copies the sample driver to the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory. Once you have installed 1-2-3 on your hard disk, you can use /Data External, /Data Query, and database @functions to work with the sample driver and dBASE III files.

Using the Sample Driver

This section describes how to access and work with dBASE III files in 1-2-3 using the sample driver.

Accessing dBASE III Files

Before you can use data from a dBASE III file in 1-2-3, you must connect to the file with /Data External Use and specify the file using a full table name. A **full table name**, which /Data External Use prompts you for, consists of the name of a database driver, the name of an external database, and the name of an external table.

To work with the sample driver and dBASE III files, consider each path that contains dBASE III files to be an external database and each dBASE III file to be an external

table. For example, if EMPFILE.DBF is in the directory C:\123R3, the external database is C:\123R3 and the external table is EMPFILE.DBF.

Procedure for Specifying a dBASE III File

1. Select /Data External Use.
2. Specify a database driver. To work with the sample driver, specify SAMPLE.
3. Specify an external database. For the sample driver, an external database is equivalent to a path. 1-2-3 displays the default path. To use a different path (a different external database), type a new path and press ENTER.

1-2-3 copies EMPFILE.DBF to the 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory during installation. If you have not moved the file, select your 1-2-3 Release 3.1 program directory as the external database. If you copied EMPFILE.DBF to a different directory, type the path for that directory and press ENTER.

4. Specify an external table name, that is, a dBASE III file name. 1-2-3 displays the names of files with the .DBF extension in the path you specified in step 3. The .DBF extension is not displayed.

If you want to use the sample file, specify EMPFILE.

If you want to use a dBASE III database file with an extension other than .DBF, type the file name and include the extension. If the desired file does not have an extension, you must end the name with a . (period) to prevent the driver from adding .DBF to the name when it searches for the external table.

5. Specify a range name for the external table. You will use this range name to refer to the external table in data queries and database @functions. 1-2-3 displays the name you entered in step 4 as the default, although you can use any valid range name. For example, if you specified EMPFILE in step 4, you can specify the default range name EMPFILE, the range name TESTDATA, or any other valid range name to refer to the table.

Using the Sample Database Driver with dBASE III Files

You can use the sample driver with /Data External to create dBASE III database files and with /Data Query and the database @functions to work with dBASE III database files. Specifically, the sample driver lets you do the following:

- Create new external tables (that is, new dBASE III files) with /Data External Create
- Add records to external tables with /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Unique, and /Data Query Modify Insert

NOTE If you repeat a data query operation by using QUERY (F7) or by reselecting /Data Query Extract, /Data Query Unique, or /Data Query Modify Insert, 1-2-3 appends the extracted records to the existing records in the external table.

- Copy records from an external table to a 1-2-3 worksheet or to another external table with /Data Query Extract and /Data Query Unique
- Use data in external tables in 1-2-3 database @functions

You cannot use the sample driver with dBASE III files to do the following:

- Delete or modify existing records in an external table (that is, in a dBASE III file) with /Data Query Del or /Data Query Modify Replace
- Delete external tables with /Data External Delete
- Send commands to dBASE III with /Data External Other Command or @DQUERY

dBASE File Formats

You can use the sample driver with dBASE III database files (.DBF files) only. You cannot, for example, use the sample driver with an index file (.NDX), a form file (.FRM), a label file (.LBL), or a database text file (.DBT). If you use an extension other than .DBF for your database files, you can still use the Data External commands with those files, but 1-2-3 will not automatically display them in any file lists.

NOTE If you use the sample driver with /Data Query Modify Insert, /Data Query Extract, or /Data Query Unique to insert new records in a dBASE III database file and you have indexes on that file, you need to reindex the file in dBASE III with the REINDEX command. 1-2-3 does not automatically reindex an updated dBASE III file.

dBASE Data Types

The sample database driver supports dBASE III Character, Numeric, Date, and Logical data types. These are also the data types 1-2-3 displays when you list the fields in a dBASE III file with /Data External List Fields and are the data type names you use when you create a table definition and an external table with /Data External Create.

NOTE The sample database driver does not support the dBASE III Memo data type, but it does let you refer to dBASE III files that include Memo fields. See "Memo Fields" below for more information.

Figure A7-1 shows the data types in EMPFILE.DBF as they appear in a table definition.

A: A1: 'EMPID' READY

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	EMPID	Numeric 5,0	12	NA	NA	NA	
2	LASTNAME	Character	12	NA	NA	NA	
3	FIRSTNAME	Character	12	NA	NA	NA	
4	DOH	Date	8	NA	NA	NA	
5	SALARIED	Logical	1	NA	NA	NA	
6	DEPTNUM	Numeric 5,0		NA	NA	NA	
7							
8	EMPID	LASTNAME	FIRSTNAME	DOH	SALARIED	DEPTNUM	
9	67543	Mordocs	William	06/03/87	1	2323	
10	65437	Gordon	Elisabeth	10/10/88	0	3434	
11	43546	Miron	Margo	01/01/86	1	7456	
12	32355	Wall	Jonathan	12/14/87	0	3299	
13	87548	Peters	Donald	04/23/87	1	2323	
14	43357	Wiseman	Marcus	09/29/83	0	2323	
15	11241	Thomason	Andrea	04/12/80	1	1122	
16	78950	Kilbean	Harrison	11/23/83	1	2223	
17	66357	Youngman	Jane	08/09/86	1	1122	
18	19941	Stevenson	Kimberly	09/24/87	0	7456	
19							
20							
25-Sep-90 01:32 PM							

EMPFILE.DBF data types (column B)

Records extracted from EMPFILE.DBF

Figure A7-1 EMPFILE.DBF data types

The following sections describe the way the sample database driver handles each dBASE III data type.

Character Fields The sample driver handles data from dBASE III Character fields as labels in 1-2-3. Character fields in dBASE III files can contain a maximum of 254 characters.

NOTE The sample database driver uses Lotus Multibyte Character Set characters to create labels in 1-2-3 worksheets from data in dBASE III Character fields. The sample driver can translate characters from the following IBM code pages: 437 (US IBM PC), 850 (Multilingual), 860 (Portuguese), 863 (French-Canadian), and 865 (Nordic). For information on using alternate character sets to translate data in external tables, see /Data External Other Translation in Chapter 2.

Date Fields The sample database driver handles data from dBASE III Date fields as date numbers in 1-2-3. Date fields in dBASE III files always have a width of eight characters. When you create a new external table, the sample database driver ignores any value in the width column of the table definition.

Logical Fields The sample database driver handles data from dBASE III Logical fields as the value 1 (for Logical field entries T, t, Y, and y) or 0 (for Logical field entries F, f, N, and n) in 1-2-3. Logical fields always have a width of one character; when you create an external table, the sample database driver ignores any value in the width column of the table definition.

Memo Fields The sample database driver ignores data in dBASE III Memo fields when you extract dBASE III records to a 1-2-3 worksheet; the worksheet column that corresponds to the Memo field remains blank. You cannot use the sample database driver to create an external table that contains Memo fields. However, you can add records to an existing external table that contains Memo fields (see "Adding Records to an External Table Containing Memo Fields" below). In addition, if you use /Data External List Fields to list the fields in an external table that contains a Memo field, the Memo field appears in the list.

Numeric Fields The sample database driver converts data from dBASE III Numeric fields into values in 1-2-3. Data in a dBASE III Numeric field can contain from 1 to 19 characters, including the decimal point and the sign. The field can contain up to 15 decimal places. The number of decimal places must be at least two less than the width. When you create a table and do not specify a width for a numeric field, the default width is 9 with no decimal places. To specify a width other than 9, you must type a width in the width column of the table definition.

NOTE When you extract a record with a field containing a number with more than 15 significant digits to a range in a worksheet, 1-2-3 rounds the number to 15 digits.

When you list the fields in a table with /Data External List Fields, 1-2-3 displays the width of a numeric field and the number of decimal places as two values, separated by the thousands separator. For example, the entry 9,2 indicates a numeric field with a width of 9 and 2 decimal places. When you enter a field width and the number of decimal places in the width column of a table definition, you must precede the entry with a label prefix, for example, '9,2. (To display the current thousands separator, select /Worksheet Global Default Status; to change the thousands separator, use /Worksheet Global Default Other International Punctuation.)

Creating dBASE III Files with the Sample Database Driver

You can use the sample database driver with /Data External Create to create new external tables. The driver enforces the following dBASE III limitations:

- The maximum number of fields in an external table is 128.
- The maximum size for a record in a dBASE III file has the following limits: the total length of combined fields cannot exceed 4,000 bytes, Date fields are always 8 bytes, Logical fields are always 1 byte; Character and Numeric fields vary in size (see above).
- Field names can be a maximum of 10 characters and can contain letters, numbers, and underscores. Field names must begin with a letter.
- A table name can be any valid DOS file name except the single-letter names A through J. If you do not specify an extension, the sample database driver adds the extension .DBF automatically.

NOTE When you use /Data External Create Name to specify a name for a new external table, 1-2-3 prompts you for a table creation string. You do not have to specify a table creation string when you create a dBASE III database file, however. Press **ENTER** without typing anything when the prompt for the table creation string appears on the screen.

You cannot use the sample driver to create external tables containing Memo fields.

NOTE dBASE III database files do not have column labels, field descriptions, or field creation strings. For this reason, 1-2-3 displays NAs in the three rightmost columns of a table definition you create for a dBASE III file with /Data External Create Definition Create-Definition. 1-2-3 also displays NAs in the three rightmost columns of the range 1-2-3 creates when you select /Data External List Fields and specify a dBASE III file (see Figure A7-1).

Adding Records to an External Table Containing Memo Fields

If you want to add records in a worksheet to an external table containing one or more Memo fields, make sure the input range does not contain the name(s) of the Memo field(s). The new records in the external table will have blank Memo fields.

Getting Help

If 1-2-3 displays an error message while you use the sample database driver, press **HELP (F1)**. 1-2-3 displays a Help screen with information about the error message.

Specifying Additional dBASE III Directories

The LOTUS.BCF file tells 1-2-3 which directories to list when you select a Data External command.

The LOTUS.BCF file that comes in the 1-2-3 package contains a single statement that looks like this:

```
DN="Sample" DL="LTSDBASE"  
DD="Lotus sample dBASE III DataLens Driver Version 1.0";
```

The DN part of the statement is the name of the sample database driver as it appears on the screen when you select a Data External command; the DL part of the statement is the name of the driver file associated with the sample database driver; and the DD part of the statement is the description of the sample database driver that appears on the screen when you select a Data External command. This statement does not include the name of an external database, that is, the path of a directory that contains dBASE III files. By default, 1-2-3 lists the path of the current directory as the external database when you select a Data External command.

If you want 1-2-3 to list several directories containing dBASE III files, you need to add information to LOTUS.BCF.

Modifying LOTUS.BCF

1. Read LOTUS.BCF into a text editor.
2. For each directory you want /Data External to list, add the following statement at the end of the file:

```
DB="path" DN="Sample" [DD="description"];
```

path is the path for the directory that contains dBASE III files, and *description* is the text that will appear in the control panel when you highlight that directory during a Data External command. The *description* is optional, can be a maximum of 123 characters, and can include any characters except carriage return characters. To display a quotation mark (") in a description, follow it with another quotation mark (" ").

If your monitor displays 80 columns, 1-2-3 cannot display a description longer than 79 characters. Make sure your monitor is capable of displaying the number of characters in the description you specify.

Note that you must also include the name Sample in the statement. Type Sample exactly as it appears in the first DN statement in the file.

You must enclose *path*, *description*, and the word Sample in quotation marks. End each statement you add with a ; (semicolon). Each statement can be more than one line, but there must be a ; at the end of each statement.

Example

You have dBASE III files in two directories, C:\DBASE\SALES and C:\DBASE\MAIL. If you want 1-2-3 to list these directories automatically when you select a Data External command, add the following statements to LOTUS.BCF:

```
DB="c:\dbase\sales" DN="Sample" DD="dBASE sales files";  
DB="c:\dbase\mail" DN="Sample"  
DD="dBASE mailing list files by zip code, state, and region";
```


Appendix 8

The Undo Feature

When the undo feature is on, you can use **UNDO (ALT-F4)** to reverse the effects of the most recent 1-2-3 operation that changed worksheet data and/or settings. This appendix describes the 1-2-3 undo feature and explains how to use it to cancel mistakes you make as you work.

If you press **UNDO (ALT-F4)** when 1-2-3 is in **READY** mode, 1-2-3 displays a No/Yes menu. Select **No** to return 1-2-3 to **READY** mode without undoing anything. Select **Yes** to undo the most recent 1-2-3 operation that changed worksheet data and/or settings, in other words, to restore whatever worksheet data and settings existed prior to that operation.

For example, suppose you accidentally write over a complicated formula by entering a number in the same cell as the formula. If the undo feature is on, using **UNDO (ALT-F4)** immediately after you enter the number erases the new entry and restores the formula in the cell. Or suppose you want to delete a particular range name but instead of selecting **/Range Name Delete** you inadvertently select **/Range Name Reset**, which deletes all range names in the current file. If the undo feature is on, you can instantly recover the deleted range names by using **UNDO (ALT-F4)** immediately after selecting **/Range Name Reset**.

UNDO (ALT-F4) is a valuable tool. Before you use **UNDO (ALT-F4)**, however, be sure to read the rest of this appendix, which provides details on how the undo feature works. If you are unfamiliar with these details, you may get unexpected results when you use **UNDO (ALT-F4)**.

Basic Information About Undo

The following list contains important information about the undo feature. Read this information carefully.

- Initially, the undo feature is off when you start 1-2-3. To turn the undo feature on so you can use **UNDO (ALT-F4)** to cancel mistakes, select **/Worksheet Global Default Other Undo Enable**. To start 1-2-3 with the undo feature on in future sessions, use **/Worksheet Global Default Update** after selecting **/Worksheet Global Default Other Undo Enable**.
- **UNDO (ALT-F4)** is not a toggle key. Using **UNDO (ALT-F4)** twice in a row does not restore the changes you undid the first time you used it.
- If you use **UNDO (ALT-F4)** after making a series of entries or edits during a command such as **/Range Input** or **/Data Query Find**, 1-2-3 undoes the entire series of changes, not just the final change.

- Any series of 1-2-3 commands performed after you press / (slash) to start using the 1-2-3 menus and before 1-2-3 returns to READY mode is treated as a single operation. So if you use UNDO (ALT-F4) immediately afterwards, 1-2-3 undoes the entire series of commands.

For example, suppose you select /Graph, complete a series of Graph commands without leaving the /Graph menu, and then return 1-2-3 to READY mode. Using UNDO (ALT-F4) at this point undoes the entire series of Graph commands you completed. Similarly, if you select /Data Query, specify the input, criteria, and output ranges, and then extract data, all without leaving the /Data menu, pressing UNDO (ALT-F4) when you return 1-2-3 to READY mode undoes not only the data extraction but also the input, criteria, and output range specifications.

- If you use UNDO (ALT-F4) after running a macro that changes worksheet data and/or settings, 1-2-3 returns your data and settings to the state they were in prior to running the macro, regardless of how many individual changes the macro made.
- UNDO (ALT-F4) does not undo the following: changes made to files on disk with commands such as /Data External Create, /File Erase, /Graph Save, and /Worksheet Global Default Update; printer activity initiated with commands such as /Print Resume and /Print [E,F,P] Go, Align, and Line; cell-pointer movements made with the pointer-movement keys and GOTO (F5); and formula recalculation caused by pressing CALC (F9), entering data, or selecting /File Admin Link-Refresh.
- If you use UNDO (ALT-F4) after an operation that makes no changes to worksheet data or settings (for example, after /Worksheet Status or /File Xtract, after a macro that moves the cell pointer, or after pressing CALC (F9)), 1-2-3 goes back to the last operation that did change worksheet data or settings and undoes that operation.

For example, suppose you perform a /Data Fill command, which changes worksheet data and settings, and then perform several /File Xtract commands, which make no changes to worksheet data or settings. If you then use UNDO (ALT-F4), 1-2-3 undoes the /Data Fill command.

- The effect of using UNDO (ALT-F4) after you press ESC or CTRL-BREAK to escape out of a command or macro depends on whether the command or macro changed any worksheet data or settings before you escaped out of it. If it did, 1-2-3 undoes those changes. If it did not, 1-2-3 undoes the previous operation.

For example, in /Data Fill, specifying the fill range changes a worksheet setting. Therefore, if you escape out of a /Data Fill command after specifying the fill range and then use UNDO (ALT-F4), 1-2-3 undoes the fill-range specification. On the other hand, if you escape out of a /Data Fill command before specifying the fill range and then use UNDO (ALT-F4), 1-2-3 undoes the last operation you completed before selecting /Data Fill.

Turning Off Undo During a 1-2-3 Operation

When undo is on and you perform an operation that can be undone, 1-2-3 creates an **undo history** (a temporary backup copy of all data and/or settings affected by the operation) so it can restore your work to its previous state if you press **UNDO (ALT-F4)**. If, while undo is on, 1-2-3 runs out of available memory during an operation, 1-2-3 displays a 'Memory full' error message and erases the current undo history. The undo feature remains on, but you cannot use it to cancel an operation you performed prior to the 'Memory full' error message.

Memory-full errors related to the use of the undo feature are most likely to occur during long macros and during 1-2-3 commands that affect large amounts of data and worksheet settings, such as /File Open, /File Retrieve, /Worksheet Erase Yes, and /Data Fill with a large fill range. If 1-2-3 displays a 'Memory full' error message during an operation for which it creates an undo history, try turning undo off and repeating the operation. Turning undo off increases the amount of memory available to 1-2-3 as it performs the operation. For other ways to increase available memory and to avoid memory-full errors, see Appendix 4.

Index

NOTE Boldface numbers refer to definitions.

Symbols

Symbols and special characters

- ampersand (&), 1-35, 1-36, 5-9
- apostrophe ('), 1-16
- asterisk (*), 1-19, 1-34, 1-35, 1-48, 2-41, 2-49, 2-126, 2-193, 2-200, 2-221, 2-255, 2-258, 2-284, 2-306, 2-313, A1-5, A1-9
- at sign (@), 1-13, 1-36, 1-60, 2-236, 2-237, 3-9
- backslash (\), 1-16, 2-190, 2-236, 2-237, 2-244, A3-1
- braces ({}), 1-13, 1-60, 4-4, 4-13, 4-27
- bullet (•), 3-15
- caret (^), 1-16, 1-34, 1-35
- colon (:), 1-31, 1-32, 2-136
- comma (,), 2-49, 2-50, 2-51, 2-54, 2-64, 2-136, 2-139, 3-9, 4-27
- dollar sign (\$), 1-41, 1-42, 2-259, 2-267, 2-294
- double angle brackets (<< >>), 1-12, 1-56, 1-57, A6-5, A6-6
- double colon (::), 2-316
- double pound sign (##), 2-236, 2-237
- equal sign (=), 1-35, 1-36
- exclamation point (!), 1-37, 3-10
- greater-than symbol (>), 1-35, 1-36, 2-41, 5-3
- less-than symbol (<), 1-27, 1-35, 1-36, 2-50, 4-5, 5-3, 5-5
- minus sign (-), 1-34, 1-35, 1-36, 2-258, 2-306
- parentheses (()), 1-36, 3-9
- period (.), 1-30, 1-31, 1-32, 1-48, 2-48 to 2-49, 2-51, 2-54, 2-64, 5-3
- plus sign (+), 1-26, 1-34, 1-35, 1-36, 2-258, 2-306, 2-321
- pound sign (#), 1-26, 1-35, 1-36, 2-236, 2-237, 2-321
- question mark (?), 1-48, 1-57, 2-49, 2-150, 4-30, A1-9

- quotation marks ("), 1-16, 1-26, 2-136, 2-139, 2-321, 3-11
- semicolon (;), 1-20, 1-32, 1-37, 2-64, 2-136, 3-9, 4-27
- slash (/), 1-27, 1-34, 1-35, 4-4, 4-5
- space, 1-37, 1-47, 2-101, 2-136, 3-9, 3-15, 3-72, 4-27, 5-5, 5-28
- tilde (~), 4-4, 4-5, 5-15
- vertical bar (|), 1-16, 2-40, 2-236, 2-237, 2-245, 2-316

A

- ABS (F4), 1-11, 1-44
- @ABS function, 3-16 to 3-17
- Absolute references, 1-41 to 1-42
 - copying, 2-4
 - defined, 1-41
 - range names, 2-267
- Access
 - See also Protecting data; Transferring files
 - to external database files, 2-14, 2-16
 - limiting, 1-48 to 1-49, A5-2 to A5-3
 - types of, 4-59, A5-2 to A5-3
- @ACOS function, 3-17
- Active area, A4-6
- Active files, **1-46, 2-123**
 - See also Multiple files and current graphs, 2-169
 - linking, 1-58 to 1-59
 - listing, 2-140
 - and macros, 4-14
 - multiple, 2-143 to 2-145
 - troubleshooting, 5-6
 - updating, 2-124
- ADDIN (ALT-F10), 1-11, A6-4
- Adding. See Calculating; Entering; Inserting
- Adding data in different files, 2-128, 2-129 to 2-131
- Add-ins, A6-1 to A6-15
 - automatic, A6-11 to A6-14
 - commands, A6-10 to A6-14
 - sample, A6-6 to A6-9
 - using, A6-4 to A6-6
- Advanced macro commands. See Macro commands, advanced
- Aggregate columns, 2-56 to 2-57
 - defined, 2-55
- {ALERT} macro command, A6-7 to A6-9
- Aligning
 - columns of text, 2-261 to 2-264
 - footers, 2-237
 - labels, 1-16, 2-265, 2-308
 - paper, 2-218, 5-19
 - print samples, 2-247
 - values, 1-18
- Alphabetizing. See Sorting
- ALT
 - with function keys, 1-11
 - running macros, 4-9 to 4-10
- Ampersand (&)
 - combining cell data, 5-9
 - order of precedence, 1-36
 - string operator, 1-35
- Analyzing data. See Data tables
- Anchoring
 - cell pointer, 1-31
 - cursor while entering macros, 4-16
- #AND#, 1-35, 1-36, 5-10 to 5-11
- Angle values, 3-13
- Annotating
 - data tables, 2-99
 - formulas, 1-37
 - macro range names, 4-13
 - macros, 4-8 to 4-9

- and memory management, A4-8
 - printing notes, 2-242
 - range names, 2-269
 - values, 1-20
 - Annuities @functions, 3-5, 3-12
 - Apostrophe ('), 1-16
 - {APPENDBELOW} macro command, 4-30 to 4-31
 - {APPENDRIGHT} macro command, 4-32
 - Applications, add-in, **A6-1**
See also Add-ins
 - APP1 (ALT-F7), APP2 (ALT-F8), and APP3 (ALT-F9), 1-11, A6-4, A6-11
 - Arc cosine, sine, and tangent, 3-17 to 3-18
 - Area graphs, **2-159**
 - Arguments, **4-26**
 - advanced macro command, 4-26 to 4-27
 - database @functions, 3-10 to 3-12
 - @functions, 3-8 to 3-9
 - optional, 3-15
 - statistical @functions, 3-14
 - :string and :value, 4-38, 4-53
 - subroutine, 4-29
 - Argument separators
 - in database tables, 2-64
 - default setting, 2-294, 2-295
 - in @functions, 3-9
 - in macro commands, 4-27
 - in multiple print ranges, 2-246
 - in multiple ranges, 1-32
 - in range addresses, 1-30
 - Arithmetic operators, **1-34**
 - order of precedence, 1-35 to 1-36
 - Arranging. *See* Sorting
 - Arrow keys
 - column width, 2-284, 2-288
 - database records, 2-63
 - editing with, 1-23, 2-43
 - in Help system, 1-61
 - in menus, 1-28
 - moving around worksheet, 1-4
 - Ascending sort order, 2-76
 - ASCII files, 1-46, 2-136, 5-26
See also Text files
Release 2, 2-295
 - ASCII sort order, 2-76
 - and database table criteria, 2-49
 - @ASIN function, 3-17
 - Asterisk (*)
 - arithmetic operator, 1-34
 - with /Data Parse, 2-41
 - displaying long values, 1-19, 2-255
 - graph axes, 2-193, 2-200
 - hidden columns and worksheets, 2-284, 2-313
 - order of precedence, 1-35
 - passwords, 2-126
 - +/- format, 2-258, 2-306
 - printing graphs, 2-221
 - wild-card character, 1-48, 2-49, A1-5, A1-9
 - @ATAN and @ATAN2 functions, 3-17 to 3-18
 - @@ function, 3-15 to 3-16
 - At sign (@)
 - at beginning of formula, 1-36
 - in footers, 2-236, 2-237
 - in @functions, 3-9
 - with HELP (F1), 1-60
 - with NAME (F3), 1-13
 - ATTRIB operating system command, A5-2
 - Attributes
 - cell, 3-19 to 3-20, 3-21
 - printer, 2-244 to 2-245
 - system, 3-45 to 3-46
 - Autoexecute macro, 4-13, 4-87
 - default setting, 2-289
 - AutoLf, 2-224 to 2-225
 - default setting, 2-297
 - Automatic formatting, 2-257 to 2-258, 2-305
 - with international currency symbols, 2-259, 2-307
 - Automatic graph, **2-165**, 2-174, 5-12
 - Automatic line feed, 2-224 to 2-225
 - default setting, 2-297
 - Automatic recalculation, 1-45, 2-309
 - in macros, 4-13
 - AUTO123 file, 2-147, 4-88
 - Averaging values, 3-18, 3-27
 - and blank cells, 5-11
 - @AVG function, 3-18 to 3-19
 - and aggregate columns, 2-56
 - Axis, graph, 2-191 to 2-193, 2-198
 - scaling, 2-191 to 2-193, 2-200
 - titles, 2-193 to 2-194
- ## B
- Background printing, **2-206**, 2-207 to 2-208
 - Backing up files, 2-148
See also Saving
 - Backslash (\)
 - in footers, 2-236, 2-237
 - and /Graph Options Legend, 2-190
 - label prefix, 1-16
 - in setup strings, 2-244, A3-1
 - BACKSPACE
 - for editing, 1-22, 1-23
 - in Help system, 1-61
 - specifying ranges, 1-32
 - BACKTAB (SHIFT-TAB), 1-4, 1-23
 - Backup files, **1-46**
 - .BAK extension, 1-48, 2-148
 - Bar graphs, 2-156 to 2-157
 - data ranges, 2-169
 - mixed, 2-160
 - stacked, 2-161, 2-170, 2-198
 - Baud rate, 2-225 to 2-226
 - default setting, 2-297
 - Beep, 2-292
 - {BEEP} macro command, 4-32 to 4-33

BIG LEFT (CTRL-←) and BIG RIGHT (CTRL-→)
 in EDIT mode, 1-23
 moving around worksheet, 1-4

Blank cells
 in arguments, 3-10, 3-14
 containing label prefixes, 3-15, 5-11
 in database tables, 2-9, 2-52, 2-60
 with /Data Parse, 2-43
 with /Data Table Labeled, 2-102 to 2-103
 in graph data ranges, 5-13
 and memory management, A4-6
 with /Range Justify, 2-264

Blank lines, printing, 2-222, 2-223, 2-238, 2-242, 5-19

{BLANK} macro command, 4-33

Blank spaces. *See* Blank cells; Spaces

Borders, columns and rows
 freezing, 2-318 to 2-319
 printing, 2-234 to 2-236, 5-19

Borders, worksheet
 printing, 2-234 to 2-236, 5-19
 suppressing, 4-46

Bottom margin. *See* Margins

Braces ({ })
 with HELP (F1), 1-60
 in macro instructions, 4-4, 4-13, 4-27
 with NAME (F3), 1-13

{BRANCH} macro command, 4-33 to 4-34
 naming branches, 4-8

{BREAK} macro command, 4-34

{BREAKOFF} and {BREAKON} macro commands, 4-34 to 4-35, 4-57

Buffer. *See* Print buffer

Bullet (•), in string @function examples, 3-15

C

CALC (F9), 1-11, 1-45, 1-60
 converting formulas to values, 2-278
 in EDIT mode, 1-23

CALC indicator, 1-9, 1-45

Calculating
See also Formula; @Functions; Recalculation
 bytes in text file, 4-39
 cells in database table fields, 3-28
 cells in ranges, 3-24
 characters in strings, 3-49, 3-50
 with data from different worksheet, 2-128 to 2-134
 with /Data Table Labeled, 2-110, 2-112 to 2-113, 2-119
 dates and times, 1-22, 5-10
 method of, for financial @functions, 5-11
 periodic payments, 5-11
 precision, 5-11
 rows in ranges, 3-62
 sums, 3-34, 3-67, 5-28
 worksheets in a range, 3-63

Calling up. *See* Opening

Canceling
See also Clearing; Deleting; Resetting
 printing, 2-216, 2-250, 5-25
 remembered ranges, 1-33
 with undo feature, 1-14

CAP indicator, 1-9

Capital-budgeting @functions, 3-4

Capital letters. *See* Case sensitivity

Caret (^)
 arithmetic operator, 1-34
 label prefix, 1-16
 order of precedence, 1-35

Case conversion, 3-51, 3-57, 3-72

Case sensitivity
 database table criteria, 2-49
 @FIND function, 3-39
 macros, 4-27
 passwords, 2-126
 with /Range Search, 2-274
 string @functions, 3-15
 with Translate commands, A1-10

Cell, 1-3
 copying contents to footer, 2-237
 erasing contents, 2-253 to 2-254
 printing information about, 2-242

Cell addresses, 1-6
 @COORD function, 3-23
 in formulas, 1-36, 1-37
 with multiple files, 1-56
 as range address, 1-37
 relative, absolute, and mixed, 1-40 to 1-44
 replacing with range names, 1-13
 in subroutines, 4-29

Cell attributes, 3-6, 3-19, 3-21

Cell format, 1-18, 2-254 to 2-260
See also Formatting
 copying and moving, 2-2, 2-259
 defined, 1-6, 2-254
 global, 2-302
 resetting, 2-258, 4-33, 5-29

@CELL function, 3-19 to 3-21

Cell pointer, 1-3
 anchoring, 1-31
 limiting movement, 2-260
 in synchronized windows, 2-323

@CELLPOINTER function, 3-21

{CE} macro command, 4-6

- Centering
 - See also* Aligning data table labels, 2-101
 - footers, 2-237
 - graphs, 2-229
 - labels, 1-16
 - print samples, 2-247
- CGM extension, 1-48, 2-291
- Character translation
 - See also* LMBCS codes; Transferring files
 - external tables, 2-29 to 2-30
 - international, 2-294
- @CHAR function, 3-21, A2-1
- @CHOOSE function, 3-22
- CIRC indicator, 1-9
- Circular references
 - displaying information, 2-317
 - finding, 5-12
- {CLEARENTRY} macro
 - command, 4-6
- Clearing
 - See also* Canceling; Deleting; Resetting
 - add-in files from memory, A6-10
 - control panel, 4-34, 4-60
 - print settings, 2-219
 - remembered ranges, 1-33
 - subroutine stack, 4-57, 4-65
 - titles, 2-319
 - windows, 2-321
- Clock. *See* File-and-clock indicator
- {CLOSE} macro command, 4-35
- Closing
 - files, 4-35
 - print jobs, 2-234, 2-245
- CMD indicator, 1-9
- @CODE function, 3-22
- Code pages, A2-1, A7-4
- Codes. *See* LMBCS codes; Printer control codes
- Collating sequence, 2-75, 2-76
 - See also* Sorting
 - ASCII, 2-49, 2-76
- Colon (:)
 - anchoring cell pointer, 1-31
 - as delimiter, 2-136
 - in POINT mode, 1-32
- Color
 - graphs, 2-171, 2-177 to 2-179, 2-181 to 2-182, 2-184, 2-187
 - negative numbers, 2-258, 2-305
 - printing, 2-225
 - printing sample, 2-248
- Color format, 2-258, 2-305
- @COLS function, 3-23
- Column
 - counting, 3-23
 - deleting, 2-285, 5-15, 5-29
 - freezing, 2-318 to 2-319
 - graphing data by, 2-291
 - hiding, 2-282 to 2-284
 - inserting, 2-314 to 2-315, 5-15, 5-28 to 5-29
 - memory management, A4-4
 - number of, 1-3
 - recalculating by, 2-309, 4-64
 - transposing with rows, 2-275 to 2-276
- Column label, 2-17
- Column letters, 1-3
- Column macro, 4-80 to 4-81
- Column variable range, 2-102, 2-107, 2-110, 2-115, 2-117
- Column width, 2-282 to 2-284
 - displaying, 1-6
 - with /File Combine, 2-129
 - global, 2-288
- Combining conditions. *See* Logical formulas and operators
- Combining data
 - database table criteria, 2-51
 - from different worksheets, 2-128 to 2-134
 - range names, 5-7
 - as text, 5-9
- Comma (,)
 - argument separator, 2-64, 3-9, 4-27
 - in database output range, 2-54
 - in database table criteria, 2-49, 2-51
 - as delimiter, 2-136, 2-139
 - to display main menu, 2-50
- Comma format, 2-255, 2-303
 - negative numbers, 2-294 to 2-295
- Commands
 - See also individual commands*
 - selecting, 1-27 to 1-29
 - undoing, A8-2
- COMPOSE (ALT-F1), 1-11, A2-1
 - currency symbols, 2-296
- Compose sequence, A2-1 to A2-2
- Compounding periods
 - @function, 3-24
- Compressed line spacing, 2-231, 2-244, 5-23
- Compressed pitch, 2-232 to 2-233, 5-20
- Computed columns, 2-55 to 2-56, 2-62
 - defined, 2-55
- Concatenation. *See* Combining data
- Concurrent access, A5-3
 - See also* Reservations
- Conditional formulas. *See* Logical formulas and operators
- Condition arguments
 - @functions, 3-9
 - macro, 4-27
- Configuring memory, A4-2 to A4-3
- {CONTENTS} macro command, 4-35 to 4-37
- Control codes. *See* Printer control codes
- Control panel, 1-5 to 1-8
 - clearing, 4-60
 - column width, 2-284
 - defined, 1-5
 - displaying characters, 1-7, 1-15
 - freezing, 4-60

- Conventional memory, **A4-1**
 - Conventions
 - @function descriptions, 3-15
 - macro command descriptions, 4-28
 - Converting
 - formulas to values, 1-11, 2-152, 2-276, 2-277 to 2-278
 - labels and strings to values, 3-73
 - values to labels and strings, 3-66, 4-35 to 4-37
 - Converting files. *See* Transferring files
 - @COORD function, 3-23
 - Copy command, 2-2 to 2-6
 - Copying
 - See also* Moving
 - cell data, 2-2 to 2-6
 - cell formats, 2-259
 - data from different files, 2-131 to 2-133
 - external tables, 2-14 to 2-15
 - to footers, 2-237
 - formulas, 1-41, 1-42, 2-267, 5-10
 - with macros, 4-30 to 4-31, 4-32, 4-35 to 4-37, 4-62, 4-63, 4-70, 4-71
 - parts of labels, 3-50, 3-52, 3-61
 - range names, 2-267
 - with Record feature, 4-19 to 4-20
 - COPY operating system command, 2-209, 2-210 to 2-211
 - Correcting errors. *See* Debugging macros; Editing; Errors; Troubleshooting
 - @COS function, 3-24
 - @COUNT function, 3-24
 - and aggregate columns, 2-56 to 2-57
 - Criteria range, 2-48 to 2-53, 2-59, 3-12
 - guidelines, 2-48 to 2-53
 - multiple-field criteria, 2-52 to 2-53
 - Cross-tabulating data, 2-80 to 2-81
 - /Data Table Labeled, 2-116 to 2-119
 - /Data Table 1, 2-84 to 2-86
 - /Data Table 3, 2-96 to 2-98
 - /Data Table 2, 2-89 to 2-92
 - @CTERM function, 3-24 to 3-25
 - CTRL-BREAK
 - closing print jobs, 2-245
 - with /Data Parse, 2-43
 - disabling, 4-34
 - ending macros, 4-14
 - leaving menus, 1-29
 - in macro instructions, 4-15
 - with !ONERROR!, 4-57
 - CTRL-PGDN and CTRL-PGUP, 1-23
 - CTRL← and CTRL→, 1-4
 - Currency format, 2-255, 2-303
 - default setting, 2-294 to 2-295
 - international, 2-259, 2-307
 - negative numbers, 2-295
 - printing samples, 2-247
 - Current cell, **1-3**
 - Current directory, **1-47**, 2-134 to 2-135
 - Current file, **1-46**, **2-123**
 - and macros, 4-14
 - Current graphs, **2-168**
 - Current printer, 2-206
 - Cursor, 1-22
 - See also* Pointer-movement keys
- ## D
- Database
 - See also* Data tables
 - arranging records, 2-75 to 2-79, 5-4 to 5-5
 - editing, 2-64 to 2-68, 5-4
 - entering sequences, 2-32 to 2-35
 - external. *See* External tables
 - frequency distribution, 2-10 to 2-11
 - locating records. *See* Database queries
 - terms, 2-9 to 2-10
 - troubleshooting, 5-1 to 5-6
 - Database driver, **2-12**
 - sample, A7-1 to A7-7
 - Database @functions, 3-2, 3-10 to 3-12
 - in criteria range, 2-52, 2-85, 2-90, 2-97
 - list of, 3-3
 - Database queries, 2-45 to 2-69
 - clearing settings, 2-68
 - criteria range, 2-48 to 2-53, 2-59, 2-60
 - deleting records, 2-60 to 2-61
 - eliminating duplicate records, 2-69
 - external databases, 2-27 to 2-29, 3-32
 - extracting records, 2-61 to 2-62, 5-1 to 5-4
 - finding records, 2-62 to 2-63
 - input range, 2-47, 2-60, 2-63 to 2-64
 - menu commands, 2-45 to 2-46
 - for multiple tables, 2-58 to 2-59
 - output range, 2-53 to 2-59, 2-68
 - repeating commands, 2-46
 - troubleshooting, 5-1 to 5-4
 - Database table, **2-9**
 - Data blocks, **2-40**
 - Data commands, 2-7 to 2-120
 - Distribution, 2-10 to 2-11
 - External, 2-11 to 2-32
 - Fill, 2-32 to 2-35, 5-6
 - Matrix, 2-35 to 2-39
 - menu tree and commands, 2-7
 - Parse, 2-39 to 2-45
 - Query, 2-45 to 2-69, 5-1 to 5-4
 - Regression, 2-70 to 2-74
 - Sort, 2-75 to 2-79, 5-4 to 5-5
 - Table, 2-80 to 2-120
 - Data-input range, **2-260**
 - Data Interchange Format (DIF), A1-1, A1-2, A1-6, A1-9
 - Data-label range, **2-185**
 - Data-manipulation macro commands, 4-22, 4-23

- Data ranges, graph, 2-169 to 2-171
 - A – F, 2-164
 - color, 2-177 to 2-179
 - hatch patterns, 2-179 to 2-181
 - hiding, 2-187
 - labeling, 2-185 to 2-186
 - X, 2-200
- Data tables, 2-80 to 2-120
 - cross-tabulating, 2-80 to 2-81, 2-84 to 2-86, 2-89 to 2-92, 2-96 to 2-98, 2-116 to 2-119
 - /Data Table Labeled, 2-99 to 2-119
 - /Data Table 1, 2-82 to 2-86
 - /Data Table 3, 2-92 to 2-98
 - /Data Table 2, 2-87 to 2-92
 - defined, 2-81
 - formatting, 2-99, 2-102 to 2-105
 - repeating commands, 1-14
 - terms, 2-81, 2-100 to 2-102
 - troubleshooting, 2-112
 - what-if analysis, 2-80
- Data type, **2-17, 2-40**
- Date
 - displaying, 1-9, 2-293 to 2-295
 - entering, 1-20
 - entering sequences, 2-33 to 2-34, 5-6
 - extracting database records by, 5-1 to 5-2
 - formatting, 1-21, 3-12
 - in formulas, 1-22
 - printing, 2-237
- Date format, 2-256, 2-303
- @DATE function, 3-25 to 3-26
- Date @functions, 3-2, 3-12, 5-10
 - list of, 3-3 to 3-4
- Date macro, 4-78
- Date numbers, **1-20, 5-10**
- Date-string argument, 2-296
- @DATEVALUE function, 2-296, 3-26 to 3-27
- @DAVG function, 3-27
- @DAY function, 3-28
- dBASE (.DBF) files
 - See also* External tables
 - file conversion, A1-1 to A1-2
 - sample database driver, A7-1
 - sample file, 2-12
- @DCOUNT function, 3-28
- @DDB function, 3-29
- Debugging macros, 4-10 to 4-12, 5-14 to 5-30
 - in STEP mode, 4-11 to 4-12
- Decimal places
 - in date numbers, 3-12
 - displaying, 1-34
 - formatting, 2-254
- Default directory, **1-47**
- Default settings
 - add-in directory, A6-11 to A6-14
 - argument separators, 2-64, 3-9, 4-27
 - column width, 2-288
 - directory, 2-134 to 2-135, 2-289
 - displaying, 2-300 to 2-301
 - file name, 2-142
 - file name extension, 1-48, 2-148, 2-290 to 2-291
 - global settings, 2-288 to 2-301
 - graph, 2-228, 2-291
 - printer, 2-206
 - print layout, 2-212, 2-223 to 2-224, 2-238
 - punctuation, 2-295
 - saving, 5-29
 - undo feature, 2-296, A8-1
- Defined range names, **1-30**
 - See also* Range names
 - listing, 2-272
 - and moved data, 2-202, 2-267
 - testing for, 3-49
 - undefined range names, 5-8, 5-25 to 5-26
- [DEFINE] macro command, 4-29, 4-37 to 4-39
- @DEGREES function, A6-6 to A6-9
- DEL, 1-23
- Deleting
 - See also* Canceling, Clearing
 - add-in files, A6-11
 - columns and rows, 2-285, 5-15, 5-29
 - database records, 2-60 to 2-61, 2-67, 2-69
 - external tables, 2-23 to 2-24
 - files from disk, 2-135 to 2-136
 - files from memory, 2-285, 2-287
 - linked files, 1-60
 - with macro commands, 4-33, 4-34
 - named graphs, 2-174
 - passwords, 2-151
 - print settings names, 2-241
 - range name notes, 2-270
 - range names, 2-267, 2-271
 - ranges, 2-253 to 2-254
 - sort keys, 2-79
 - temporary files, 2-207
 - worksheets, 2-285, 2-287
- Delimited text files, **2-136, 5-27**
- Density, printing, 2-228
- Dependent variable, **2-71**
- Depreciation @functions, 3-4, 3-29, 3-63, 3-68, 3-75
- Descending sort order, 2-76
- @DGET function, 3-30
- DIF format files, A1-1 to A1-10
- Directory, 2-134 to 2-135
 - default, 2-289 to 2-290
 - for temporary files, 2-301
- Directory name, **1-47**
- {DISPATCH} macro command, 4-39
- Display drivers, 2-164, 5-12 to 5-13
 - See also* Screen display
- Displaying
 - See also* Formatting
 - cell addresses in formulas, 1-43 to 1-44
 - current cell settings, 1-6
 - data being entered, 1-7, 1-15
 - date, 1-9, 2-293 to 2-294
 - external databases, A7-6 to A7-7
 - external field and table names, 2-24 to 2-26
 - file names and subdirectories, 1-9, 2-139 to 2-141
 - formulas, 1-33
 - freezing screen display, 4-69

graphs, 1-12, 1-26, 2-164 to 2-165, 2-167 to 2-168, 2-199, 4-50, 5-12 to 5-13, 5-14

graph text, 2-181 to 2-184, 5-13 to 5-14

Help screens, 1-12

hidden columns, worksheets, and cells, 2-284, 2-321

LMBCS characters, 3-21, A2-1 to A2-2

long labels, 1-16 to 1-17

long values, 1-17, 1-19

in map view, 1-26, 2-321

menu, 1-8, 1-27, 2-50

modes, 2-321 to 2-322

with NAME (F3), 1-8, 1-12 to 1-13

negative numbers, 2-258, 2-305

in perspective view, 1-25

rounded values, 2-260, 2-307

split screen. *See* Windows

time, 2-293 to 2-295

zeros, 2-310 to 2-312

Display modes, 1-27

@DMAX function, 3-30 to 3-31

@DMIN function, 3-31

Documenting

- data tables, 2-99
- formulas, 1-37
- macros, 4-8 to 4-9, 4-13
- range names, 2-269
- values, 1-20

Dollar sign (\$)

- absolute references, 1-41, 2-267
- currency symbol, 2-259, 2-294
- mixed references, 1-42

DOS, 4-68

- and memory management, A4-2 to A4-3, A4-5, A4-7
- reservations, A5-4

Double angle brackets (<< >>)

- add-in files, A6-5, A6-6
- file references, 1-12, 1-56, 1-57

Double colon (:), 2-316

Double-declining balance, 3-29, 3-75

Double pound sign (##), in footers, 2-236, 2-237

Double-strike printing, 2-244 to 2-245

@DQUERY function, 3-32

Drive name, **1-47**

Driver configuration file, 5-19

@DSTD function, 3-32 to 3-33

@DSTDS function, 3-33 to 3-34

@DSUM function, 3-34 to 3-35

@D360 function, 3-35

Dummy label, **2-105**

@DVAR function, 3-36

@DVARs function, 3-37

E

e (number), 3-38, 3-50

EDIT (F2), 1-11, 1-22, 1-23, 2-63

Editing

- database records, 2-64 to 2-68, 5-4
- with /Data Parse, 2-43 to 2-45
- with /Data Sort, 2-77
- entries, 1-11, 1-22 to 1-23
- external tables, 2-15
- formulas, 1-40
- passwords, 2-151
- print settings, 2-240
- record buffer, 4-16

EDIT mode, 1-7, 1-22, 1-23

Eliminating. *See* Deleting; Resetting; Suppressing

EMPFIL.DBF file, 2-12

Empty string, **3-15**

.ENC extension, 1-48, 2-208

Encoded files, **1-46, 2-206**

- creating, 2-208 to 2-209, 2-216
- extension, 1-48
- printing sample, 2-249

END

- in EDIT mode, 1-23
- END ↓, END ←, END →, and END ↑, 1-4
- END HOME, A4-6

END NEXT SHEET (END CTRL-PGUP) and END PREV SHEET (END CTRL-PGDN), 1-52

- in Help system, 1-61
- in menus, 1-29
- moving around worksheet, 1-4

END indicator, 1-9

Ending. *See* Quitting

Enlarging. *See* Windows

ENTER

- with /Data Query Find, 2-63
- in EDIT mode, 1-23
- in Help system, 1-61
- in macro instructions, 4-4
- in menus, 1-29

Entering

See also Inserting

- data, 1-14 to 1-24, 4-52, 4-61
- dates and times, 1-20, 5-6
- formulas, 1-36 to 1-44
- range addresses, 1-30
- sequences of values, 2-32 to 2-35

Entry, **1-6**

See also Label; Value

Equal sign (=)

- logical operator, 1-35
- order of precedence, 1-36

Erasing

See also Deleting

- files and worksheets, 2-135 to 2-136, 2-287
- ranges, 2-253 to 2-254
- temporary files, 2-207

ERR

- formula, 1-37
- with ranges, 2-265

@ERR function, 3-13, 3-38

- @ISERR, 3-13, 3-48

Error messages

- formulas, 5-8
- @functions, 3-15
- with HELP (F1), 1-60
- printing, 2-208, 5-21, 5-24

ERROR mode, 1-7

Errors

- See also* Debugging macros;
Editing; Troubleshooting
- canceling with UNDO (ALT-F4), A8-1
- testing and trapping, 3-6, 3-13, 3-48, 3-62, 4-57

ESC

- with /Data Parse, 2-43
- in EDIT mode, 1-22, 1-23
- with macro menu, 4-56
- in menus, 1-29
- in POINT mode, 1-32
- quitting printing, 2-245
- setup string, A3-1
- specifying ranges, 1-31, 1-33

@EXACT function, 3-38

Exclamation point (!), 1-37, 3-10

Exiting

- See also* Quitting
- operating system, 2-279

Expanded memory, A4-1, A4-2 to A4-3

Expanded pitch, 2-232 to 2-233

Expanding columns. *See* Column width

Expanding windows, 2-322

@EXP function, 3-38 to 3-39

Exploding pie charts, 2-161, 2-171, 2-179, 2-181

Exponential notation. *See* Scientific format

Exponentiation, 1-35

Exporting files. *See* Transferring files

Extended compose, A2-2

Extended memory, A4-1

Extensions. *See* File name extensions

External tables, 2-11 to 2-32

- access, 2-14, 2-16
- character translation, 2-29 to 2-30
- commands, 2-12
- connecting to, 2-13 to 2-14, 2-30 to 2-32
- creating, 2-15 to 2-23

- database driver, 2-12, A7-1
- defined, 2-10, 2-11
- deleting, 2-23 to 2-24
- disconnecting from, 2-287
- external database commands, 2-27
- full table name, 2-12 to 2-13
- indexing, A7-3
- listing field and table names, 2-24 to 2-26
- owner name, 2-13
- sorting, 2-75
- table definition, 2-18 to 2-20
- updating, 2-27 to 2-29

Extracting database records, 2-61 to 2-62, 5-1 to 5-4
See also Database

F

@FALSE function, 3-39

Field, 2-9, A7-4 to A7-5

Field creation string, 2-18

Field description, 2-18

- Field name, 2-9, 2-17, 3-11
 - in criteria range, 2-48 to 2-49, 2-50
 - in database @function, 3-11
 - guidelines, 5-2
 - in input range, 2-47
 - listing, 2-24 to 2-25
 - in output range, 2-54 to 2-55

Field offset number, 3-11

Field width, 2-17

File, 1-45 to 1-60, 2-121 to 2-153

- See also* Worksheet
- calculating size, 4-39 to 4-40
- closing, 4-35
- combining data, 2-128 to 2-134, 5-7
- creating, 2-141 to 2-143
- default file name, 2-142
- defined, 2-123
- deleting, 2-285, 2-287
- displaying information about, 2-126 to 2-128, 2-139 to 2-141
- linked, 1-57 to 1-60, 2-6, 2-123
- listing, 2-139 to 2-141

- multiple. *See* Multiple-sheet files
- on networks, 5-18 to 5-19, A5-1 to A5-11
- from other programs, 2-136 to 2-139
- protecting, 1-24, 2-125 to 2-126, 2-150 to 2-151, 2-153
- reading, 2-123, 2-143 to 2-145, 2-146 to 2-147
- renaming, 5-9 to 5-10
- reservations, 2-123, 2-124 to 2-125
- saving, 2-123, 2-147 to 2-153
- sealing, 2-123, 2-125 to 2-126
- setting directory, 2-134 to 2-135
- specifying, 1-46 to 1-48
- temporary, 2-207, 2-301
- terms, 2-123
- troubleshooting, 5-6 to 5-8
- types of, 1-46, 1-48

File-and-clock indicator, 1-9, 2-293 to 2-294

File commands, 2-121 to 2-153

- Admin, 1-24, 1-60, 2-124 to 2-128, A5-6 to A5-9
- Combine, 2-128 to 2-134, 5-7
- Dir, 2-134 to 2-135
- Erase, 2-135 to 2-136
- Import, 2-136 to 2-139, 5-27
- List, 2-139 to 2-141
- menu tree and commands, 2-121 to 2-122
- New, 2-141 to 2-143, 5-7
- Open, 2-143 to 2-145, 5-6 to 5-7, 5-8
- Retrieve, 2-146 to 2-147, 5-6 to 5-7
- Save, 2-147 to 2-151, 5-6 to 5-7
- Xtract, 2-149, 2-151 to 2-153, 5-6 to 5-7, 5-8, 5-29, A1-7

File formats. *See* Transferring files

FILE indicator, 1-9

File-manipulation macro commands, 4-22, 4-23

File name, 1-47

- default setting, 2-142
- displaying, 1-9, 2-293

- File name extensions
 - .BAK, 1-48, 2-148
 - .CGM, 1-48, 2-291
 - .DBF, A1-1 to A1-2
 - default settings, 2-290 to 2-291
 - .DIF, A1-1 to A1-2
 - .ENC, 1-48, 2-208
 - listing files by, 2-140
 - list of, 1-48
 - .PIC, 1-48, 2-195, 2-291
 - .PLC, A6-1
 - .PRN, 1-48, 2-140, 2-210, 2-211, 5-26
 - .SLK, A1-1 to A1-2
 - .TMP, 1-48, 2-207, 2-301
 - troubleshooting, 5-26 to 5-27
 - .WK1, 2-148, 5-26, A1-2, A5-5
 - .WKS, 2-144, 2-146 to 2-147, A1-2
 - .WK3, 1-48, 2-142, A5-5
 - .WRK and .WR1, 2-144, 2-146 to 2-147, A1-2
- File references, **1-12, 1-56**
 - in criteria and output ranges, 2-51, 2-54
 - default file name extension, 2-290 to 2-291
 - in linking formulas, 1-58, 5-9
 - in macro library, 4-87
 - in macros, 4-14, 5-16
 - noname, 1-57, 1-59
 - saving graphs, 2-173
 - wild-card, 1-57, 1-59, 5-16
- File reservations. *See* Reservations
- {FILESIZE} macro command, 4-39 to 4-40
- FILES mode, 1-7
- File translation, 2-29 to 2-30, 2-294
 - See also* Transferring files
- FILE0001.WK3 file, 2-142
- Fill range, **2-32**
- Financial @functions, 3-2, 3-12
 - calculating periodic payments, 5-11
 - list of, 3-4 to 3-5
- @FIND function, 3-39 to 3-40
- Finding database records. *See* Database queries
- Finding text, 2-273 to 2-275
- FIND mode, 1-7
- FIRST CELL (CTRL-HOME), 1-52
- FIRST FILE (CTRL-END HOME), 1-55
- Fixed format, 2-256, 2-304
- Flow-of-control macro
 - commands, 4-22, 4-23
 - /X commands, 4-72, 4-75
- Fonts
 - graph text, 2-182 to 2-183
 - printing, 2-226 to 2-227, 2-247, 5-23
 - sample, 2-248
- Footers, 2-236 to 2-238
 - default settings, 2-224
 - eliminating, 2-210, 2-242, 5-19 to 5-20
- Footnotes, graph, 2-193 to 2-194
- {FORBREAK} macro command, 4-41
- For loop, **4-40**
- {FOR} macro command, 4-40 to 4-41
- Format line, **2-40**
- Formatting
 - See also* Cell format
 - automatic format, 1-21, 2-257, 2-305
 - database output range, 2-61
 - data table formulas, 2-82
 - data tables (labeled), 2-99, 2-102 to 2-105
 - Date and Time format, 1-21, 3-12
 - with /File Combine, 2-129
 - footers, 2-236 to 2-237
 - graphs, 2-176 to 2-194
 - labels, 2-258, 2-265, 2-306, 2-308
 - and memory management, A4-6
 - multiple files, 5-6
 - multiple-sheet files, 1-54, 2-307
 - print options, 2-222 to 2-245
 - and /Range Erase, 2-253 to 2-254
 - removing format settings, 2-210, 2-242, 5-26 to 5-27
 - values, 1-18, 2-254 to 2-260, 2-302 to 2-307
- {FORMBREAK} macro command, 4-45
- {FORM} macro command, 2-261, 4-42 to 4-45
- Forms, 2-260
- Formula, 1-33 to 1-45
 - annotating, 1-37
 - with cell and range
 - references, 1-38 to 1-44
 - converting to values, 1-11, 2-152, 2-276, 2-277 to 2-278
 - copying, 1-41, 1-42, 2-4 to 2-6, 2-267
 - copying between files, 1-42
 - in database tables, 2-50 to 2-52, 2-55, 2-66, 5-3 to 5-4, 5-5
 - in data tables, 2-82, 2-99
 - date and time arithmetic, 1-22
 - defined, 1-18, 1-33
 - and @DEGREES, A6-7
 - deleting referenced cells, 2-285
 - displaying in map view, 1-26, 2-321
 - editing, 1-40
 - entering, 1-36 to 1-44
 - with /File Combine, 2-129, 2-131, 2-134
 - with /File Xtract, 2-152, 5-8
 - linking, 1-57 to 1-60, 2-6
 - and memory management, A4-8
 - and moved data, 2-202 to 2-203
 - order of precedence, 1-35 to 1-36
 - printing, 2-242
 - and range names, 1-30, 5-25
 - with /Range Trans, 2-276
 - recalculating, 1-45
 - sorting, 2-79
 - in transferred files, 2-149 to 2-150, A1-6, A1-7
 - troubleshooting, 5-8 to 5-12
 - types of, 1-34 to 1-36
- Formula label range, **2-101**, 2-108, 2-118, 2-119

Formula range, **2-100**

{FRAMEOFF} and {FRAMEON}
macro commands, 4-46 to 4-47

Frame, worksheet, **1-3**
printing, 2-234 to 2-236
suppressing, 4-46

Freezing
columns and rows, 2-318 to 2-319
control panel, 4-60
screen display, 4-69

Frequency distribution, 2-10 to 2-11

Full table name, **2-12**

Function keys
ABS (F4), 1-11, 1-44
ADDIN (ALT-F10), 1-11, A6-4
APP1 (ALT-F7), APP2 (ALT-F8), and APP3 (ALT-F9), 1-11, A6-4, A6-11
CALC (F9), 1-11, 1-23, 1-45, 1-60, 2-278
COMPOSE (ALT-F1), 1-11, 2-296, A2-1
EDIT (F2), 1-11, 1-22, 1-23, 2-63
GOTO (F5), 1-12, 1-13, 2-319
GRAPH (F10), 1-12, 2-164, 2-199
HELP (F1), 1-12, 1-60 to 1-61, 2-8
list of, 1-11 to 1-14
NAME (F3), 1-8, 1-12 to 1-13, 1-38, 1-40, 4-12
QUERY (F7), 1-13, 2-46, 2-63
RECORD (ALT-F2), 1-13, 4-11 to 4-12, 4-15 to 4-21
RUN (ALT-F3), 1-13, 1-14, 4-9 to 4-10
TABLE (F8), 1-14
UNDO (ALT-F4), 1-14, A8-1 to A8-3
WINDOW (F6), 1-14, 2-321, 2-322
ZOOM (ALT-F6), 1-14, 2-322

@Functions, 3-1 to 3-79
add-in, **A6-1**, A6-5 to A6-8
arguments, 3-8 to 3-9
conventions, 3-15
defined, 1-34, 3-1
guidelines, 3-10 to 3-15

Help, 1-60
nesting, 5-11
with range names, 1-30
selecting, 1-13
syntax, 3-8
in transferred files, 2-150, A1-7
troubleshooting, 5-8 to 5-12
types of, 3-2 to 3-8

@FV function, 3-40 to 3-41

G

General format, 2-256, 2-304
long values, 1-19
printing sample, 2-247

{GETLABEL} macro command, 4-47 to 4-48

{GET} macro command, 4-46 to 4-47, 4-54

{GETNUMBER} macro command, 4-48 to 4-49

{GETPOS} macro command, 4-49

Global worksheet commands, 2-288 to 2-323
autoexecute macros, 2-289
beep, 2-292
cell formats, 2-302 to 2-307
column width, 2-288
default settings, 2-288
directory, 2-289 to 2-290
displaying zeros, 2-310 to 2-312
file-and-clock indicator, 2-293 to 2-294
file name extensions, 2-290 to 2-291
graph default settings, 2-291
GROUP mode, 1-54, 2-307 to 2-308
Help access, 2-294
international formats, 2-294 to 2-296
label alignment, 2-308
printer settings, 2-297 to 2-300
protection, 1-24, 2-125 to 2-126
recalculation, 2-309 to 2-310
saving default settings, 2-301
status, 2-317

temporary files, 2-301
undo feature, 2-296

GOTO (F5), 1-12
with NAME (F3), 1-12, 1-13
with titles, 2-319

Goto macro, 4-77

{GOTO} macro command, 4-33

Graph, 2-154 to 2-200
automatic, 2-165 to 2-168, 2-174, 5-12
axis scales, 2-191 to 2-193, 2-200
black and white, 2-176, 2-184
color, 2-171, 2-176, 2-177 to 2-179, 2-181 to 2-182, 2-184, 2-187
columnwise and rowwise, 2-291
creating, 2-163 to 2-168
data labels, 2-185 to 2-186
data ranges, 2-169 to 2-171, 2-172 to 2-173, 2-200
data table information, 2-84, 2-89, 2-95
deleting, 2-174
displaying, 1-26, 2-164 to 2-165, 2-199, 2-320, 4-50, 5-12, 5-14
files, **1-46**, 1-48, 2-135, 2-140, 2-195
global default settings, 2-291
grid, 2-188
hatch patterns, 2-171, 2-179 to 2-181
labels, 2-185 to 2-186, 2-200, 5-14
legends, 2-189 to 2-190
lines, 2-187
listing, 2-140
and memory management, A4-7
named, 2-168
printing, 2-169, 5-13 to 5-14
retrieving, 2-175
saving, 2-168, 2-169, 2-174, 2-195, 5-12
selecting, 1-13
settings, 1-56, 2-194 to 2-195, 5-12
text, 2-181 to 2-184, 2-186, 5-13 to 5-14
troubleshooting, 5-12 to 5-14
types of, 2-156 to 2-161

Graph commands, 2-154 to 2-200
 A - F, 2-169 to 2-171
 Group, 2-172 to 2-173
 menu tree and commands, 2-154 to 2-155
 Name, 2-173 to 2-175
 Options, 2-176 to 2-194
 Quit, 2-194
 Reset, 2-194 to 2-195, 5-12
 Save, 2-195, 5-12
 Type, 2-196 to 2-198
 View, 2-199, 5-14
 X, 2-200

Graph files, **1-46**
 extension, 1-48

GRAPH (F10), 1-12, 2-164, 2-199

{GRAPHOFF} and {GRAPHON}
 macro commands, 2-173, 2-174, 4-50 to 4-51

Graph, printing, 2-212 to 2-213
 density, image size, and rotation, 2-228 to 2-229
 margins, 2-239
 printing sample, 2-248, 2-249
 specifying, 2-246
 and text files, 2-210, 2-249
 with worksheet data, 2-214 to 2-215

Graph, types of, 2-196 to 2-198
 area, 2-159
 bar, 2-156 to 2-157, 2-160, 2-161
 high-low-close-open (HLCO), 2-157 to 2-158, 2-171, 2-198
 line, 2-158 to 2-159
 mixed, 2-160
 pie charts, 2-160 to 2-161
 stacked bar, 2-161
 XY, 2-162

Greater-than symbol (>)
 in criteria range, 5-3
 with /Data Parse, 2-41
 logical operator, 1-35
 order of precedence, 1-36

Grid, graph, 2-188

GROUP indicator, 1-10

GROUP mode, 1-54, 2-259, 2-307, 5-30

Guidelines. *See* Limits

H

Hatches range, **2-179**

Hatch patterns, 2-171, 2-179 to 2-181

Headers, 2-238
 default setting, 2-223
 eliminating, 2-210, 2-242

HELP (F1), 1-12, 1-60 to 1-61, 2-8

HELP mode, 1-7

Help system, 1-60 to 1-61
 access system, 2-294

Hidden format, 2-257, 2-259, 2-304, 2-307

Hiding, 2-313
See also Protecting data;
 Suppressing
 columns, 2-274, 2-282 to 2-284
 graph data, 2-177, 2-182, 2-187
 pie-chart slices, 2-171
 worksheets, 2-313

Highlight
 cell pointer, 1-3
 menu pointer, 1-27

Highlighting
 formulas, 1-38 to 1-40
 ranges, 1-31 to 1-32
 in record buffer, 4-20

High-Low-Close-Open (HLCO)
 graphs, 2-157 to 2-158, 2-171, 2-198
 data ranges, 2-169 to 2-170

@HLOOKUP function, 3-41 to 3-42

Holding print job, 2-220 to 2-221

HOME
 with /Data Parse, 2-44
 in EDIT mode, 1-23
 in Help system, 1-61
 in menus, 1-29
 moving around worksheet, 1-4

Horizontal lookup table, **3-41**

Horizontal orientation
 columns and rows, 2-275 to 2-276
 for graphs, 2-196,

printing, 2-232

Horizontal titles, 2-319

Horizontal windows, 2-319

@HOUR function, 3-42 to 3-43

I

IBM code pages, A7-4

@IF function, 3-43
 combining conditions, 5-11
 ripple-through effect, 3-13

{IF} macro command, 4-51

Importing files, 2-136 to 2-139
See also Transferring files

Independent variables, **2-71**

@INDEX function, 3-44 to 3-45

{INDICATE} macro command, 4-52

Indicators, 1-9 to 1-10

Infinite loop, 4-33

Inflate utility, A1-2

@INFO function, 3-45 to 3-46

Input cell, **2-81**
 /Data Table Labeled, 2-112, 2-117
 /Data Table 1, 2-82, 2-85
 /Data Table 3, 2-93, 2-97
 /Data Table 2, 2-87, 2-90

Input, limiting, 2-260

Input range
 database, 2-47, 2-63 to 2-64, 3-10 to 3-11
 deleting records from, 2-60

Input value, **2-81**

INS, 1-10, 1-23

Inserting
See also Entering; Opening
 active files, 2-141 to 2-145
 columns and rows, 2-314 to 2-315, 5-15, 5-28 to 5-29
 database records, 2-65, 2-66
 page-break symbols, 2-316
 worksheets, 1-51, 2-141 to 2-145, 2-314 to 2-315

Insert mode, 1-10, 1-23
Interactive macro commands,
4-22
list of, 4-24
Interface, printer, 2-226
default setting, 2-297
Internal rate of return, 3-46 to
3-47
International settings, 2-294 to
2-296
date and time display, 2-294
to 2-296

@INT function, 3-46

Invoking

See also Running

add-ins, A6-4 to A6-9
macros, 4-9 to 4-10, 4-87

@IRR function, 3-46 to 3-47

@ISERR and @ISNA functions,
3-48

ripple-through effect, 3-13

@ISNUMBER, @ISRANGE, and
@ISSTRING functions,
3-13, 3-48, 3-49

Iteration, recalculation, 2-309

J

Join formula, 2-58

Joining. *See* Combining data

Joining database tables, 2-58, 5-3
to 5-4

Justifying columns of text, 2-261
to 2-264

See also Aligning

K

Key fields, database, 2-58

Keys

*See also names of individual
keys*

editing, 1-22 to 1-23, 2-43 to
2-44

in macro instructions, 4-4 to
4-5

pointer-movement, 1-4 to 1-5,
1-23, 1-28, 1-52, 1-55,
1-61, 2-43, 2-63

Keystroke combinations

compose sequences, 1-11,
2-296, A2-1 to A2-2

trapping, 4-54

Keyword, 4-26

L

Label, 1-15

See also String

aligning globally, 2-306, 2-308

aligning ranges, 2-265

for assigning range names,
2-267 to 2-269

combining with values, 5-9

converting from values, 3-62,
3-66

converting long labels to
columns, 2-39 to 2-44,
5-27

copying, 2-3 to 2-4, 4-37

as database table criteria, 2-49
to 2-50

displaying in map view, 2-321

in @functions, 3-14

justifying columns of text,
2-261 to 2-264

long, 1-16 to 1-17

and memory management,
A4-8

searching for text, 2-273 to
2-275

starting with numbers or
symbols, 1-15

Label-fill characters, 2-101, 2-111

Label format, 2-257, 2-258,
2-305, 2-306, 5-28

LABEL mode, 1-7

Label prefixes, 1-15

adding automatically, 2-257,
2-306

aligning by commands, 2-308

aligning with, 2-265

in database table criteria, 2-50

nonprinting, 2-316

with no text, 3-15, 5-11

with values, 5-28

Landscape mode, 2-232, 5-20,
5-23

LANMAN.INI file, A5-10 to
A5-11

Large files, saving, 2-149

Laser printers, 5-24 to 5-25

LAST CELL (END
CTRL-HOME), 1-52

LAST FILE (CTRL-END END),
1-55

Layout, printing, 2-223 to 2-224,
2-231, 2-232

Leaving. *See* Quitting

Left-aligning. *See* Aligning

@LEFT function, 3-49 to 3-50

Left margin. *See* Margins

Legends, graph, 2-189 to 2-190
legend range, 2-190

@LENGTH function, 3-50

Less-than symbol (<)

in database table criteria,
2-50, 5-3, 5-5

displaying menu, 1-27

logical operator, 1-35

in macro instructions, 4-5
order of precedence, 1-36

{LET} macro command, 4-52 to
4-53

Library files

and add-ins, A6-2

installing, A6-2 to A6-3

transferring with Linstall,
A6-2 to A6-3

LICS characters, A2-1
in Release 2, 2-295

Limits

arguments per subroutine,
4-29

characters per cell, 1-14

characters per formula, 1-37

characters per @function, 3-9

column width, 2-288

database tables, 2-10

entering numbers, 1-17

footers and headers, 2-236

in Release 2 files, 2-149

sample database driver, A7-5 to A7-6

Translate utility, A1-7 to A1-8

worksheet size, 1-3

worksheets per file, 1-49

LIM specification, A4-1

Linear regression analysis, 2-70 to 2-74

Line feed, 2-224 to 2-225, 2-297

Line graphs, 2-158 to 2-159

data ranges, 2-170

mixed, 2-160

viewing, 5-13

Line spacing, 2-231

printing sample, 2-248

Lines, printing blank, 2-222, 2-223, 2-238

Linked files, 1-57 to 1-60, 5-9

copying formulas, 2-6

defined, 1-57

listing, 2-140

updating, 2-121

Linstall program, A6-2

running, A6-2 to A6-3

Literal strings, 1-35, 1-36, 3-9, 4-26

LMBCS codes, 4-70, A2-1 to A2-13

with @CHAR, 3-21

with @CODE, 3-22

Group 1, A2-1, A2-9 to A2-13

Group 0, A2-1, A2-2 to A2-8

sample database driver, A7-4

@LN function, 3-50 to 3-51

Loading. *See* Opening

Locating database records. *See* Database queries

Locating text, 2-273 to 2-275

Location arguments

@functions, 3-9

macro, 4-26

@LOG function, 3-51

Logical formulas and operators, 1-35, 4-27

in database table criteria, 2-50, 2-51, 2-53, 2-59

in data tables, 2-82, 2-117

in @functions, 3-9, 3-38 to 3-39, 3-73

in macros, 4-27

Logical @functions, 3-2, 3-13

list of, 3-5

Long labels and text, 1-16

dividing among columns, 2-39 to 2-44, 5-27

in graphs, 2-184, 2-186, 2-200, 5-14

printing, 2-246

Long values, 1-19, 2-255

in graphs, 2-200, 5-13 to 5-14

{LOOK} macro command, 4-53 to 4-54

Lookup tables

horizontal, 3-41

with @INDEX functions, 3-44

vertical, 3-77

Lookup values, 3-22

Lotus Add-In Toolkit, A6-1

LOTUS.BCF file, 2-13, A7-1, A7-7

Lotus International Character Set (LICS), A2-1

Lotus Multibyte Character Set. *See* LMBCS codes

Lotus 1-2-3, previous releases. *See* Release 1A files; Release 2 files

Lowercase letters. *See* Case sensitivity

@LOWER function, 3-51

M

Macro, 4-1 to 4-88

autoexecute, 4-13

choosing a location for, 4-3

creating, 4-2 to 4-14

debugging, 4-10 to 4-12, 5-14 to 5-16

defined, 4-1

ending, 4-14, 4-61, 4-66, 4-75

entering, 4-3, 4-12

entering with record feature, 4-15 to 4-19

inserted or deleted rows and columns, 5-15

key names, 4-4 to 4-5

keystroke instructions, 4-4

library, 4-14, 4-86

and manual recalculation, 2-310

naming, 4-8, 4-12, 4-13, 5-16

with /Range Input, 2-260, 2-261

running, 4-9 to 4-10

saving, 4-12

suspending, 4-30, 4-42 to 4-45, 4-46 to 4-47, 4-48, 4-68

troubleshooting, 4-10 to 4-12, 5-14 to 5-16

undoing, A8-2

Macro commands, advanced, 4-21 to 4-27

See also individual macro commands

add-in, A6-1, A6-5 to A6-6

defined, 4-4

Help, 1-60

selecting, 1-13

syntax of, 4-26, 4-27

/X commands, 4-71 to 4-76

Macro library, 4-14, 4-86

Macro menu, 4-54

/XM command, 4-74

Macro samples

entering column total, 4-17 to 4-19

entering date, 4-78

formatting columns, 4-2 to 4-3, 4-80

formatting ranges, 4-30

inserting new worksheets, 4-2 to 4-3

mailing labels, 4-82 to 4-83

moving around worksheet, 4-77

searching specified directory, 4-6

shifting rows, 4-77

Mailing labels macro, 4-82 to 4-83

Main menu, 1-8, 1-27, 2-50

- Manual recalculation, 1-45, 2-310 and macros, 4-13
 - Map view, **1-26, 2-320** and memory management, A4-6
 - Margins and compressed pitch, 2-233 default settings, 2-212, 2-224, 2-297 eliminating, 2-210, 2-242 setting, 2-238 to 2-239
 - Mathematical @functions, 3-2, 3-13 list of, 3-5 to 3-6
 - Matrix, 2-35 to 2-39 inverting, 2-36 multiplying, 2-36 to 2-38 in regression analysis, 2-70 solving simultaneous equations, 2-38 to 2-39
 - @MAX function, 3-51 and aggregate columns, 2-55, 2-56
 - Maximum. *See* Limits
 - MEM indicator, 1-10
 - Memory management, 2-147, 5-7, A4-1 to A4-8 displaying information about, 2-317, A4-5 terms, A4-1 to A4-2 undo feature, A8-3 worksheet structure, 5-28 to 5-29, A4-3 to A4-5
 - Memory-resident programs with DOS, 4-68 with /System, 2-279
 - Menu displaying, 1-8, 1-27 to 1-28, 2-50 macro, 4-54, 4-74 {MENUBRANCH} and {MENCALL} macro commands, 4-54 to 4-57
 - MENU mode, 1-7
 - Menu pointer, **1-27**
 - Metafile format, 2-195, 2-291 *See also* Transferring files
 - @MID function, 3-51 to 3-52
 - @MIN function, 3-52 to 3-53 and aggregate columns, 2-55, 2-56
 - Minus sign (-) arithmetic operator, 1-34 at beginning of formula, 1-36 order of precedence, 1-35 +/- format, 2-258, 2-306
 - @MINUTE function, 3-53
 - Mistakes. *See* Errors
 - Mixed graph data ranges, 2-170
 - Mixed graphs, 2-160
 - Mixed references, 1-42 to 1-43 copying, 2-4
 - Mode, **1-6** list of, 1-7
 - Mode indicator, **1-6** customizing, 4-52
 - @MOD function, 3-53
 - Modifying. *See* Editing
 - Monitor displaying graphs, 2-164, 2-165, 5-12 to 5-13 and Translate utility, A1-4
 - @MONTH function, 3-53 to 3-54
 - Move command, 2-201 to 2-203
 - Moving *See also* Copying cell formats, 2-259 data, 2-201 to 2-203 range names, 2-267 and undefined range names, 5-25
 - Moving around database records, 2-63 in EDIT mode, 1-23 in FIND mode, 2-63 with GOTO key, 1-12 with goto macro, 4-77 in Help system, 1-61 hidden worksheets, 2-313 menu, 1-27, 1-28 to 1-29 multiple worksheets and files, 1-12, 1-52, 1-55, 2-322, 2-323 in POINT mode, 1-31 record buffer, 4-16 to 4-18 to titles, 2-319
 - worksheets, 1-4 to 1-5, 1-12
 - Moving between windows, 1-14
 - Multipan files, A1-1, A1-9, A1-10
 - Multiple files, 1-55 to 1-57, 2-143 to 2-145 *See also* Active files file references, 1-56 linking with formulas, 1-57, 2-6 settings, 1-55 to 1-56
 - Multiple linear regression analysis, 2-70 to 2-74
 - Multiple-sheet files, 1-49 to 1-54 *See also* Three-dimensional ranges with /Copy, 2-3 with /Data Fill, 2-33 features, 1-49 to 1-51 GROUP mode, 1-54 translating, A1-7 to A1-8 worksheet letters, 1-3
- ## N
- @NA function, 3-13, 3-54
 - @ISNA, 3-13, 3-48
 - Named graphs, **2-168**
 - Named ranges. *See* Range names
 - NAME (F3), 1-8, 1-12 to 1-13 creating formulas, 1-38, 1-40 creating macros, 4-12
 - NAMES mode, 1-7
 - Naming branches or subroutines, 4-8 database tables, 5-3 encoded files, 2-208 external tables, 2-31 files, 1-47, 2-142, 5-9 graphs, 2-173 to 2-175 macros, 4-8, 4-13, 5-16 print settings, 2-240 ranges, 2-265 to 2-273 *See also* Range names
 - Natural logarithm, 3-50
 - Natural recalculation, 2-310

Negative numbers
displaying, 2-258, 2-295, 2-305
printing, 2-225

Nesting, 4-29
database @functions, 2-52
@functions, 5-11
macro subroutines, 4-29
order of precedence, 1-36

Net present value, 3-55 to 3-56

Network
See also Reservations
finding files, 5-18 to 5-19
printing, 5-18, A5-9 to A5-10
reservations, 2-123, A5-3 to
A5-9
temporary files, 2-301
troubleshooting, 5-18 to 5-19

New files, 2-141 to 2-143
See also Opening

NEXT FILE (CTRL-END
CTRL-PGUP), 1-55

NEXT SHEET (CTRL-PGUP),
1-23, 1-52

@N function, 3-54

Noname file references, 1-57

Nonprinting label prefixes,
2-316

#NOT#, 1-35, 1-36

Notes
data tables, 2-99
formulas, 1-37
macro range names, 4-13
macros, 4-8 to 4-9
range names, 2-269
values, 1-20

@NOW function, 3-54 to 3-55

@NPV function, 3-55 to 3-56

Number, 1-17
See also Value

Number arguments, macro, 4-26

Number sign (#). *See* Pound
sign

Numeric formulas, 1-34

NUM indicator, 1-10

O

Offset number, 3-11, 3-14

{ONERROR} macro command,
4-57 to 4-58, 5-24

Opening
See also Transferring files
add-ins, A6-4 to A6-6, A6-11
additional files, 2-143 to
2-145, 5-7
additional worksheets, 1-45,
1-55, 2-314 to 2-315
and autoexecute macros, 4-13
macro library files, 4-87
named graphs, 2-175
new files, 2-141 to 2-143
Release 1A and Symphony
files, 2-144
replacing existing files, 2-146
to 2-147
text files, 4-58 to 4-60

{OPEN} macro command, 4-35,
4-58 to 4-60

Operating system
See also DOS
executing commands, 2-279,
4-68
and Translate utility, A1-8 to
A1-10

Operators. *See* Arithmetic
operators; Logical
formulas and operators

Optimal recalculation, 1-45

#OR#, 1-35, 1-36

Ordering. *See* Sorting

Order of precedence, 1-35 to
1-36

Orientation
graphs, 2-196
printed graphs, 2-229 to 2-231
printing, 2-232
rows and columns, 2-275 to
2-276

Output range, 2-53 to 2-60, 2-68
aggregate and computed
columns, 2-55 to 2-57
with multiple database
tables, 2-58

OVR indicator, 1-10

Owner name for external
databases, 2-13, 2-31

P

Page advance, 2-245, 5-19

Page breaks, 5-24 to 5-25
aligning, 2-218, 5-19
eliminating, 2-210, 2-242
inserting in worksheets, 2-316

Page length, 2-243 to 2-244, 5-23
and compressed line spacing,
2-244
default setting, 2-212, 2-223,
2-298
laser printers, 5-24 to 5-25

Page numbers, printing, 2-237

{PANELOFF} and {PANELON}
macro commands, 4-56,
4-60

Parentheses (())
at beginning of formula, 1-36
in @functions, 3-9
order of precedence, 1-36

Parentheses format, 2-258, 2-306

Parsing data, 2-39 to 2-45
data blocks, 2-40
data types, 2-40
format lines, 2-40

Password protection, 1-48, 2-123
with /File Save, 2-150 to
2-151
with /File Xtract, 2-153
reservation settings, A5-8 to
A5-9
sealing files, 2-125 to 2-126

Path, 1-46
network, 5-19, A5-1 to A5-2

Pausing. *See* Suspending

Payment periods, 3-69

Percentages
changing graph values to,
2-196

- entering sequences with /Data Fill, 2-33
- pie-chart labels, 2-171
- Percent format, 2-258, 2-306
- Period (.)
 - anchoring cell pointer, 1-31
 - argument separator, 1-30, 2-54, 2-64
 - in database table criteria, 2-48 to 2-49, 2-51
 - in database table names, 5-3
 - in file name extensions, 1-48
 - in POINT mode, 1-32
- Periodic interest rate, 3-59 to 3-60
- Periodic payments, 3-56 to 3-57
 - calculating, 5-11
- Perspective view, 1-25, 2-322
- PGDN and PGUP
 - with /Data Parse, 2-44
 - in EDIT mode, 1-23
 - moving around worksheet, 1-4
- .PIC extension, 1-48, 2-195, 2-291
- Pie charts, 2-160 to 2-161, 2-171
 - data ranges, 2-170
 - exploding, 2-161, 2-171, 2-179, 2-181
 - labels, 2-171, 2-186, 2-200
 - legends, 2-190
- @PI function, 3-56
- Pitch, printing, 2-232 to 2-233
- Place holders, 4-13, 4-27
- .PLC extension, A6-1
- +/- format, 2-306
- Plus sign (+), 2-321
 - arithmetic operator, 1-34
 - at beginning of formula, 1-36
 - in map view, 1-26, 2-321
 - order of precedence, 1-35
 - +/- format, 2-258, 2-306
- @PMT function, 3-56 to 3-57
- Pointer-movement keys
 - See also* Keys; Moving around editing format lines, 2-43
 - in EDIT mode, 1-22 to 1-23
 - in FIND mode, 2-63
 - in Help system, 1-61
 - list of, 1-4 to 1-5
 - in menus, 1-28
 - for multiple worksheets and files, 1-52, 1-55
- POINT mode, 1-7
 - creating formulas, 1-39, 1-40
 - hidden columns and worksheets, 2-284, 2-313
 - highlighting ranges, 1-31 to 1-32
 - running macros, 4-10
 - synchronized windows, 2-323
- Port, printer, 2-225 to 2-226, 2-297
- Portrait mode, 2-232
- Positive value, 3-16
- PostScript format, 2-211
- Pound sign (#), 2-321
 - at beginning of formula, 1-36
 - in footers, 2-236, 2-237
 - in a logical operator, 1-35
 - in map view, 1-26, 2-321
- Precedence numbers, 1-35
- Precision
 - See also* Rounding
 - comparing values, 5-11
 - @function arguments, 3-9
- Prefixes. *See* Label prefixes
- Present value, 3-58
- PREV FILE (CTRL-END CTRL-PGDN), 1-55
- PREV SHEET (CTRL-PGDN), 1-23, 1-52
- Primary sort key, 2-75
- Print buffer, 2-207, 2-216, 5-25
- Print commands
 - Cancel, 2-216
 - Encoded, 2-216
 - File, 2-216 to 2-217, 5-26
 - menu tree and commands, 2-204 to 2-205
 - Printer, 2-217
 - Quit, 2-217
 - Resume, 2-217
 - Suspend, 2-217 to 2-218
- Print [E,F,P] commands, 5-24
 - Align, 2-218
 - Clear, 2-219
 - Go, 2-219 to 2-220
 - Hold, 2-220 to 2-221
 - Image, 2-221
 - Line, 2-222
 - Options, 2-222 to 2-245
 - Page, 2-245
 - Quit, 2-245 to 2-246
 - Range, 2-246 to 2-247
 - Sample, 2-247 to 2-249
- Printer, 2-217
 - default setting, 2-297
 - page length, 5-24 to 5-25
 - paper align and advance, 5-19, 5-24
 - selecting, 2-225 to 2-226, 5-21
- Printer control codes, 2-244, A3-1 to A3-5
 - See also* Setup strings defined, A3-1
- Print files. *See* Text files
- Printing, 2-204 to 2-249
 - background, 2-206, 2-207 to 2-208
 - blank lines, 2-222, 2-224, 2-238, 2-242
 - borders, 2-234 to 2-236
 - cell information, 2-242
 - clearing settings, 2-219
 - color, 2-225
 - creating text files, 5-26 to 5-27
 - date, 2-237
 - encoded files, 2-208 to 2-209, 2-216
 - fonts, 2-226 to 2-227
 - footers, 2-236 to 2-238
 - graphs, 2-169, 2-212 to 2-213, 2-214 to 2-215, 5-13 to 5-14
 - headers, 2-238, 2-242
 - line spacing, 2-231
 - margins, 2-233, 2-238 to 2-239
 - memory management, 2-220, A4-5
 - network files, 5-18, A5-9 to A5-10
 - and nonprinting label prefix, 2-316
 - orientation, 2-229 to 2-231, 2-232
 - page breaks, 2-316
 - page length, 2-243 to 2-244
 - page numbers, 2-237

paper align and advance, 2-218, 2-245
pitch, 2-232 to 2-233
printer attributes, 2-244 to 2-245
priority, 2-233 to 2-234
quitting, 2-245, 2-250
ranges, 2-211 to 2-212, 2-214 to 2-215, 2-246 to 2-247
resuming, 2-217
settings, 1-56, 2-239 to 2-240
setting sample, 2-247 to 2-249
shared files, 5-22
single-sheet feed, 2-234
suspending, 2-217 to 2-218, 2-220 to 2-221, 2-234
terms, 2-206 to 2-207
text files, 2-210 to 2-211, 2-216 to 2-217
troubleshooting, 5-19 to 5-25
wide ranges, 2-246, 5-20
without formatting, 2-242
worksheet frame, 2-234 to 2-236
zeros, 5-21

Print job, **2-206**

Print settings name, **2-239**

Print spooler, **2-207**, 2-216
automatic page advance, 5-24
clearing, 5-25
single-sheet feed, 2-234

.PRN extension, 1-48, 2-140, 2-210, 2-211, 5-26

Prompts
in macros, 4-47, 4-48
menu, 1-8, 1-28

@PROPER function, 3-57 to 3-58

Proportional fonts, 2-227, 2-247, 5-23

Protecting data, 1-48 to 1-49
and copying, 2-2
displaying protection status, 1-6
globally, 2-308 to 2-309
limiting cell pointer movement, 2-260
network files, A5-1 to A5-11
with passwords, 2-125 to 2-126, 2-150 to 2-151, 2-153

ranges, 2-260, 2-273, 2-276 to 2-277
sealing files, 1-24, 2-125 to 2-126
worksheets, 1-24, 2-308 to 2-309

PRT indicator, 1-10

Punctuation, default setting, 2-295
See also Argument separators;
Cell format

{PUT} macro command, 4-61

@PV function, 3-58

Q

Queries. *See* Database queries

QUERY (F7), 1-13, 2-46
moving around database records, 2-63

Question mark (?)
in macro command, 4-30
in transferred files, 2-150
wild-card character, 1-48, 1-57, 2-49, A1-9

{?} macro command, 4-30

Quit command, 2-250

{QUIT} macro command, 4-61 to 4-62

Quitting
See also Canceling;
Suspending
add-ins, A6-11
exiting operating system, 2-279
graphs, 2-194
macros, 4-14, 4-61, 4-66
1-2-3 session, 2-250
printing, 2-216, 2-217, 2-245
reservations, A5-4
subroutines, 4-41
subroutine stack, 4-29
/XQ command, 4-75

Quotation marks ("")
in database table fields, 3-11
as delimiter, 2-136, 2-139

label prefix, 1-16
in map view, 1-26, 2-321

R

Radians, 3-13, 3-17 to 3-18

RAM (random access memory), A4-1

@RAND function, 3-59

Range, 1-29 to 1-33, 2-251 to 2-278
annotating, 2-269
converting formulas to values, 2-276, 2-277 to 2-278
copying, 2-2 to 2-3
defined, 1-29, 2-251
erasing, 2-253 to 2-254
finding and replacing text, 2-273 to 2-275
formatting labels, 2-265
formatting values, 1-18, 2-254 to 2-260
in @function arguments, 3-10 to 3-12
information @functions, 3-6
justifying text, 2-261 to 2-264
and moved data, 2-202 to 2-203
multiple, 1-32
printing, 2-211 to 2-212, 2-246 to 2-247
protecting, 2-260, 2-273, 2-276 to 2-277
remembered, 1-33
saving, 2-151 to 2-153
three-dimensional, 1-53 to 1-54
transferring, A1-6
transposing columns and rows, 2-275 to 2-276

Range addresses, **1-30**
copying, 2-4
in formulas, 1-37
with multiple files, 1-56
relative, absolute, and mixed, 1-40 to 1-44
replacing with range names, 1-13
single cell, 1-37

- Range commands, 2-251 to 2-278
 - Erase, 2-253 to 2-254
 - Format, 2-254 to 2-260
 - Input, 2-260 to 2-261
 - Justify, 2-261 to 2-264
 - Label, 2-265
 - menu tree and commands, 2-251 to 2-252
 - Name, 2-265 to 2-273
 - Prot, 2-273
 - Search, 2-273 to 2-275
 - Trans, 2-275 to 2-276
 - Unprot, 2-276 to 2-277
 - Value, 2-277 to 2-278
- Range definitions. *See* Defined range names
- Range names, 2-265 to 2-273
 - absolute, 1-42, 2-6
 - assigning from labels, 2-267 to 2-269
 - commands, 2-265 to 2-273
 - creating, 1-30, 2-266 to 2-267
 - defined, 2-265
 - deleting, 2-267, 5-8
 - in external tables, 2-13 to 2-14, 2-31
 - and field names, 2-51, 5-2
 - with /File Combine, 2-129, 5-7
 - with /File Xtract, 5-8
 - in formulas, 1-37
 - and macro names, 4-8
 - and macros, 5-16
 - and memory management, A4-8
 - and moved data, 2-267
 - with multiple files, 1-55, 1-57
 - selecting, 1-13, 1-38
 - in subroutines, 4-29
 - troubleshooting, 5-25
- @RATE function, 3-59 to 3-60
- Read access, A5-2
- Reading, 1-45, 2-123
 - See also* Opening
- {READLN} macro command, 4-63 to 4-64
- {READ} macro command, 4-62 to 4-63
- Read-only files, 1-10, 4-59, A5-2, A5-3, A5-4
- READY mode, 1-7
- Rearranging. *See* Sorting
- {RECALC} and {RECALCCOL} macro commands, 4-64 to 4-65
- Recalculation
 - See also* Updating
 - automatic, manual, and optimal, 1-45
 - with CALC (F9), 1-11
 - formulas, 1-45
 - linked files, 2-124
 - linked formulas, 1-60
 - and macros, 4-13, 4-64 to 4-65
 - order of, 2-309 to 2-310
- RECORD (ALT-F2), 1-13
 - creating macros, 4-15 to 4-19
 - debugging macros, 4-11 to 4-12
 - playing back keystrokes, 4-19 to 4-21
- Record buffer, 4-15
- Record, database, 2-9
 - See also* Database
- Record feature, 4-15 to 4-21
 - playing back, 4-19 to 4-21
- Refreshing. *See* Updating
- Regression analysis, 2-70 to 2-74
- Relative references, 1-40 to 1-41
 - copying, 2-4, 2-5 to 2-6
 - defined, 1-40
 - range names, 2-267
- Release 1A files
 - converting, A1-1 to A1-10
 - opening and retrieving, 2-144, 2-146 to 2-147
 - and reservations, A5-5
- Release 2 files
 - converting, A1-1 to A1-10
 - reading and saving, 2-295
 - and reservations, A5-5
 - saving files as, 2-149 to 2-150, 5-6 to 5-7
- Remainder @function, 3-53
- Removing. *See* Deleting
- @REPEAT function, 3-60
- Repeating label prefix, 1-16
- @REPLACE function, 3-60 to 3-61
- Replacing
 - addresses with range names, 1-13, 3-10
 - database records, 2-64 to 2-84
 - files on disk, 2-148, 2-149
 - text, 2-273 to 2-275, 3-60 to 3-61
 - worksheets, 2-146 to 2-147, 2-287
- Reservations, 2-123, A5-3 to A5-9
 - automatic and manual, A5-3 to A5-4, A5-8
 - reading and deleting files, 2-135, 2-143 to 2-144, 2-146
- Resetting
 - See also* Deleting
 - cell formats, 2-258, 4-33, 5-29
 - database query settings, 2-68
 - data table settings, 2-120
 - external table connections, 2-30
 - graph names, 2-174
 - graph settings, 2-194 to 2-195
 - print settings names, 2-240, 2-241
 - range names and notes, 2-270, 2-271
 - regression settings, 2-71
- {RESTART} macro command, 4-29, 4-65 to 4-66
- Restrictions. *See* Limits
- Resuming printing, 2-217
- Retrieving
 - See also* Opening
 - files, 2-146 to 2-147
 - graphs, 2-175
- {RETURN} macro command, 4-66 to 4-67
- Right-aligning. *See* Aligning
- @RIGHT function, 3-61
- Right margin. *See* Margins
- Ripple-through effect, 3-13
- RO indicator, 1-10, 2-144, A5-3, A5-4 to A5-5

- Rotating
 - graphs, 2-188, 2-196, 2-229 to 2-231
 - printing orientation, 2-232
 - rows and columns, 2-275 to 2-276
 - @ROUND function, 3-61 to 3-62, 5-11
 - Rounding
 - decimal places, 1-34
 - displaying values, 1-17, 1-19
 - long values, 1-19
 - Row
 - deleting, 2-285, 5-15, 5-29
 - freezing, 2-318 to 2-319
 - graphing data by, 2-291
 - inserting, 2-314 to 2-315, 5-15, 5-28 to 5-29
 - memory management, A4-4
 - number of, 1-3
 - recalculating, 2-310
 - transposing with columns, 2-275 to 2-276
 - Row numbers, 1-3
 - @ROWS function, 3-62
 - Row-shifting macro, 4-77
 - Row variable range, 2-101, 2-107, 2-110, 2-114, 2-117
 - RUN (ALT-F3), 1-14
 - with macros, 4-9 to 4-10
 - with NAME (F3), 1-13
 - Running
 - See also* Opening
 - add-ins, A6-4 to A6-9, A6-10 to A6-11
 - macros, 4-9 to 4-10, 4-87
 - program on network, 5-19
- ## S
- SAMPMACS.WK3 file, 4-86 to 4-87
 - Saving, 2-123
 - with default file name
 - extension, 2-290 to 2-291
 - default settings, 2-301, 5-29
 - with /File Save, 2-147 to 2-151
 - with /File Xtract, 2-151 to 2-153
 - graphs, 2-168, 2-195, 5-12
 - large files, 2-149, 2-153
 - macros, 4-9, 4-12
 - and memory management, A4-6
 - with passwords, 1-48, 2-126, 2-150 to 2-151, 2-153
 - print settings, 2-239 to 2-240
 - ranges, 2-151 to 2-153
 - in Release 2 format, 2-149 to 2-150, 5-6 to 5-7
 - and reservations, A5-4, A5-5
 - as text files, 2-149
 - transferring files, 2-149 to 2-150
 - worksheets, 1-45, 2-147 to 2-151
 - Scaling graph axes, 2-191 to 2-193, 2-200
 - Scatter charts, 2-162
 - data ranges, 2-170
 - Scientific format, 1-19, 2-259, 2-306
 - Screen-control macro
 - commands, 4-22
 - list of, 4-25
 - Screen display, 1-2 to 1-3, 1-5 to 1-10
 - See also* Displaying; Windows
 - freezing, 4-69
 - modes, 1-27, 2-321
 - SCROLL indicator, 1-10
 - Scrolling
 - See also* Moving around
 - with frozen titles, 2-318 to 2-319
 - windows, 2-322
 - Sealing
 - See also* Protecting data
 - files, 1-24, 2-123, 2-125 to 2-126
 - on networks, A5-2
 - reservation settings, A5-8, A5-9
 - Searching databases. *See* Database queries
 - Searching worksheets, 2-273 to 2-275
 - Secondary sort key, 2-75
 - @SECOND function, 3-62
 - Second y-axis, 2-160, 2-188, 2-193 to 2-194, 2-196 to 2-197, 2-198
 - scaling, 2-191 to 2-193
 - Semicolon (;)
 - argument separator, 1-32, 2-64, 3-9, 4-27
 - as delimiter, 2-136
 - documenting formulas, 1-37
 - documenting values, 1-20
 - Separators. *See* Argument separators
 - Server. *See* Network
 - [SETPOS] macro command, 4-67
 - Settings
 - See also* Formatting
 - add-ins, A6-11 to A6-14
 - current cell, 1-6
 - with /File Open, 2-144
 - multiple files, 1-55 to 1-56
 - protecting, 1-24, 2-125 to 2-126
 - saving, 2-147
 - saving graph settings, 2-173 to 2-175
 - saving print settings, 2-239 to 2-240
 - Setup strings, 2-244 to 2-245, A3-1 to A3-5
 - See also* Printer control codes
 - defined, 2-244
 - entering, 2-298
 - line spacing and page length, 2-244
 - and menu commands, 2-244, 5-20
 - pitch and margins, 2-239
 - reset code, 5-24
 - @S function, 3-62
 - Sharing data. *See* Network; Protecting data; Transferring files
 - @SHEETS function, 3-63
 - Shrinking. *See* Windows
 - Simultaneous equations, 2-38 to 2-39
 - @SIN function, 3-63
 - Single-sheet feed, 2-234
 - default setting, 2-299

- Single-sum compounding
 - @functions, 3-5
- Size. *See* Limits
- Sizing. *See* Windows
- Skip factor, **2-191**
- Slash (/)
 - arithmetic operator, 1-34
 - displaying menu, 1-27
 - in macro instructions, 4-4, 4-5
 - order of precedence, 1-35
- .SLK extension, A1-1, A1-10
- @SLN function, 3-63 to 3-64
- Sorting, 2-75 to 2-79, 5-4 to 5-5
 - sort keys, 2-75, 2-79
 - sort order, 2-75 to 2-76
- Source file, **A1-1**
- Source product, **A1-1**
- Spaces
 - See also* Blank cells
 - in arguments, 3-15
 - in database tables, 2-101, 5-5
 - as delimiter, 2-136
 - in file names, 1-47
 - in formulas, 1-37
 - in @functions, 3-9
 - in macro commands, 4-27
 - before numbers, 5-28
 - removing, 3-72
- Special @functions, 3-2, 3-13
 - list of, 3-6 to 3-7
- Specifying, **1-29**
 - files, 1-46 to 1-48
 - ranges, 1-30 to 1-33
- Splitting screen. *See* Windows
- Split vertical bar. *See* Vertical bar
- Spooler. *See* Print spooler
- @SQRT function, 3-64
- SST indicator, 1-10
- Stacked bar graphs, 2-161, 2-170, 2-198
- Stacked graph values, 2-196
- Standard deviation, 3-32, 3-33, 3-64, 3-65 to 3-66
- Starting. *See* Running
- Start value, 2-32 to 2-33
 - defined, 2-32
- Statistical @functions, 3-2, 3-14
 - list of, 3-7
- STAT mode, 1-7
- Status
 - default settings, 2-300 to 2-301
 - worksheet, 2-317
- Status indicators, 1-9 to 1-10
 - defined, 1-9
- Status line, **1-9**
 - freezing, 4-60
 - list of indicators, 1-9 to 1-10
- @STD function, 3-64 to 3-65
- @STDS function, 3-65 to 3-66
- STEP indicator, 1-10
- STEP mode, 4-11 to 4-12, 5-15
- Step value, **2-33**
- Stock market graphs. *See* High-Low-Close-Open graphs
- Stopping. *See* Quitting
- Stop value, **2-33**
- Straight-line depreciation, 3-63, 3-75
- String
 - See also* Label; Setup strings; Text
 - in arguments, 4-38, 4-53
 - comparing, 3-38
 - converting to values, 3-73
 - converting values to, 3-66
 - counting characters, 3-50
 - duplicating, 3-60
 - finding, returning, and replacing characters in, 3-39, 3-49, 3-51 to 3-52, 3-60 to 3-61
 - removing spaces from, 3-72
 - testing for, 3-49
- String arguments
 - date and time, 2-296
 - @functions, 3-9
 - macro, 4-26
- String formulas, **1-35**, 1-36
 - and /Range Justify, 2-264
- @STRING function, 3-66, 5-9
- String @functions, 3-2, 3-14 to 3-15
 - list of, 3-7 to 3-8
- String operator, **1-35**
- Subdirectory, **1-47**
- Subroutine, 4-28
 - naming, 4-8, 4-29
- Subroutine call, **4-28**
 - repeated, 4-40
- {subroutine} macro command, 4-28 to 4-29, 4-33
- Subroutine stack, **4-29**
 - clearing, 4-57, 4-65
 - quitting, 4-28
- Subtracting data in different files, 2-134
 - See also* Calculating
- @SUM function, 3-67
 - and aggregate columns, 2-56
- Sum-of-the-years'-digits depreciation, 3-68
- @SUMPRODUCT function, 3-14, 3-67 to 3-68
- Suppressing
 - See also* Hiding
 - file-and-clock indicator, 2-293
 - headers and footers, 2-210, 2-242, 5-19 to 5-20
 - mode indicators, 4-52
 - worksheet frame, 4-46
 - x-axis labels, 2-200
 - zeros, 2-310 to 2-312, 5-21
- Suspending
 - macro execution, 4-30, 4-42 to 4-45, 4-46 to 4-47, 4-48, 4-68
 - 1-2-3 session, 2-279
 - printing, 2-217 to 2-218, 2-220 to 2-221, 2-234, 2-299, 5-24
- @SYD function, 3-68 to 3-69

Symbols

See also list of symbols at head of index
at beginning of entries, 1-15, 1-17
at beginning of formulas, 1-36
with /Data Parse, 2-40 to 2-41
LMBCS codes, 3-21, 4-70, A2-1 to A2-13
order of precedence, 1-35 to 1-36
printer control codes, A3-1 to A3-5

Symphony files

converting, A1-1 to A1-10
opening and retrieving, 2-144 to 2-145, 2-146 to 2-147
and reservations, A5-5

Synchronizing windows, 2-322, 2-323

Syntax

add-in @functions, A6-5
for add-in macro commands, A6-6
advanced macro commands, 4-26, 4-27
@function, 3-8 to 3-10
Translate utility, A1-9 to A1-10

System command, 2-279

System information, 3-45 to 3-46 @functions, 3-7

{SYSTEM} macro command, 4-68

T

TAB, 4-16

Table definitions, 2-15

TABLE (F8), 1-14

Table names, 5-3

Tables

See also Database; Data tables
add-in files, A6-14
file information, 2-126 to 2-128
named graphs, 2-174 to 2-175
print settings names, 2-241
range names and notes, 2-270 to 2-271, 2-272

@TAN function, 3-69

Target file, A1-1

Target product, A1-1

Temporary files, 1-46, 2-207 directory, 2-301 extension, 1-48

@TERM function, 3-69 to 3-70

Text

See also Label; String
converting long labels to columns, 2-39 to 2-44, 5-27
finding and replacing text, 2-273 to 2-274
graph, 2-181 to 2-184, 2-186, 2-193 to 2-194, 5-13 to 5-14
justifying columns of labels, 2-261 to 2-264

Text files, 1-46, 2-136, 5-26 to 5-27

See also File
creating, 2-209 to 2-210, 2-216 to 2-217
extension, 1-48
graphs, 2-210, 2-248, 2-249
macro commands, 4-22, 4-23
opening with macro, 4-58 to 4-60
printing, 2-210 to 2-211
saving worksheets as, 2-149

Text format, 2-259, 2-306

Thousands separator, 1-17

Three-dimensional ranges, 1-53

See also Multiple-sheet files
in data tables, 2-102, 2-104, 2-109
deleting columns, rows, and worksheets, 2-286, 2-287
in @functions, 3-10
justifying columns of text, 2-264
moving data from, 2-201, 2-202
sorting, 2-77
transposing rows and columns, 2-275 to 2-276

Tilde (~), 4-4, 4-5, 5-15

Time

displaying, 1-9, 2-293 to 2-294
entering, 1-20

entering sequences, 2-34 to 2-35

formatting, 1-21, 3-12
in formulas, 1-22

Time format, 2-256, 2-304

@TIME function, 3-70 to 3-71

Time @functions, 3-2, 3-12
list of, 3-4
in macros, 4-68 to 4-69

Time numbers, 1-20, 5-10

Time-string argument, 2-296

@TIMEVALUE function, 2-296, 3-71

Titles

graph, 2-193 to 2-194
worksheet, 2-318 to 2-319

.TMP extension, 1-48, 2-207, 2-301

@TODAY function, 3-72

in sample macros, 4-78

Top margin. *See* Margins

Transferring data. *See* Copying; Moving

Transferring files

See also External tables
converting labels to columns, 5-27
converting to columns, 2-39 to 2-44
creating text files, 5-26 to 5-27
with /File Import, 2-136 to 2-139
Release 1A, 2-144, 2-146 to 2-147
Release 2, 2-149 to 2-150
Symphony, 2-144, 2-146 to 2-147
with Translate utility, A1-1 to A1-10
troubleshooting, 5-26 to 5-27

Translate utility, A1-1 to A1-10 command syntax, A1-9 to A1-10

Inflate utility, A1-2
multiple-sheet files, A1-7 to A1-8
operating system commands, A1-8 to A1-9
restrictions, A1-7 to A1-8
troubleshooting, 5-27

Translating characters, 2-29 to 2-30, 2-294, 2-295, 2-296
See also LMBCS codes;
Transferring files

Transposing
See also Orientation
columns and rows, 2-275 to 2-276

Trigonometric @functions, 3-6

@TRIM function, 3-72

Troubleshooting

See also Errors

Data commands, 2-112, 5-1 to 5-6

File commands, 5-6 to 5-8
formulas and @functions, 5-8 to 5-12

Graph commands, 5-12 to 5-14

graph display, 2-199, 5-12 to 5-13

macros, 4-10 to 4-11
networks, 5-18 to 5-19

Print commands, 5-19 to 5-25
range names, 5-25

Worksheet commands, 5-28 to 5-30

True/false conditions, 3-39, 3-43, 3-72, 4-51

See also Logical formulas and operators

/XI command, 4-73

@TRUE function, 3-72

Truncating labels, 1-16

2y-axis. *See* Second y-axis

Typeahead buffer, 4-53

U

Undefined range names, 1-30, 2-273, 5-25 to 5-26

See also Defined range names;
Range names

in formulas, 5-8
and moved data, 2-203

Underlining, 2-244

UNDO (ALT-F4), 1-14, A8-1 to A8-3

Undo feature, A8-1 to A8-3
default setting, 2-296
and memory management,
A4-5 to A4-6

Undo history, A8-3

Unprotecting ranges, 2-276 to 2-277

See also Protecting data

Updating

See also Recalculation
default settings, 2-301

external tables, 2-27 to 2-29
graphs, 2-164

linked formulas, 1-60, 5-9 to 5-10

Uppercase. *See* Case sensitivity

@UPPER function, 3-72 to 3-73

V

Value, 1-15, 1-17

aligning, 1-18, 5-28

annotating, 1-20

in arguments, 4-38, 4-53

combining with labels, 5-9

comparing, 5-11

converting formulas to, 1-11,
2-152, 2-276, 2-277 to 2-278

converting labels and strings
to, 3-54, 3-73

converting to blank cells, 3-62

converting to labels and
strings, 3-66, 4-35 to 4-37

displaying in map view, 2-321

displaying negative numbers,
2-258, 2-305

displaying zeros, 2-310

entering sequences, 2-32 to 2-35

formatting, 1-18, 2-254 to 2-260, 2-302 to 2-307

long, 1-19

printing negative numbers,
2-225

printing zeros, 5-21

testing for, 3-48

Value arguments, 3-9

@VALUE function, 2-171, 3-73

VALUE mode, 1-7

@VAR function, 3-73 to 3-74

Variance, 3-36, 3-37, 3-73, 3-74

@VARS function, 3-74 to 3-75

VCPI, A4-3

@VDB function, 3-75 to 3-77

Vertical bar (|), 1-16

in footers, 2-236, 2-237

label prefix with /Data Parse,
2-40

nonprinting label prefix,
2-316

preceding setup strings, 2-245

Vertical lookup table, 3-77

Vertical orientation

graphs, 2-188, 2-197, 2-229 to 2-230

printing, 2-232

rows and columns, 2-275

Vertical titles, 2-319

Vertical windows, 2-319

Viewing. *See* Displaying

Virtual Control Program
Interface (VCPI), A4-3

Virtual memory, A4-1

VisiCalc, A1-1, A1-2, A1-9

@VLOOKUP function, 3-77 to 3-78

W

{WAIT} macro command, 4-68 to 4-69

WAIT mode, 1-7

Width

See also Column width
and /Range Justify, 2-261

Wild-card characters

in data tables, 2-117

in file names and extensions,
1-48, A1-5, A1-9

in file references, 5-16

Wild-card file references, 1-57

WINDOW (F6), 1-14, 2-321, 2-322

Windows, 1-24 to 1-27, 2-320 to 2-323

- changing size, 1-14
- column commands, 2-284
- graph, 2-164, 2-323
- and memory management, A4-7
- settings, 1-56
- and titles, 2-319

{WINDOWSOFF} and {WINDOWSON} macro commands, 4-69

.WK1 extension, 2-148, 5-26, A1-2, A5-5

.WKS extension, 2-144, 2-146 to 2-147, A1-2

.WK3 extension, 1-48, 2-142

Worksheet, 2-280 to 2-323

See also File

- autoexecuting macros, 2-289
- column settings, 2-282 to 2-284, 2-288
- creating and retrieving, 1-45
- default settings, 2-288 to 2-301
- deleting, 2-285, 2-287
- deleting columns and rows, 2-285
- displaying settings, 2-300 to 2-301, 2-317
- entering sequences of values, 2-32 to 2-35
- file name extension, 1-48
- formatting labels, 1-16, 2-308
- formatting values, 1-18, 2-302 to 2-307, 5-28
- frame, 1-3
- GROUP mode, 2-307, 5-30
- hiding, 2-313
- inserting, 2-314 to 2-315
- inserting columns and rows, 2-314 to 2-315
- listing files, 2-140
- memory management, 5-28 to 5-29, A4-4 to A4-5
- moving around, 1-4 to 1-5, 1-12
- multiple. *See* Multiple-sheet files
- page breaks, 2-316
- protecting, 1-24, 2-126, 2-308 to 2-309

- recalculating, 2-309 to 2-310
- replacing, 2-287
- saving, 1-45, 1-46
- structure of, 1-3
- titles and borders, 2-318 to 2-319
- troubleshooting, 5-28 to 5-30

Worksheet commands, 2-280 to 2-323

- Column, 2-282 to 2-284
- Delete, 2-285 to 2-287
- Erase, 2-287
- Global Col-Width, 2-288
- Global Default, 2-288 to 2-301, 5-29
- Global Format, 2-302 to 2-307
- Global Group, 2-307 to 2-308
- Global Label, 2-308
- Global Prot, 2-308 to 2-309
- Global Recalc, 2-309 to 2-310
- Global Zero, 2-310 to 2-312
- Hide, 2-313
- Insert, 2-314 to 2-315
- menu tree and commands, 2-280 to 2-281
- Page, 2-316
- Status, 2-317, 5-12, A4-5
- Titles, 2-318 to 2-319
- Window, 2-320 to 2-323, A4-6

Worksheet letter, 1-3

Worksheet variable range, 2-102, 2-107, 2-111, 2-115, 2-118

Write access, 4-59, A5-2

{WRITELN} macro command, 4-71

{WRITE} macro command, 4-70

.WRK and .WR1 extensions, 2-144, 2-146 to 2-147, A1-2

X

X-axis, 2-193 to 2-194, 2-196, 2-200

- scaling, 2-191 to 2-193

X data range, 2-200

/X macro commands, 4-71 to 4-76

XY graphs, 2-162

- data ranges, 2-170

Y

Y-axis, 2-160, 2-188, 2-193 to 2-194, 2-196 to 2-197

- scaling, 2-191 to 2-193
- second, 2-160, 2-188, 2-191 to 2-194, 2-196 to 2-197, 2-198

@YEAR function, 3-79

Z

Zero

- displaying, 2-310 to 2-312
- printing, 5-21
- suppressing, 2-310 to 2-312, 5-21

\0 macro, 2-289, 4-13, 4-87

ZOOM (ALT-F6), 1-14, 2-322

ZOOM indicator, 1-10

